Developer Guide

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud: Developer Guide

Table of Contents

Programmatic access to Amazon EC2

You can create and manage your Amazon EC2 resources using the AWS Management Console or a programmatic interface. For information about using the Amazon EC2 console, see the Amazon EC2 User Guide.

How it works

- Amazon EC2 endpoints
- Eventual consistency
- Idempotency
- Request throttling
- Pagination

Programmatic interfaces

- AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI)
- AWS CloudFormation
- AWS SDKs
- Low-level API

Getting started

- Code examples
- Console-to-Code

Monitoring

- AWS CloudTrail
- Monitor requests

Amazon EC2 service endpoints

An endpoint is a URL that serves as an entry point for an AWS web service. Amazon EC2 supports the following endpoint types:

- IPv4 endpoints
- Dual-stack endpoints (support both IPv4 and IPv6)
- FIPS endpoints

When you make a request, you can specify the endpoint to use. If you do not specify an endpoint, the IPv4 endpoint is used by default. To use a different endpoint type, you must specify it in your request. For examples of how to do this, see Specifying endpoints. For a table of available endpoints, see Service endpoints by Region.

IPv4 endpoints

IPv4 endpoints support IPv4 traffic only. IPv4 endpoints are available for all Regions.

If you specify the general endpoint, `ec2.amazonaws.com`, we use the endpoint for `us-east-1`. To use a different Region, specify its associated endpoint. For example, if you specify `ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com` as the endpoint, we direct your request to the `us-east-2` endpoint.

IPv4 endpoint names use the following naming convention:

- *`service`*`.`*`region`*`.amazonaws.com`

For example, the IPv4 endpoint name for the `eu-west-1` Region is `ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com`.

Dual-stack (IPv4 and IPv6) endpoints

Dual-stack endpoints support both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic. When you make a request to a dual-stack endpoint, the endpoint URL resolves to an IPv6 or an IPv4 address, depending on the protocol used by your network and client.

Amazon EC2 supports only regional dual-stack endpoints, which means that you must specify the Region as part of the endpoint name. Dual-stack endpoint names use the following naming convention:

- `ec2.region.api.aws`

For example, the dual-stack endpoint name for the `eu-west-1` Region is `ec2.eu-west-1.api.aws`.

Service endpoints by Region

The following are the service endpoints for Amazon EC2. For more information about Regions, see [Regions and Availability Zones](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Region Name	Region	Endpoint	Protocol
US East (Ohio)	us-east-2	ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com ec2-fips.us-east-2.amazonaws.com ec2.us-east-2.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS HTTPS
US East (N. Virginia)	us-east-1	ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com ec2-fips.us-east-1.amazonaws.com ec2.us-east-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS HTTPS
US West (N. California)	us-west-1	ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com ec2-fips.us-west-1.amazonaws.com ec2.us-west-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS HTTPS
US West (Oregon)	us-west-2	ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com ec2-fips.us-west-2.amazonaws.com	HTTP and HTTPS

Region Name	Region	Endpoint	Protocol
		ec2.us-west-2.api.aws	HTTPS HTTPS
Africa (Cape Town)	af-south-1	ec2.af-south-1.amazonaws.com ec2.af-south-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Hong Kong)	ap-east-1	ec2.ap-east-1.amazonaws.com ec2.ap-east-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Hyderabad)	ap-south-2	ec2.ap-south-2.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Jakarta)	ap-southeast-3	ec2.ap-southeast-3.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Malaysia)	ap-southeast-5	ec2.ap-southeast-5.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Melbourne)	ap-southeast-4	ec2.ap-southeast-4.amazonaws.com	HTTPS

Region Name	Region	Endpoint	Protocol
Asia Pacific (Mumbai)	ap-south-1	ec2.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com ec2.ap-south-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Asia Pacific (New Zealand)	ap-southeast-6	ec2.ap-southeast-6.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Osaka)	ap-northeast-3	ec2.ap-northeast-3.amazonaws.com	HTTP and HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Seoul)	ap-northeast-2	ec2.ap-northeast-2.amazonaws.com ec2.ap-northeast-2.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Singapore)	ap-southeast-1	ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com ec2.ap-southeast-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Sydney)	ap-southeast-2	ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com ec2.ap-southeast-2.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Taipei)	ap-east-2	ec2.ap-east-2.amazonaws.com	HTTPS

Region Name	Region	Endpoint	Protocol
Asia Pacific (Thailand)	ap-southeast-7	ec2.ap-southeast-7.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
Asia Pacific (Tokyo)	ap-northeast-1	ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com ec2.ap-northeast-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Canada (Central)	ca-central-1	ec2.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com ec2-fips.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com ec2.ca-central-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS HTTPS
Canada West (Calgary)	ca-west-1	ec2.ca-west-1.amazonaws.com ec2-fips.ca-west-1.amazonaws.com	HTTPS HTTPS
Europe (Frankfurt)	eu-central-1	ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com ec2.eu-central-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Europe (Ireland)	eu-west-1	ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com ec2.eu-west-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS

Region Name	Region	Endpoint	Protocol
Europe (London)	eu-west-2	ec2.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com ec2.eu-west-2.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Europe (Milan)	eu-south-1	ec2.eu-south-1.amazonaws.com ec2.eu-south-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Europe (Paris)	eu-west-3	ec2.eu-west-3.amazonaws.com ec2.eu-west-3.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Europe (Spain)	eu-south-2	ec2.eu-south-2.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
Europe (Stockholm)	eu-north-1	ec2.eu-north-1.amazonaws.com ec2.eu-north-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Europe (Zurich)	eu-central-2	ec2.eu-central-2.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
Israel (Tel Aviv)	il-central-1	ec2.il-central-1.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
Mexico (Central)	mx-central-1	ec2.mx-central-1.amazonaws.com	HTTPS

Region Name	Region	Endpoint	Protocol
Middle East (Bahrain)	me-south-1	ec2.me-south-1.amazonaws.com ec2.me-south-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
Middle East (UAE)	me-central-1	ec2.me-central-1.amazonaws.com	HTTPS
South America (São Paulo)	sa-east-1	ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com ec2.sa-east-1.api.aws	HTTP and HTTPS HTTPS
AWS GovCloud (US-East)	us-gov-east-1	ec2.us-gov-east-1.amazonaws.com ec2.us-gov-east-1.api.aws	HTTPS HTTPS
AWS GovCloud (US-West)	us-gov-west-1	ec2.us-gov-west-1.amazonaws.com ec2.us-gov-west-1.api.aws	HTTPS HTTPS

Specifying endpoints

This section provides some examples of how to specify an endpoint when making a request.

AWS CLI

The following examples show how to specify an endpoint for the `us-east-2` Region using the AWS CLI.

- **Dual-stack**

```
aws ec2 describe-regions --region us-east-2 --endpoint-url https://ec2.us-east-2.api.aws
```

- **IPv4**

```
aws ec2 describe-regions --region us-east-2 --endpoint-url https://ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
```

AWS SDK for Java 2.x

The following examples show how to specify an endpoint for the `us-east-2` Region using the AWS SDK for Java 2.x.

- **Dual-stack**

```
Ec2Client client = Ec2Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_EAST_2)
    .endpointOverride(URI.create("https://ec2.us-east-2.api.aws"))
    .build();
```

- **IPv4**

```
Ec2Client client = Ec2Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_EAST_2)
    .endpointOverride(URI.create("https://ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com"))
    .build();
```

AWS SDK for Java 1.x

The following examples show how to specify an endpoint for the `eu-west-1` Region using the AWS SDK for Java 1.x.

- **Dual-stack**

```
AmazonEC2 s3 = AmazonEC2ClientBuilder.standard()
     .withEndpointConfiguration(new EndpointConfiguration(
          "https://ec2.eu-west-1.api.aws",
          "eu-west-1"))
```

```
        .build();
```

- **IPv4**

```
AmazonEC2 s3 = AmazonEC2ClientBuilder.standard()
     .withEndpointConfiguration(new EndpointConfiguration(
          "https://ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com",
          "eu-west-1"))
     .build();
```

AWS SDK for Go

The following examples show how to specify an endpoint for the `us-east-1` Region using the AWS SDK for Go.

- **Dual-stack**

```
sess := session.Must(session.NewSession())
svc := ec2.New(sess, &aws.Config{
    Region: aws.String(endpoints.UsEast1RegionID),
    Endpoint: aws.String("https://ec2.us-east-1.api.aws")
})
```

- **IPv4**

```
sess := session.Must(session.NewSession())
svc := ec2.New(sess, &aws.Config{
    Region: aws.String(endpoints.UsEast1RegionID),
    Endpoint: aws.String("https://ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com")
})
```

Eventual consistency in the Amazon EC2 API

The Amazon EC2 API follows an eventual consistency model, due to the distributed nature of the system supporting the API. This means that the result of an API command you run that affects your Amazon EC2 resources might not be immediately visible to all subsequent commands you run. You should keep this in mind when you carry out an API command that immediately follows a previous API command.

Eventual consistency can affect the way you manage your resources. For example, if you run a command to create a resource, it will eventually be visible to other commands. This means that if you run a command to modify or describe the resource that you just created, its ID might not have propagated throughout the system, and you will get an error responding that the resource does not exist.

To manage eventual consistency, you can do the following:

- Confirm the state of the resource before you run a command to modify it. Run the appropriate `Describe` command using an exponential backoff algorithm to ensure that you allow enough time for the previous command to propagate through the system. To do this, run the `Describe` command repeatedly, starting with a couple of seconds of wait time, and increasing gradually up to five minutes of wait time.
- Add wait time between subsequent commands, even if a `Describe` command returns an accurate response. Apply an exponential backoff algorithm starting with a couple of seconds of wait time, and increase gradually up to about five minutes of wait time.

Eventual consistency error examples

The following are examples of error codes you may encounter as a result of eventual consistency.

- `InvalidInstanceID.NotFound`

  If you successfully run the `RunInstances` command, and then immediately run another command using the instance ID that was provided in the response of `RunInstances`, it may return an `InvalidInstanceID.NotFound` error. This does not mean the instance does not exist.

  Some specific commands that may be affected are:

  - `DescribeInstances`: To confirm the actual state of the instance, run this command using an exponential backoff algorithm.
  - `TerminateInstances`: To confirm the state of the instance, first run the `DescribeInstances` command using an exponential backoff algorithm.

  > **Important**
  >
  > If you get an `InvalidInstanceID.NotFound` error after running `TerminateInstances`, this does not mean that the instance is or will be terminated.

> Your instance could still be running. This is why it is important to first confirm the instance’s state using `DescribeInstances`.

- `InvalidGroup.NotFound`

  If you successfully run the `CreateSecurityGroup` command, and then immediately run another command using the security group ID that was provided in the response of `CreateSecurityGroup`, it may return an `InvalidGroup.NotFound` error. To confirm the state of the security group, run the `DescribeSecurityGroups` command using an exponential backoff algorithm.

- `InstanceLimitExceeded`

  You have requested more instances than your current instance limit allows for the specified instance type. You could reach this limit unexpectedly if you are launching and terminating instances rapidly, as terminated instances count toward your instance limit for a while after they've been terminated.

Ensuring idempotency in Amazon EC2 API requests

When you make a mutating API request, the request typically returns a result before the operation's asynchronous workflows have completed. Operations might also time out or encounter other server issues before they complete, even though the request has already returned a result. This could make it difficult to determine whether the request succeeded or not, and could lead to multiple retries to ensure that the operation completes successfully. However, if the original request and the subsequent retries are successful, the operation is completed multiple times. This means that you might create more resources than you intended.

Idempotency ensures that an API request completes no more than one time. With an idempotent request, if the original request completes successfully, any subsequent retries complete successfully without performing any further actions. However, the result might contain updated information, such as the current creation status.

Contents

Idempotency in Amazon EC2

The following API actions are idempotent by default, and do not require additional configuration. The corresponding AWS CLI commands also support idempotency by default.

Idempotent by default

- AssociateAddress
- CreateVpnConnection
- DisassociateAddress
- ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation
- TerminateInstances

The following API actions optionally support idempotency using a *client token*. The corresponding AWS CLI commands also support idempotency using a client token. A client token is a unique, case-sensitive string of up to 64 ASCII characters. To make an idempotent API request using one of these actions, specify a client token in the request. You should not reuse the same client token for other API requests. If you retry a request that completed successfully using the same client token and the same parameters, the retry succeeds without performing any further actions. If you retry a successful request using the same client token, but one or more of the parameters are different, other than the Region or Availability Zone, the retry fails with an `IdempotentParameterMismatch` error.

Idempotent using a client token

- AllocateHosts
- AllocateIpamPoolCidr
- AssociateClientVpnTargetNetwork
- AssociateIpamResourceDiscovery
- AttachVerifiedAccessTrustProvider
- AuthorizeClientVpnIngress
- CopyFpgaImage
- CopyImage
- CreateCapacityReservation

- CreateCapacityReservationFleet
- CreateClientVpnEndpoint
- CreateClientVpnRoute
- CreateEgressOnlyInternetGateway
- CreateFleet
- CreateFlowLogs
- CreateFpgaImage
- CreateInstanceConnectEndpoint
- CreateIpam
- CreateIpamPool
- CreateIpamResourceDiscovery
- CreateIpamScope
- CreateLaunchTemplate
- CreateLaunchTemplateVersion
- CreateManagedPrefixList
- CreateNatGateway
- CreateNetworkAcl
- CreateNetworkInsightsAccessScope
- CreateNetworkInsightsPath
- CreateNetworkInterface
- CreateReplaceRootVolumeTask
- CreateReservedInstancesListing
- CreateRouteTable
- CreateTrafficMirrorFilter
- CreateTrafficMirrorFilterRule
- CreateTrafficMirrorSession
- CreateTrafficMirrorTarget
- CreateVerifiedAccessEndpoint

- CreateVerifiedAccessGroup
- CreateVerifiedAccessInstance
- CreateVerifiedAccessTrustProvider
- CreateVolume
- CreateVpcEndpoint
- CreateVpcEndpointConnectionNotification
- CreateVpcEndpointServiceConfiguration
- DeleteVerifiedAccessEndpoint
- DeleteVerifiedAccessGroup
- DeleteVerifiedAccessInstance
- DeleteVerifiedAccessTrustProvider
- DetachVerifiedAccessTrustProvider
- ExportImage
- ImportImage
- ImportSnapshot
- ModifyInstanceCreditSpecification
- ModifyLaunchTemplate
- ModifyReservedInstances
- ModifyVerifiedAccessEndpoint
- ModifyVerifiedAccessEndpointPolicy
- ModifyVerifiedAccessGroup
- ModifyVerifiedAccessGroupPolicy
- ModifyVerifiedAccessInstance
- ModifyVerifiedAccessInstanceLoggingConfiguration
- ModifyVerifiedAccessTrustProvider
- ProvisionIpamPoolCidr
- PurchaseHostReservation
- RequestSpotFleet
- RequestSpotInstances

- RunInstances
- StartNetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysis
- StartNetworkInsightsAnalysis

Types of idempotency

- Regional – Requests are idempotent in each Region. However, you can use the same request, including the same client token, in a different Region.
- Zonal – Requests are idempotent in each Availability Zone in a Region. For example, if you specify the same client token in two calls to **AllocateHosts** in the same Region, the calls succeed if they specify different values for the **AvailabilityZone** parameter.

RunInstances idempotency

The RunInstances API action uses both Regional and zonal idempotency.

The type of idempotency that is used depends on how you specify the Availability Zone in your RunInstances API request. The request uses **zonal idempotency** in the following cases:

- If you explicitly specify an Availability Zone using the **AvailabilityZone** parameter in the **Placement** data type
- If you implicitly specify an Availability Zone using the **SubnetId** parameter

If you do not explicitly or implicitly specify an Availability Zone, the request uses **Regional idempotency**.

Zonal idempotency

Zonal idempotency ensures that a RunInstances API request is idempotent in each Availability Zone in a Region. This ensures that a request with the same client token can complete only once within each Availability Zone in a Region. However, the same client token can be used to launch instances in other Availability Zones in the Region.

For example, if you send an idempotent request to launch an instance in the `us-east-1a` Availability Zone, and then use the same client token in a request in the `us-east-1b` Availability Zone, we launch instances in each of those Availability Zones. If one or more of the parameters are different, subsequent retries with the same client token in those Availability

Zones either return successfully without performing any further actions or fail with an `IdempotentParameterMismatch` error.

Regional idempotency

Regional idempotency ensures that a RunInstances API request is idempotent in a Region. This ensures that a request with the same client token can complete only once within a Region. However, the exact same request, with the same client token, can be used to launch instances in a different Region.

For example, if you send an idempotent request to launch an instance in the `us-east-1` Region, and then use the same client token in a request in the `eu-west-1` Region, we launch instances in each of those Regions. If one or more of the parameters are different, subsequent retries with the same client token in those Regions either return successfully without performing any further actions or fail with an `IdempotentParameterMismatch` error.

> **Tip**
>
> If one of the Availability Zones in the requested Region is not available, RunInstances requests that use regional idempotency could fail. To leverage the Availability Zone features offered by the AWS infrastructure, we recommend that you use zonal idempotency when launching instances. RunInstances requests that use zonal idempotency and target an available Availability Zone succeed even if another Availability Zone in the requested Region is not available.

Examples

AWS CLI command examples

To make an AWS CLI command idempotent, add the `--client-token` option.

Example 1: Idempotency

The following allocate-hosts command uses idempotency as it includes a client token.

```
aws ec2 allocate-hosts  --instance-type m5.large  --availability-zone eu-west-1a  --
auto-placement on  --quantity 1 --client-token 550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000
```

Example 2: run-instances regional idempotency

The following run-instances command uses regional idempotency as it includes a client token but does not explicitly or implicitly specify an Availability Zone.

```
aws ec2 run-instances --image-id ami-b232d0db --count 1 --key-name my-key-pair --
client-token 550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000
```

Example 3: run-instances zonal idempotency

The following run-instances command uses zonal idempotency as it includes a client token and an explicitly specified Availability Zone.

```
aws ec2 run-instances  --placement "AvailabilityZone=us-east-1a" --image-id ami-
b232d0db --count 1 --key-name my-key-pair --client-token 550e8400-e29b-41d4-
a716-446655440000
```

API request examples

To make an API request idempotent, add the `ClientToken` parameter.

Example 1: Idempotency

The following AllocateHosts API request uses idempotency as it includes a client token.

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/?Action=AllocateHosts
&AvailabilityZone=us-east-1b
&InstanceType=m5.large
&Quantity=1
&AutoPlacement=off
&ClientToken=550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000
&AUTHPARAMS
```

Example 2: RunInstances regional idempotency

The following RunInstances API request uses regional idempotency as it includes a client token but does not explicitly or implicitly specify an Availability Zone.

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/?Action=RunInstances
&ImageId=ami-3ac33653
```

```
&MaxCount=1
&MinCount=1
&KeyName=my-key-pair
&ClientToken=550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000
&AUTHPARAMS
```

Example 3: RunInstances zonal idempotency

The following RunInstances API request uses zonal idempotency as it includes a client token and an explicitly specified Availability Zone.

```
https://ec2.amazonaws.com/?Action=RunInstances
&Placement.AvailabilityZone=us-east-1d
&ImageId=ami-3ac33653
&MaxCount=1
&MinCount=1
&KeyName=my-key-pair
&ClientToken=550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000
&AUTHPARAMS
```

Retry recommendations for idempotent requests

The following table shows some common responses that you might get for idempotent API requests, and provides retry recommendations.

Response	Recommendation	Comments
200 (OK)	Do not retry	The original request completed successfully. Any subsequent retries return successfully.
400-series response codes (client errors)	Do not retry	There is a problem with the request, from among the following: • It includes a parameter or parameter combination that is not valid. • It uses an action or resource for which you do not have permissions.

Response	Recommendation	Comments
		• It uses a resource that is in the process of changing states. If the request involves a resource that is in the process of changing states, retrying the request could possibly succeed.
500-series response codes (server errors)	Retry	The error is caused by an AWS server-side issue and is generally transient. Repeat the request with an appropriate backoff strategy.

Request throttling for the Amazon EC2 API

Amazon EC2 throttles EC2 API requests for each AWS account on a per-Region basis. We do this to help the performance of the service, and to ensure fair usage for all Amazon EC2 customers. Throttling ensures that requests to the Amazon EC2 API do not exceed the maximum allowed API request limits. API requests are subject to the request limits whether they originate from:

- A third-party application
- A command line tool
- The Amazon EC2 console

If you exceed an API throttling limit, you get the `RequestLimitExceeded` error code.

Contents

How throttling is applied

Amazon EC2 uses the [token bucket algorithm](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Token_bucket) to implement API throttling. With this algorithm, your account has a *bucket* that holds a specific number of *tokens*. The number of tokens in the bucket represents your throttling limit at any given second.

Amazon EC2 implements two types of API throttling:

API throttling types

- Request rate limiting
- Resource rate limiting

Request rate limiting

With request rate limiting, each API is evaluated individually, and you are throttled on the number of requests you make on a per-API basis. Each request that you make removes one token from the API's bucket. For example, the token bucket size for `DescribeHosts`, a *non-mutating* API action, is 100 tokens. You can make up to 100 `DescribeHosts` requests in one second. If you exceed 100 requests in a second, you are throttled on that API and the remaining requests within that second fail, however, requests for other API are not affected.

Buckets automatically refill at a set rate. If the bucket is below its maximum capacity, a set number of tokens is added back to it every second until it reaches its maximum capacity. If the bucket is full when refill tokens arrive, they are discarded. The bucket can't hold more than its maximum number of tokens. For example, the bucket size for `DescribeHosts`, a *non-mutating* API action, is 100 tokens and the refill rate is 20 tokens per second. If you make 100 `DescribeHosts` requests in one second, the bucket is reduced to zero (0) tokens. The bucket is then refilled by 20 tokens every second, until it reaches its maximum capacity of 100 tokens. This means that an empty bucket reaches its maximum capacity after 5 seconds if no requests are made during that time.

You do not need to wait for the bucket to be completely full before you can make API requests. You can use refill tokens as they are added to the bucket. If you immediately use the refill tokens, the bucket does not reach its maximum capacity. For example, the bucket size for `DescribeHosts`, a *non-mutating* API action, is 100 tokens and the refill rate is 20 tokens per second. If you deplete the bucket by making 100 API requests in a second, you can continue to make 20 API requests per second by using the refill tokens as they are added to the bucket. The bucket can refill to the maximum capacity only if you make fewer than 20 API requests per second.

For more information, see Request token bucket sizes and refill rates.

Resource rate limiting

Some API actions, such as `RunInstances` and `TerminateInstances`, as described in the table that follows, use resource rate limiting in addition to request rate limiting. These API actions have a separate resource token bucket that depletes based on the number of resources that are impacted by the request. Like request token buckets, resource token buckets have a bucket maximum that allows you to burst, and a refill rate that allows you to sustain a steady rate of requests for as long as needed. If you exceed a specific bucket limit for an API, including when a bucket has not yet refilled to support the next API request, the action of the API is limited even though you have not reached the total API throttle limit.

For example, the resource token bucket size for `RunInstances` is 1000 tokens, and the refill rate is two tokens per second. Therefore, you can immediately launch 1000 instances, using any number of API requests, such as one request for 1000 instances or four requests for 250 instances. After the resource token bucket is empty, you can launch up to two instances every second, using either one request for two instances or two requests for one instance.

For more information, see Resource token bucket sizes and refill rates.

Request token bucket sizes and refill rates

For request rate limiting purposes, API actions are grouped into the following categories:

- **Non-mutating actions** — API actions that retrieve data about resources. This category generally includes all `Describe*`, `List*`, `Search*`, and `Get*` API actions, such as `DescribeRouteTables`, `SearchTransitGatewayRoutes`, and `GetIpamPoolCidrs`. These API actions typically have the highest API throttling limits.
- **Unfiltered and unpaginated non-mutating actions** — A specific subset of non-mutating API actions that, when requested without specifying either pagination or a filter, use tokens from a smaller token bucket. It is recommended that you make use of pagination and filtering so that tokens are deducted from the standard (larger) token bucket.
- **Mutating actions** — API actions that create, modify, or delete resources. This category generally includes all API actions that are not categorized as *non-mutating actions*, such as `AllocateHosts`, `ModifyHosts`, and `CreateCapacityReservation`. These actions have a lower throttling limit than non-mutating API actions.

- **Resource-intensive actions** — Mutating API actions that take the most time and consume the most resources to complete. These actions have an even lower throttling limit than *mutating actions*. They are throttled separately from other *mutating actions*.
- **Console non-mutating actions** — Non-mutating API actions that are requested from the Amazon EC2 console. These API actions are throttled separately from other non-mutating API actions.
- **Uncategorized actions** — These are API actions that receive their own token bucket sizes and refill rates, even though by definition they fit in one of the other categories.

API action category	Actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
Non-mutating actions	The `Describe*`, `List*`, `Search*`, and `Get*` API actions that are not included in another category.	100	20
Unfiltered and unpaginated non-mutating actions	• `DescribeInstances` • `DescribeInstanceStatus` • `DescribeNetworkInterfaces` • `DescribeSecurityGroups` •	50	10

API action category	Actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
	`DescribeSnapshots` • `DescribeSpotInstanceRequests` • `DescribeVolumes`		
Mutating actions	All mutating API actions that are not *Resource-intensive actions* or *Uncategorized actions*.	50	5

API action category	Actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
Resource-intensive actions	• `AcceptVpcPeeringConnection` • `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress` • `CancelSpotInstanceRequests` • `CreateKeyPair` • `CreateVpcPeeringConnection` • `DeleteVpcPeeringConnection` • `RejectVpcPeeringConnection` • `RevokeSecurityGroupIngress` • `RequestSpotInstances`	50	5

API action category	Actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
Console non-mutating actions	The `Describe*` , `List*`, `Search*`, and `Get*` API actions, that are called by the Amazon EC2 console, but not included in another category.	100	10

Uncategorized actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
`AcceptVpcEndpointConnections`	10	1
`AdvertiseByoipCidr`	1	0.1
`AssignIpv6Addresses`	100	5
`AssignPrivateIpAddresses`	100	5
`AssignPrivateNatGatewayAddress`	10	1
`AssociateCapacityReservationBillingOwner`	1	0.5
`AssociateEnclaveCertificateIamRole`	10	1
`AssociateIamInstanceProfile`	100	5
`AssociateNatGatewayAddress`	10	1
`AttachVerifiedAccessTrustProvider`	10	2
`AuthorizeClientVpnIngress`	5	2

Uncategorized actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
CancelDeclarativePoliciesReport	1	1
CopyImage	100	1
CreateClientVpnRoute	5	2
CreateCoipCidr	5	1
CreateCoipPool	5	1
CreateDefaultSubnet	1	1
CreateDefaultVpc	1	1
CreateLaunchTemplateVersion	100	5
CreateNatGateway	10	1
CreateNetworkInterface	100	5
CreateRestoreImageTask	50	0.1
CreateSnapshot	100	5
CreateSnapshots	100	5
CreateSpotDatafeedSubscription	50	3
CreateStoreImageTask	50	0.1
CreateSubnetCidrReservation	5	1
CreateTags	100	10
CreateVerifiedAccessEndpoint	20	4
CreateVerifiedAccessGroup	10	2

Uncategorized actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
CreateVerifiedAccessInstance	10	2
CreateVerifiedAccessTrustProvider	10	2
CreateVolume	100	5
CreateVpcEndpoint	4	0.3
CreateVpcEndpointServiceConfiguration	10	1
DeleteClientVpnRoute	5	2
DeleteCoipCidr	5	1
DeleteCoipPool	5	1
DeleteCoipPoolPermission	5	1
DeleteNatGateway	10	1
DeleteNetworkInterface	100	5
DeleteSnapshot	100	5
DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription	50	3
DeleteSubnetCidrReservation	5	1
DeleteQueuedReservedInstances	5	5
DeleteTags	100	10
DeleteVerifiedAccessEndpoint	20	4
DeleteVerifiedAccessGroup	10	2
DeleteVerifiedAccessInstance	10	2

Uncategorized actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
`DeleteVerifiedAccessTrustProvider`	10	2
`DeleteVolume`	100	5
`DeleteVpcEndpoints`	4	0.3
`DeleteVpcEndpointServiceConfigurations`	10	1
`DeprovisionByoipCidr`	1	0.1
`DeregisterImage`	100	5
`DescribeAggregateIdFormat`	10	10
`DescribeByoipCidrs`	1	0.5
`DescribeCapacityBlockExtensionOfferings`	10	0.15
`DescribeCapacityBlockOfferings`	10	0.15
`DescribeDeclarativePoliciesReports`	5	5
`DescribeHostReservations`	5	2
`DescribeHostReservationOfferings`	5	2
`DescribeIdentityIdFormat`	10	10
`DescribeIdFormat`	10	10
`DescribeInstanceTopology`	1	1
`DescribeMovingAddresses`	1	1
`DescribePrincipalIdFormat`	10	10

Uncategorized actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
DescribeReservedInstancesOfferings	10	10
DescribeSecurityGroupReferences	20	5
DescribeSpotDatafeedSubscription	100	13
DescribeSpotFleetInstances	100	5
DescribeSpotFleetRequestHistory	100	5
DescribeSpotFleetRequests	50	3
DescribeStaleSecurityGroups	20	5
DescribeStoreImageTasks	50	0.5
DescribeVerifiedAccessInstanceLoggingConfigurations	10	2
DetachVerifiedAccessTrustProvider	10	2
DisableFastLaunch	5	2
DisableImageBlockPublicAccess	1	0.1
DisableSnapshotBlockPublicAccess	1	0.1
DisassociateCapacityReservationBillingOwner	1	0.5
DisassociateEnclaveCertificateIamRole	10	1
DisassociateIamInstanceProfile	100	5
DisassociateNatGatewayAddress	10	1
EnableFastLaunch	5	2

Uncategorized actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
EnableImageBlockPublicAccess	1	0.1
EnableSnapshotBlockPublicAccess	1	0.1
GetAssociatedEnclaveCertificateIamRoles	10	1
GetDeclarativePoliciesReportSummary	5	5
GetHostReservationPurchasePreview	5	2
ModifyImageAttribute	100	5
ModifyInstanceMetadataDefaults	2	2
ModifyInstanceMetadataOptions	100	5
ModifyLaunchTemplate	100	5
ModifyNetworkInterfaceAttribute	100	5
ModifySnapshotAttribute	100	5
ModifyVerifiedAccessEndpoint	20	4
ModifyVerifiedAccessEndpointPolicy	20	4
ModifyVerifiedAccessGroup	10	2
ModifyVerifiedAccessGroupPolicy	20	4
ModifyVerifiedAccessInstance	10	2
ModifyVerifiedAccessInstanceLoggingConfiguration	10	2
ModifyVerifiedAccessTrustProvider	10	2

Uncategorized actions	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
ModifyVpcEndpoint	4	0.3
ModifyVpcEndpointServiceConfiguration	10	1
MoveAddressToVpc	1	1
ProvisionByoipCidr	1	0.1
PurchaseCapacityBlock	10	0.15
PurchaseCapacityBlockExtension	10	0.15
PurchaseHostReservation	5	2
PurchaseReservedInstancesOffering	5	5
RejectVpcEndpointConnections	10	1
RestoreAddressToClassic	1	1
RevokeClientVpnIngress	5	2
RunInstances	5	2
StartDeclarativePoliciesReport	1	1
StartInstances	5	2
TerminateInstances	100	5
UnassignPrivateIpAddresses	100	5
UnassignPrivateNatGatewayAddress	10	1
WithdrawByoipCidr	1	0.1

Resource token bucket sizes and refill rates

The following table lists the resource token bucket sizes and refill rates for API actions that use resource rate limiting.

API action	Bucket maximum capacity	Bucket refill rate
`RunInstances`	1000	2
`TerminateInstances`	1000	20
`StartInstances`	1000	2
`StopInstances`	1000	20

Monitor API throttling

You can use Amazon CloudWatch to monitor your Amazon EC2 API requests and to collect and track metrics around API throttling. You can also create an alarm to warn you when you are close to reaching the API throttling limits. For more information, see Monitor Amazon EC2 API requests using Amazon CloudWatch.

Retries and exponential backoff

Your application might need to retry an API request. For example:

- To check for an update in the status of a resource
- To enumerate a large number of resources (for example, all your volumes)
- To retry a request after it fails with a server error (5xx) or a throttling error

However, for a client error (4xx), you must revise the request to correct the problem before trying the request again.

Resource status changes

Before you start polling to check for status updates, give the request time to potentially complete. For example, wait a few minutes before checking whether your instance is active. When you begin polling, use an appropriate sleep interval between successive requests to lower the rate of API requests. For best results, use an increasing or variable sleep interval.

Alternatively, you can use Amazon EventBridge to notify you of the status of some resources. For example, you can use the **EC2 Instance State-change Notification** event to notify you of a state change for an instance. For more information, see Automate Amazon EC2 using EventBridge.

Retries

When you need to poll or retry an API request, we recommend using an exponential backoff algorithm to calculate the sleep interval between API requests. The idea behind exponential backoff is to use progressively longer waits between retries for consecutive error responses. You should implement a maximum delay interval, as well as a maximum number of retries. You can also use jitter (randomized delay) to prevent successive collisions. For more information, see Timeouts, retries, and backoff with jitter.

Each AWS SDK implements automatic retry logic. For more information, see Retry behavior in the *AWS SDKs and Tools Reference Guide*.

Request a limit increase

You can request an increase for API throttling limits for your AWS account.

Recommendations

- Request at most three times your existing limit in a single request.
- Prioritize increasing bucket refill rates before increasing bucket maximum capacity.
- If the requested bucket refill rate would exceed the bucket maximum capacity, increase the bucket maximum capacity at the same time.
- Provide all API actions that require an increase. Limits are applied to individual API actions, not API action categories.

To request access to this feature

1. Open AWS Support Center.
2. Choose **Create case**.
3. Choose **Account and billing**.
4. For **Service**, choose **General Info and Getting Started**.

5. For **Category**, choose **Using AWS & Services**.
6. Choose **Next step: Additional information**.
7. For **Subject**, enter **`Request an increase in my Amazon EC2 API throttling limits`**.
8. For **Description**, copy the following template and provide the required information.

```
Please increase the API throttling limits for my account.
Related page: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/ec2/latest/devguide/ec2-api-throttling.html
Description: Brief notes about your use case. If available, include the IDs
    of a few Amazon EC2 requests that were throttled.
Time window: One-hour window when peak throttling or usage occurred.
region_1 increases:
    action: new_bucket_maximum_capacity
    action: new_bucket_refill_rate
    action: new_bucket_maximum_capacity|new_bucket_refill_rate
region_2 increases:
    action: new_bucket_maximum_capacity
    action: new_bucket_refill_rate
    action: new_bucket_maximum_capacity|new_bucket_refill_rate
```

9. Choose **Next step: Solve now or contact us**.
10. On the **Contact us** tab, choose your preferred contact language and method of contact.
11. Choose **Submit**.

Pagination in the Amazon EC2 API

We recommend that you use pagination when calling describe actions that can potentially return a large number of results, such as `DescribeInstances`. Using pagination bounds the number of items returned by a describe call and the time it takes for the call to return. If you have a large number of resources, unpaginated calls might be throttled and could time out. Therefore, overall latency is better with paginated calls than with unpaginated calls because paginated calls are consistently successful.

For more information, see Pagination in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

Best practices

Where possible, specify a list of resource IDs in your describe calls. This is the fastest way to describe a large number of resources. Note that you should not specify more than 1,000 IDs in a single call. The following is an example.

```
private List<Reservation> describeMyInstances(List<String> ids){
    if (ids == null || ids.isEmpty()) {
        return ImmutableList.of();
    }

    final DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()
            .withInstanceIds(ids);

    return ec2.describeInstances(request).getReservations();
}
```

If you can't specify resource IDs in your describe calls, we strongly recommend using pagination. The following is an example.

```
private List<Reservation> describeMyInstances(final Collection<Filter> filters){
    final DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()
            .withFilters(filters)
            .withMaxResults(1000);

    List<Reservation> reservations = new ArrayList<>();
    String nextToken = null;
    do {
        request.setNextToken(nextToken);
        final DescribeInstancesResult response = ec2.describeInstances(request);
        reservations.addAll(response.getReservations());
        nextToken = response.getNextToken();
    } while (nextToken != null);

    return reservations;
}
```

If you need to retry a paginated call, use exponential back-off with jitter.

Common issues

The following are examples of code that inadvertently makes unpaginated calls.

Example Example issue: Passing an empty list of resource IDs

The following code uses a list of IDs. However, if the list is empty, the result is an unpaginated call.

```
private List<Reservation> describeMyInstances(List<String> ids){
    final DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()
            .withInstanceIds(ids);

    return ec2.describeInstances(request).getReservations();
}
```

To correct this issue, ensure that the list is not empty before making the describe call.

```
private List<Reservation> describeMyInstances(List<String> ids){
    if (ids == null || ids.isEmpty()) {
        return ImmutableList.of();
        // OR
        return Lists.newArrayList();
        // OR
        return new ArrayList<>();
    }

    final DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()
            .withInstanceIds(ids);

    return ec2.describeInstances(request).getReservations();
}
```

Example Example issue: Not setting MaxResults

The following code checks and uses `nextToken`, but does not set `MaxResults`.

```
private List<Reservation> describeMyInstances(final Collection<Filter> filters){
    final DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()
            .withFilters(filters);

    List<Reservation> reservations = new ArrayList<>();
    String nextToken = null;
    do {
        request.setNextToken(nextToken);
        final DescribeInstancesResult response = ec2.describeInstances(request);
        reservations.addAll(response.getReservations());
```

```
        nextToken = response.getNextToken();
    } while (nextToken != null);

    return reservations;
}
```

To correct this issue, add `withMaxResults` as follows.

```
private List<Reservation> describeMyInstances(final Collection<Filter> filters){
    final DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()
            .withFilters(filters)
            .withMaxResults(1000);

    List<Reservation> reservations = new ArrayList<>();
    String nextToken = null;
    do {
        request.setNextToken(nextToken);
        final DescribeInstancesResult response = ec2.describeInstances(request);
        reservations.addAll(response.getReservations());
        nextToken = response.getNextToken();
    } while (nextToken != null);

    return reservations;
}
```

Create Amazon EC2 resources using the AWS CLI

You can create and manage your Amazon EC2 resources using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) in a command-line shell. The AWS CLI provides direct access to the APIs for AWS services, such as Amazon EC2.

For syntax and examples for the commands for Amazon EC2, see ec2 in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*. You can also find these examples in aws-cli/awscli/examples/ec2 on github.

Learn more about the AWS CLI

To learn more about the AWS CLI, see the following resources:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS Command Line Interface User Guide for Version 2
- AWS Command Line Interface User Guide for Version 1

Create Amazon EC2 resources using AWS CloudFormation

Amazon EC2 is integrated with AWS CloudFormation, a service that helps you to model and set up your AWS resources so that you can spend less time creating and managing your resources and infrastructure. You create a template that describes the AWS resources that you need (such as instances and subnets), and AWS CloudFormation provisions and configures those resources for you.

When you use AWS CloudFormation, you can reuse your template to set up your Amazon EC2 resources consistently and repeatedly. Describe your resources once, and then provision the same resources over and over in multiple AWS accounts and Regions.

Amazon EC2 and AWS CloudFormation templates

To provision and configure resources for Amazon EC2 and related services, you must understand AWS CloudFormation templates. Templates are formatted text files in JSON or YAML. These templates describe the resources you'll provision in your AWS CloudFormation stacks. If you're unfamiliar with JSON or YAML, you can use AWS CloudFormation Designer to help you get started with AWS CloudFormation templates. For more information, see What is AWS CloudFormation Designer? in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

Resources for Amazon EC2

Compute resources

- AWS::EC2::CapacityReservation
- AWS::EC2::CapacityReservationFleet
- AWS::EC2::EC2Fleet
- AWS::EC2::EC2Fleet
- AWS::EC2::Host
- AWS::EC2::Instance
- AWS::EC2::InstanceConnectEndpoint
- AWS::EC2::LaunchTemplate
- AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup

- AWS::EC2::SpotFleet

Networking resources

- AWS::EC2::CarrierGateway
- AWS::EC2::ClientVpnAuthorizationRule
- AWS::EC2::ClientVpnEndpoint
- AWS::EC2::ClientVpnRoute
- AWS::EC2::ClientVpnTargetNetworkAssociation
- AWS::EC2::CustomerGateway
- AWS::EC2::DHCPOptions
- AWS::EC2::EgressOnlyInternetGateway
- AWS::EC2::EIP
- AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation
- AWS::EC2::FlowLog
- AWS::EC2::GatewayRouteTableAssociation
- AWS::EC2::InternetGateway
- AWS::EC2::IPAM
- AWS::EC2::IPAMAllocation
- AWS::EC2::IPAMPool
- AWS::EC2::IPAMPoolCidr
- AWS::EC2::IPAMResourceDiscovery
- AWS::EC2::IPAMResourceDiscoveryAssociation
- AWS::EC2::IPAMScope
- AWS::EC2::LocalGatewayRoute
- AWS::EC2::LocalGatewayRouteTable
- AWS::EC2::LocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociation
- AWS::EC2::LocalGatewayRouteTableVPCAssociation
- AWS::EC2::NatGateway
- AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface
- AWS::EC2::NetworkInsightsAccessScope

- AWS::EC2::NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysis
- AWS::EC2::NetworkInsightsAnalysis
- AWS::EC2::NetworkInsightsPath
- AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfaceAttachment
- AWS::EC2::NetworkInterfacePermission
- AWS::EC2::NetworkPerformanceMetricSubscription
- AWS::EC2::PrefixList
- AWS::EC2::Route
- AWS::EC2::RouteTable
- AWS::EC2::Subnet
- AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock
- AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation
- AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation
- AWS::EC2::TrafficMirrorFilter
- AWS::EC2::TrafficMirrorFilterRule
- AWS::EC2::TrafficMirrorSession
- AWS::EC2::TrafficMirrorTarget
- AWS::EC2::TransitGateway
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayAttachment
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayConnect
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayMulticastDomain
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayMulticastDomainAssociation
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayMulticastGroupMember
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayMulticastGroupSource
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayPeeringAttachment
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayRoute
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayRouteTable
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayRouteTableAssociation
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayRouteTablePropagation
- AWS::EC2::TransitGatewayVpcAttachment

- AWS::EC2::VPC
- AWS::EC2::VPCCidrBlock
- AWS::EC2::VPCDHCPOptionsAssociation
- AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint
- AWS::EC2::VPCEndpointConnectionNotification
- AWS::EC2::VPCEndpointService
- AWS::EC2::VPCEndpointServicePermissions
- AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment
- AWS::EC2::VPCPeeringConnection
- AWS::EC2::VPNConnection
- AWS::EC2::VPNConnectionRoute
- AWS::EC2::VPNGateway
- AWS::EC2::VPNGatewayRoutePropagation

Security resources

- AWS::EC2::KeyPair
- AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl
- AWS::EC2::NetworkAclEntry
- AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
- AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress
- AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
- AWS::EC2::VerifiedAccessEndpoint
- AWS::EC2::VerifiedAccessGroup
- AWS::EC2::VerifiedAccessInstance
- AWS::EC2::VerifiedAccessTrustProvider

Storage resources

- AWS::EC2::SnapshotBlockPublicAccess
- AWS::EC2::Volume
- AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment

Learn more about AWS CloudFormation

To learn more about AWS CloudFormation, see the following resources:

- AWS CloudFormation
- AWS CloudFormation User Guide

Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK

AWS provides software development kits (SDK) for many popular programming languages. An SDK makes development more efficient by providing the following:

- Pre-built components and libraries that you can incorporate into your applications
- Language-specific tools, such as compilers and debuggers
- Cryptographic signing of service requests
- Request retries
- Error response handling

Code examples for the Amazon EC2 API

The code examples provided by AWS show you how to use an API and accomplish specific tasks. For examples for the Amazon EC2 API, see Code examples for Amazon EC2. For additional examples, see Find code examples for the AWS SDKs or aws-doc-sdk-examples on github.

Learn more about the AWS SDKs

To learn more about the AWS SDKs, see the following resources:

- AWS SDKs and Tools Reference Guide
- Tools to Build on AWS
- What is an SDK?

Low-level API for Amazon EC2

The low-level API for Amazon EC2 is the protocol-level interface for Amazon EC2. When using the low-level API, you must format every HTTPS request correctly and add a valid digital signature to every request. For more information, see Making requests to the Amazon EC2 API in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*. Alternatively, you can use an AWS SDK, which constructs and signs the requests on your behalf. For more information, see Using an AWS SDK.

The Amazon EC2 API consists of actions and data types for multiple services. To view the actions for each service, see the following pages in the *Amazon EC2 API Reference*.

- AWS Client VPN actions
- Amazon EBS actions
- Amazon EC2 actions
- AWS Network Manager actions
- AWS Nitro Enclaves actions
- AWS Outposts actions
- AWS PrivateLink actions
- Recycle Bin actions
- AWS Site-to-Site VPNactions
- AWS Transit Gateway actions
- AWS Verified Access actions
- VM Import/Export actions
- Amazon VPC actions
- Amazon VPC IPAM actions
- AWS Wavelength actions

Use Console-to-Code to generate code for your EC2 console actions

The console provides a guided path for creating resources and testing prototypes. If you want to create the same resources at scale, you’ll need automation code. Console-to-Code is a feature of Amazon Q Developer that can help you get started with your automation code. Console-to-Code records your console actions, including default settings and compatible parameters. It then uses generative AI to suggest code in your preferred infrastructure-as-code (IaC) format for the actions you want. Because the console workflow makes sure the parameter values that you specify are valid together, the code that you generate by using Console-to-Code has compatible parameter values. You can use the code as a starting point, and then customize it to make it production-ready for your specific use case.

For example, with Console-to-Code, you can record launching an Amazon EC2 instance and choose to generate code in AWS CloudFormation JSON format. Then, you can copy that code and customize it for use in your AWS CloudFormation template.

Console-to-Code can currently generate infrastructure-as-code (IaC) in the following languages and formats:

- CDK Java
- CDK Python
- CDK TypeScript
- CloudFormation JSON
- CloudFormation YAML

For more information and instructions on how to use Console-to-Code, see Automating AWS services with Amazon Q Developer Console-to-Code in the *Amazon Q Developer User Guide*.

Code examples for Amazon EC2 using AWS SDKs

The following code examples show how to use Amazon EC2 with an AWS software development kit (SDK).

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Get started

Hello Amazon EC2

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon EC2.

.NET

SDK for .NET (v4)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
namespace EC2Actions;

public class HelloEc2
{
    /// <summary>
    /// HelloEc2 lists the existing security groups for the default users.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="args">Command line arguments</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2).
        using var host =
 Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var ec2Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonEC2>();

        try
        {
            // Retrieve information for up to 10 Amazon EC2 security groups.
            var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest { MaxResults = 10 };
            var securityGroups = new List<SecurityGroup>();

            var paginatorForSecurityGroups =
                ec2Client.Paginators.DescribeSecurityGroups(request);

            await foreach (var securityGroup in
 paginatorForSecurityGroups.SecurityGroups)
            {
                securityGroups.Add(securityGroup);
            }

            // Now print the security groups returned by the call to
            // DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the EC2 Hello Service example. " +
                              "\nLet's list your Security Groups:");
            securityGroups.ForEach(group =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Security group: {group.GroupName} ID: {group.GroupId}");
            });
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ex)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"An Amazon EC2 service error occurred while
 listing security groups. {ex.Message}");
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"An error occurred while listing security groups.
 {ex.Message}");
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Code for the CMakeLists.txt CMake file.

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ec2)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_ec2")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})
```

```
if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD AND AWSSDK_INSTALL_AS_SHARED_LIBS)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                    # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_ec2.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

Code for the hello_ec2.cpp source file.

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/ec2/EC2Client.h>
#include <aws/ec2/model/DescribeInstancesRequest.h>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello EC2" starter application which initializes an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) client and describes
 *  the Amazon EC2 instances.
 *
```

```
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_ec2'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfig);
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesRequest request;
        bool header = false;
        bool done = false;
        while (!done) {
            Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DescribeInstances(request);
            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                if (!header) {
                    std::cout << std::left <<
                              std::setw(48) << "Name" <<
                              std::setw(20) << "ID" <<
                              std::setw(25) << "Ami" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "Type" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "State" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "Monitoring" << std::endl;
                    header = true;
                }

                const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Reservation> &reservations =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetReservations();

                for (const auto &reservation: reservations) {
                    const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
```

```
                                reservation.GetInstances();
                        for (const auto &instance: instances) {
                            Aws::String instanceStateString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceStateNameMapper::GetNameForInstanceStateName(
                                            instance.GetState().GetName());

                            Aws::String typeString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceTypeMapper::GetNameForInstanceType(
                                            instance.GetInstanceType());

                            Aws::String monitorString =

Aws::EC2::Model::MonitoringStateMapper::GetNameForMonitoringState(
                                            instance.GetMonitoring().GetState());
                            Aws::String name = "Unknown";

                            const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Tag> &tags =
instance.GetTags();
                            auto nameIter = std::find_if(tags.cbegin(), tags.cend(),
                                                         [](const
Aws::EC2::Model::Tag &tag) {
                                                             return tag.GetKey() ==
"Name";
                                                         });
                            if (nameIter != tags.cend()) {
                                name = nameIter->GetValue();
                            }
                            std::cout <<
                                      std::setw(48) << name <<
                                      std::setw(20) << instance.GetInstanceId() <<
                                      std::setw(25) << instance.GetImageId() <<
                                      std::setw(15) << typeString <<
                                      std::setw(15) << instanceStateString <<
                                      std::setw(15) << monitorString << std::endl;
                        }
                    }

                    if (!outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken().empty()) {
                        request.SetNextToken(outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken());
                    } else {
                        done = true;
                    }
```

```
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to describe EC2 instances:" <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
        }
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the security groups for the specified group ID.
     *
     * @param groupName the name of the security group to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
 operation
     *         of describing the security groups. The future will complete with a
     *         {@link DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse} object that contains the
     *         security group information.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(String
 groupName) {
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
 DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
```

```
            .groupNames(groupName)
            .build();

        DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher paginator = 
getAsyncClient().describeSecurityGroupsPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<String> groupIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.securityGroups().stream()
                .filter(securityGroup -> 
securityGroup.groupName().equals(groupName))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(securityGroup -> 
groupIdRef.set(securityGroup.groupId()));
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String groupId = groupIdRef.get();
            if (groupId == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No security group found with the 
name: " + groupName);
            }
            return groupId;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe security group: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe security group", ex);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import { DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
```

```
// Call DescribeSecurityGroups and display the result.
export const main = async () => {
  const client = new EC2Client();
  try {
    const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({}),
    );

    const securityGroupList = SecurityGroups.slice(0, 9)
      .map((sg) => ` • ${sg.GroupId}: ${sg.GroupName}`)
      .join("\n");

    console.log(
      "Hello, Amazon EC2! Let's list up to 10 of your security groups:",
    );
    console.log(securityGroupList);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

// Call function if run directly.
import { fileURLToPath } from "node:url";
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  main();
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun describeEC2SecurityGroups(groupId: String) {
    val request =
```

```
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
            groupIds = listOf(groupId)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        response.securityGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("Found Security Group with id ${group.groupId}, vpc id
 ${group.vpcId} and description ${group.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
def hello_ec2(ec2_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to list the security groups in your
 account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client. This client provides low-level
                       access to AWS EC2 services.
    """
    print("Hello, Amazon EC2! Let's list up to 10 of your security groups:")
    try:
        paginator = ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_security_groups")
        response_iterator = paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={'MaxItems': 10})
 # List only 10 security groups.
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO) # Enable logging.
```

```
        for page in response_iterator:
            for sg in page["SecurityGroups"]:
                logger.info(f"\t{sg['GroupId']}: {sg['GroupName']}")
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.error("Failed to list security groups.")
        if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDeniedException":
            logger.error("You do not have permission to list security groups.")
        raise


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_ec2(boto3.client("ec2"))
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'
require 'logger'

# EC2Manager is a class responsible for managing EC2 operations
# such as listing all EC2 instances in the current AWS account.
class EC2Manager
  def initialize(client)
    @client = client
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Lists and prints all EC2 instances in the current AWS account.
  def list_instances
    @logger.info('Listing instances')
```

```
    instances = fetch_instances

    if instances.empty?
      @logger.info('You have no instances')
    else
      print_instances(instances)
    end
  end

  private

  # Fetches all EC2 instances using pagination.
  #
  # @return [Array<Aws::EC2::Types::Instance>] List of EC2 instances.
  def fetch_instances
    paginator = @client.describe_instances
    instances = []

    paginator.each_page do |page|
      page.reservations.each do |reservation|
        reservation.instances.each do |instance|
          instances << instance
        end
      end
    end

    instances
  end

  # Prints details of the given EC2 instances.
  #
  # @param instances [Array<Aws::EC2::Types::Instance>] List of EC2 instances to
 print.
  def print_instances(instances)
    instances.each do |instance|
      @logger.info("Instance ID: #{instance.instance_id}")
      @logger.info("Instance Type: #{instance.instance_type}")
      @logger.info("Public IP: #{instance.public_ip_address}")
      @logger.info("Public DNS Name: #{instance.public_dns_name}")
      @logger.info("\n")
    end
  end
end
```

```
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2')
  manager = EC2Manager.new(ec2_client)
  manager.list_instances
end
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
async fn show_security_groups(client: &aws_sdk_ec2::Client, group_ids:
 Vec<String>) {
    let response = client
        .describe_security_groups()
        .set_group_ids(Some(group_ids))
        .send()
        .await;

    match response {
        Ok(output) => {
            for group in output.security_groups() {
                println!(
                    "Found Security Group {} ({}), vpc id {} and description {}",
                    group.group_name().unwrap_or("unknown"),
                    group.group_id().unwrap_or("id-unknown"),
                    group.vpc_id().unwrap_or("vpcid-unknown"),
                    group.description().unwrap_or("(none)")
                );
            }
        }
        Err(err) => {
            let err = err.into_service_error();
```

```
                let meta = err.meta();
                let message = meta.message().unwrap_or("unknown");
                let code = meta.code().unwrap_or("unknown");
                eprintln!("Error listing EC2 Security Groups: ({code}) {message}");
            }
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

The `Package.swift` file.

```
// swift-tools-version: 5.9
//
// The swift-tools-version declares the minimum version of Swift required to
// build this package.

import PackageDescription

let package = Package(
    name: "hello-ec2",
    // Let Xcode know the minimum Apple platforms supported.
    platforms: [
        .macOS(.v13),
        .iOS(.v15)
    ],
    dependencies: [
        // Dependencies declare other packages that this package depends on.
        .package(
            url: "https://github.com/awslabs/aws-sdk-swift",
            from: "1.0.0"),
```

```
        .package(
            url: "https://github.com/apple/swift-argument-parser.git",
            branch: "main"
        )
    ],
    targets: [
        // Targets are the basic building blocks of a package, defining a module
 or a test suite.
        // Targets can depend on other targets in this package and products
        // from dependencies.
        .executableTarget(
            name: "hello-ec2",
            dependencies: [
                .product(name: "AWSEC2", package: "aws-sdk-swift"),
                .product(name: "ArgumentParser", package: "swift-argument-
parser")
            ],
            path: "Sources")

    ]
)
```

The `entry.swift` file.

```
// An example that shows how to use the AWS SDK for Swift to perform a simple
// operation using Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).
//

import ArgumentParser
import Foundation

import AWSEC2

struct ExampleCommand: ParsableCommand {
    @Option(help: "The AWS Region to run AWS API calls in.")
    var awsRegion = "us-east-1"

    @Option(
        help: ArgumentHelp("The level of logging for the Swift SDK to perform."),
        completion: .list([
            "critical",
            "debug",
```

```
            "error",
            "info",
            "notice",
            "trace",
            "warning"
        ])
    )
    var logLevel: String = "error"

    static var configuration = CommandConfiguration(
        commandName: "hello-ec2",
        abstract: """
        Demonstrates a simple operation using Amazon EC2.
        """,
        discussion: """
        An example showing how to make a call to Amazon EC2 using the AWS SDK for
Swift.
        """
    )

    /// Return an array of strings giving the names of every security group
    /// the user is a member of.
    ///
    /// - Parameter ec2Client: The `EC2Client` to use when calling
    ///   `describeSecurityGroupsPaginated()`.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of strings giving the names of every security
    ///   group the user is a member of.
    func getSecurityGroupNames(ec2Client: EC2Client) async -> [String] {
        let pages = ec2Client.describeSecurityGroupsPaginated(
            input: DescribeSecurityGroupsInput()
        )

        var groupNames: [String] = []

        do {
            for try await page in pages {
                guard let groups = page.securityGroups else {
                    print("*** Error: No groups returned.")
                    continue
                }

                for group in groups {
                    groupNames.append(group.groupName ?? "<unknown>")
```

```
                }
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Error: \(error.localizedDescription)")
        }

        return groupNames
    }

    /// Called by ``main()`` to run the bulk of the example.
    func runAsync() async throws {
        let ec2Config = try await EC2Client.EC2ClientConfiguration(region:
 awsRegion)
        let ec2Client = EC2Client(config: ec2Config)

        let groupNames = await getSecurityGroupNames(ec2Client: ec2Client)

        print("Found \(groupNames.count) security group(s):")

        for group in groupNames {
            print("    \(group)")
        }
    }
}

/// The program's asynchronous entry point.
@main
struct Main {
    static func main() async {
        let args = Array(CommandLine.arguments.dropFirst())

        do {
            let command = try ExampleCommand.parse(args)
            try await command.runAsync()
        } catch {
            ExampleCommand.exit(withError: error)
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

Code examples

Basic examples for Amazon EC2 using AWS SDKs

The following code examples show how to use the basics of Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud with AWS SDKs.

Examples

- Use AssignPrivateIpAddresses with a CLI
- Use AssociateAddress with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use AssociateDhcpOptions with a CLI
- Use AssociateRouteTable with a CLI
- Use AttachInternetGateway with a CLI
- Use AttachNetworkInterface with a CLI
- Use AttachVolume with a CLI
- Use AttachVpnGateway with a CLI
- Use AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress with a CLI
- Use AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use CancelCapacityReservation with a CLI
- Use CancelImportTask with a CLI
- Use CancelSpotFleetRequests with a CLI
- Use CancelSpotInstanceRequests with a CLI
- Use ConfirmProductInstance with a CLI
- Use CopyImage with a CLI
- Use CopySnapshot with a CLI
- Use CreateCapacityReservation with a CLI
- Use CreateCustomerGateway with a CLI
- Use CreateDhcpOptions with a CLI
- Use CreateFlowLogs with a CLI
- Use CreateImage with a CLI
- Use CreateInstanceExportTask with a CLI
- Use CreateInternetGateway with a CLI
- Use CreateKeyPair with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use CreateLaunchTemplate with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use CreateNetworkAcl with a CLI
- Use CreateNetworkAclEntry with a CLI
- Use CreateNetworkInterface with a CLI
- Use CreatePlacementGroup with a CLI

- Use DescribeVpnGateways with a CLI
- Use DetachInternetGateway with a CLI
- Use DetachNetworkInterface with a CLI
- Use DetachVolume with a CLI
- Use DetachVpnGateway with a CLI
- Use DisableVgwRoutePropagation with a CLI
- Use DisableVpcClassicLink with a CLI
- Use DisableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport with a CLI
- Use DisassociateAddress with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use DisassociateRouteTable with a CLI
- Use EnableVgwRoutePropagation with a CLI
- Use EnableVolumeIo with a CLI
- Use EnableVpcClassicLink with a CLI
- Use EnableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport with a CLI
- Use GetConsoleOutput with a CLI
- Use GetHostReservationPurchasePreview with a CLI
- Use GetPasswordData with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use ImportImage with a CLI
- Use ImportKeyPair with a CLI
- Use ImportSnapshot with a CLI
- Use ModifyCapacityReservation with a CLI
- Use ModifyHosts with a CLI
- Use ModifyIdFormat with a CLI
- Use ModifyImageAttribute with a CLI
- Use ModifyInstanceAttribute with a CLI
- Use ModifyInstanceCreditSpecification with a CLI
- Use ModifyNetworkInterfaceAttribute with a CLI
- Use ModifyReservedInstances with a CLI
- Use ModifySnapshotAttribute with a CLI

- Use ModifySpotFleetRequest with a CLI

- Use ModifySubnetAttribute with a CLI
- Use ModifyVolumeAttribute with a CLI
- Use ModifyVpcAttribute with a CLI
- Use MonitorInstances with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use MoveAddressToVpc with a CLI
- Use PurchaseHostReservation with a CLI
- Use PurchaseScheduledInstances with a CLI
- Use RebootInstances with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use RegisterImage with a CLI
- Use RejectVpcPeeringConnection with a CLI
- Use ReleaseAddress with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use ReleaseHosts with a CLI
- Use ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation with a CLI
- Use ReplaceNetworkAclEntry with a CLI
- Use ReplaceRoute with a CLI
- Use ReplaceRouteTableAssociation with a CLI
- Use ReportInstanceStatus with a CLI
- Use RequestSpotFleet with a CLI
- Use RequestSpotInstances with a CLI
- Use ResetImageAttribute with a CLI
- Use ResetInstanceAttribute with a CLI
- Use ResetNetworkInterfaceAttribute with a CLI
- Use ResetSnapshotAttribute with a CLI
- Use RevokeSecurityGroupEgress with a CLI
- Use RevokeSecurityGroupIngress with a CLI
- Use RunInstances with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use RunScheduledInstances with a CLI
- Use StartInstances with an AWS SDK or CLI

- Use StopInstances with an AWS SDK or CLI

- Use TerminateInstances with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use UnassignPrivateIpAddresses with a CLI
- Use UnmonitorInstances with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use UpdateSecurityGroupRuleDescriptionsIngress with a CLI

Hello Amazon EC2

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon EC2.

.NET

SDK for .NET (v4)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
namespace EC2Actions;

public class HelloEc2
{
    /// <summary>
    /// HelloEc2 lists the existing security groups for the default users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="args">Command line arguments</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2).
        using var host =
 Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
            )
            .Build();
```

```
        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var ec2Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonEC2>();

        try
        {
            // Retrieve information for up to 10 Amazon EC2 security groups.
            var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest { MaxResults = 10 };
            var securityGroups = new List<SecurityGroup>();

            var paginatorForSecurityGroups =
                ec2Client.Paginators.DescribeSecurityGroups(request);

            await foreach (var securityGroup in
 paginatorForSecurityGroups.SecurityGroups)
            {
                securityGroups.Add(securityGroup);
            }

            // Now print the security groups returned by the call to
            // DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the EC2 Hello Service example. " +
                              "\nLet's list your Security Groups:");
            securityGroups.ForEach(group =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Security group: {group.GroupName} ID: {group.GroupId}");
            });
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"An Amazon EC2 service error occurred while
 listing security groups. {ex.Message}");
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"An error occurred while listing security groups.
 {ex.Message}");
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/cpp/example_code/ec2/hello_ec2).

Code for the CMakeLists.txt CMake file.

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ec2)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_ec2")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD AND AWSSDK_INSTALL_AS_SHARED_LIBS)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.
```

```
    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                    # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_ec2.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

Code for the hello_ec2.cpp source file.

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/ec2/EC2Client.h>
#include <aws/ec2/model/DescribeInstancesRequest.h>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello EC2" starter application which initializes an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) client and describes
 *  the Amazon EC2 instances.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_ec2'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
```

```
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfig);
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesRequest request;
        bool header = false;
        bool done = false;
        while (!done) {
            Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DescribeInstances(request);
            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                if (!header) {
                    std::cout << std::left <<
                              std::setw(48) << "Name" <<
                              std::setw(20) << "ID" <<
                              std::setw(25) << "Ami" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "Type" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "State" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "Monitoring" << std::endl;
                    header = true;
                }

                const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Reservation> &reservations =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetReservations();

                for (const auto &reservation: reservations) {
                    const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
                            reservation.GetInstances();
                    for (const auto &instance: instances) {
                        Aws::String instanceStateString =

 Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceStateNameMapper::GetNameForInstanceStateName(
                                        instance.GetState().GetName());

                        Aws::String typeString =

 Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceTypeMapper::GetNameForInstanceType(
                                        instance.GetInstanceType());

                        Aws::String monitorString =
```

```
Aws::EC2::Model::MonitoringStateMapper::GetNameForMonitoringState(
                                       instance.GetMonitoring().GetState());
                       Aws::String name = "Unknown";

                       const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Tag> &tags =
instance.GetTags();
                       auto nameIter = std::find_if(tags.cbegin(), tags.cend(),
                                                    [](const
Aws::EC2::Model::Tag &tag) {
                                                        return tag.GetKey() ==
"Name";
                                                    });
                       if (nameIter != tags.cend()) {
                           name = nameIter->GetValue();
                       }
                       std::cout <<
                                 std::setw(48) << name <<
                                 std::setw(20) << instance.GetInstanceId() <<
                                 std::setw(25) << instance.GetImageId() <<
                                 std::setw(15) << typeString <<
                                 std::setw(15) << instanceStateString <<
                                 std::setw(15) << monitorString << std::endl;
                   }
               }

               if (!outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken().empty()) {
                   request.SetNextToken(outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken());
               } else {
                   done = true;
               }
           } else {
               std::cerr << "Failed to describe EC2 instances:" <<
                         outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
               result = 1;
               break;
           }
       }
   }


   Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
   return result;
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the security groups for the specified group ID.
     *
     * @param groupName the name of the security group to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
 operation
     *         of describing the security groups. The future will complete with a
     *         {@link DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse} object that contains the
     *         security group information.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(String
 groupName) {
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
 DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
            .groupNames(groupName)
            .build();

        DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher paginator =
 getAsyncClient().describeSecurityGroupsPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<String> groupIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.securityGroups().stream()
                .filter(securityGroup ->
 securityGroup.groupName().equals(groupName))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(securityGroup ->
 groupIdRef.set(securityGroup.groupId()));
```

```
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String groupId = groupIdRef.get();
            if (groupId == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No security group found with the
 name: " + groupName);
            }
            return groupId;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe security group: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe security group", ex);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

// Call DescribeSecurityGroups and display the result.
export const main = async () => {
  const client = new EC2Client();
  try {
    const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({}),
    );

    const securityGroupList = SecurityGroups.slice(0, 9)
      .map((sg) => ` • ${sg.GroupId}: ${sg.GroupName}`)
      .join("\n");

    console.log(
```

```
      "Hello, Amazon EC2! Let's list up to 10 of your security groups:",
    );
    console.log(securityGroupList);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

// Call function if run directly.
import { fileURLToPath } from "node:url";
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  main();
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun describeEC2SecurityGroups(groupId: String) {
    val request =
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
            groupIds = listOf(groupId)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        response.securityGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("Found Security Group with id ${group.groupId}, vpc id
 ${group.vpcId} and description ${group.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
def hello_ec2(ec2_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to list the security groups in your
 account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client. This client provides low-level
                       access to AWS EC2 services.
    """
    print("Hello, Amazon EC2! Let's list up to 10 of your security groups:")
    try:
        paginator = ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_security_groups")
        response_iterator = paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={'MaxItems': 10})
 # List only 10 security groups.
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO) # Enable logging.
        for page in response_iterator:
            for sg in page["SecurityGroups"]:
                logger.info(f"\t{sg['GroupId']}: {sg['GroupName']}")
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.error("Failed to list security groups.")
        if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDeniedException":
            logger.error("You do not have permission to list security groups.")
        raise


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_ec2(boto3.client("ec2"))
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'
require 'logger'

# EC2Manager is a class responsible for managing EC2 operations
# such as listing all EC2 instances in the current AWS account.
class EC2Manager
  def initialize(client)
    @client = client
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Lists and prints all EC2 instances in the current AWS account.
  def list_instances
    @logger.info('Listing instances')

    instances = fetch_instances

    if instances.empty?
      @logger.info('You have no instances')
    else
      print_instances(instances)
    end
  end

  private

  # Fetches all EC2 instances using pagination.
```

```
  #
  # @return [Array<Aws::EC2::Types::Instance>] List of EC2 instances.
  def fetch_instances
    paginator = @client.describe_instances
    instances = []

    paginator.each_page do |page|
      page.reservations.each do |reservation|
        reservation.instances.each do |instance|
          instances << instance
        end
      end
    end

    instances
  end

  # Prints details of the given EC2 instances.
  #
  # @param instances [Array<Aws::EC2::Types::Instance>] List of EC2 instances to
 print.
  def print_instances(instances)
    instances.each do |instance|
      @logger.info("Instance ID: #{instance.instance_id}")
      @logger.info("Instance Type: #{instance.instance_type}")
      @logger.info("Public IP: #{instance.public_ip_address}")
      @logger.info("Public DNS Name: #{instance.public_dns_name}")
      @logger.info("\n")
    end
  end
end

if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2')
  manager = EC2Manager.new(ec2_client)
  manager.list_instances
end
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

```
async fn show_security_groups(client: &aws_sdk_ec2::Client, group_ids:
 Vec<String>) {
    let response = client
        .describe_security_groups()
        .set_group_ids(Some(group_ids))
        .send()
        .await;

    match response {
        Ok(output) => {
            for group in output.security_groups() {
                println!(
                    "Found Security Group {} ({}), vpc id {} and description {}",
                    group.group_name().unwrap_or("unknown"),
                    group.group_id().unwrap_or("id-unknown"),
                    group.vpc_id().unwrap_or("vpcid-unknown"),
                    group.description().unwrap_or("(none)")
                );
            }
        }
        Err(err) => {
            let err = err.into_service_error();
            let meta = err.meta();
            let message = meta.message().unwrap_or("unknown");
            let code = meta.code().unwrap_or("unknown");
            eprintln!("Error listing EC2 Security Groups: ({code}) {message}");
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

The `Package.swift` file.

```
// swift-tools-version: 5.9
//
// The swift-tools-version declares the minimum version of Swift required to
// build this package.

import PackageDescription

let package = Package(
    name: "hello-ec2",
    // Let Xcode know the minimum Apple platforms supported.
    platforms: [
        .macOS(.v13),
        .iOS(.v15)
    ],
    dependencies: [
        // Dependencies declare other packages that this package depends on.
        .package(
            url: "https://github.com/awslabs/aws-sdk-swift",
            from: "1.0.0"),
        .package(
            url: "https://github.com/apple/swift-argument-parser.git",
            branch: "main"
        )
    ],
    targets: [
        // Targets are the basic building blocks of a package, defining a module
 or a test suite.
        // Targets can depend on other targets in this package and products
        // from dependencies.
        .executableTarget(
            name: "hello-ec2",
```

```
            dependencies: [
                .product(name: "AWSEC2", package: "aws-sdk-swift"),
                .product(name: "ArgumentParser", package: "swift-argument-
parser")
            ],
            path: "Sources")

    ]
)
```

The `entry.swift` file.

```
// An example that shows how to use the AWS SDK for Swift to perform a simple
// operation using Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).
//

import ArgumentParser
import Foundation

import AWSEC2

struct ExampleCommand: ParsableCommand {
    @Option(help: "The AWS Region to run AWS API calls in.")
    var awsRegion = "us-east-1"

    @Option(
        help: ArgumentHelp("The level of logging for the Swift SDK to perform."),
        completion: .list([
            "critical",
            "debug",
            "error",
            "info",
            "notice",
            "trace",
            "warning"
        ])
    )
    var logLevel: String = "error"

    static var configuration = CommandConfiguration(
        commandName: "hello-ec2",
        abstract: """
```

```
        Demonstrates a simple operation using Amazon EC2.
        """,
        discussion: """
        An example showing how to make a call to Amazon EC2 using the AWS SDK for
 Swift.
        """
    )

    /// Return an array of strings giving the names of every security group
    /// the user is a member of.
    ///
    /// - Parameter ec2Client: The `EC2Client` to use when calling
    ///   `describeSecurityGroupsPaginated()`.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of strings giving the names of every security
    ///   group the user is a member of.
    func getSecurityGroupNames(ec2Client: EC2Client) async -> [String] {
        let pages = ec2Client.describeSecurityGroupsPaginated(
            input: DescribeSecurityGroupsInput()
        )

        var groupNames: [String] = []

        do {
            for try await page in pages {
                guard let groups = page.securityGroups else {
                    print("*** Error: No groups returned.")
                    continue
                }

                for group in groups {
                    groupNames.append(group.groupName ?? "<unknown>")
                }
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Error: \(error.localizedDescription)")
        }

        return groupNames
    }

    /// Called by ``main()`` to run the bulk of the example.
    func runAsync() async throws {
```

```
        let ec2Config = try await EC2Client.EC2ClientConfiguration(region:
 awsRegion)
        let ec2Client = EC2Client(config: ec2Config)

        let groupNames = await getSecurityGroupNames(ec2Client: ec2Client)

        print("Found \(groupNames.count) security group(s):")

        for group in groupNames {
            print("    \(group)")
        }
    }
}

/// The program's asynchronous entry point.
@main
struct Main {
    static func main() async {
        let args = Array(CommandLine.arguments.dropFirst())

        do {
            let command = try ExampleCommand.parse(args)
            try await command.runAsync()
        } catch {
            ExampleCommand.exit(withError: error)
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Learn the basics of Amazon EC2 with an AWS SDK

The following code examples show how to:

- Create a key pair and security group.
- Select an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) and compatible instance type, then create an instance.

- Stop and restart the instance.
- Associate an Elastic IP address with your instance.
- Connect to your instance with SSH, then clean up resources.

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/dotnetv3/EC2#code-examples).

Run a scenario at a command prompt.

```
/// <summary>
/// Show Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Basics actions.
/// </summary>
public class EC2Basics
{
    public static ILogger<EC2Basics> _logger = null!;
    public static EC2Wrapper _ec2Wrapper = null!;
    public static SsmWrapper _ssmWrapper = null!;
    public static UiMethods _uiMethods = null!;

    public static string associationId = null!;
    public static string allocationId = null!;
    public static string instanceId = null!;
    public static string keyPairName = null!;
    public static string groupName = null!;
    public static string tempFileName = null!;
    public static string secGroupId = null!;
    public static bool isInteractive = true;

    /// <summary>
    /// Perform the actions defined for the Amazon EC2 Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="args">Command line arguments.</param>
    /// <returns>A Task object.</returns>
    public static async Task Main(string[] args)
```

```
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EC2 and Amazon Simple Systems
        // Management (Amazon SSM) Service.
        using var host =
Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SsmWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        SetUpServices(host);

        var uniqueName = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();
        keyPairName = "mvp-example-key-pair" + uniqueName;
        groupName = "ec2-scenario-group" + uniqueName;
        var groupDescription = "A security group created for the EC2 Basics
scenario.";

        try
        {
            // Start the scenario.
            _uiMethods.DisplayOverview();
            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            // Create the key pair.
            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Create RSA key pair");
            Console.Write("Let's create an RSA key pair that you can be use to
");
            Console.WriteLine("securely connect to your EC2 instance.");
            var keyPair = await _ec2Wrapper.CreateKeyPair(keyPairName);

            // Save key pair information to a temporary file.
            tempFileName = _ec2Wrapper.SaveKeyPair(keyPair);

            Console.WriteLine(
                $"Created the key pair: {keyPair.KeyName} and saved it to:
{tempFileName}");
            string? answer = "";
            if (isInteractive)
            {
                do
```

```
                {
                    Console.Write("Would you like to list your existing key
pairs? ");
                    answer = Console.ReadLine();
                } while (answer!.ToLower() != "y" && answer.ToLower() != "n");
            }

            if (!isInteractive || answer == "y")
            {
                // List existing key pairs.
                _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Existing key pairs");

                // Passing an empty string to the DescribeKeyPairs method will
return
                // a list of all existing key pairs.
                var keyPairs = await _ec2Wrapper.DescribeKeyPairs("");
                keyPairs.ForEach(kp =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"{kp.KeyName} created at: {kp.CreateTime} Fingerprint:
{kp.KeyFingerprint}");
                });
            }

            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            // Create the security group.
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Let's create a security group to manage access to your
instance.");
            secGroupId = await _ec2Wrapper.CreateSecurityGroup(groupName,
groupDescription);
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Let's add rules to allow all HTTP and HTTPS inbound traffic and
to allow SSH only from your current IP address.");

            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Security group information");
            var secGroups = await _ec2Wrapper.DescribeSecurityGroups(secGroupId);

            Console.WriteLine($"Created security group {groupName} in your
default VPC.");
            secGroups.ForEach(group =>
            {
                _ec2Wrapper.DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(group);
```

```
            });
            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            Console.WriteLine(
                "Now we'll authorize the security group we just created so that
 it can");
            Console.WriteLine("access the EC2 instances you create.");
            await _ec2Wrapper.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(groupName);

            secGroups = await _ec2Wrapper.DescribeSecurityGroups(secGroupId);
            Console.WriteLine($"Now let's look at the permissions again.");
            secGroups.ForEach(group =>
            {
                _ec2Wrapper.DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(group);
            });
            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            // Get list of available Amazon Linux 2 Amazon Machine Images (AMIs).
            var parameters =
                await _ssmWrapper.GetParametersByPath(
                    "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest");

            List<string> imageIds = parameters.Select(param =>
 param.Value).ToList();

            var images = await _ec2Wrapper.DescribeImages(imageIds);

            var i = 1;
            images.ForEach(image =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"\t{i++}\t{image.Description}");
            });

            int choice = 1;
            bool validNumber = false;
            if (isInteractive)
            {
                do
                {
                    Console.Write("Please select an image: ");
                    var selImage = Console.ReadLine();
                    validNumber = int.TryParse(selImage, out choice);
                } while (!validNumber);
            }
```

```
            var selectedImage = images[choice - 1];

            // Display available instance types.
            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Instance Types");
            var instanceTypes =
                await
 _ec2Wrapper.DescribeInstanceTypes(selectedImage.Architecture);

            i = 1;
            instanceTypes.ForEach(instanceType =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"\t{i++}\t{instanceType.InstanceType}");
            });
            if (isInteractive)
            {
                do
                {
                    Console.Write("Please select an instance type: ");
                    var selImage = Console.ReadLine();
                    validNumber = int.TryParse(selImage, out choice);
                } while (!validNumber);
            }

            var selectedInstanceType = instanceTypes[choice - 1].InstanceType;

            // Create an EC2 instance.
            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Creating an EC2 Instance");
            instanceId = await _ec2Wrapper.RunInstances(selectedImage.ImageId,
                selectedInstanceType, keyPairName, secGroupId);

            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            var instance = await _ec2Wrapper.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
            _ec2Wrapper.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nYou can use SSH to connect to your instance. For example:");
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");

            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Now we'll stop the instance and then start it again to see
what's changed.");

            await _ec2Wrapper.StopInstances(instanceId);

            Console.WriteLine("Now let's start it up again.");
            await _ec2Wrapper.StartInstances(instanceId);

            Console.WriteLine("\nLet's see what changed.");

            instance = await _ec2Wrapper.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
            _ec2Wrapper.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

            Console.WriteLine("\nNotice the change in the SSH information:");
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");

            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            Console.WriteLine(
                "Now we will stop the instance again. Then we will create and
associate an");
            Console.WriteLine("Elastic IP address to use with our instance.");

            await _ec2Wrapper.StopInstances(instanceId);
            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Allocate Elastic IP address");
            Console.WriteLine(
                "You can allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it
with your instance\nto keep a consistent IP address even when your instance
restarts.");
            var allocationResponse = await _ec2Wrapper.AllocateAddress();
            allocationId = allocationResponse.AllocationId;
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Now we will associate the Elastic IP address with our
instance.");
            associationId = await _ec2Wrapper.AssociateAddress(allocationId,
instanceId);

            // Start the instance again.
            Console.WriteLine("Now let's start the instance again.");
```

```
            await _ec2Wrapper.StartInstances(instanceId);

            Console.WriteLine("\nLet's see what changed.");

            instance = await _ec2Wrapper.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Instance information");
            _ec2Wrapper.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

            Console.WriteLine("\nHere is the SSH information:");
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");

            Console.WriteLine("Let's stop and start the instance again.");
            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            await _ec2Wrapper.StopInstances(instanceId);

            Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");

            Console.WriteLine("Now let's start it up again.");
            await _ec2Wrapper.StartInstances(instanceId);

            instance = await _ec2Wrapper.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
            _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
            _ec2Wrapper.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);
            Console.WriteLine("Note that the IP address did not change this
 time.");
            _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);

            await Cleanup();
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem with the scenario, starting
 cleanup.");
            await Cleanup();
        }

        _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("EC2 Basics Scenario completed.");
        _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the services and logging.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host"></param>
    public static void SetUpServices(IHost host)
    {
        var loggerFactory = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        });
        _logger = new Logger<EC2Basics>(loggerFactory);

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        _ec2Wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<EC2Wrapper>();
        _ssmWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SsmWrapper>();
        _uiMethods = new UiMethods();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up any resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns></returns>
    public static async Task Cleanup()
    {
        _uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's clean up the resources we created.");

        Console.WriteLine("Disassociate the Elastic IP address and release it.");
        // Disassociate the Elastic IP address.
        await _ec2Wrapper.DisassociateIp(associationId);

        // Delete the Elastic IP address.
        await _ec2Wrapper.ReleaseAddress(allocationId);

        // Terminate the instance.
        Console.WriteLine("Terminating the instance we created.");
        await _ec2Wrapper.TerminateInstances(instanceId);

        // Delete the security group.
        Console.WriteLine($"Deleting the Security Group: {groupName}.");
        await _ec2Wrapper.DeleteSecurityGroup(secGroupId);

        // Delete the RSA key pair.
        Console.WriteLine($"Deleting the key pair: {keyPairName}");
        await _ec2Wrapper.DeleteKeyPair(keyPairName);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the temporary file with the key
 information.");
        _ec2Wrapper.DeleteTempFile(tempFileName);
        _uiMethods.PressEnter(isInteractive);
    }
}
```

Define a class that wraps EC2 actions.

```
/// <summary>
/// Methods of this class perform Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
/// </summary>
public class EC2Wrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEC2;
    private readonly ILogger<EC2Wrapper> _logger;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the EC2Wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonScheduler">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="logger">The injected logger.</param>
    public EC2Wrapper(IAmazonEC2 amazonService, ILogger<EC2Wrapper> logger)
    {
        _amazonEC2 = amazonService;
        _logger = logger;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Allocates an Elastic IP address that can be associated with an Amazon EC2
    // instance. By using an Elastic IP address, you can keep the public IP
 address
    // constant even when you restart the associated instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The response object for the allocated address.</returns>
    public async Task<AllocateAddressResponse> AllocateAddress()
    {
        var request = new AllocateAddressRequest();

        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.AllocateAddressAsync(request);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Allocated IP: {response.PublicIp} with allocation
 ID {response.AllocationId}.");
            return response;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "AddressLimitExceeded")
            {
                // For more information on Elastic IP address quotas, see:
                // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/elastic-
ip-addresses-eip.html#using-instance-addressing-limit
                _logger.LogError($"Unable to allocate Elastic IP, address limit
 exceeded. {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while allocating Elastic IP.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Associates an Elastic IP address with an instance. When this association
 is
    /// created, the Elastic IP's public IP address is immediately used as the
 public
    /// IP address of the associated instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of an Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// associate the address with.</param>
    /// <returns>The association Id that represents
    /// the association of the Elastic IP address with an instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateAddress(string allocationId, string
 instanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new AssociateAddressRequest
```

```
            {
                AllocationId = allocationId,
                InstanceId = instanceId
            };

            var response = await _amazonEC2.AssociateAddressAsync(request);
            return response.AssociationId;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId is invalid, unable to associate address.
{ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while associating the Elastic IP.:
{ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer ingress to EC2 instances associated
    /// with the virtual private cloud (VPC) security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(string groupName)
    {
        try
        {
            // Get the IP address for the local computer.
            var ipAddress = await GetIpAddress();
            Console.WriteLine($"Your IP address is: {ipAddress}");
            var ipRanges =
                new List<IpRange> { new IpRange { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" } };
            var permission = new IpPermission
```

```
            {
                Ipv4Ranges = ipRanges,
                IpProtocol = "tcp",
                FromPort = 22,
                ToPort = 22
            };
            var permissions = new List<IpPermission> { permission };
            var response = await _amazonEC2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
                new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest(groupName,
 permissions));
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidPermission.Duplicate")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"The ingress rule already exists. {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while authorizing ingress.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer for ingress to
    /// the Amazon EC2 SecurityGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The IPv4 address of the computer running the scenario.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> GetIpAddress()
    {
        var httpClient = new HttpClient();
        var ipString = await httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");

        // The IP address is returned with a new line
        // character on the end. Trim off the whitespace and
        // return the value to the caller.
```

```
        return ipString.Trim();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 key pair with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name for the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon EC2 key pair created.</returns>
    public async Task<KeyPair?> CreateKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new CreateKeyPairRequest { KeyName = keyPairName, };

            var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateKeyPairAsync(request);

            var kp = response.KeyPair;
            // Return the key pair so it can be saved if needed.

            // Wait until the key pair exists.
            int retries = 5;
            while (retries-- > 0)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Checking for new KeyPair {keyPairName}...");
                var keyPairs = await DescribeKeyPairs(keyPairName);
                if (keyPairs.Any())
                {
                    return kp;
                }

                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                retries--;
            }
            _logger.LogError($"Unable to find newly created KeyPair
 {keyPairName}.");
            throw new DoesNotExistException("KeyPair not found");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidKeyPair.Duplicate")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"A key pair called {keyPairName} already exists.");
            }
```

```
            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while creating the key pair.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save KeyPair information to a temporary file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPair">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The full path to the temporary file.</returns>
    public string SaveKeyPair(KeyPair keyPair)
    {
        var tempPath = Path.GetTempPath();
        var tempFileName = $"{tempPath}\\{Path.GetRandomFileName()}";
        var pemFileName = Path.ChangeExtension(tempFileName, "pem");

        // Save the key pair to a file in a temporary folder.
        using var stream = new FileStream(pemFileName, FileMode.Create);
        using var writer = new StreamWriter(stream);
        writer.WriteLine(keyPair.KeyMaterial);

        return pemFileName;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 security group with a specified name and
 description.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new security group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupDescription">A description of the new security group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The group Id of the new security group.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateSecurityGroup(string groupName, string
 groupDescription)
    {
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateSecurityGroupAsync(
```

```
                new CreateSecurityGroupRequest(groupName, groupDescription));

            // Wait until the security group exists.
            int retries = 5;
            while (retries-- > 0)
            {
                var groups = await DescribeSecurityGroups(response.GroupId);
                if (groups.Any())
                {
                    return response.GroupId;
                }

                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                retries--;
            }
            _logger.LogError($"Unable to find newly created group {groupName}.");
            throw new DoesNotExistException("security group not found");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "ResourceAlreadyExists")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"A security group with the name {groupName} already exists.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }
            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while creating the security group.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon EC2 VPC.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cidrBlock">The CIDR block for the new security group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The VPC Id of the new VPC.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<string?> CreateVPC(string cidrBlock)
    {

        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateVpcAsync(new CreateVpcRequest
            {
                CidrBlock = cidrBlock,
            });

            Vpc vpc = response.Vpc;
            Console.WriteLine($"Created VPC with ID: {vpc.VpcId}.");
            return vpc.VpcId;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't create VPC because: {ex.Message}");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEC2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(new 
 DeleteKeyPairRequest(keyPairName)).ConfigureAwait(false);
            return true;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidKeyPair.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError($"KeyPair {keyPairName} does not exist and 
 cannot be deleted. Please verify the key pair name and try again.");
            }

            return false;
        }
```

```
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the key pair because:
 {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the temporary file where the key pair information was saved.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tempFileName">The path to the temporary file.</param>
    public void DeleteTempFile(string tempFileName)
    {
        if (File.Exists(tempFileName))
        {
            File.Delete(tempFileName);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteSecurityGroup(string groupId)
    {
        try
        {
            var response =
                await _amazonEC2.DeleteSecurityGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteSecurityGroupRequest { GroupId = groupId });
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidGroup.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Security Group {groupId} does not exist and cannot be
 deleted. Please verify the ID and try again.");
            }

            return false;
```

```
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the security group because:
 {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 VPC.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteVpc(string vpcId)
    {
        var request = new DeleteVpcRequest
        {
            VpcId = vpcId,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.DeleteVpcAsync(request);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about existing Amazon EC2 images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of image information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Image>> DescribeImages(List<string>? imageIds)
    {
        var request = new DescribeImagesRequest();
        if (imageIds is not null)
        {
            // If the imageIds list is not null, add the list
            // to the request object.
            request.ImageIds = imageIds;
        }

        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeImagesAsync(request);
        return response.Images;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Display the information returned by DescribeImages.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="images">The list of image information to display.</param>
    public void DisplayImageInfo(List<Image> images)
    {
        images.ForEach(image =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{image.Name} Created on: {image.CreationDate}");
        });

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>An EC2 instance.</returns>
    public async Task<Instance> DescribeInstance(string instanceId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(
            new DescribeInstancesRequest { InstanceIds = new List<string>
 { instanceId } });
        return response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display EC2 instance information.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">The instance Id of the EC2 instance.</param>
    public void DisplayInstanceInformation(Instance instance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"ID: {instance.InstanceId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Image ID: {instance.ImageId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"{instance.InstanceType}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Key Name: {instance.KeyName}");
        Console.WriteLine($"VPC ID: {instance.VpcId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Public IP: {instance.PublicIpAddress}");
        Console.WriteLine($"State: {instance.State.Name}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about EC2 instances with a particular state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tagName">The name of the tag to filter on.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="tagValue">The value of the tag to look for.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> GetInstancesWithState(string state)
    {
        try
        {
            // Filters the results of the instance list.
            var filters = new List<Filter>
            {
                new Filter
                {
                    Name = $"instance-state-name",
                    Values = new List<string> { state, },
                },
            };
            var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest { Filters = filters, };

            Console.WriteLine($"\nShowing instances with state {state}");
            var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(request);

            await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
            {
                foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
                {
                    foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                    {
                        Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId} ");
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State:
 {instance.State.Name}");
                    }
                }
            }

            return true;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidParameterValue")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Invalid parameter value for filtering instances.");
            }

            return false;
```

```
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't list instances because: {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the instance types available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of instance type information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceTypeInfo>>
 DescribeInstanceTypes(ArchitectureValues architecture)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new DescribeInstanceTypesRequest();

            var filters = new List<Filter>
            {
                new Filter("processor-info.supported-architecture",
                    new List<string> { architecture.ToString() })
            };
            filters.Add(new Filter("instance-type", new() { "*.micro",
 "*.small" }));

            request.Filters = filters;
            var instanceTypes = new List<InstanceTypeInfo>();

            var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstanceTypes(request);
            await foreach (var instanceType in paginator.InstanceTypes)
            {
                instanceTypes.Add(instanceType);
            }

            return instanceTypes;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidParameterValue")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
```

```
                    $"Parameters are invalid. Ensure architecture and size
 strings conform to DescribeInstanceTypes API reference.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the security group because:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of key pair information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<KeyPairInfo>> DescribeKeyPairs(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest();
            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(keyPairName))
            {
                request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest
                {
                    KeyNames = new List<string> { keyPairName }
                };
            }

            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeKeyPairsAsync(request);
            return response.KeyPairs.ToList();
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidKeyPair.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"A key pair called {keyPairName} does not exist.");
            }

            throw;
```

```
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while describing the key pair.:
{ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information for one or all Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional Id of a specific Amazon EC2 security
group.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of security group information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SecurityGroup>> DescribeSecurityGroups(string groupId)
    {
        try
        {
            var securityGroups = new List<SecurityGroup>();
            var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest();

            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(groupId))
            {
                var groupIds = new List<string> { groupId };
                request.GroupIds = groupIds;
            }

            var paginatorForSecurityGroups =
                _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeSecurityGroups(request);

            await foreach (var securityGroup in
paginatorForSecurityGroups.SecurityGroups)
            {
                securityGroups.Add(securityGroup);
            }

            return securityGroups;

        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
```

```
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidGroup.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"A security group {groupId} does not exist.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while listing security groups.
{ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display the information returned by the call to
    /// DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="securityGroup">A list of security group information.</param>
    public void DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(SecurityGroup securityGroup)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"{securityGroup.GroupName}");
        Console.WriteLine("Ingress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissions.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp} "); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Egress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissionsEgress.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp} "); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="associationId">The association Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisassociateIp(string associationId)
    {
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DisassociateAddressAsync(
                new DisassociateAddressRequest { AssociationId =
associationId });
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"AssociationId is invalid, unable to disassociate address.
{ec2Exception.Message}");
            }
```

```
            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while disassociating the Elastic IP.:
{ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of available Amazon Linux images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of image information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Image>> GetEC2AmiList()
    {
        var filter = new Filter { Name = "architecture", Values = new
List<string> { "x86_64" } };
        var filters = new List<Filter> { filter };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeImagesAsync(new
DescribeImagesRequest { Filters = filters });
        return response.Images;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reboot a specific EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the instance that will be
rebooted.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RebootInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new RebootInstancesRequest
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
            };

            await _amazonEC2.RebootInstancesAsync(request);

            // Wait for the instance to be running.
```

```
            Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to start.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(ec2InstanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);

            return true;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId {ec2InstanceId} is invalid, unable to reboot.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }
            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while rebooting the instance
 {ec2InstanceId}.: {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Release an Elastic IP address. After the Elastic IP address is released,
    /// it can no longer be used.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of the Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ReleaseAddress(string allocationId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new ReleaseAddressRequest { AllocationId =
 allocationId };

            var response = await _amazonEC2.ReleaseAddressAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidAllocationID.NotFound")
```

```
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"AllocationId {allocationId} was not found.
{ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while releasing the AllocationId
{allocationId}.: {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and run an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ImageId">The image Id of the image used as a basis for the
    /// EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceType">The instance type of the EC2 instance to
create.</param>
    /// <param name="keyName">The name of the key pair to associate with the
    /// instance.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group that will
be
    /// allowed to interact with the new EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The instance Id of the new EC2 instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RunInstances(string imageId, string instanceType,
string keyName, string groupId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new RunInstancesRequest
            {
                ImageId = imageId,
                InstanceType = instanceType,
                KeyName = keyName,
                MinCount = 1,
                MaxCount = 1,
                SecurityGroupIds = new List<string> { groupId }
            };
```

```
            var response = await _amazonEC2.RunInstancesAsync(request);
            var instanceId = response.Reservation.Instances[0].InstanceId;

            Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to start.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(instanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);

            return instanceId;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidGroupId.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"GroupId {groupId} was not found. {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while running the instance.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the Amazon EC2 instance
    /// to start.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StartInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new StartInstancesRequest
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
            };

            await _amazonEC2.StartInstancesAsync(request);
```

```
            Console.Write("Waiting for instance to start. ");
            await WaitForInstanceState(ec2InstanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId is invalid, unable to start.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while starting the instance.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Stop an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// stop.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StopInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new StopInstancesRequest
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
            };

            await _amazonEC2.StopInstancesAsync(request);
            Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to stop.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(ec2InstanceId, InstanceStateName.Stopped);

            Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
```

```
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId is invalid, unable to stop.
{ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while stopping the instance.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance
    /// to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceStateChange>> TerminateInstances(string
ec2InstanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new TerminateInstancesRequest
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId }
            };

            var response = await _amazonEC2.TerminateInstancesAsync(request);
            Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to terminate.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(ec2InstanceId,
InstanceStateName.Terminated);

            Console.WriteLine($"\nThe instance {ec2InstanceId} has been
terminated.");
            return response.TerminatingInstances;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
```

```
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId is invalid, unable to terminate.
{ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while terminating the instance.:
{ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait until an EC2 instance is in a specified state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id.</param>
    /// <param name="stateName">The state to wait for.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitForInstanceState(string instanceId,
InstanceStateName stateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { instanceId }
        };

        // Wait until the instance is in the specified state.
        var hasState = false;
        do
        {
            // Wait 5 seconds.
            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            // Check for the desired state.
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(request);
            var instance = response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
            hasState = instance.State.Name == stateName;
```

```
                Console.Write(". ");
            } while (!hasState);

            return hasState;
        }

    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - UnmonitorInstances

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

Run an interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
###############################################################################
# function get_started_with_ec2_instances
#
# Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using EC2 instances.
#
#     "EC2 access" permissions are needed to run this code.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function get_started_with_ec2_instances() {
  # Requires version 4 for mapfile.
  local required_version=4.0

  # Get the current Bash version
  # Check if BASH_VERSION is set
  local current_version
  if [[ -n "$BASH_VERSION" ]]; then
    # Convert BASH_VERSION to a number for comparison
    current_version=$BASH_VERSION
  else
    # Get the current Bash version using the bash command
    current_version=$(bash --version | head -n 1 | awk '{ print $4 }')
  fi

  # Convert version strings to numbers for comparison
  local required_version_num current_version_num
  required_version_num=$(echo "$required_version" | awk -F. '{ print ($1 * 10000)
 + ($2 * 100) + $3 }')
```

```
 current_version_num=$(echo "$current_version" | awk -F. '{ print ($1 * 10000) +
($2 * 100) + $3 }')

 # Compare versions
 if ((current_version_num < required_version_num)); then
   echo "Error: This script requires Bash version $required_version or higher."
   echo "Your current Bash version is number is $current_version."
   exit 1
 fi

 {
   if [ "$EC2_OPERATIONS_SOURCED" != "True" ]; then

     source ./ec2_operations.sh
   fi
 }

 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo "Welcome to the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) get started with
instances demo."
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 echo "Let's create an RSA key pair that you can be use to securely connect to "
 echo "your EC2 instance."

 echo -n "Enter a unique name for your key: "
 get_input
 local key_name
 key_name=$get_input_result

 local temp_dir
 temp_dir=$(mktemp -d)
 local key_file_name="$temp_dir/${key_name}.pem"

 if ec2_create_keypair -n "${key_name}" -f "${key_file_name}"; then
   echo "Created a key pair $key_name and saved the private key to
$key_file_name"
   echo
 else
   errecho "The key pair failed to create. This demo will exit."
   return 1
 fi
```

```
chmod 400 "${key_file_name}"

if yes_no_input "Do you want to list some of your key pairs? (y/n) "; then
  local keys_and_fingerprints
  keys_and_fingerprints="$(ec2_describe_key_pairs)" && {
    local image_name_and_id
    while IFS=$'\n' read -r image_name_and_id; do
      local entries
      IFS=$'\t' read -ra entries <<<"$image_name_and_id"
      echo "Found rsa key ${entries[0]} with fingerprint:"
      echo "     ${entries[1]}"
    done <<<"$keys_and_fingerprints"

  }
fi

echo_repeat "*" 88
echo_repeat "*" 88

echo "Let's create a security group to manage access to your instance."
echo -n "Enter a unique name for your security group: "
get_input
local security_group_name
security_group_name=$get_input_result
local security_group_id
security_group_id=$(ec2_create_security_group -n "$security_group_name" \
  -d "Security group for EC2 instance") || {
  errecho "The security failed to create. This demo will exit."
  clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name"
  return 1
}

echo "Security group created with ID $security_group_id"
echo

local public_ip
public_ip=$(curl -s http://checkip.amazonaws.com)

echo "Let's add a rule to allow SSH only from your current IP address."
echo "Your public IP address is $public_ip"
echo -n "press return to add this rule to your security group."
get_input
```

```
  if ! ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress -g "$security_group_id" -i
 "$public_ip" -p tcp -f 22 -t 22; then
    errecho "The security group rules failed to update. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Security group rules updated"

  local security_group_description
  security_group_description="$(ec2_describe_security_groups -g
 "${security_group_id}")" || {
    errecho "Failed to describe security groups. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  }

  mapfile -t parameters <<<"$security_group_description"
  IFS=$'\t' read -ra entries <<<"${parameters[0]}"
  echo "Security group: ${entries[0]}"
  echo "    ID: ${entries[1]}"
  echo "    VPC: ${entries[2]}"
  echo "Inbound permissions:"
  IFS=$'\t' read -ra entries <<<"${parameters[1]}"
  echo "    IpProtocol: ${entries[0]}"
  echo "    FromPort: ${entries[1]}"
  echo "    ToPort: ${entries[2]}"
  echo "    CidrIp: ${parameters[2]}"

  local parameters
  parameters="$(ssm_get_parameters_by_path -p "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-
latest")" || {
    errecho "Failed to get parameters. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1

  }

  local image_ids=""
  mapfile -t parameters <<<"$parameters"
  for image_name_and_id in "${parameters[@]}"; do
    IFS=$'\t' read -ra values <<<"$image_name_and_id"
    if [[ "${values[0]}" == *"amzn2"* ]]; then
      image_ids+="${values[1]} "
```

```
    fi
  done

  local images
  images="$(ec2_describe_images -i "$image_ids")" || {
    errecho "Failed to describe images. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1

  }

  new_line_and_tab_to_list "$images"
  local images=("${list_result[@]}")

  # Get the size of the array
  local images_count=${#images[@]}

  if ((images_count == 0)); then
    errecho "No images found. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  fi

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo_repeat "*" 88

  echo "Let's create an instance from an Amazon Linux 2 AMI. Here are some
 options:"
  for ((i = 0; i < images_count; i += 3)); do
    echo "$(((i / 3) + 1)) - ${images[$i]}"
  done

  integer_input "Please enter the number of the AMI you want to use: " 1
 "$((images_count / 3))"
  local choice=$get_input_result
  choice=$(((choice - 1) * 3))

  echo "Great choice."
  echo

  local architecture=${images[$((choice + 1))]}
  local image_id=${images[$((choice + 2))]}
  echo "Here are some instance types that support the ${architecture}
 architecture of the image:"
```

```
  response="$(ec2_describe_instance_types -a "${architecture}" -t
 "*.micro,*.small")" || {
    errecho "Failed to describe instance types. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  }

  local instance_types
  mapfile -t instance_types <<<"$response"

  # Get the size of the array
  local instance_types_count=${#instance_types[@]}

  echo "Here are some options:"
  for ((i = 0; i < instance_types_count; i++)); do
    echo "$((i + 1)) - ${instance_types[$i]}"
  done

  integer_input "Which one do you want to use? " 1 "${#instance_types[@]}
"
  choice=$get_input_result
  local instance_type=${instance_types[$((choice - 1))]}
  echo "Another great choice."
  echo

  echo "Creating your instance and waiting for it to start..."
  local instance_id
  instance_id=$(ec2_run_instances -i "$image_id" -t "$instance_type" -k
 "$key_name" -s "$security_group_id") || {
    errecho "Failed to run instance. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  }

  ec2_wait_for_instance_running -i "$instance_id"
  echo "Your instance is ready:"
  echo

  local instance_details
  instance_details="$(ec2_describe_instances -i "${instance_id}")"

  echo
  print_instance_details "${instance_details}"
```

```
 local public_ip
 public_ip=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $6}')
 echo
 echo "You can use SSH to connect to your instance"
 echo "If the connection attempt times out, you might have to manually update
the SSH ingress rule"
 echo "for your IP address in the AWS Management Console."
 connect_to_instance "$key_file_name" "$public_ip"

 echo -n "Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo: "
 get_input

 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo_repeat "*" 88

 echo "Let's stop and start your instance to see what changes."
 echo "Stopping your instance and waiting until it's stopped..."
 ec2_stop_instances -i "$instance_id"
 ec2_wait_for_instance_stopped -i "$instance_id"

 echo "Your instance is stopped. Restarting..."

 ec2_start_instances -i "$instance_id"
 ec2_wait_for_instance_running -i "$instance_id"

 echo "Your instance is running again."
 local instance_details
 instance_details="$(ec2_describe_instances -i "${instance_id}")"

 print_instance_details "${instance_details}"

 public_ip=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $6}')

 echo "Every time your instance is restarted, its public IP address changes"
 connect_to_instance "$key_file_name" "$public_ip"

 echo -n "Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo: "
 get_input

 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo_repeat "*" 88

 echo "You can allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with your
instance"
```

```
  echo "to keep a consistent IP address even when your instance restarts."

  local result
  result=$(ec2_allocate_address -d vpc) || {
    errecho "Failed to allocate an address. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id" "$instance_id"
    return 1
  }

  local elastic_ip allocation_id
  elastic_ip=$(echo "$result" | awk '{print $1}')
  allocation_id=$(echo "$result" | awk '{print $2}')

  echo "Allocated static Elastic IP address: $elastic_ip"

  local association_id
  association_id=$(ec2_associate_address -i "$instance_id" -a "$allocation_id")
 || {
    errecho "Failed to associate an address. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id" "$instance_id"
 "$allocation_id"
    return 1
  }

  echo "Associated your Elastic IP with your instance."
  echo "You can now use SSH to connect to your instance by using the Elastic IP."
  connect_to_instance "$key_file_name" "$elastic_ip"

  echo -n "Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo: "
  get_input

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo_repeat "*" 88

  echo "Let's stop and start your instance to see what changes."
  echo "Stopping your instance and waiting until it's stopped..."
  ec2_stop_instances -i "$instance_id"
  ec2_wait_for_instance_stopped -i "$instance_id"

  echo "Your instance is stopped. Restarting..."

  ec2_start_instances -i "$instance_id"
  ec2_wait_for_instance_running -i "$instance_id"
```

```
  echo "Your instance is running again."
  local instance_details
  instance_details="$(ec2_describe_instances -i "${instance_id}")"

  print_instance_details "${instance_details}"

  echo "Because you have associated an Elastic IP with your instance, you can"
  echo "connect by using a consistent IP address after the instance restarts."
  connect_to_instance "$key_file_name" "$elastic_ip"

  echo -n "Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo: "
  get_input

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo_repeat "*" 88

  if yes_no_input "Do you want to delete the resources created in this demo: (y/
n) "; then
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id" "$instance_id" \
      "$allocation_id" "$association_id"
  else
    echo "The following resources were not deleted."
    echo "Key pair: $key_name"
    echo "Key file: $key_file_name"
    echo "Security group: $security_group_id"
    echo "Instance: $instance_id"
    echo "Elastic IP address: $elastic_ip"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function clean_up
#
# This function cleans up the created resources.
#     $1 - The name of the ec2 key pair to delete.
#     $2 - The name of the key file to delete.
#     $3 - The ID of the security group to delete.
#     $4 - The ID of the instance to terminate.
#     $5 - The ID of the elastic IP address to release.
#     $6 - The ID of the elastic IP address to disassociate.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
```

```
###############################################################################
function clean_up() {
  local result=0
  local key_pair_name=$1
  local key_file_name=$2
  local security_group_id=$3
  local instance_id=$4
  local allocation_id=$5
  local association_id=$6

  if [ -n "$association_id" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_disassociate_address -a "$association_id"); then
      echo "Disassociated elastic IP address with ID $association_id"
    else
      errecho "The elastic IP address disassociation failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$allocation_id" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_release_address -a "$allocation_id"); then
      echo "Released elastic IP address with ID $allocation_id"
    else
      errecho "The elastic IP address release failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$instance_id" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_terminate_instances -i "$instance_id"); then
      echo "Started terminating instance with ID $instance_id"

      ec2_wait_for_instance_terminated -i "$instance_id"
    else
      errecho "The instance terminate failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$security_group_id" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
```

```
    if (ec2_delete_security_group -i "$security_group_id"); then
      echo "Deleted security group with ID $security_group_id"
    else
      errecho "The security group delete failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$key_pair_name" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_delete_keypair -n "$key_pair_name"); then
      echo "Deleted key pair named $key_pair_name"
    else
      errecho "The key pair delete failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$key_file_name" ]; then
    rm -f "$key_file_name"
  fi

  return $result
}

###############################################################################
# function ssm_get_parameters_by_path
#
# This function retrieves one or more parameters from the AWS Systems Manager
 Parameter Store
# by specifying a parameter path.
#
# Parameters:
#       -p parameter_path - The path of the parameter(s) to retrieve.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ssm_get_parameters_by_path() {
  local parameter_path response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
```

```
  function usage() {
    echo "function ssm_get_parameters_by_path"
    echo "Retrieves one or more parameters from the AWS Systems Manager Parameter
 Store by specifying a parameter path."
    echo "  -p parameter_path - The path of the parameter(s) to retrieve."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      p) parameter_path="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$parameter_path" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a parameter path with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ssm get-parameters-by-path \
    --path "$parameter_path" \
    --query "Parameters[*].[Name, Value]" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log $?
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports get-parameters-by-path operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
```

```
}

###############################################################################
# function print_instance_details
#
# This function prints the details of an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       instance_details - The instance details in the format "InstanceId ImageId
 InstanceType KeyName VpcId PublicIpAddress State.Name".
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function print_instance_details() {
  local instance_details="$1"

  if [[ -z "${instance_details}" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Missing required instance details argument."
    return 1
  fi

  local instance_id image_id instance_type key_name vpc_id public_ip state
  instance_id=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $1}')
  image_id=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $2}')
  instance_type=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $3}')
  key_name=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $4}')
  vpc_id=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $5}')
  public_ip=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $6}')
  state=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $7}')

  echo "    ID: ${instance_id}"
  echo "    Image ID: ${image_id}"
  echo "    Instance type: ${instance_type}"
  echo "    Key name: ${key_name}"
  echo "    VPC ID: ${vpc_id}"
  echo "    Public IP: ${public_ip}"
  echo "    State: ${state}"

  return 0
}
```

```
###############################################################################
# function connect_to_instance
#
# This function displays the public IP address of an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance and prompts the user to connect to the instance via SSH.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the key file used to connect to the instance.
#       $2 - The public IP address of the instance.
#
# Returns:
#       None
###############################################################################
function connect_to_instance() {
  local key_file_name="$1"
  local public_ip="$2"

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$key_file_name" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: You must provide a key file name as the first argument." >&2
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$public_ip" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: You must provide a public IP address as the second argument."
 >&2
    return 1
  fi

  # Display the public IP address and connection command
  echo "To connect, run the following command:"
  echo "    ssh -i ${key_file_name} ec2-user@${public_ip}"

  # Prompt the user to connect to the instance
  if yes_no_input "Do you want to connect now? (y/n) "; then
    echo "After you have connected, you can return to this example by typing
 'exit'"
    ssh -i "${key_file_name}" ec2-user@"${public_ip}"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function get_input
#
```

```
# This function gets user input from the command line.
#
# Outputs:
#   User input to stdout.
#
# Returns:
#       0
###############################################################################
function get_input() {

  if [ -z "${mock_input+x}" ]; then
    read -r get_input_result
  else

    if [ "$mock_input_array_index" -lt ${#mock_input_array[@]} ]; then
      get_input_result="${mock_input_array[$mock_input_array_index]}"
      # bashsupport disable=BP2001
      # shellcheck disable=SC2206
      ((mock_input_array_index++))
      echo -n "$get_input_result"
    else
      echo "MOCK_INPUT_ARRAY has no more elements" 1>&2
      return 1
    fi
  fi

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function yes_no_input
#
# This function requests a yes/no answer from the user, following to a prompt.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The prompt.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If yes.
#       1 - If no.
###############################################################################
function yes_no_input() {
  if [ -z "$1" ]; then
    echo "Internal error yes_no_input"
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  local index=0
  local response="N"
  while [[ $index -lt 10 ]]; do
    index=$((index + 1))
    echo -n "$1"
    if ! get_input; then
      return 1
    fi
    response=$(echo "$get_input_result" | tr '[:upper:]' '[:lower:]')
    if [ "$response" = "y" ] || [ "$response" = "n" ]; then
      break
    else
      echo -e "\nPlease enter or 'y' or 'n'."
    fi
  done

  echo

  if [ "$response" = "y" ]; then
    return 0
  else
    return 1
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function integer_input
#
# This function prompts the user to enter an integer within a specified range
# and validates the input.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The prompt message to display to the user.
#       $2 - The minimum value of the accepted range.
#       $3 - The maximum value of the accepted range.
#
# Returns:
#       The valid integer input from the user.
#       If the input is invalid or out of range, the function will continue
#       prompting the user until a valid input is provided.
###############################################################################
```

```
function integer_input() {
  local prompt="$1"
  local min_value="$2"
  local max_value="$3"
  local input=""

  while true; do
    # Display the prompt message and wait for user input
    echo -n "$prompt"

    if ! get_input; then
      return 1
    fi

    input="$get_input_result"

    # Check if the input is a valid integer
    if [[ "$input" =~ ^-?[0-9]+$ ]]; then
      # Check if the input is within the specified range
      if ((input >= min_value && input <= max_value)); then
        return 0
      else
        echo "Error: Input, $input, must be between $min_value and $max_value."
      fi
    else
      echo "Error: Invalid input- $input. Please enter an integer."
    fi
  done
}
###############################################################################
# function new_line_and_tab_to_list
#
# This function takes a string input containing newlines and tabs, and
# converts it into a list (array) of elements.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The input string containing newlines and tabs.
#
# Returns:
#       The resulting list (array) is stored in the global variable
#       'list_result'.
###############################################################################
function new_line_and_tab_to_list() {
  local input=$1
```

```
  export list_result

  list_result=()
  mapfile -t lines <<<"$input"
  local line
  for line in "${lines[@]}"; do
    IFS=$'\t' read -ra parameters <<<"$line"
    list_result+=("${parameters[@]}")
  done
}

###############################################################################
# function echo_repeat
#
# This function prints a string 'n' times to stdout.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The string.
#       $2 - Number of times to print the string.
#
# Outputs:
#   String 'n' times to stdout.
#
# Returns:
#       0
###############################################################################
function echo_repeat() {
  local end=$2
  for ((i = 0; i < end; i++)); do
    echo -n "$1"
  done
  echo
}
```

The DynamoDB functions used in this scenario.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_create_keypair
#
# This function creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) ED25519 or
 2048-bit RSA key pair
# and writes it to a file.
```

```
#
# Parameters:
#       -n key_pair_name - A key pair name.
#       -f file_path - File to store the key pair.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_create_keypair() {
  local key_pair_name file_path response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_create_keypair"
    echo "Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) ED25519 or 2048-
bit RSA key pair"
    echo " and writes it to a file."
    echo "  -n key_pair_name - A key pair name."
    echo "  -f file_path - File to store the key pair."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_path="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key name with the -n parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$file_path" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a file path with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name" \
    --query 'KeyMaterial' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  if [[ -n "$file_path" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_path"
  fi

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_key_pairs
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 key pairs.
#
# Parameters:
#       -h - Display help.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_key_pairs() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
```

```
    echo "function ec2_describe_key_pairs"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key
 pairs."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response

  response=$(aws ec2 describe-key-pairs \
    --query 'KeyPairs[*].[KeyName, KeyFingerprint]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-key-pairs operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_create_security_group
#
# This function creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security
 group.
#
```

```
# Parameters:
#       -n security_group_name - The name of the security group.
#       -d security_group_description - The description of the security group.
#
# Returns:
#       The ID of the created security group, or an error message if the
 operation fails.
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_create_security_group() {
  local security_group_name security_group_description response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_create_security_group"
    echo "Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group."
    echo "  -n security_group_name - The name of the security group."
    echo "  -d security_group_description - The description of the security
 group."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "n:d:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) security_group_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      d) security_group_description="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
```

```
  if [[ -z "$security_group_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group name with the -n
 parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$security_group_description" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group description with the -d
 parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  # Create the security group
  response=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$security_group_name" \
    --description "$security_group_description" \
    --query "GroupId" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-security-group operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_security_groups
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 security groups.
#
# Parameters:
#       -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group to describe
 (optional).
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_security_groups() {
  local security_group_id response
```

```
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_security_groups"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 security groups."
    echo "  -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group to describe
 (optional)."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "g:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      g) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local query="SecurityGroups[*].[GroupName, GroupId, VpcId, IpPermissions[*].
[IpProtocol, FromPort, ToPort, IpRanges[*].CidrIp]]"

  if [[ -n "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    response=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids "$security_group_id"
 --query "${query}" --output text)
  else
    response=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --query "${query}" --output text)
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-security-groups operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress
#
# This function authorizes an ingress rule for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group.
#       -i ip_address - The IP address or CIDR block to authorize.
#       -p protocol - The protocol to authorize (e.g., tcp, udp, icmp).
#       -f from_port - The start of the port range to authorize.
#       -t to_port - The end of the port range to authorize.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress() {
  local security_group_id ip_address protocol from_port to_port response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress"
    echo "Authorizes an ingress rule for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2) security group."
    echo "  -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group."
    echo "  -i ip_address - The IP address or CIDR block to authorize."
    echo "  -p protocol - The protocol to authorize (e.g., tcp, udp, icmp)."
    echo "  -f from_port - The start of the port range to authorize."
    echo "  -t to_port - The end of the port range to authorize."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "g:i:p:f:t:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      g) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      i) ip_address="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) protocol="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) from_port="${OPTARG}" ;;
      t) to_port="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -g parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$ip_address" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an IP address or CIDR block with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$protocol" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a protocol with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$from_port" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a start port with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  if [[ -z "$to_port" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an end port with the -t parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$security_group_id" \
    --cidr "${ip_address}/32" \
    --protocol "$protocol" \
    --port "$from_port-$to_port" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports authorize-security-group-ingress operation
 failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_images
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 images.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i image_ids - A space-separated  list of image IDs (optional).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_images() {
  local image_ids response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_images"
```

```
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 images."
    echo "  -i image_ids - A space-separated list of image IDs (optional)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) image_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local aws_cli_args=()

  if [[ -n "$image_ids" ]]; then
    # shellcheck disable=SC2206
    aws_cli_args+=("--image-ids" $image_ids)
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
    "${aws_cli_args[@]}" \
    --query 'Images[*].[Description,Architecture,ImageId]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-images operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

```
###############################################################################
# ec2_describe_instance_types
#
# This function describes EC2 instance types filtered by processor architecture
# and optionally by instance type. It takes the following arguments:
#
# -a, --architecture ARCHITECTURE  Specify the processor architecture (e.g.,
 x86_64)
# -t, --type INSTANCE_TYPE         Comma-separated list of instance types (e.g.,
 t2.micro)
# -h, --help                       Show the usage help
#
# The function prints the instance type and supported architecture for each
# matching instance type.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_instance_types() {
  local architecture=""
  local instance_types=""

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "Usage: ec2_describe_instance_types [-a|--architecture ARCHITECTURE] [-
t|--type INSTANCE_TYPE] [-h|--help]"
    echo "  -a, --architecture ARCHITECTURE  Specify the processor architecture
 (e.g., x86_64)"
    echo "  -t, --type INSTANCE_TYPE         Comma-separated list of instance
 types (e.g., t2.micro)"
    echo "  -h, --help                       Show this help message"
  }

  while [[ $# -gt 0 ]]; do
    case "$1" in
      -a | --architecture)
        architecture="$2"
        shift 2
        ;;
      -t | --type)
        instance_types="$2"
        shift 2
        ;;
      -h | --help)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
      ;;
    *)
      echo "Unknown argument: $1"
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done

if [[ -z "$architecture" ]]; then
  errecho "Error: Architecture not specified."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$instance_types" ]]; then
  errecho "Error: Instance type not specified."
  usage
  return 1
fi

local tmp_json_file="temp_ec2.json"
echo -n '[
  {
    "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
    "Values": [' >"$tmp_json_file"

local items
IFS=',' read -ra items <<<"$architecture"
local array_size
array_size=${#items[@]}
for i in $(seq 0 $((array_size - 1))); do
  echo -n '"'"${items[$i]}"'"' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  if [[ $i -lt $((array_size - 1)) ]]; then
    echo -n ',' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  fi
done
echo -n ']},
  {
  "Name": "instance-type",
    "Values": [' >>"$tmp_json_file"
IFS=',' read -ra items <<<"$instance_types"
local array_size
array_size=${#items[@]}
for i in $(seq 0 $((array_size - 1))); do
```

```
    echo -n '"'"${items[$i]}"'"' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    if [[ $i -lt $((array_size - 1)) ]]; then
      echo -n ',' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    fi
  done

  echo -n ']}]' >>"$tmp_json_file"

  local response
  response=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-types --filters file://"$tmp_json_file" \
    --query 'InstanceTypes[*].[InstanceType]' --output text)

  local error_code=$?

  rm "$tmp_json_file"

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    echo "ERROR: AWS reports describe-instance-types operation failed."
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_run_instances
#
# This function launches one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i image_id - The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use.
#       -t instance_type - The instance type to use (e.g., t2.micro).
#       -k key_pair_name - The name of the key pair to use.
#       -s security_group_id - The ID of the security group to use.
#       -c count - The number of instances to launch (default: 1).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
```

```
function ec2_run_instances() {
  local image_id instance_type key_pair_name security_group_id count response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_run_instances"
    echo "Launches one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i image_id - The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use."
    echo "  -t instance_type - The instance type to use (e.g., t2.micro)."
    echo "  -k key_pair_name - The name of the key pair to use."
    echo "  -s security_group_id - The ID of the security group to use."
    echo "  -c count - The number of instances to launch (default: 1)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:t:k:s:c:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) image_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      t) instance_type="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      s) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      c) count="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$image_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) ID with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  if [[ -z "$instance_type" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an instance type with the -t parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key pair name with the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -s parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$count" ]]; then
    count=1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id "$image_id" \
    --instance-type "$instance_type" \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name" \
    --security-group-ids "$security_group_id" \
    --count "$count" \
    --query 'Instances[*].[InstanceId]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports run-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_instances
```

```
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID of the instance to describe (optional).
#       -q query - The query to filter the response (optional).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_instances() {
  local instance_id query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_instances"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID of the instance to describe (optional)."
    echo "  -q query - The query to filter the response (optional)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  local aws_cli_args=()

  if [[ -n "$instance_id" ]]; then
    # shellcheck disable=SC2206
    aws_cli_args+=("--instance-ids" $instance_id)
  fi

  local query_arg=""
  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    query_arg="--query '$query'"
  else
    query_arg="--query Reservations[*].Instances[*].
[InstanceId,ImageId,InstanceType,KeyName,VpcId,PublicIpAddress,State.Name]"
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    "${aws_cli_args[@]}" \
    $query_arg \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_stop_instances
#
# This function stops one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to stop (comma-separated).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
```

```
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_stop_instances() {
  local instance_ids
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_stop_instances"
    echo "Stops one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to stop (comma-
separated)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$instance_ids" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide one or more instance IDs with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids "${instance_ids}") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports stop-instances operation failed with $response."
```

```
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_start_instances
#
# This function starts one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to start (comma-separated).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_start_instances() {
  local instance_ids
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_start_instances"
    echo "Starts one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to start (comma-
separated)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
```

```
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$instance_ids" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide one or more instance IDs with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 start-instances \
    --instance-ids "${instance_ids}") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports start-instances operation failed with $response."
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_allocate_address
#
# This function allocates an Elastic IP address for use with Amazon Elastic
 Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances in a specific AWS Region.
#
# Parameters:
#       -d domain - The domain for the Elastic IP address (either 'vpc' or
 'standard').
#
# Returns:
#       The allocated Elastic IP address, or an error message if the operation
 fails.
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_allocate_address() {
```

```
  local domain response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_allocate_address"
    echo "Allocates an Elastic IP address for use with Amazon Elastic Compute
Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances in a specific AWS Region."
    echo "  -d domain - The domain for the Elastic IP address (either 'vpc' or
'standard')."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "d:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      d) domain="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$domain" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a domain with the -d parameter (either 'vpc'
or 'standard')."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ "$domain" != "vpc" && "$domain" != "standard" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: Invalid domain value. Must be either 'vpc' or 'standard'."
    return 1
  fi

  # Allocate the Elastic IP address
  response=$(aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --domain "$domain" \
```

```
    --query "[PublicIp,AllocationId]" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports allocate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_associate_address
#
# This function associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 associate.
#       -i instance_id - The ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic IP
 address with.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_associate_address() {
  local allocation_id instance_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_associate_address"
    echo "Associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 associate."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic
 IP address with."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) allocation_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      i) instance_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$allocation_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an allocation ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$instance_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an instance ID with the -i parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  # Associate the Elastic IP address
  response=$(aws ec2 associate-address \
    --allocation-id "$allocation_id" \
    --instance-id "$instance_id" \
    --query "AssociationId" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports associate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}
```

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_disassociate_address
#
# This function disassociates an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic
 Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a association_id - The association ID that represents the association of
 the Elastic IP address with an instance.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_disassociate_address() {
  local association_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_disassociate_address"
    echo "Disassociates an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a association_id - The association ID that represents the
 association of the Elastic IP address with an instance."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) association_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$association_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an association ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 disassociate-address \
    --association-id "$association_id") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports disassociate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_release_address
#
# This function releases an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 release.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_release_address() {
  local allocation_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_release_address"
    echo "Releases an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 release."
```

```
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) allocation_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$allocation_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an allocation ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 release-address \
    --allocation-id "$allocation_id") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports release-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_terminate_instances
#
# This function terminates one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# instances using the AWS CLI.
#
# Parameters:
```

```
#       -i instance_ids - A space-separated list of instance IDs.
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_terminate_instances() {
  local instance_ids response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_terminate_instances"
    echo "Terminates one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_ids - A space-separated list of instance IDs."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Check if instance ID is provided
  if [[ -z "${instance_ids}" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Missing required instance IDs parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances \
    "--instance-ids" $instance_ids \
    --query 'TerminatingInstances[*].[InstanceId,CurrentState.Name]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports terminate-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_delete_security_group
#
# This function deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security
 group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i security_group_id - The ID of the security group to delete.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_delete_security_group() {
  local security_group_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_delete_security_group"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group."
    echo "  -i security_group_id - The ID of the security group to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
```

```
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$security_group_id" --
output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-security-group operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_delete_keypair
#
# This function deletes an Amazon EC2 ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n key_pair_name - A key pair name.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_delete_keypair() {
  local key_pair_name response

  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
```

```
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_delete_keypair"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon EC2 ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair."
    echo "  -n key_pair_name - A key pair name."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key pair name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 delete-key-pair \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-key-pair operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this scenario.

```
################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - UnmonitorInstances

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Run a scenario at a command prompt.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
```

```
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateKeyPairResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteKeyPairResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeKeyPairsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DisassociateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.ReleaseAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParametersByPathResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.Parameter;

import java.net.InetAddress;
import java.net.UnknownHostException;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves the private key data as a .pem file.
 * 2. Lists key pairs.
 * 3. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
 * 4. Displays security group information.
 * 5. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one.
 * 6. Gets additional information about the image.
 * 7. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected AMI’s
 * architecture.
 * 8. Creates an instance with the key pair, security group, AMI, and an
 * instance type.
 * 9. Displays information about the instance.
 * 10. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
 * 11. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
 * 12. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
 * 13. Displays SSH connection info for the instance.
 * 14. Disassociates and deletes the Elastic IP address.
```

```
 * 15. Terminates the instance and waits for it to terminate.
 * 16. Deletes the security group.
 * 17. Deletes the key pair.
 */
public class EC2Scenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(EC2Scenario.class);
    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException,
 UnknownHostException {

        logger.info("""
            Usage:
               <keyName> <fileName> <groupName> <groupDesc>

            Where:
               keyName -  A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).\s
               fileName -  A file name where the key information is written to.\s
               groupName - The name of the security group.\s
               groupDesc - The description of the security group.\s
            """);

        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        EC2Actions ec2Actions = new EC2Actions();

        String keyName = "TestKeyPair7" ;
        String fileName = "ec2Key.pem";
        String groupName = "TestSecGroup7" ;
        String groupDesc = "Test Group" ;
        String vpcId = ec2Actions.describeFirstEC2VpcAsync().join().vpcId();
        InetAddress localAddress = InetAddress.getLocalHost();
        String myIpAddress = localAddress.getHostAddress();

        logger.info("""
            Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) is a web service that provides
 secure, resizable compute
            capacity in the cloud. It allows developers and organizations to
 easily launch and manage
            virtual server instances, known as EC2 instances, to run their
 applications.
```

```
            EC2 provides a wide range of instance types, each with different
 compute, memory,
            and storage capabilities, to meet the diverse needs of various
 workloads. Developers
            can choose the appropriate instance type based on their application's
 requirements,
            such as high-performance computing, memory-intensive tasks, or GPU-
accelerated workloads.

            The `Ec2AsyncClient` interface in the AWS SDK for Java 2.x provides a
 set of methods to
            programmatically interact with the Amazon EC2 service. This allows
 developers to
            automate the provisioning, management, and monitoring of EC2
 instances as part of their
            application deployment pipelines. With EC2, teams can focus on
 building and deploying
            their applications without having to worry about the underlying
 infrastructure
            required to host and manage physical servers.

            This scenario walks you through how to perform key operations for
 this service.
            Let's get started...
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create an RSA key pair and save the private key material
 as a .pem file.");
        logger.info("""
            An RSA key pair for Amazon EC2 is a security mechanism used to
 authenticate and secure
            access to your EC2 instances. It consists of a public key and a
 private key,
            which are generated as a pair.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> future =
 ec2Actions.createKeyPairAsync(keyName, fileName);
            CreateKeyPairResponse response = future.join();
```

```
            logger.info("Key Pair successfully created. Key Fingerprint: " +
response.keyFingerprint());

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                if (ec2Ex.getMessage().contains("already exists")) {
                    // Key pair already exists.
                    logger.info("The key pair '" + keyName + "' already exists.
Moving on...");
                } else {
                    logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                    return;
                }
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " +
(rt.getMessage()));
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. List key pairs.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> future =
ec2Actions.describeKeysAsync();
            DescribeKeyPairsResponse keyPairsResponse = future.join();
            keyPairsResponse.keyPairs().forEach(keyPair -> logger.info(
                "Found key pair with name {} and fingerprint {}",
                keyPair.keyName(),
                keyPair.keyFingerprint()));

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code
{}", ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
```

```
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", (cause != null ?
cause.getMessage() : rt.getMessage()));
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Create a security group.");
        logger.info("""
            An AWS EC2 Security Group is a virtual firewall that controls the
            inbound and outbound traffic to an EC2 instance. It acts as a first
line
            of defense for your EC2 instances, allowing you to specify the rules
that
            govern the network traffic entering and leaving your instances.
           """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String groupId = "";
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.createSecurityGroupAsync(groupName, groupDesc, vpcId, myIpAddress);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Created security group") ;

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                if (ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage().contains("already
exists")) {
                    logger.info("The Security Group already exists. Moving
on...");
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                    return;
                }
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Display security group information for the new security
 group.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
 ec2Actions.describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(groupName);
            groupId = future.join();
            logger.info("The security group Id is "+groupId);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                String errorCode = ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode();
                if ("InvalidGroup.NotFound".equals(errorCode)) {
                    logger.info("Security group '{}' does not exist. Error Code:
 {}", groupName, errorCode);
                } else {
                    logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code: {}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), errorCode);
                }
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. Get a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and select one with
 amzn2 in the name.");
        logger.info("""
            An Amazon EC2 AMI (Amazon Machine Image) is a pre-configured virtual
 machine image that
            serves as a template for launching EC2 instances. It contains all the
 necessary software and
            configurations required to run an application or operating system on
 an EC2 instance.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        String instanceAMI="";
        try {
            CompletableFuture<GetParametersByPathResponse> future =
 ec2Actions.getParaValuesAsync();
            GetParametersByPathResponse pathResponse = future.join();
            List<Parameter> parameterList = pathResponse.parameters();
            for (Parameter para : parameterList) {
                if (filterName(para.name())) {
                    instanceAMI = para.value();
                    break;
                }
            }
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info("The AMI value with amzn2 is: {}", instanceAMI);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("6. Get the (Amazon Machine Image) AMI value from the amzn2
 image.");
        logger.info("""
           An AMI value represents a specific version of a virtual machine (VM)
 or server image.
           It uniquely identifies a particular version of an EC2 instance,
 including its operating system,
           pre-installed software, and any custom configurations. This allows you
 to consistently deploy the same
           VM image across your infrastructure.

            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String amiValue;
        try {
```

```
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.describeImageAsync(instanceAMI);
            amiValue = future.join();

        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                Ec2Exception ec2Ex = (Ec2Exception) cause;
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Retrieves an instance type available in the current AWS
region.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String instanceType;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.getInstanceTypesAsync();
            instanceType = future.join();
            if (!instanceType.isEmpty()) {
                logger.info("Found instance type: " + instanceType);
            } else {
                logger.info("Desired instance type not found.");
            }
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                return;
```

```
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("8. Create an Amazon EC2 instance using the key pair, the
 instance type, the security group, and the EC2 AMI value.");
        logger.info("Once the EC2 instance is created, it is placed into a
 running state.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String newInstanceId;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
 ec2Actions.runInstanceAsync(instanceType, keyName, groupName, amiValue);
            newInstanceId = future.join();
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                Ec2Exception ec2Ex = (Ec2Exception) cause;
                switch (ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode()) {
                    case "InvalidParameterValue":
                        logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:
{}", ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                        break;
                    case "InsufficientInstanceCapacity":
                        // Handle insufficient instance capacity.
                        logger.info("Insufficient instance capacity: {}, {}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                        break;
                    case "InvalidGroup.NotFound":
                        // Handle security group not found.
                        logger.info("Security group not found: {},{}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                        break;
                    default:
                        logger.info("EC2 error occurred: {} (Code: {}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                        break;
                }
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", (cause != null ?
 cause.getMessage() : rt.getMessage()));
```

```
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info("The instance Id is " + newInstanceId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("9. Display information about the running instance. ");

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String publicIp;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
 ec2Actions.describeEC2InstancesAsync(newInstanceId);
            publicIp = future.join();
            logger.info("EC2 instance public IP {}", publicIp);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }

        }
        logger.info("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
        logger.info("ssh -i " + fileName + " ec2-user@" + publicIp);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("10. Stop the instance using a waiter (this may take a few
 mins).");
        // Remove the 2nd one
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
 ec2Actions.stopInstanceAsync(newInstanceId);
            future.join();
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("11. Start the instance using a waiter (this may take a few
mins).");
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
ec2Actions.startInstanceAsync(newInstanceId);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                // Handle EC2 exceptions.
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("12. Allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with the
instance.");
        logger.info("""
```

```
            An Elastic IP address is a static public IP address that you can
associate with your EC2 instance.
            This allows you to have a fixed, predictable IP address that remains
the same even if your instance
            is stopped, terminated, or replaced.
            This is particularly useful for applications or services that need to
be accessed consistently from a
            known IP address.

            An EC2 Allocation ID (also known as a Reserved Instance Allocation
ID) is a unique identifier associated with a Reserved Instance (RI) that you
have purchased in AWS.

            When you purchase a Reserved Instance, AWS assigns a unique
Allocation ID to it.
            This Allocation ID is used to track and identify the specific RI you
have purchased,
            and it is important for managing and monitoring your Reserved
Instances.

            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String allocationId;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future = ec2Actions.allocateAddressAsync();
            allocationId = future.join();
            logger.info("Successfully allocated address with ID: "
+allocationId);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info("The allocation Id value is " + allocationId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String associationId;
```

```
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
 ec2Actions.associateAddressAsync(newInstanceId, allocationId);
            associationId = future.join();
            logger.info("Successfully associated address with ID: "
 +associationId);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("13. Describe the instance again. Note that the public IP
 address has changed");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
 ec2Actions.describeEC2InstancesAsync(newInstanceId);
            publicIp = future.join();
            logger.info("EC2 instance public IP: " + publicIp);
            logger.info("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
            logger.info("ssh -i " + fileName + " ec2-user@" + publicIp);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("14. Disassociate and release the Elastic IP address.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse> future =
 ec2Actions.disassociateAddressAsync(associationId);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Address successfully disassociated.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                // Handle EC2 exceptions.
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse> future =
 ec2Actions.releaseEC2AddressAsync(allocationId);
            future.join(); // Wait for the operation to complete
            logger.info("Elastic IP address successfully released.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rte.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("15. Terminate the instance and use a waiter (this may take a
 few mins).");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Object> future =
 ec2Actions.terminateEC2Async(newInstanceId);
```

```
            future.join();
            logger.info("EC2 instance successfully terminated.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                // Handle EC2 exceptions.
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("16. Delete the security group.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
 ec2Actions.deleteEC2SecGroupAsync(groupId);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Security group successfully deleted.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
 ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("17. Delete the key.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
```

```
            CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> future =
ec2Actions.deleteKeysAsync(keyName);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Successfully deleted key pair named " + keyName);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("You successfully completed the Amazon EC2 scenario.");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }
    public static boolean filterName(String name) {
        String[] parts = name.split("/");
        String myValue = parts[4];
        return myValue.contains("amzn2");
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

Define a class that wraps EC2 actions.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AllocateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AllocateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AssociateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AssociateAddressResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateKeyPairRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateKeyPairResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteKeyPairRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteKeyPairResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteSecurityGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeImagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstanceTypesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstanceTypesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeKeyPairsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DisassociateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DisassociateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DomainType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Filter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.InstanceTypeInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpPermission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpRange;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.ReleaseAddressRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.ReleaseAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.StopInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.StartInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Vpc;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.paginators.DescribeImagesPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.paginators.DescribeInstancesPublisher;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.paginators.DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.paginators.DescribeVpcsPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.waiters.Ec2AsyncWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParametersByPathRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParametersByPathResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesResponse;
import java.io.BufferedWriter;
import java.io.FileWriter;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicReference;

public class EC2Actions {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(EC2Actions.class);
    private static Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient;

    /**
     * Retrieves an asynchronous Amazon Elastic Container Registry (ECR) client.
     *
     * @return the configured ECR asynchronous client.
     */
    private static Ec2AsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (ec2AsyncClient == null) {
            /*
            The `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class is part of the AWS SDK for Java,
 version 2,
            and it is designed to provide a high-performance, asynchronous HTTP
 client for interacting with AWS services.
```

```
             It uses the Netty framework to handle the underlying network
communication and the Java NIO API to
             provide a non-blocking, event-driven approach to HTTP requests and
responses.
             */
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(50)  // Adjust as needed.
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
               .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API
call timeout.
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the
individual call attempt timeout.
                .build();

            ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return ec2AsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a key pair asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyPair the name of the key pair to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the result of the
asynchronous operation.
     *         The {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
DeleteKeyPairResponse} object
     *         that provides the result of the key pair deletion operation.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> deleteKeysAsync(String
keyPair) {
        DeleteKeyPairRequest request = DeleteKeyPairRequest.builder()
            .keyName(keyPair)
```

```
            .build();

        // Initiate the asynchronous request to delete the key pair.
        CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteKeyPair(request);
        return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete key pair: " +
keyPair, ex);
            } else if (resp == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for deleting key
pair: " + keyPair);
            }
        });
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an EC2 security group asynchronously.
     *
     * @param groupId the ID of the security group to delete
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the security group is
deleted
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteEC2SecGroupAsync(String groupId) {
        DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
            .groupId(groupId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteSecurityGroupResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteSecurityGroup(request);
        return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete security group with
Id " + groupId, ex);
            } else if (resp == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for deleting
security group with Id " + groupId);
            }
        }).thenApply(resp -> null);
    }

    /**
     * Terminates an EC2 instance asynchronously and waits for it to reach the
terminated state.
```

```
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to terminate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has
been terminated
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is no response from the AWS SDK or if
there is a failure during the termination process
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Object> terminateEC2Async(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstancesRequest terminateRequest =
TerminateInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<TerminateInstancesResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().terminateInstances(terminateRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenCompose(terminateResponse -> {
            if (terminateResponse == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for terminating
instance " + instanceId);
            }
            System.out.println("Going to terminate an EC2 instance and use a
waiter to wait for it to be in terminated state");
            return getAsyncClient().waiter()
                .waitUntilInstanceTerminated(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceId))
                .thenApply(waiterResponse -> null);
        }).exceptionally(throwable -> {
            // Handle any exceptions that occurred during the async call
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to terminate EC2 instance: " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Releases an Elastic IP address asynchronously.
     *
     * @param allocId the allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to be released
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous
operation of releasing the Elastic IP address
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse>
releaseEC2AddressAsync(String allocId) {
        ReleaseAddressRequest request = ReleaseAddressRequest.builder()
            .allocationId(allocId)
            .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().releaseAddress(request);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to release Elastic IP
address", ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
    }

    /**
     * Disassociates an Elastic IP address from an instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param associationId The ID of the association you want to disassociate.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous
operation of disassociating the address. The
     *         {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
DisassociateAddressResponse} when the operation is
     *         finished.
     * @throws RuntimeException if the disassociation of the address fails.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse>
disassociateAddressAsync(String associationId) {
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2 = getAsyncClient();
        DisassociateAddressRequest addressRequest =
DisassociateAddressRequest.builder()
            .associationId(associationId)
            .build();

        // Disassociate the address asynchronously.
        CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse> response =
ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to disassociate address", ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
    }
```

```
    /**
     * Associates an Elastic IP address with an EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param instanceId    the ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic
 IP address with
     * @param allocationId  the allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 associate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the association ID
 when the operation is successful,
     *         or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> associateAddressAsync(String instanceId,
 String allocationId) {
        AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest =
 AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
            .instanceId(instanceId)
            .allocationId(allocationId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<AssociateAddressResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().associateAddress(associateRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenApply(response -> {
            if (response.associationId() != null) {
                return response.associationId();
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Association ID is null after
 associating address.");
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to associate address", ex);
            }
        });
    }

    /**
     * Allocates an Elastic IP address asynchronously in the VPC domain.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the allocation ID of the
 allocated Elastic IP address
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> allocateAddressAsync() {
        AllocateAddressRequest allocateRequest = AllocateAddressRequest.builder()
            .domain(DomainType.VPC)
```

```
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<AllocateAddressResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().allocateAddress(allocateRequest);
        return
responseFuture.thenApply(AllocateAddressResponse::allocationId).whenComplete((result,
ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to allocate address", ex);
            }
        });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the state of an EC2 instance.
     * The paginator helps you iterate over multiple pages of results.
     *
     * @param newInstanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains a
string describing the state of the EC2 instance
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeEC2InstancesAsync(String
newInstanceId) {
        DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(newInstanceId)
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeInstancesPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<String> publicIpAddressRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.reservations().stream()
                .flatMap(reservation -> reservation.instances().stream())
                .filter(instance -> instance.instanceId().equals(newInstanceId))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(instance ->
publicIpAddressRef.set(instance.publicIpAddress()));
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String publicIpAddress = publicIpAddressRef.get();
            if (publicIpAddress == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Instance with ID " + newInstanceId +
" not found.");
            }
            return publicIpAddress;
```

```
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe instances: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe instances", ex);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Runs an EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param instanceType The instance type to use for the EC2 instance.
     * @param keyName The name of the key pair to associate with the EC2
 instance.
     * @param groupName The name of the security group to associate with the EC2
 instance.
     * @param amiId The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use for the EC2
 instance.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ID of the
 started EC2 instance.
     * @throws RuntimeException If there is an error running the EC2 instance.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> runInstanceAsync(String instanceType, String
 keyName, String groupName, String amiId) {
        RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceType(instanceType)
            .keyName(keyName)
            .securityGroups(groupName)
            .maxCount(1)
            .minCount(1)
            .imageId(amiId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<RunInstancesResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().runInstances(runRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenCompose(response -> {
            String instanceIdVal = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();
            System.out.println("Going to start an EC2 instance and use a waiter
 to wait for it to be in running state");
            return getAsyncClient().waiter()
                .waitUntilInstanceExists(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceIdVal))
                .thenCompose(waitResponse -> getAsyncClient().waiter()
                    .waitUntilInstanceRunning(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceIdVal))
                    .thenApply(runningResponse -> instanceIdVal));
        }).exceptionally(throwable -> {
            // Handle any exceptions that occurred during the async call
```

```
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to run EC2 instance: " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the instance types available in the current AWS
region.
     * <p>
     * This method uses the AWS SDK's asynchronous API to fetch the available
instance types
     * and then processes the response. It logs the memory information, network
information,
     * and instance type for each instance type returned. Additionally, it
returns a
     * {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the instance type string for
the "t2.2xlarge"
     * instance type, if it is found in the response. If the "t2.2xlarge"
instance type is not
     * found, an empty string is returned.
     * </p>
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the instance type
string for the
     * "t2.2xlarge" instance type, or an empty string if the instance type is not
found
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> getInstanceTypesAsync() {
        DescribeInstanceTypesRequest typesRequest =
DescribeInstanceTypesRequest.builder()
            .maxResults(10)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeInstanceTypesResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes = resp.instanceTypes();
                for (InstanceTypeInfo type : instanceTypes) {
                    logger.info("The memory information of this type is " +
type.memoryInfo().sizeInMiB());
                    logger.info("Network information is " +
type.networkInfo().toString());
```

```
                    logger.info("Instance type is " +
type.instanceType().toString());
                }
            } else {
                throw (RuntimeException) ex;
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(resp -> {
            for (InstanceTypeInfo type : resp.instanceTypes()) {
                String instanceType = type.instanceType().toString();
                if (instanceType.equals("t2.2xlarge")) {
                    return instanceType;
                }
            }
            return "";
        });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes an AWS EC2 image with the specified image ID.
     *
     * @param imageId the ID of the image to be described
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the ID
of the described image
     * @throws RuntimeException if no images are found with the provided image
ID, or if an error occurs during the AWS API call
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeImageAsync(String imageId) {
        DescribeImagesRequest imagesRequest = DescribeImagesRequest.builder()
            .imageIds(imageId)
            .build();

        AtomicReference<String> imageIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        DescribeImagesPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeImagesPaginator(imagesRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.images().stream()
                .filter(image -> image.imageId().equals(imageId))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(image -> {
                    logger.info("The description of the image is " +
image.description());
                    logger.info("The name of the image is " + image.name());
```

```
                    imageIdRef.set(image.imageId());
                });
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String id = imageIdRef.get();
            if (id == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No images found with the provided
image ID.");
            }
            return id;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe image: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe image", ex);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the parameter values asynchronously using the AWS Systems
Manager (SSM) API.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that holds the response from the SSM
API call to get parameters by path
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetParametersByPathResponse> getParaValuesAsync() {
        SsmAsyncClient ssmClient = SsmAsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        GetParametersByPathRequest parameterRequest =
GetParametersByPathRequest.builder()
            .path("/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest")
            .build();

        // Create a CompletableFuture to hold the final result.
        CompletableFuture<GetParametersByPathResponse> responseFuture = new
CompletableFuture<>();
        ssmClient.getParametersByPath(parameterRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    responseFuture.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Failed to get parameters by path", exception));
                } else {
                    responseFuture.complete(response);
                }
            });
```

```
        return responseFuture;
    }


    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the security groups for the specified group ID.
     *
     * @param groupName the name of the security group to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
 operation
     *         of describing the security groups. The future will complete with a
     *         {@link DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse} object that contains the
     *         security group information.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(String
 groupName) {
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
 DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
            .groupNames(groupName)
            .build();

        DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher paginator =
 getAsyncClient().describeSecurityGroupsPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<String> groupIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.securityGroups().stream()
                .filter(securityGroup ->
 securityGroup.groupName().equals(groupName))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(securityGroup ->
 groupIdRef.set(securityGroup.groupId()));
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String groupId = groupIdRef.get();
            if (groupId == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No security group found with the
 name: " + groupName);
            }
            return groupId;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe security group: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe security group", ex);
        });
    }
```

```
    /**
     * Creates a new security group asynchronously with the specified group name,
 description, and VPC ID. It also
     * authorizes inbound traffic on ports 80 and 22 from the specified IP
 address.
     *
     * @param groupName    the name of the security group to create
     * @param groupDesc    the description of the security group
     * @param vpcId        the ID of the VPC in which to create the security
 group
     * @param myIpAddress  the IP address from which to allow inbound traffic
 (e.g., "192.168.1.1/0" to allow traffic from
     *                     any IP address in the 192.168.1.0/24 subnet)
     * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, returns the ID of the
 created security group
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure creating the security
 group or authorizing the inbound traffic
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createSecurityGroupAsync(String groupName,
 String groupDesc, String vpcId, String myIpAddress) {
        CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
 CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
            .groupName(groupName)
            .description(groupDesc)
            .vpcId(vpcId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createSecurityGroup(createRequest)
            .thenCompose(createResponse -> {
                String groupId = createResponse.groupId();
                IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                    .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/32")
                    .build();

                IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(80)
                    .fromPort(80)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

                IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
```

```
                    .toPort(22)
                    .fromPort(22)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

                AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

                return
getAsyncClient().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
                    .thenApply(authResponse -> groupId);
            })
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    if (exception instanceof CompletionException &&
exception.getCause() instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                        throw (Ec2Exception) exception.getCause();
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create security
group: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the key pairs associated with the current AWS
account.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the {@link
DescribeKeyPairsResponse} object, which provides
     * information about the key pairs.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> describeKeysAsync() {
        CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeKeyPairs();
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
              throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe key pairs: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
            }
```

```
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new key pair asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyName the name of the key pair to create
     * @param fileName the name of the file to write the key material to
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
 operation
     *         of creating the key pair and writing the key material to a file
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> createKeyPairAsync(String
 keyName, String fileName) {
        CreateKeyPairRequest request = CreateKeyPairRequest.builder()
            .keyName(keyName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().createKeyPair(request);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                try {
                    BufferedWriter writer = new BufferedWriter(new
 FileWriter(fileName));
                    writer.write(response.keyMaterial());
                    writer.close();
                } catch (IOException e) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to write key material to
 file: " + e.getMessage(), e);
                }
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create key pair: " +
 exception.getMessage(), exception);
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }

    /**
     * Describes the first default VPC asynchronously and using a paginator.
```

```
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the
 first default VPC found.\
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Vpc> describeFirstEC2VpcAsync() {
        Filter myFilter = Filter.builder()
            .name("is-default")
            .values("true")
            .build();

        DescribeVpcsRequest request = DescribeVpcsRequest.builder()
            .filters(myFilter)
            .build();

        DescribeVpcsPublisher paginator =
 getAsyncClient().describeVpcsPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<Vpc> vpcRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.vpcs().stream()
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(vpcRef::set);
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            Vpc vpc = vpcRef.get();
            if (vpc == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Default VPC not found");
            }
            return vpc;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe VPCs: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe VPCs", ex);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Stops the EC2 instance with the specified ID asynchronously and waits for
 the instance to stop.
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to stop
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has
 been stopped, or exceptionally if an error occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> stopInstanceAsync(String instanceId) {
        StopInstancesRequest stopRequest = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
```

```
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesRequest describeRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        Ec2AsyncWaiter ec2Waiter = Ec2AsyncWaiter.builder()
            .client(getAsyncClient())
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> resultFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
        logger.info("Stopping instance " + instanceId + " and waiting for it to
stop.");
        getAsyncClient().stopInstances(stopRequest)
            .thenCompose(response -> {
                if (response.stoppingInstances().isEmpty()) {
                    return CompletableFuture.failedFuture(new
RuntimeException("No instances were stopped. Please check the instance ID: " +
instanceId));
                }
                return ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceStopped(describeRequest);
            })
            .thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
                logger.info("Successfully stopped instance " + instanceId);
                resultFuture.complete(null);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                logger.error("Failed to stop instance " + instanceId + ": " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
                resultFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed
to stop instance: " + throwable.getMessage(), throwable));
                return null;
            });

        return resultFuture;
    }

    /**
     * Starts an Amazon EC2 instance asynchronously and waits until it is in the
"running" state.
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the instance to start
```

```
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has
 been started and is in the "running" state, or exceptionally if an error occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> startInstanceAsync(String instanceId) {
        StartInstancesRequest startRequest = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        Ec2AsyncWaiter ec2Waiter = Ec2AsyncWaiter.builder()
            .client(getAsyncClient())
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesRequest describeRequest =
 DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        logger.info("Starting instance " + instanceId + " and waiting for it to
 run.");
        CompletableFuture<Void> resultFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
        return getAsyncClient().startInstances(startRequest)
            .thenCompose(response ->
                ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceRunning(describeRequest)
            )
            .thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
                logger.info("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
                resultFuture.complete(null);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                resultFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed
 to start instance: " + throwable.getMessage(), throwable));
                return null;
            });
    }

}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - [AllocateAddress]
  - [AssociateAddress]
  - [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress]

- CreateKeyPair
- CreateSecurityGroup
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstanceTypes
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DisassociateAddress
- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

This file contains a list of common actions used with EC2. The steps are constructed with a Scenario framework that simplifies running an interactive example. For the full context, visit the GitHub repository.

```
import { tmpdir } from "node:os";
import { writeFile, mkdtemp, rm } from "node:fs/promises";
import { join } from "node:path";
import { get } from "node:http";
```

```
import {
  AllocateAddressCommand,
  AssociateAddressCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateSecurityGroupCommand,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteSecurityGroupCommand,
  DisassociateAddressCommand,
  paginateDescribeImages,
  paginateDescribeInstances,
  paginateDescribeInstanceTypes,
  ReleaseAddressCommand,
  RunInstancesCommand,
  StartInstancesCommand,
  StopInstancesCommand,
  TerminateInstancesCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceStatusOk,
  waitUntilInstanceStopped,
  waitUntilInstanceTerminated,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario/index.js";

import { paginateGetParametersByPath, SSMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";

/**
 * @typedef {{
 *   ec2Client: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').EC2Client,
 *   errors: Error[],
 *   keyPairId?: string,
 *   tmpDirectory?: string,
 *   securityGroupId?: string,
 *   ipAddress?: string,
 *   images?: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').Image[],
 *   image?: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').Image,
 *   instanceTypes?: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').InstanceTypeInfo[],
 *   instanceId?: string,
 *   instanceIpAddress?: string,
```

```
 *   allocationId?: string,
 *   allocatedIpAddress?: string,
 *   associationId?: string,
 * }} State
 */

/**
 * A skip function provided to the `skipWhen` of a Step when you want
 * to ignore that step if any errors have occurred.
 * @param {State} state
 */
const skipWhenErrors = (state) => state.errors.length > 0;

const MAX_WAITER_TIME_IN_SECONDS = 60 * 8;

export const confirm = new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", "Continue?", {
  type: "confirm",
  skipWhen: skipWhenErrors,
});

export const exitOnNoConfirm = new ScenarioAction(
  "exitOnConfirmContinueFalse",
  (/** @type { { earlyExit: boolean } & Record<string, any>} */ state) => {
    if (!state[confirm.name]) {
      state.earlyExit = true;
    }
  },
  {
    skipWhen: skipWhenErrors,
  },
);

export const greeting = new ScenarioOutput(
  "greeting",
  `

Welcome to the Amazon EC2 basic usage scenario.

Before you launch an instances, you'll need to provide a few things:
 - A key pair - This is for SSH access to your EC2 instance. You only need to
 provide the name.
 - A security group - This is used for configuring access to your instance.
 Again, only the name is needed.
 - An IP address - Your public IP address will be fetched.
```

```
 - An Amazon Machine Image (AMI)
 - A compatible instance type`,
  { header: true, preformatted: true, skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const provideKeyPairName = new ScenarioInput(
  "keyPairName",
  "Provide a name for a new key pair.",
  { type: "input", default: "ec2-example-key-pair", skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const createKeyPair = new ScenarioAction(
  "createKeyPair",
  async (/** @type {State} */ state) => {
    try {
      // Create a key pair in Amazon EC2.
      const { KeyMaterial, KeyPairId } = await state.ec2Client.send(
        // A unique name for the key pair. Up to 255 ASCII characters.
        new CreateKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: state[provideKeyPairName.name] }),
      );

      state.keyPairId = KeyPairId;

      // Save the private key in a temporary location.
      state.tmpDirectory = await mkdtemp(join(tmpdir(), "ec2-scenario-tmp"));
      await writeFile(
        `${state.tmpDirectory}/${state[provideKeyPairName.name]}.pem`,
        KeyMaterial,
        {
          mode: 0o400,
        },
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (
        caught instanceof Error &&
        caught.name === "InvalidKeyPair.Duplicate"
      ) {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Try another key name.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
```

```
);

export const logKeyPair = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logKeyPair",
  (/** @type {State} */ state) =>
    `Created the key pair ${state[provideKeyPairName.name]}.`,
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const confirmDeleteKeyPair = new ScenarioInput(
  "confirmDeleteKeyPair",
  "Do you want to delete the key pair?",
  {
    type: "confirm",
    // Don't do anything when a key pair was never created.
    skipWhen: (/** @type {State} */ state) => !state.keyPairId,
  },
);

export const maybeDeleteKeyPair = new ScenarioAction(
  "deleteKeyPair",
  async (/** @type {State} */ state) => {
    try {
      // Delete a key pair by name from EC2
      await state.ec2Client.send(
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: state[provideKeyPairName.name] }),
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (
        caught instanceof Error &&
        // Occurs when a required parameter (e.g. KeyName) is undefined.
        caught.name === "MissingParameter"
      ) {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Did you provide the required value?
`;
      }
      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  {
    // Don't do anything when there's no key pair to delete or the user chooses
    // to keep it.
    skipWhen: (/** @type {State} */ state) =>
      !state.keyPairId || !state[confirmDeleteKeyPair.name],
```

```
  },
);

export const provideSecurityGroupName = new ScenarioInput(
  "securityGroupName",
  "Provide a name for a new security group.",
  { type: "input", default: "ec2-scenario-sg", skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const createSecurityGroup = new ScenarioAction(
  "createSecurityGroup",
  async (/** @type {State} */ state) => {
    try {
      // Create a new security group that will be used to configure ingress/
egress for
      // an EC2 instance.
      const { GroupId } = await state.ec2Client.send(
        new CreateSecurityGroupCommand({
          GroupName: state[provideSecurityGroupName.name],
          Description: "A security group for the Amazon EC2 example.",
        }),
      );
      state.securityGroupId = GroupId;
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidGroup.Duplicate") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Please provide a different name for
 your security group.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logSecurityGroup = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logSecurityGroup",
  (/** @type {State} */ state) =>
    `Created the security group ${state.securityGroupId}.`,
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const confirmDeleteSecurityGroup = new ScenarioInput(
  "confirmDeleteSecurityGroup",
```

```
  "Do you want to delete the security group?",
  {
    type: "confirm",
    // Don't do anything when a security group was never created.
    skipWhen: (/** @type {State} */ state) => !state.securityGroupId,
  },
);

export const maybeDeleteSecurityGroup = new ScenarioAction(
  "deleteSecurityGroup",
  async (/** @type {State} */ state) => {
    try {
      // Delete the security group if the 'skipWhen' condition below is not met.
      await state.ec2Client.send(
        new DeleteSecurityGroupCommand({
          GroupId: state.securityGroupId,
        }),
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (
        caught instanceof Error &&
        caught.name === "InvalidGroupId.Malformed"
      ) {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Please provide a valid GroupId.`;
      }
      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  {
    // Don't do anything when there's no security group to delete
    // or the user chooses to keep it.
    skipWhen: (/** @type {State} */ state) =>
      !state.securityGroupId || !state[confirmDeleteSecurityGroup.name],
  },
);

export const authorizeSecurityGroupIngress = new ScenarioAction(
  "authorizeSecurity",
  async (/** @type {State} */ state) => {
    try {
      // Get the public IP address of the machine running this example.
      const ipAddress = await new Promise((res, rej) => {
        get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com", (response) => {
          let data = "";
```

```
          response.on("data", (chunk) => {
            data += chunk;
          });
          response.on("end", () => res(data.trim()));
        }).on("error", (err) => {
          rej(err);
        });
      });
      state.ipAddress = ipAddress;
      // Allow ingress from the IP address above to the security group.
      // This will allow you to SSH into the EC2 instance.
      const command = new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
        GroupId: state.securityGroupId,
        IpPermissions: [
          {
            IpProtocol: "tcp",
            FromPort: 22,
            ToPort: 22,
            IpRanges: [{ CidrIp: `${ipAddress}/32` }],
          },
        ],
      });

      await state.ec2Client.send(command);
    } catch (caught) {
      if (
        caught instanceof Error &&
        caught.name === "InvalidGroupId.Malformed"
      ) {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Please provide a valid GroupId.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logSecurityGroupIngress = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logSecurityGroupIngress",
  (/** @type {State} */ state) =>
    `Allowed SSH access from your public IP: ${state.ipAddress}.`,
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);
```

```
export const getImages = new ScenarioAction(
  "images",
  async (/** @type {State} */ state) => {
    const AMIs = [];
    // Some AWS services publish information about common artifacts as AWS
 Systems Manager (SSM)
    // public parameters. For example, the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2)
    // service publishes information about Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) as public
 parameters.

    // Create the paginator for getting images. Actions that return multiple
 pages of
    // results have paginators to simplify those calls.
    const getParametersByPathPaginator = paginateGetParametersByPath(
      {
        // Not storing this client in state since it's only used once.
        client: new SSMClient({}),
      },
      {
        // The path to the public list of the latest amazon-linux instances.
        Path: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest",
      },
    );

    try {
      for await (const page of getParametersByPathPaginator) {
        for (const param of page.Parameters) {
          // Filter by Amazon Linux 2
          if (param.Name.includes("amzn2")) {
            AMIs.push(param.Value);
          }
        }
      }
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidFilterValue") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message} Please provide a valid filter value
 for paginateGetParametersByPath.`;
      }
      state.errors.push(caught);
      return;
    }
```

```
    const imageDetails = [];
    const describeImagesPaginator = paginateDescribeImages(
      { client: state.ec2Client },
      // The images found from the call to SSM.
      { ImageIds: AMIs },
    );

    try {
      // Get more details for the images found above.
      for await (const page of describeImagesPaginator) {
        imageDetails.push(...(page.Images || []));
      }

      // Store the image details for later use.
      state.images = imageDetails;
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidAMIID.NotFound") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Please provide a valid image id.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const provideImage = new ScenarioInput(
  "image",
  "Select one of the following images.",
  {
    type: "select",
    choices: (/** @type { State } */ state) =>
      state.images.map((image) => ({
        name: `${image.Description}`,
        value: image,
      })),
    default: (/** @type { State } */ state) => state.images[0],
    skipWhen: skipWhenErrors,
  },
);

export const getCompatibleInstanceTypes = new ScenarioAction(
  "getCompatibleInstanceTypes",
  async (/** @type {State} */ state) => {
```

```
    // Get more details about instance types that match the architecture of
    // the provided image.
    const paginator = paginateDescribeInstanceTypes(
      { client: state.ec2Client, pageSize: 25 },
      {
        Filters: [
          {
            Name: "processor-info.supported-architecture",
            // The value selected from provideImage()
            Values: [state.image.Architecture],
          },
          // Filter for smaller, less expensive, types.
          { Name: "instance-type", Values: ["*.micro", "*.small"] },
        ],
      },
    );

    const instanceTypes = [];

    try {
      for await (const page of paginator) {
        if (page.InstanceTypes.length) {
          instanceTypes.push(...(page.InstanceTypes || []));
        }
      }

      if (!instanceTypes.length) {
        state.errors.push(
          "No instance types matched the instance type filters.",
        );
      }
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidParameterValue") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Please check the provided values and
 try again.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }

    state.instanceTypes = instanceTypes;
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);
```

```
export const provideInstanceType = new ScenarioInput(
  "instanceType",
  "Select an instance type.",
  {
    choices: (/** @type {State} */ state) =>
      state.instanceTypes.map((instanceType) => ({
        name: `${instanceType.InstanceType} - Memory:
${instanceType.MemoryInfo.SizeInMiB}`,
        value: instanceType.InstanceType,
      })),
    type: "select",
    default: (/** @type {State} */ state) =>
      state.instanceTypes[0].InstanceType,
    skipWhen: skipWhenErrors,
  },
);

export const runInstance = new ScenarioAction(
  "runInstance",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    const { Instances } = await state.ec2Client.send(
      new RunInstancesCommand({
        KeyName: state[provideKeyPairName.name],
        SecurityGroupIds: [state.securityGroupId],
        ImageId: state.image.ImageId,
        InstanceType: state[provideInstanceType.name],
        // Availability Zones have capacity limitations that may impact your
 ability to launch instances.
        // The `RunInstances` operation will only succeed if it can allocate at
 least the `MinCount` of instances.
        // However, EC2 will attempt to launch up to the `MaxCount` of instances,
 even if the full request cannot be satisfied.
        // If you need a specific number of instances, use `MinCount` and
 `MaxCount` set to the same value.
        // If you want to launch up to a certain number of instances, use
 `MaxCount` and let EC2 provision as many as possible.
        // If you require a minimum number of instances, but do not want to
 exceed a maximum, use both `MinCount` and `MaxCount`.
        MinCount: 1,
        MaxCount: 1,
      }),
    );
```

```
    state.instanceId = Instances[0].InstanceId;

    try {
      // Poll `DescribeInstanceStatus` until status is "ok".
      await waitUntilInstanceStatusOk(
        {
          client: state.ec2Client,
          maxWaitTime: MAX_WAITER_TIME_IN_SECONDS,
        },
        { InstanceIds: [Instances[0].InstanceId] },
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "TimeoutError") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Try increasing the maxWaitTime in
 the waiter.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logRunInstance = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logRunInstance",
  "The next step is to run your EC2 instance for the first time. This can take a
 few minutes.",
  { header: true, skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const describeInstance = new ScenarioAction(
  "describeInstance",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    /** @type { import("@aws-sdk/client-ec2").Instance[] } */
    const instances = [];

    try {
      const paginator = paginateDescribeInstances(
        {
          client: state.ec2Client,
        },
        {
          // Only get our created instance.
          InstanceIds: [state.instanceId],
```

```
        },
      );

      for await (const page of paginator) {
        for (const reservation of page.Reservations) {
          instances.push(...reservation.Instances);
        }
      }
      if (instances.length !== 1) {
        throw new Error(`Instance ${state.instanceId} not found.`);
      }

      // The only info we need is the IP address for SSH purposes.
      state.instanceIpAddress = instances[0].PublicIpAddress;
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidParameterValue") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Please check provided values and try
 again.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logSSHConnectionInfo = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logSSHConnectionInfo",
  (/** @type { State } */ state) =>
    `You can now SSH into your instance using the following command:
ssh -i ${state.tmpDirectory}/${state[provideKeyPairName.name]}.pem ec2-user@
${state.instanceIpAddress}`,
  { preformatted: true, skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logStopInstance = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logStopInstance",
  "Stopping your EC2 instance.",
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const stopInstance = new ScenarioAction(
  "stopInstance",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
```

```
    try {
      await state.ec2Client.send(
        new StopInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.instanceId],
        }),
      );

      await waitUntilInstanceStopped(
        {
          client: state.ec2Client,
          maxWaitTime: MAX_WAITER_TIME_IN_SECONDS,
        },
        { InstanceIds: [state.instanceId] },
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "TimeoutError") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Try increasing the maxWaitTime in
 the waiter.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  // Don't try to stop an instance that doesn't exist.
  { skipWhen: (/** @type { State } */ state) => !state.instanceId },
);

export const logIpAddressBehavior = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logIpAddressBehavior",
  [
    "When you run an instance, by default it's assigned an IP address.",
    "That IP address is not static. It will change every time the instance is
 restarted.",
    "The next step is to stop and restart your instance to demonstrate this
 behavior.",
  ].join(" "),
  { header: true, skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logStartInstance = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logStartInstance",
  (/** @type { State } */ state) => `Starting instance ${state.instanceId}`,
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);
```

```
export const startInstance = new ScenarioAction(
  "startInstance",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    try {
      await state.ec2Client.send(
        new StartInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.instanceId],
        }),
      );

      await waitUntilInstanceStatusOk(
        {
          client: state.ec2Client,
          maxWaitTime: MAX_WAITER_TIME_IN_SECONDS,
        },
        { InstanceIds: [state.instanceId] },
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "TimeoutError") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Try increasing the maxWaitTime in
 the waiter.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logIpAllocation = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logIpAllocation",
  [
    "It is possible to have a static IP address.",
    "To demonstrate this, an IP will be allocated and associated to your EC2
 instance.",
  ].join(" "),
  { header: true, skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const allocateIp = new ScenarioAction(
  "allocateIp",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    try {
```

```
      // An Elastic IP address is allocated to your AWS account, and is yours
 until you release it.
      const { AllocationId, PublicIp } = await state.ec2Client.send(
        new AllocateAddressCommand({}),
      );
      state.allocationId = AllocationId;
      state.allocatedIpAddress = PublicIp;
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "MissingParameter") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Did you provide these values?`;
      }
      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const associateIp = new ScenarioAction(
  "associateIp",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    try {
      // Associate an allocated IP address to an EC2 instance. An IP address can
 be allocated
      // with the AllocateAddress action.
      const { AssociationId } = await state.ec2Client.send(
        new AssociateAddressCommand({
          AllocationId: state.allocationId,
          InstanceId: state.instanceId,
        }),
      );
      state.associationId = AssociationId;
      // Update the IP address that is being tracked to match
      // the one just associated.
      state.instanceIpAddress = state.allocatedIpAddress;
    } catch (caught) {
      if (
        caught instanceof Error &&
        caught.name === "InvalidAllocationID.NotFound"
      ) {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Did you provide the ID of a valid
 Elastic IP address AllocationId?`;
      }
      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
```

```
  },
  { skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logStaticIpProof = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logStaticIpProof",
  "The IP address should remain the same even after stopping and starting the
 instance.",
  { header: true, skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const logCleanUp = new ScenarioOutput(
  "logCleanUp",
  "That's it! You can choose to clean up the resources now, or clean them up on
 your own later.",
  { header: true, skipWhen: skipWhenErrors },
);

export const confirmDisassociateAddress = new ScenarioInput(
  "confirmDisassociateAddress",
  "Do you want to disassociate and release the static IP address created
 earlier?",
  {
    type: "confirm",
    skipWhen: (/** @type { State } */ state) => !state.associationId,
  },
);

export const maybeDisassociateAddress = new ScenarioAction(
  "maybeDisassociateAddress",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    try {
      await state.ec2Client.send(
        new DisassociateAddressCommand({
          AssociationId: state.associationId,
        }),
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (
        caught instanceof Error &&
        caught.name === "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound"
      ) {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Please provide a valid association
 ID.`;
```

```
      }
      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  {
    skipWhen: (/** @type { State } */ state) =>
      !state[confirmDisassociateAddress.name] || !state.associationId,
  },
);

export const maybeReleaseAddress = new ScenarioAction(
  "maybeReleaseAddress",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    try {
      await state.ec2Client.send(
        new ReleaseAddressCommand({
          AllocationId: state.allocationId,
        }),
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (
        caught instanceof Error &&
        caught.name === "InvalidAllocationID.NotFound"
      ) {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Please provide a valid
 AllocationID.`;
      }
      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  {
    skipWhen: (/** @type { State } */ state) =>
      !state[confirmDisassociateAddress.name] || !state.allocationId,
  },
);

export const confirmTerminateInstance = new ScenarioInput(
  "confirmTerminateInstance",
  "Do you want to terminate the instance?",
  // Don't do anything when an instance was never run.
  {
    skipWhen: (/** @type { State } */ state) => !state.instanceId,
    type: "confirm",
  },
```

```
);

export const maybeTerminateInstance = new ScenarioAction(
  "terminateInstance",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    try {
      await state.ec2Client.send(
        new TerminateInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.instanceId],
        }),
      );
      await waitUntilInstanceTerminated(
        { client: state.ec2Client },
        { InstanceIds: [state.instanceId] },
      );
    } catch (caught) {
      if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "TimeoutError") {
        caught.message = `${caught.message}. Try increasing the maxWaitTime in
 the waiter.`;
      }

      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
  {
    // Don't do anything when there's no instance to terminate or the
    // use chooses not to terminate.
    skipWhen: (/** @type { State } */ state) =>
      !state.instanceId || !state[confirmTerminateInstance.name],
  },
);

export const deleteTemporaryDirectory = new ScenarioAction(
  "deleteTemporaryDirectory",
  async (/** @type { State } */ state) => {
    try {
      await rm(state.tmpDirectory, { recursive: true });
    } catch (caught) {
      state.errors.push(caught);
    }
  },
);

export const logErrors = new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
  "logErrors",
  (/** @type {State}*/ state) => {
    const errorList = state.errors
      .map((err) => ` - ${err.name}: ${err.message}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Scenario errors found:\n${errorList}`;
  },
  {
    preformatted: true,
    header: true,
    // Don't log errors when there aren't any!
    skipWhen: (/** @type {State} */ state) => state.errors.length === 0,
  },
);
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances

- UnmonitorInstances

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:

 1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves the private key data as a .pem file.
 2. Lists key pairs.
 3. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
 4. Displays security group information.
 5. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one.
 6. Gets more information about the image.
 7. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected AMI’s
 architecture.
 8. Creates an instance with the key pair, security group, AMI, and an instance
 type.
 9. Displays information about the instance.
 10. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
 11. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
 12. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
 13. Displays SSH connection info for the instance.
 14. Disassociates and deletes the Elastic IP address.
 15. Terminates the instance.
 16. Deletes the security group.
 17. Deletes the key pair.
```

```
 */

val DASHES = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")

suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <keyName> <fileName> <groupName> <groupDesc> <vpcId> <myIpAddress>

        Where:
            keyName - A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).
            fileName - A file name where the key information is written to.
            groupName - The name of the security group.
            groupDesc - The description of the security group.
            vpcId - A VPC ID. You can get this value from the AWS Management
 Console.
            myIpAddress - The IP address of your development machine.

"""

    if (args.size != 6) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val keyName = args[0]
    val fileName = args[1]
    val groupName = args[2]
    val groupDesc = args[3]
    val vpcId = args[4]
    val myIpAddress = args[5]
    var newInstanceId: String? = ""

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. Create an RSA key pair and save the private key material as
 a .pem file.")
    createKeyPairSc(keyName, fileName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println("2. List key pairs.")
    describeEC2KeysSc()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. Create a security group.")
    val groupId = createEC2SecurityGroupSc(groupName, groupDesc, vpcId,
myIpAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Display security group info for the newly created security
group.")
    describeSecurityGroupsSc(groupId.toString())
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Get a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and select one with amzn2 in
the name.")
    val instanceId = getParaValuesSc()
    if (instanceId == "") {
        println("The instance Id value isn't valid.")
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    println("The instance Id is $instanceId.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. Get more information about an amzn2 image and return the AMI
value.")
    val amiValue = instanceId?.let { describeImageSc(it) }
    if (instanceId == "") {
        println("The instance Id value is invalid.")
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    println("The AMI value is $amiValue.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Get a list of instance types.")
    val instanceType = getInstanceTypesSc()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println("8. Create an instance.")
    if (amiValue != null) {
        newInstanceId = runInstanceSc(instanceType, keyName, groupName, amiValue)
        println("The instance Id is $newInstanceId")
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Display information about the running instance. ")
    var ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10.  Stop the instance.")
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        stopInstanceSc(newInstanceId)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("11.  Start the instance.")
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        startInstanceSc(newInstanceId)
    }
    ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with the
 instance.")
    val allocationId = allocateAddressSc()
    println("The allocation Id value is $allocationId")
    val associationId = associateAddressSc(newInstanceId, allocationId)
    println("The associate Id value is $associationId")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Describe the instance again.")
    ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
```

```
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Disassociate and release the Elastic IP address.")
    disassociateAddressSc(associationId)
    releaseEC2AddressSc(allocationId)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Terminate the instance and use a waiter.")
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        terminateEC2Sc(newInstanceId)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Delete the security group.")
    if (groupId != null) {
        deleteEC2SecGroupSc(groupId)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Delete the key pair.")
    deleteKeysSc(keyName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("You successfully completed the Amazon EC2 scenario.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun deleteKeysSc(keyPair: String) {
    val request =
        DeleteKeyPairRequest {
            keyName = keyPair
        }
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteKeyPair(request)
        println("Successfully deleted key pair named $keyPair")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun deleteEC2SecGroupSc(groupIdVal: String) {
    val request =
        DeleteSecurityGroupRequest {
            groupId = groupIdVal
        }
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request)
        println("Successfully deleted security group with Id $groupIdVal")
    }
}

suspend fun terminateEC2Sc(instanceIdVal: String) {
    val ti =
        TerminateInstancesRequest {
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceIdVal)
        }
    println("Wait for the instance to terminate. This will take a few minutes.")
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.terminateInstances(ti)
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceTerminated {
            // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceIdVal)
        }
        println("$instanceIdVal is terminated!")
    }
}

suspend fun releaseEC2AddressSc(allocId: String?) {
    val request =
        ReleaseAddressRequest {
            allocationId = allocId
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.releaseAddress(request)
        println("Successfully released Elastic IP address $allocId")
    }
}

suspend fun disassociateAddressSc(associationIdVal: String?) {
    val addressRequest =
        DisassociateAddressRequest {
            associationId = associationIdVal
        }
```

```
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest)
        println("You successfully disassociated the address!")
    }
}

suspend fun associateAddressSc(
    instanceIdVal: String?,
    allocationIdVal: String?,
): String? {
    val associateRequest =
        AssociateAddressRequest {
            instanceId = instanceIdVal
            allocationId = allocationIdVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest)
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
}

suspend fun allocateAddressSc(): String? {
    val allocateRequest =
        AllocateAddressRequest {
            domain = DomainType.Vpc
        }
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val allocateResponse = ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest)
        return allocateResponse.allocationId
    }
}

suspend fun startInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request =
        StartInstancesRequest {
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.startInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId starts. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceRunning {
```

```
            // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully started instance $instanceId")
    }
}

suspend fun stopInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request =
        StopInstancesRequest {
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.stopInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId stops. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceStopped {
            // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully stopped instance $instanceId")
    }
}

suspend fun describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId: String?): String {
    var pubAddress = ""
    var isRunning = false
    val request =
        DescribeInstancesRequest {
            instanceIds = listOf(newInstanceId.toString())
        }

    while (!isRunning) {
        Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
            val response = ec2.describeInstances(request)
            val state =
                response.reservations
                    ?.get(0)
                    ?.instances
                    ?.get(0)
                    ?.state
                    ?.name
                    ?. value
```

```
            if (state != null) {
                if (state.compareTo("running") == 0) {
                    println("Image id is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.imageId}")
                    println("Instance type is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.instanceType}")
                    println("Instance state is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.state}")
                    pubAddress =
                        response.reservations!!
                            .get(0)
                            .instances
                            ?.get(0)
                            ?.publicIpAddress
                            .toString()
                    println("Instance address is $pubAddress")
                    isRunning = true
                }
            }
        }
    }
    return pubAddress
}

suspend fun runInstanceSc(
    instanceTypeVal: String,
    keyNameVal: String,
    groupNameVal: String,
    amiIdVal: String,
): String {
    val runRequest =
        RunInstancesRequest {
            instanceType = InstanceType.fromValue(instanceTypeVal)
            keyName = keyNameVal
            securityGroups = listOf(groupNameVal)
            maxCount = 1
            minCount = 1
            imageId = amiIdVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.runInstances(runRequest)
        val instanceId = response.instances?.get(0)?.instanceId
```

```
        println("Successfully started EC2 Instance $instanceId based on AMI
 $amiIdVal")
        return instanceId.toString()
    }
}

// Get a list of instance types.
suspend fun getInstanceTypesSc(): String {
    var instanceType = ""
    val filterObs = ArrayList<Filter>()
    val filter =
        Filter {
            name = "processor-info.supported-architecture"
            values = listOf("arm64")
        }

    filterObs.add(filter)
    val typesRequest =
        DescribeInstanceTypesRequest {
            filters = filterObs
            maxResults = 10
        }
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest)
        response.instanceTypes?.forEach { type ->
            println("The memory information of this type is
 ${type.memoryInfo?.sizeInMib}")
            println("Maximum number of network cards is
 ${type.networkInfo?.maximumNetworkCards}")
            instanceType = type.instanceType.toString()
        }
        return instanceType
    }
}

// Display the Description field that corresponds to the instance Id value.
suspend fun describeImageSc(instanceId: String): String? {
    val imagesRequest =
        DescribeImagesRequest {
            imageIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeImages(imagesRequest)
```

```
        println("The description of the first image is
 ${response.images?.get(0)?.description}")
        println("The name of the first image is
 ${response.images?.get(0)?.name}")

        // Return the image Id value.
        return response.images?.get(0)?.imageId
    }
}

// Get the Id value of an instance with amzn2 in the name.
suspend fun getParaValuesSc(): String? {
    val parameterRequest =
        GetParametersByPathRequest {
            path = "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest"
        }

    SsmClient.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ssmClient ->
        val response = ssmClient.getParametersByPath(parameterRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            println("The name of the para is: ${para.name}")
            println("The type of the para is: ${para.type}")
            println("")
            if (para.name?.let { filterName(it) } == true) {
                return para.value
            }
        }
    }
    return ""
}

fun filterName(name: String): Boolean {
    val parts = name.split("/").toTypedArray()
    val myValue = parts[4]
    return myValue.contains("amzn2")
}

suspend fun describeSecurityGroupsSc(groupId: String) {
    val request =
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
            groupIds = listOf(groupId)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
```

```
        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        for (group in response.securityGroups!!) {
            println("Found Security Group with id " + group.groupId.toString() +
 " and group VPC " + group.vpcId)
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroupSc(
    groupNameVal: String?,
    groupDescVal: String?,
    vpcIdVal: String?,
    myIpAddress: String?,
): String? {
    val request =
        CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            description = groupDescVal
            vpcId = vpcIdVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange =
            IpRange {
                cidrIp = "$myIpAddress/0"
            }

        val ipPerm =
            IpPermission {
                ipProtocol = "tcp"
                toPort = 80
                fromPort = 80
                ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
            }

        val ipPerm2 =
            IpPermission {
                ipProtocol = "tcp"
                toPort = 22
                fromPort = 22
                ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
            }
```

```
        val authRequest =
            AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
                groupName = groupNameVal
                ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
            }
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group
 $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}

suspend fun describeEC2KeysSc() {
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeKeyPairs(DescribeKeyPairsRequest {})
        response.keyPairs?.forEach { keyPair ->
            println("Found key pair with name ${keyPair.keyName} and fingerprint
 ${ keyPair.keyFingerprint}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createKeyPairSc(
    keyNameVal: String,
    fileNameVal: String,
) {
    val request =
        CreateKeyPairRequest {
            keyName = keyNameVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.createKeyPair(request)
        val content = response.keyMaterial
        if (content != null) {
            File(fileNameVal).writeText(content)
        }
        println("Successfully created key pair named $keyNameVal")
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

- AllocateAddress
- AssociateAddress
- AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateKeyPair
- CreateSecurityGroup
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstanceTypes
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DisassociateAddress
- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
class EC2InstanceScenario:
    """
```

```
    A scenario that demonstrates how to use Boto3 to manage Amazon EC2 resources.
    Covers creating a key pair, security group, launching an instance,
associating
    an Elastic IP, and cleaning up resources.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        inst_wrapper: EC2InstanceWrapper,
        key_wrapper: KeyPairWrapper,
        sg_wrapper: SecurityGroupWrapper,
        eip_wrapper: ElasticIpWrapper,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        remote_exec: bool = False,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the EC2InstanceScenario with the necessary AWS service
wrappers.

        :param inst_wrapper: Wrapper for EC2 instance operations.
        :param key_wrapper: Wrapper for key pair operations.
        :param sg_wrapper: Wrapper for security group operations.
        :param eip_wrapper: Wrapper for Elastic IP operations.
        :param ssm_client: Boto3 client for accessing SSM to retrieve AMIs.
        :param remote_exec: Flag to indicate if the scenario is running in a
remote execution
                            environment. Defaults to False. If True, the script
won't prompt
                            for user interaction.
        """
        self.inst_wrapper = inst_wrapper
        self.key_wrapper = key_wrapper
        self.sg_wrapper = sg_wrapper
        self.eip_wrapper = eip_wrapper
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.remote_exec = remote_exec

    def create_and_list_key_pairs(self) -> None:
        """
        Creates an RSA key pair for SSH access to the EC2 instance and lists
available key pairs.
        """
        console.print("**Step 1: Create a Secure Key Pair**", style="bold cyan")
        console.print(
```

```
            "Let's create a secure RSA key pair for connecting to your EC2 
instance."
        )
        key_name = f"MyUniqueKeyPair-{uuid.uuid4().hex[:8]}"
        console.print(f"- **Key Pair Name**: {key_name}")

        # Create the key pair and simulate the process with a progress bar.
        with alive_bar(1, title="Creating Key Pair") as bar:
            self.key_wrapper.create(key_name)
            time.sleep(0.4)  # Simulate the delay in key creation
            bar()

        console.print(f"- **Private Key Saved to**: 
{self.key_wrapper.key_file_path}\n")

        # List key pairs (simulated) and show a progress bar.
        list_keys = True
        if list_keys:
            console.print("- Listing your key pairs...")
            start_time = time.time()
            with alive_bar(100, title="Listing Key Pairs") as bar:
                while time.time() - start_time < 2:
                    time.sleep(0.2)
                    bar(10)
                self.key_wrapper.list(5)
                if time.time() - start_time > 2:
                    console.print(
                        "Taking longer than expected! Please wait...",
                        style="bold yellow",
                    )

    def create_security_group(self) -> None:
        """
        Creates a security group that controls access to the EC2 instance and 
adds a rule
        to allow SSH access from the user's current public IP address.
        """
        console.print("**Step 2: Create a Security Group**", style="bold cyan")
        console.print(
            "Security groups manage access to your instance. Let's create one."
        )
        sg_name = f"MySecurityGroup-{uuid.uuid4().hex[:8]}"
        console.print(f"- **Security Group Name**: {sg_name}")
```

```
        # Create the security group and simulate the process with a progress bar.
        with alive_bar(1, title="Creating Security Group") as bar:
            self.sg_wrapper.create(
                sg_name, "Security group for example: get started with 
instances."
            )
            time.sleep(0.5)
            bar()

        console.print(f"- **Security Group ID**: 
{self.sg_wrapper.security_group}\n")

        # Get the current public IP to set up SSH access.
        ip_response = urllib.request.urlopen("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")
        current_ip_address = ip_response.read().decode("utf-8").strip()
        console.print(
            "Let's add a rule to allow SSH only from your current IP address."
        )
        console.print(f"- **Your Public IP Address**: {current_ip_address}")
        console.print("- Automatically adding SSH rule...")

        # Update security group rules to allow SSH and simulate with a progress 
bar.
        with alive_bar(1, title="Updating Security Group Rules") as bar:
            response = self.sg_wrapper.authorize_ingress(current_ip_address)
            time.sleep(0.4)
            if response and response.get("Return"):
                console.print("- **Security Group Rules Updated**.")
            else:
                console.print(
                    "- **Error**: Couldn't update security group rules.",
                    style="bold red",
                )
            bar()

        self.sg_wrapper.describe(self.sg_wrapper.security_group)

    def create_instance(self) -> None:
        """
        Launches an EC2 instance using an Amazon Linux 2 AMI and the created key 
pair
        and security group. Displays instance details and SSH connection 
information.
        """
```

```
        # Retrieve Amazon Linux 2 AMIs from SSM.
        ami_paginator = self.ssm_client.get_paginator("get_parameters_by_path")
        ami_options = []
        for page in ami_paginator.paginate(Path="/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-
latest"):
            ami_options += page["Parameters"]
        amzn2_images = self.inst_wrapper.get_images(
            [opt["Value"] for opt in ami_options if "amzn2" in opt["Name"]]
        )
        console.print("\n**Step 3: Launch Your Instance**", style="bold cyan")
        console.print(
            "Let's create an instance from an Amazon Linux 2 AMI. Here are some
 options:"
        )
        image_choice = 0
        console.print(f"- Selected AMI: {amzn2_images[image_choice]
['ImageId']}\n")

        # Display instance types compatible with the selected AMI
        inst_types = self.inst_wrapper.get_instance_types(
            amzn2_images[image_choice]["Architecture"]
        )
        inst_type_choice = 0
        console.print(
            f"- Selected instance type: {inst_types[inst_type_choice]
['InstanceType']}\n"
        )

        console.print("Creating your instance and waiting for it to start...")
        with alive_bar(1, title="Creating Instance") as bar:
            self.inst_wrapper.create(
                amzn2_images[image_choice]["ImageId"],
                inst_types[inst_type_choice]["InstanceType"],
                self.key_wrapper.key_pair["KeyName"],
                [self.sg_wrapper.security_group],
            )
            time.sleep(21)
            bar()

        console.print(f"**Success! Your instance is ready:**\n", style="bold
 green")
        self.inst_wrapper.display()

        console.print(
```

```
            "You can use SSH to connect to your instance. "
            "If the connection attempt times out, you might have to manually
update "
            "the SSH ingress rule for your IP address in the AWS Management
Console."
        )
        self._display_ssh_info()

    def _display_ssh_info(self) -> None:
        """
        Displays SSH connection information for the user to connect to the EC2
instance.
        Handles the case where the instance does or does not have an associated
public IP address.
        """
        if (
            not self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ips
            or not self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ips[0].allocation_id
        ):
            if self.inst_wrapper.instances:
                instance = self.inst_wrapper.instances[0]
                instance_id = instance["InstanceId"]

                waiter =
self.inst_wrapper.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_running")
                console.print(
                    "Waiting for the instance to be in a running state with a
public IP...",
                    style="bold cyan",
                )

                with alive_bar(1, title="Waiting for Instance to Start") as bar:
                    waiter.wait(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    time.sleep(20)
                    bar()

                instance = self.inst_wrapper.ec2_client.describe_instances(
                    InstanceIds=[instance_id]
                )["Reservations"][0]["Instances"][0]

                public_ip = instance.get("PublicIpAddress")
                if public_ip:
                    console.print(
```

```
                        "\nTo connect via SSH, open another command prompt and
 run the following command:",
                        style="bold cyan",
                    )
                    console.print(
                        f"\tssh -i {self.key_wrapper.key_file_path} ec2-
user@{public_ip}"
                    )
                else:
                    console.print(
                        "Instance does not have a public IP address assigned.",
                        style="bold red",
                    )
            else:
                console.print(
                    "No instance available to retrieve public IP address.",
                    style="bold red",
                )
        else:
            elastic_ip = self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ips[0]
            elastic_ip_address = elastic_ip.public_ip
            console.print(
                f"\tssh -i {self.key_wrapper.key_file_path} ec2-
user@{elastic_ip_address}"
            )

        if not self.remote_exec:
            console.print("\nOpen a new terminal tab to try the above SSH
 command.")
            input("Press Enter to continue...")

    def associate_elastic_ip(self) -> None:
        """
        Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the EC2 instance.
        Displays the Elastic IP address and SSH connection information.
        """
        console.print("\n**Step 4: Allocate an Elastic IP Address**", style="bold
 cyan")
        console.print(
            "You can allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with your
 instance\n"
            "to keep a consistent IP address even when your instance restarts."
        )
```

```
        with alive_bar(1, title="Allocating Elastic IP") as bar:
            elastic_ip = self.eip_wrapper.allocate()
            time.sleep(0.5)
            bar()

        console.print(
            f"- **Allocated Static Elastic IP Address**: {elastic_ip.public_ip}."
        )

        with alive_bar(1, title="Associating Elastic IP") as bar:
            self.eip_wrapper.associate(
                elastic_ip.allocation_id, self.inst_wrapper.instances[0]
["InstanceId"]
            )
            time.sleep(2)
            bar()

        console.print(f"- **Associated Elastic IP with Your Instance**.")
        console.print(
            "You can now use SSH to connect to your instance by using the Elastic
 IP."
        )
        self._display_ssh_info()

    def stop_and_start_instance(self) -> None:
        """
        Stops and restarts the EC2 instance. Displays instance state and explains
        changes that occur when the instance is restarted, such as the potential
 change
        in the public IP address unless an Elastic IP is associated.
        """
        console.print("\n**Step 5: Stop and Start Your Instance**", style="bold
 cyan")
        console.print("Let's stop and start your instance to see what changes.")
        console.print("- **Stopping your instance and waiting until it's
 stopped...**")

        with alive_bar(1, title="Stopping Instance") as bar:
            self.inst_wrapper.stop()
            time.sleep(360)
            bar()

        console.print("- **Your instance is stopped. Restarting...**")
```

```
        with alive_bar(1, title="Starting Instance") as bar:
            self.inst_wrapper.start()
            time.sleep(20)
            bar()

        console.print("**Your instance is running.**", style="bold green")
        self.inst_wrapper.display()

        elastic_ip = (
            self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ips[0] if self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ips else
None
        )

        if elastic_ip is None or elastic_ip.allocation_id is None:
            console.print(
                "- **Note**: Every time your instance is restarted, its public IP
address changes."
            )
        else:
            console.print(
                f"Because you have associated an Elastic IP with your instance,
you can \n"
                f"connect by using a consistent IP address after the instance
restarts: {elastic_ip.public_ip}"
            )

        self._display_ssh_info()

    def cleanup(self) -> None:
        """
        Cleans up all the resources created during the scenario, including
disassociating
        and releasing the Elastic IP, terminating the instance, deleting the
security
        group, and deleting the key pair.
        """
        console.print("\n**Step 6: Clean Up Resources**", style="bold cyan")
        console.print("Cleaning up resources:")

        for elastic_ip in self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ips:
            console.print(f"- **Elastic IP**: {elastic_ip.public_ip}")

            with alive_bar(1, title="Disassociating Elastic IP") as bar:
                self.eip_wrapper.disassociate(elastic_ip.allocation_id)
```

```
                time.sleep(2)
                bar()

            console.print("\t- **Disassociated Elastic IP from the Instance**")

            with alive_bar(1, title="Releasing Elastic IP") as bar:
                self.eip_wrapper.release(elastic_ip.allocation_id)
                time.sleep(1)
                bar()

            console.print("\t- **Released Elastic IP**")

        console.print(f"- **Instance**: {self.inst_wrapper.instances[0]
['InstanceId']}")

        with alive_bar(1, title="Terminating Instance") as bar:
            self.inst_wrapper.terminate()
            time.sleep(380)
            bar()

        console.print("\t- **Terminated Instance**")

        console.print(f"- **Security Group**: {self.sg_wrapper.security_group}")

        with alive_bar(1, title="Deleting Security Group") as bar:
            self.sg_wrapper.delete(self.sg_wrapper.security_group)
            time.sleep(1)
            bar()

        console.print("\t- **Deleted Security Group**")

        console.print(f"- **Key Pair**: {self.key_wrapper.key_pair['KeyName']}")

        with alive_bar(1, title="Deleting Key Pair") as bar:
            self.key_wrapper.delete(self.key_wrapper.key_pair["KeyName"])
            time.sleep(0.4)
            bar()

        console.print("\t- **Deleted Key Pair**")

    def run_scenario(self) -> None:
        """
        Executes the entire EC2 instance scenario: creates key pairs, security
 groups,
```

```
        launches an instance, associates an Elastic IP, and cleans up all
 resources.
        """
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s:
 %(message)s")

        console.print("-" * 88)
        console.print(
            "Welcome to the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) get started
 with instances demo.",
            style="bold magenta",
        )
        console.print("-" * 88)

        self.create_and_list_key_pairs()
        self.create_security_group()
        self.create_instance()
        self.stop_and_start_instance()
        self.associate_elastic_ip()
        self.stop_and_start_instance()
        self.cleanup()

        console.print("\nThanks for watching!", style="bold green")
        console.print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = EC2InstanceScenario(
            EC2InstanceWrapper.from_client(),
            KeyPairWrapper.from_client(),
            SecurityGroupWrapper.from_client(),
            ElasticIpWrapper.from_client(),
            boto3.client("ssm"),
        )
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

Define a class that wraps key pair actions.

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
```

```
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair actions.
    This class provides methods to create, list, and delete EC2 key pairs.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        key_file_dir: Union[tempfile.TemporaryDirectory, str],
        key_pair: Optional[dict] = None,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the KeyPairWrapper with the specified EC2 client, key file
 directory,
        and an optional key pair.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is
 stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A dictionary representing the Boto3 KeyPair object.
                         This is a high-level object that wraps key pair actions.
 Optional.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path: Optional[str] = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "KeyPairWrapper":
        """
        Class method to create an instance of KeyPairWrapper using a new EC2
 client
        and a temporary directory for storing key files.

        :return: An instance of KeyPairWrapper.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())
```

```
    def create(self, key_name: str) -> dict:
        """
        Creates a key pair that can be used to securely connect to an EC2
 instance.
        The returned key pair contains private key information that cannot be
 retrieved
        again. The private key data is stored as a .pem file.

        :param key_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: A dictionary representing the Boto3 KeyPair object that
 represents the newly created key pair.
        :raises ClientError: If there is an error in creating the key pair, for
 example, if a key pair with the same name already exists.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_name)
            self.key_pair = response
            self.key_file_path = os.path.join(
                self.key_file_dir.name, f"{self.key_pair['KeyName']}.pem"
            )
            with open(self.key_file_path, "w") as key_file:
                key_file.write(self.key_pair["KeyMaterial"])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidKeyPair.Duplicate":
                logger.error(
                    f"A key pair called {key_name} already exists. "
                    "Please choose a different name for your key pair "
                    "or delete the existing key pair before creating."
                )
            raise
        else:
            return self.key_pair


    def list(self, limit: Optional[int] = None) -> None:
        """
        Displays a list of key pairs for the current account.

        WARNING: Results are not paginated.

        :param limit: The maximum number of key pairs to list. If not specified,
                      all key pairs will be listed.
        :raises ClientError: If there is an error in listing the key pairs.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_key_pairs()
            key_pairs = response.get("KeyPairs", [])

            if limit:
                key_pairs = key_pairs[:limit]

            for key_pair in key_pairs:
                logger.info(
                    f"Found {key_pair['KeyType']} key '{key_pair['KeyName']}'
with fingerprint:"
                )
                logger.info(f"\t{key_pair['KeyFingerprint']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(f"Failed to list key pairs: {str(err)}")
            raise


    def delete(self, key_name: str) -> bool:
        """
        Deletes a key pair by its name.

        :param key_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        :return: A boolean indicating whether the deletion was successful.
        :raises ClientError: If there is an error in deleting the key pair, for
example,
                             if the key pair does not exist.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=key_name)
            logger.info(f"Successfully deleted key pair: {key_name}")
            self.key_pair = None
            return True
        except self.ec2_client.exceptions.ClientError as err:
            logger.error(f"Deletion failed for key pair: {key_name}")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidKeyPair.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"The key pair '{key_name}' does not exist and cannot be
deleted. "
                    "Please verify the key pair name and try again."
                )
            raise
```

Define a class that wraps security group actions.

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client, security_group: Optional[str] =
 None):
        """
        Initializes the SecurityGroupWrapper with an EC2 client and an optional
 security group ID.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param security_group: The ID of a security group to manage. This is a
 high-level identifier
                               that represents the security group.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "SecurityGroupWrapper":
        """
        Creates a SecurityGroupWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of SecurityGroupWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def create(self, group_name: str, group_description: str) -> str:
        """
        Creates a security group in the default virtual private cloud (VPC) of
 the current account.
```

```
        :param group_name: The name of the security group to create.
        :param group_description: The description of the security group to
 create.
        :return: The ID of the newly created security group.
        :raise Handles AWS SDK service-level ClientError, with special handling
 for ResourceAlreadyExists
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_security_group(
                GroupName=group_name, Description=group_description
            )
            self.security_group = response["GroupId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceAlreadyExists":
                logger.error(
                    f"Security group '{group_name}' already exists. Please choose
 a different name."
                )
            raise
        else:
            return self.security_group


    def authorize_ingress(self, ssh_ingress_ip: str) -> Optional[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Adds a rule to the security group to allow access to SSH.

        :param ssh_ingress_ip: The IP address that is granted inbound access to
 connect
                               to port 22 over TCP, used for SSH.
        :return: The response to the authorization request. The 'Return' field of
 the
                 response indicates whether the request succeeded or failed, or
 None if no security group is set.
        :raise Handles AWS SDK service-level ClientError, with special handling
 for ResourceAlreadyExists
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to update.")
            return None

        try:
            ip_permissions = [
                {
```

```
                    # SSH ingress open to only the specified IP address.
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [{"CidrIp": f"{ssh_ingress_ip}/32"}],
                }
            ]
            response = self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=self.security_group, IpPermissions=ip_permissions
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidPermission.Duplicate":
                logger.error(
                    f"The SSH ingress rule for IP {ssh_ingress_ip} already 
exists"
                    f"in security group '{self.security_group}'."
                )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def describe(self, security_group_id: Optional[str] = None) -> bool:
        """
        Displays information about the specified security group or all security 
groups if no ID is provided.

        :param security_group_id: The ID of the security group to describe.
                                  If None, an open search is performed to 
describe all security groups.
        :returns: True if the description is successful.
        :raises ClientError: If there is an error describing the security 
group(s), such as an invalid security group ID.
        """
        try:
            paginator = self.ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_security_groups")

            if security_group_id is None:
                # If no ID is provided, return all security groups.
                page_iterator = paginator.paginate()
            else:
                page_iterator = paginator.paginate(GroupIds=[security_group_id])

            for page in page_iterator:
```

```
                for security_group in page["SecurityGroups"]:
                    print(f"Security group: {security_group['GroupName']}")
                    print(f"\tID: {security_group['GroupId']}")
                    print(f"\tVPC: {security_group['VpcId']}")
                    if security_group["IpPermissions"]:
                        print("Inbound permissions:")
                        pp(security_group["IpPermissions"])

            return True
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error("Failed to describe security group(s).")
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidGroup.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Security group {security_group_id} does not exist "
                    f"because the specified security group ID was not found."
                )
            raise


    def delete(self, security_group_id: str) -> bool:
        """
        Deletes the specified security group.

        :param security_group_id: The ID of the security group to delete.
 Required.

        :returns: True if the deletion is successful.
        :raises ClientError: If the security group cannot be deleted due to an
 AWS service error.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_security_group(GroupId=security_group_id)
            logger.info(f"Successfully deleted security group
 '{security_group_id}'")
            return True
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(f"Deletion failed for security group
 '{security_group_id}'")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]

            if error_code == "InvalidGroup.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Security group '{security_group_id}' cannot be deleted
 because it does not exist."
```

```
                )
            elif error_code == "DependencyViolation":
                logger.error(
                    f"Security group '{security_group_id}' cannot be deleted
 because it is still in use."
                    " Verify that it is:"
                    "\n\t- Detached from resources"
                    "\n\t- Removed from references in other groups"
                    "\n\t- Removed from VPC's as a default group"
                )
            raise
```

Define a class that wraps instance actions.

```
class EC2InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions
 using the client interface."""

    def __init__(
        self, ec2_client: Any, instances: Optional[List[Dict[str, Any]]] = None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the EC2InstanceWrapper with an EC2 client and optional
 instances.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param instances: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance
 objects. These are high-level objects that
                          wrap instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.instances = instances or []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "EC2InstanceWrapper":
        """
        Creates an EC2InstanceWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.
```

```
        :return: An instance of EC2InstanceWrapper initialized with the default
EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def create(
        self,
        image_id: str,
        instance_type: str,
        key_pair_name: str,
        security_group_ids: Optional[List[str]] = None,
    ) -> List[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Creates a new EC2 instance in the default VPC of the current account.

        The instance starts immediately after it is created.

        :param image_id: The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use for the
instance.
        :param instance_type: The type of instance to create, such as 't2.micro'.
        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to use for SSH access.
        :param security_group_ids: A list of security group IDs to associate with
the instance.
                                   If not specified, the default security group
of the VPC is used.
        :return: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance objects
representing the newly created instances.
        """
        try:
            instance_params = {
                "ImageId": image_id,
                "InstanceType": instance_type,
                "KeyName": key_pair_name,
            }
            if security_group_ids is not None:
                instance_params["SecurityGroupIds"] = security_group_ids

            response = self.ec2_client.run_instances(
                **instance_params, MinCount=1, MaxCount=1
            )
            instance = response["Instances"][0]
```

```
            self.instances.append(instance)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_running")
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=[instance["InstanceId"]])
        except ClientError as err:
            params_str = "\n\t".join(
                f"{key}: {value}" for key, value in instance_params.items()
            )
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to complete instance creation request.\nRequest details:
{params_str}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InstanceLimitExceeded":
                logger.error(
                    (
                        f"Insufficient capacity for instance type
 '{instance_type}'. "
                        "Terminate unused instances or contact AWS Support for a
 limit increase."
                    )
                )
            if error_code == "InsufficientInstanceCapacity":
                logger.error(
                    (
                        f"Insufficient capacity for instance type
 '{instance_type}'. "
                        "Select a different instance type or launch in a
 different availability zone."
                    )
                )
            raise
        return self.instances


    def display(self, state_filter: Optional[str] = "running") -> None:
        """
        Displays information about instances, filtering by the specified state.

        :param state_filter: The instance state to include in the output. Only
 instances in this state
                             will be displayed. Default is 'running'. Example
 states: 'running', 'stopped'.
        """
        if not self.instances:
```

```
            logger.info("No instances to display.")
            return

        instance_ids = [instance["InstanceId"] for instance in self.instances]
        paginator = self.ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_instances")
        page_iterator = paginator.paginate(InstanceIds=instance_ids)

        try:
            for page in page_iterator:
                for reservation in page["Reservations"]:
                    for instance in reservation["Instances"]:
                        instance_state = instance["State"]["Name"]

                        # Apply the state filter (default is 'running')
                        if state_filter and instance_state != state_filter:
                            continue  # Skip this instance if it doesn't match
 the filter

                        # Create a formatted string with instance details
                        instance_info = (
                            f"• ID: {instance['InstanceId']}\n"
                            f"• Image ID: {instance['ImageId']}\n"
                            f"• Instance type: {instance['InstanceType']}\n"
                            f"• Key name: {instance['KeyName']}\n"
                            f"• VPC ID: {instance['VpcId']}\n"
                            f"• Public IP: {instance.get('PublicIpAddress', 'N/
A')}\n"
                            f"• State: {instance_state}"
                        )
                        print(instance_info)

        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to display instance(s). : {' '.join(map(str,
 instance_ids))}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    "One or more instance IDs do not exist. "
                    "Please verify the instance IDs and try again."
                )
                raise
```

```
    def terminate(self) -> None:
        """
        Terminates instances and waits for them to reach the terminated state.
        """
        if not self.instances:
            logger.info("No instances to terminate.")
            return

        instance_ids = [instance["InstanceId"] for instance in self.instances]
        try:
            self.ec2_client.terminate_instances(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_terminated")
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            self.instances.clear()
            for instance_id in instance_ids:
                print(f"• Instance ID: {instance_id}\n" f"• Action: Terminated")

        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed instance termination details:\n\t{str(self.instances)}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    "One or more instance IDs do not exist. "
                    "Please verify the instance IDs and try again."
                )
            raise


    def start(self) -> Optional[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Starts instances and waits for them to be in a running state.

        :return: The response to the start request.
        """
        if not self.instances:
            logger.info("No instances to start.")
            return None

        instance_ids = [instance["InstanceId"] for instance in self.instances]
        try:
```

```
            start_response = 
self.ec2_client.start_instances(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_running")
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            return start_response
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to start instance(s): {','.join(map(str, 
instance_ids))}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "IncorrectInstanceState":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't start instance(s) because they are in an incorrect 
state. "
                    "Ensure the instances are in a stopped state before starting 
them."
                )
            raise


    def stop(self) -> Optional[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Stops instances and waits for them to be in a stopped state.

        :return: The response to the stop request, or None if there are no 
instances to stop.
        """
        if not self.instances:
            logger.info("No instances to stop.")
            return None

        instance_ids = [instance["InstanceId"] for instance in self.instances]
        try:
            # Attempt to stop the instances
            stop_response = 
self.ec2_client.stop_instances(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_stopped")
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to stop instance(s): {','.join(map(str, instance_ids))}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
```

```
            if error_code == "IncorrectInstanceState":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't stop instance(s) because they are in an incorrect
 state. "
                    "Ensure the instances are in a running state before stopping
 them."
                )
            raise
        return stop_response


    def get_images(self, image_ids: List[str]) -> List[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Gets information about Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) from a list of AMI
 IDs.

        :param image_ids: The list of AMI IDs to look up.
        :return: A list of dictionaries representing the requested AMIs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_images(ImageIds=image_ids)
            images = response["Images"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(f"Failed to stop AMI(s): {','.join(map(str,
 image_ids))}")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidAMIID.NotFound":
                logger.error("One or more of the AMI IDs does not exist.")
            raise
        return images


    def get_instance_types(
        self, architecture: str = "x86_64", sizes: List[str] = ["*.micro",
 "*.small"]
    ) -> List[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Gets instance types that support the specified architecture and size.
        See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/APIReference/
API_DescribeInstanceTypes.html
        for a list of allowable parameters.

        :param architecture: The architecture supported by instance types.
 Default: 'x86_64'.
```

```
        :param sizes: The size of instance types. Default: '*.micro', '*.small',
        :return: A list of dictionaries representing instance types that support
 the specified architecture and size.
        """
        try:
            inst_types = []
            paginator = self.ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_instance_types")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Filters=[
                    {
                        "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
                        "Values": [architecture],
                    },
                    {"Name": "instance-type", "Values": sizes},
                ]
            ):
                inst_types += page["InstanceTypes"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to get instance types: {architecture},
 {','.join(map(str, sizes))}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidParameterValue":
                logger.error(
                    "Parameters are invalid. "
                    "Ensure architecture and size strings conform to
 DescribeInstanceTypes API reference."
                )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_types
```

Define a class that wraps Elastic IP actions.

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions using the client interface."""
```

```
    class ElasticIp:
        """Represents an Elastic IP and its associated instance."""

        def __init__(
            self, allocation_id: str, public_ip: str, instance_id: Optional[str]
 = None
        ) -> None:
            """
            Initializes the ElasticIp object.

            :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP.
            :param public_ip: The public IP address of the Elastic IP.
            :param instance_id: The ID of the associated EC2 instance, if any.
            """
            self.allocation_id = allocation_id
            self.public_ip = public_ip
            self.instance_id = instance_id

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: Any) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the ElasticIpWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.elastic_ips: List[ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp] = []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "ElasticIpWrapper":
        """
        Creates an ElasticIpWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of ElasticIpWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def allocate(self) -> "ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp":
        """
        Allocates an Elastic IP address that can be associated with an Amazon EC2
```

```
        instance. By using an Elastic IP address, you can keep the public IP 
 address
        constant even when you restart the associated instance.

        :return: The ElasticIp object for the newly created Elastic IP address.
        :raises ClientError: If the allocation fails, such as reaching the 
 maximum limit of Elastic IPs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.allocate_address(Domain="vpc")
            elastic_ip = self.ElasticIp(
                allocation_id=response["AllocationId"], 
 public_ip=response["PublicIp"]
            )
            self.elastic_ips.append(elastic_ip)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AddressLimitExceeded":
                logger.error(
                    "Max IP's reached. Release unused addresses or contact AWS 
 Support for an increase."
                )
            raise err
        return elastic_ip


    def associate(
        self, allocation_id: str, instance_id: str
    ) -> Union[Dict[str, Any], None]:
        """
        Associates an Elastic IP address with an instance. When this association 
 is
        created, the Elastic IP's public IP address is immediately used as the 
 public
        IP address of the associated instance.

        :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP.
        :param instance_id: The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance.
        :return: A response that contains the ID of the association, or None if 
 no Elastic IP is found.
        :raises ClientError: If the association fails, such as when the instance 
 ID is not found.
        """
        elastic_ip = self.get_elastic_ip_by_allocation(self.elastic_ips, 
 allocation_id)
```

```
        if elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info(f"No Elastic IP found with allocation ID
 {allocation_id}.")
            return None

        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.associate_address(
                AllocationId=allocation_id, InstanceId=instance_id
            )
            elastic_ip.instance_id = (
                instance_id  # Track the instance associated with this Elastic
 IP.
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Failed to associate Elastic IP {allocation_id} with
 {instance_id} "
                    "because the specified instance ID does not exist or has not
 propagated fully. "
                    "Verify the instance ID and try again, or wait a few moments
 before attempting to "
                    "associate the Elastic IP address."
                )
            raise
        return response


    def disassociate(self, allocation_id: str) -> None:
        """
        Removes an association between an Elastic IP address and an instance.
 When the
        association is removed, the instance is assigned a new public IP address.

        :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP to
 disassociate.
        :raises ClientError: If the disassociation fails, such as when the
 association ID is not found.
        """
        elastic_ip = self.get_elastic_ip_by_allocation(self.elastic_ips,
 allocation_id)
        if elastic_ip is None or elastic_ip.instance_id is None:
            logger.info(
```

```
                f"No association found for Elastic IP with allocation ID
{allocation_id}."
            )
            return

        try:
            # Retrieve the association ID before disassociating
            response =
self.ec2_client.describe_addresses(AllocationIds=[allocation_id])
            association_id = response["Addresses"][0].get("AssociationId")

            if association_id:

self.ec2_client.disassociate_address(AssociationId=association_id)
                elastic_ip.instance_id = None  # Remove the instance association
            else:
                logger.info(
                    f"No Association ID found for Elastic IP with allocation ID
{allocation_id}."
                )

        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Failed to disassociate Elastic IP {allocation_id} "
                    "because the specified association ID for the Elastic IP
address was not found. "
                    "Verify the association ID and ensure the Elastic IP is
currently associated with a "
                    "resource before attempting to disassociate it."
                )
            raise


    def release(self, allocation_id: str) -> None:
        """
        Releases an Elastic IP address. After the Elastic IP address is released,
        it can no longer be used.

        :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP to release.
        :raises ClientError: If the release fails, such as when the Elastic IP
address is not found.
        """
```

```
        elastic_ip = self.get_elastic_ip_by_allocation(self.elastic_ips, 
allocation_id)
        if elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info(f"No Elastic IP found with allocation ID 
{allocation_id}.")
            return

        try:
            self.ec2_client.release_address(AllocationId=allocation_id)
            self.elastic_ips.remove(elastic_ip)  # Remove the Elastic IP from the 
list
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidAddress.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Failed to release Elastic IP address {allocation_id} "
                    "because it could not be found. Verify the Elastic IP address 
"
                    "and ensure it is allocated to your account in the correct 
region "
                    "before attempting to release it."
                )
            raise


    @staticmethod
    def get_elastic_ip_by_allocation(
        elastic_ips: List["ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp"], allocation_id: str
    ) -> Optional["ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp"]:
        """
        Retrieves an Elastic IP object by its allocation ID from a given list of 
Elastic IPs.

        :param elastic_ips: A list of ElasticIp objects.
        :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP to retrieve.
        :return: The ElasticIp object associated with the allocation ID, or None 
if not found.
        """
        return next(
            (ip for ip in elastic_ips if ip.allocation_id == allocation_id), None
        )
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - UnmonitorInstances

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

The EC2InstanceScenario implementation contains logic to run the example as a whole.

```
//! Scenario that uses the AWS SDK for Rust (the SDK) with Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud
//! (Amazon EC2) to do the following:
//!
//! * Create a key pair that is used to secure SSH communication between your
 computer and
//!   an EC2 instance.
//! * Create a security group that acts as a virtual firewall for your EC2
 instances to
//!   control incoming and outgoing traffic.
//! * Find an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) and a compatible instance type.
//! * Create an instance that is created from the instance type and AMI you
 select, and
//!   is configured to use the security group and key pair created in this
 example.
//! * Stop and restart the instance.
//! * Create an Elastic IP address and associate it as a consistent IP address
 for your instance.
//! * Connect to your instance with SSH, using both its public IP address and
 your Elastic IP
//!   address.
//! * Clean up all of the resources created by this example.

use std::net::Ipv4Addr;

use crate::{
    ec2::{EC2Error, EC2},
    getting_started::{key_pair::KeyPairManager, util::Util},
    ssm::SSM,
};
use aws_sdk_ssm::types::Parameter;

use super::{
    elastic_ip::ElasticIpManager, instance::InstanceManager,
 security_group::SecurityGroupManager,
    util::ScenarioImage,
};

pub struct Ec2InstanceScenario {
    ec2: EC2,
    ssm: SSM,
    util: Util,
    key_pair_manager: KeyPairManager,
    security_group_manager: SecurityGroupManager,
```

```
    instance_manager: InstanceManager,
    elastic_ip_manager: ElasticIpManager,
}

impl Ec2InstanceScenario {
    pub fn new(ec2: EC2, ssm: SSM, util: Util) -> Self {
        Ec2InstanceScenario {
            ec2,
            ssm,
            util,
            key_pair_manager: Default::default(),
            security_group_manager: Default::default(),
            instance_manager: Default::default(),
            elastic_ip_manager: Default::default(),
        }
    }

    pub async fn run(&mut self) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.create_and_list_key_pairs().await?;
        self.create_security_group().await?;
        self.create_instance().await?;
        self.stop_and_start_instance().await?;
        self.associate_elastic_ip().await?;
        self.stop_and_start_instance().await?;
        Ok(())
    }

    /// 1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves its private key data as a .pem file
 in secure
    ///    temporary storage. The private key data is deleted after the example
 completes.
    /// 2. Optionally, lists the first five key pairs for the current account.
    pub async fn create_and_list_key_pairs(&mut self) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        println!( "Let's create an RSA key pair that you can be use to securely
 connect to your EC2 instance.");

        let key_name = self.util.prompt_key_name()?;

        self.key_pair_manager
            .create(&self.ec2, &self.util, key_name)
            .await?;

        println!(
            "Created a key pair {} and saved the private key to {:?}.",
```

```
            self.key_pair_manager
                .key_pair()
                .key_name()
                .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("No key name after creating key"))?,
            self.key_pair_manager
                .key_file_path()
                .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("No key file after creating key"))?
        );

        if self.util.should_list_key_pairs()? {
            for pair in self.key_pair_manager.list(&self.ec2).await? {
                println!(
                    "Found {:?} key {} with fingerprint:\t{:?}",
                    pair.key_type(),
                    pair.key_name().unwrap_or("Unknown"),
                    pair.key_fingerprint()
                );
            }
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    /// 1. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
    /// 2. Adds an inbound rule to allow SSH. The SSH rule allows only
    ///    inbound traffic from the current computer’s public IPv4 address.
    /// 3. Displays information about the security group.
    ///
    /// This function uses <http://checkip.amazonaws.com> to get the current
 public IP
    /// address of the computer that is running the example. This method works in
 most
    /// cases. However, depending on how your computer connects to the internet,
 you
    /// might have to manually add your public IP address to the security group
 by using
    /// the AWS Management Console.
    pub async fn create_security_group(&mut self) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        println!("Let's create a security group to manage access to your
 instance.");
        let group_name = self.util.prompt_security_group_name()?;

        self.security_group_manager
            .create(
```

```
                &self.ec2,
                &group_name,
                "Security group for example: get started with instances.",
            )
            .await?;

        println!(
            "Created security group {} in your default VPC {}.",
            self.security_group_manager.group_name(),
            self.security_group_manager
                .vpc_id()
                .unwrap_or("(unknown vpc)")
        );

        let check_ip = self.util.do_get("https://checkip.amazonaws.com").await?;
        let current_ip_address: Ipv4Addr = check_ip.trim().parse().map_err(|e| {
            EC2Error::new(format!(
                "Failed to convert response {} to IP Address: {e:?}",
                check_ip
            ))
        })?;

        println!("Your public IP address seems to be {current_ip_address}");
        if self.util.should_add_to_security_group() {
            match self
                .security_group_manager
                .authorize_ingress(&self.ec2, current_ip_address)
                .await
            {
                Ok(_) => println!("Security group rules updated"),
                Err(err) => eprintln!("Couldn't update security group rules:
 {err:?}"),
            }
        }
        println!("{}", self.security_group_manager);

        Ok(())
    }

    /// 1. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs from AWS Systems Manager.
 Specifying the
    ///    '/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest' path returns only the latest
 AMIs.
```

```
    /// 2. Gets and displays information about the available AMIs and lets you
select one.
    /// 3. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected
AMI and
    ///    lets you select one.
    /// 4. Creates an instance with the previously created key pair and security
group,
    ///    and the selected AMI and instance type.
    /// 5. Waits for the instance to be running and then displays its
information.
    pub async fn create_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        let ami = self.find_image().await?;

        let instance_types = self
            .ec2
            .list_instance_types(&ami.0)
            .await
            .map_err(|e| e.add_message("Could not find instance types"))?;
        println!(
            "There are several instance types that support the {} architecture of
the image.",
            ami.0
                .architecture
                .as_ref()
                .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new(format!("Missing architecture in
{:?}", ami.0)))?
        );
        let instance_type = self.util.select_instance_type(instance_types)?;

        println!("Creating your instance and waiting for it to start...");
        self.instance_manager
            .create(
                &self.ec2,
                ami.0
                    .image_id()
                    .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Could not find image ID"))?,
                instance_type,
                self.key_pair_manager.key_pair(),
                self.security_group_manager
                    .security_group()
                    .map(|sg| vec![sg])
                    .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Could not find security
group"))?,
            )
```

```
            .await
            .map_err(|e| e.add_message("Scenario failed to create instance"))?;

        while let Err(err) = self
            .ec2
            .wait_for_instance_ready(self.instance_manager.instance_id(), None)
            .await
        {
            println!("{err}");
            if !self.util.should_continue_waiting() {
                return Err(err);
            }
        }

        println!("Your instance is ready:\n{}", self.instance_manager);

        self.display_ssh_info();

        Ok(())
    }

    async fn find_image(&mut self) -> Result<ScenarioImage, EC2Error> {
        let params: Vec<Parameter> = self
            .ssm
            .list_path("/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest")
            .await
            .map_err(|e| e.add_message("Could not find parameters for available
 images"))?
            .into_iter()
            .filter(|param| param.name().is_some_and(|name|
 name.contains("amzn2")))
            .collect();
        let amzn2_images: Vec<ScenarioImage> = self
            .ec2
            .list_images(params)
            .await
            .map_err(|e| e.add_message("Could not find images"))?
            .into_iter()
            .map(ScenarioImage::from)
            .collect();
        println!("We will now create an instance from an Amazon Linux 2 AMI");
        let ami = self.util.select_scenario_image(amzn2_images)?;
        Ok(ami)
    }
```

```
    // 1. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
    // 2. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
    // 3. Displays information about the instance.
    // 4. Displays an SSH connection string. When an Elastic IP address is
 associated
    //    with the instance, the IP address stays consistent when the instance
 stops
    //    and starts.
    pub async fn stop_and_start_instance(&self) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        println!("Let's stop and start your instance to see what changes.");
        println!("Stopping your instance and waiting until it's stopped...");
        self.instance_manager.stop(&self.ec2).await?;
        println!("Your instance is stopped. Restarting...");
        self.instance_manager.start(&self.ec2).await?;
        println!("Your instance is running.");
        println!("{}", self.instance_manager);
        if self.elastic_ip_manager.public_ip() == "0.0.0.0" {
            println!("Every time your instance is restarted, its public IP
 address changes.");
        } else {
            println!(
                "Because you have associated an Elastic IP with your instance,
 you can connect by using a consistent IP address after the instance restarts."
            );
        }
        self.display_ssh_info();
        Ok(())
    }

    /// 1. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
    /// 2. Displays an SSH connection string that uses the Elastic IP address.
    async fn associate_elastic_ip(&mut self) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.elastic_ip_manager.allocate(&self.ec2).await?;
        println!(
            "Allocated static Elastic IP address: {}",
            self.elastic_ip_manager.public_ip()
        );

        self.elastic_ip_manager
            .associate(&self.ec2, self.instance_manager.instance_id())
            .await?;
        println!("Associated your Elastic IP with your instance.");
```

```
        println!("You can now use SSH to connect to your instance by using the
Elastic IP.");
        self.display_ssh_info();
        Ok(())
    }

    /// Displays an SSH connection string that can be used to connect to a
running
    /// instance.
    fn display_ssh_info(&self) {
        let ip_addr = if self.elastic_ip_manager.has_allocation() {
            self.elastic_ip_manager.public_ip()
        } else {
            self.instance_manager.instance_ip()
        };
        let key_file_path = self.key_pair_manager.key_file_path().unwrap();
        println!("To connect, open another command prompt and run the following
command:");
        println!("\nssh -i {} ec2-user@{ip_addr}\n", key_file_path.display());
        let _ = self.util.enter_to_continue();
    }

    /// 1. Disassociate and delete the previously created Elastic IP.
    /// 2. Terminate the previously created instance.
    /// 3. Delete the previously created security group.
    /// 4. Delete the previously created key pair.
    pub async fn clean_up(self) {
        println!("Let's clean everything up. This example created these
resources:");
        println!(
            "\tKey pair: {}",
            self.key_pair_manager
                .key_pair()
                .key_name()
                .unwrap_or("(unknown key pair)")
        );
        println!(
            "\tSecurity group: {}",
            self.security_group_manager.group_name()
        );
        println!(
            "\tInstance: {}",
            self.instance_manager.instance_display_name()
        );
```

```
        if self.util.should_clean_resources() {
            if let Err(err) = self.elastic_ip_manager.remove(&self.ec2).await {
                eprintln!("{err}")
            }
            if let Err(err) = self.instance_manager.delete(&self.ec2).await {
                eprintln!("{err}")
            }
            if let Err(err) = self.security_group_manager.delete(&self.ec2).await
 {
                eprintln!("{err}");
            }
            if let Err(err) = self.key_pair_manager.delete(&self.ec2,
 &self.util).await {
                eprintln!("{err}");
            }
        } else {
            println!("Ok, not cleaning up any resources!");
        }
    }
}

pub async fn run(mut scenario: Ec2InstanceScenario) {
    println!
("--------------------------------------------------------------------------------");
    println!(
        "Welcome to the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) get started
 with instances demo."
    );
    println!
("--------------------------------------------------------------------------------");

    if let Err(err) = scenario.run().await {
        eprintln!("There was an error running the scenario: {err}")
    }

    println!
("--------------------------------------------------------------------------------");

    scenario.clean_up().await;

    println!("Thanks for running!");
    println!
("--------------------------------------------------------------------------------");
}
```

The EC2Impl struct serves as a an automock point for testing, and its functions wrap the EC2 SDK calls.

```
use std::{net::Ipv4Addr, time::Duration};

use aws_sdk_ec2::{
    client::Waiters,
    error::ProvideErrorMetadata,
    operation::{
        allocate_address::AllocateAddressOutput,
 associate_address::AssociateAddressOutput,
    },
    types::{
        DomainType, Filter, Image, Instance, InstanceType, IpPermission, IpRange,
 KeyPairInfo,
        SecurityGroup, Tag,
    },
    Client as EC2Client,
};
use aws_sdk_ssm::types::Parameter;
use aws_smithy_runtime_api::client::waiters::error::WaiterError;

#[cfg(test)]
use mockall::automock;

#[cfg(not(test))]
pub use EC2Impl as EC2;

#[cfg(test)]
pub use MockEC2Impl as EC2;

#[derive(Clone)]
pub struct EC2Impl {
    pub client: EC2Client,
}

#[cfg_attr(test, automock)]
impl EC2Impl {
    pub fn new(client: EC2Client) -> Self {
        EC2Impl { client }
```

```
    }

    pub async fn create_key_pair(&self, name: String) -> Result<(KeyPairInfo,
 String), EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Creating key pair {name}");
        let output = self.client.create_key_pair().key_name(name).send().await?;
        let info = KeyPairInfo::builder()
            .set_key_name(output.key_name)
            .set_key_fingerprint(output.key_fingerprint)
            .set_key_pair_id(output.key_pair_id)
            .build();
        let material = output
            .key_material
            .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Create Key Pair has no key
 material"))?;
        Ok((info, material))
    }

    pub async fn list_key_pair(&self) -> Result<Vec<KeyPairInfo>, EC2Error> {
        let output = self.client.describe_key_pairs().send().await?;
        Ok(output.key_pairs.unwrap_or_default())
    }

    pub async fn delete_key_pair(&self, key_name: &str) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        let key_name: String = key_name.into();
        tracing::info!("Deleting key pair {key_name}");
        self.client
            .delete_key_pair()
            .key_name(key_name)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn create_security_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        description: &str,
    ) -> Result<SecurityGroup, EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Creating security group {name}");
        let create_output = self
            .client
            .create_security_group()
            .group_name(name)
```

```
            .description(description)
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(EC2Error::from)?;

        let group_id = create_output
            .group_id
            .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Missing security group id after
creation"))?;

        let group = self
            .describe_security_group(&group_id)
            .await?
            .ok_or_else(|| {
                EC2Error::new(format!("Could not find security group with id
{group_id}"))
            })?;

        tracing::info!("Created security group {name} as {group_id}");

        Ok(group)
    }

    /// Find a single security group, by ID. Returns Err if multiple groups are
found.
    pub async fn describe_security_group(
        &self,
        group_id: &str,
    ) -> Result<Option<SecurityGroup>, EC2Error> {
        let group_id: String = group_id.into();
        let describe_output = self
            .client
            .describe_security_groups()
            .group_ids(&group_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        let mut groups = describe_output.security_groups.unwrap_or_default();

        match groups.len() {
            0 => Ok(None),
            1 => Ok(Some(groups.remove(0))),
            _ => Err(EC2Error::new(format!(
                "Expected single group for {group_id}"
```

```
            ))),
        }
    }

    /// Add an ingress rule to a security group explicitly allowing IPv4 address
    /// as {ip}/32 over TCP port 22.
    pub async fn authorize_security_group_ssh_ingress(
        &self,
        group_id: &str,
        ingress_ips: Vec<Ipv4Addr>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Authorizing ingress for security group {group_id}");
        self.client
            .authorize_security_group_ingress()
            .group_id(group_id)
            .set_ip_permissions(Some(
                ingress_ips
                    .into_iter()
                    .map(|ip| {
                        IpPermission::builder()
                            .ip_protocol("tcp")
                            .from_port(22)
                            .to_port(22)
                            .ip_ranges(IpRange::builder().cidr_ip(format!
("{ip}/32")).build())
                            .build()
                    })
                    .collect(),
            ))
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn delete_security_group(&self, group_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Deleting security group {group_id}");
        self.client
            .delete_security_group()
            .group_id(group_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

```
    pub async fn list_images(&self, ids: Vec<Parameter>) -> Result<Vec<Image>,
EC2Error> {
        let image_ids = ids.into_iter().filter_map(|p| p.value).collect();
        let output = self
            .client
            .describe_images()
            .set_image_ids(Some(image_ids))
            .send()
            .await?;

        let images = output.images.unwrap_or_default();
        if images.is_empty() {
            Err(EC2Error::new("No images for selected AMIs"))
        } else {
            Ok(images)
        }
    }

    /// List instance types that match an image's architecture and are free tier
eligible.
    pub async fn list_instance_types(&self, image: &Image) ->
Result<Vec<InstanceType>, EC2Error> {
        let architecture = format!(
            "{}",
            image.architecture().ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new(format!(
                "Image {:?} does not have a listed architecture",
                image.image_id()
            )))?
        );
        let free_tier_eligible_filter = Filter::builder()
            .name("free-tier-eligible")
            .values("false")
            .build();
        let supported_architecture_filter = Filter::builder()
            .name("processor-info.supported-architecture")
            .values(architecture)
            .build();
        let response = self
            .client
            .describe_instance_types()
            .filters(free_tier_eligible_filter)
            .filters(supported_architecture_filter)
            .send()
```

```
            .await?;

        Ok(response
            .instance_types
            .unwrap_or_default()
            .into_iter()
            .filter_map(|iti| iti.instance_type)
            .collect())
    }

    pub async fn create_instance<'a>(
        &self,
        image_id: &'a str,
        instance_type: InstanceType,
        key_pair: &'a KeyPairInfo,
        security_groups: Vec<&'a SecurityGroup>,
    ) -> Result<String, EC2Error> {
        let run_instances = self
            .client
            .run_instances()
            .image_id(image_id)
            .instance_type(instance_type)
            .key_name(
                key_pair
                    .key_name()
                    .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Missing key name when launching 
 instance"))?,
            )
            .set_security_group_ids(Some(
                security_groups
                    .iter()
                    .filter_map(|sg| sg.group_id.clone())
                    .collect(),
            ))
            .min_count(1)
            .max_count(1)
            .send()
            .await?;

        if run_instances.instances().is_empty() {
            return Err(EC2Error::new("Failed to create instance"));
        }

        let instance_id = run_instances.instances()[0].instance_id().unwrap();
```

```
        let response = self
            .client
            .create_tags()
            .resources(instance_id)
            .tags(
                Tag::builder()
                    .key("Name")
                    .value("From SDK Examples")
                    .build(),
            )
            .send()
            .await;

        match response {
            Ok(_) => tracing::info!("Created {instance_id} and applied tags."),
            Err(err) => {
                tracing::info!("Error applying tags to {instance_id}: {err:?}");
                return Err(err.into());
            }
        }

        tracing::info!("Instance is created.");

        Ok(instance_id.to_string())
    }

    /// Wait for an instance to be ready and status ok (default wait 60 seconds)
    pub async fn wait_for_instance_ready(
        &self,
        instance_id: &str,
        duration: Option<Duration>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .wait_until_instance_status_ok()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .wait(duration.unwrap_or(Duration::from_secs(60)))
            .await
            .map_err(|err| match err {
                WaiterError::ExceededMaxWait(exceeded) => EC2Error(format!(
                    "Exceeded max time ({}s) waiting for instance to start.",
                    exceeded.max_wait().as_secs()
                )),
                _ => EC2Error::from(err),
            })?;
```

```
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn describe_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<Instance,
 EC2Error> {
        let response = self
            .client
            .describe_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        let instance = response
            .reservations()
            .first()
            .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new(format!("No instance reservations for
 {instance_id}")))?
            .instances()
            .first()
            .ok_or_else(|| {
                EC2Error::new(format!("No instances in reservation for
 {instance_id}"))
            })?;

        Ok(instance.clone())
    }

    pub async fn start_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(), EC2Error>
 {
        tracing::info!("Starting instance {instance_id}");

        self.client
            .start_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        tracing::info!("Started instance.");

        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn stop_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(), EC2Error>
 {
```

```
        tracing::info!("Stopping instance {instance_id}");

        self.client
            .stop_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        self.wait_for_instance_stopped(instance_id, None).await?;

        tracing::info!("Stopped instance.");

        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn reboot_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Rebooting instance {instance_id}");

        self.client
            .reboot_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn wait_for_instance_stopped(
        &self,
        instance_id: &str,
        duration: Option<Duration>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .wait_until_instance_stopped()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .wait(duration.unwrap_or(Duration::from_secs(60)))
            .await
            .map_err(|err| match err {
                WaiterError::ExceededMaxWait(exceeded) => EC2Error(format!(
                    "Exceeded max time ({}s) waiting for instance to stop.",
                    exceeded.max_wait().as_secs(),
                )),
                _ => EC2Error::from(err),
```

```
            })?;
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn delete_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Deleting instance with id {instance_id}");
        self.stop_instance(instance_id).await?;
        self.client
            .terminate_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        self.wait_for_instance_terminated(instance_id).await?;
        tracing::info!("Terminated instance with id {instance_id}");
        Ok(())
    }

    async fn wait_for_instance_terminated(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .wait_until_instance_terminated()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .wait(Duration::from_secs(60))
            .await
            .map_err(|err| match err {
                WaiterError::ExceededMaxWait(exceeded) => EC2Error(format!(
                    "Exceeded max time ({}s) waiting for instance to terminate.",
                    exceeded.max_wait().as_secs(),
                )),
                _ => EC2Error::from(err),
            })?;
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn allocate_ip_address(&self) -> Result<AllocateAddressOutput,
 EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .allocate_address()
            .domain(DomainType::Vpc)
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(EC2Error::from)
    }
```

```
    pub async fn deallocate_ip_address(&self, allocation_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .release_address()
            .allocation_id(allocation_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn associate_ip_address(
        &self,
        allocation_id: &str,
        instance_id: &str,
    ) -> Result<AssociateAddressOutput, EC2Error> {
        let response = self
            .client
            .associate_address()
            .allocation_id(allocation_id)
            .instance_id(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(response)
    }

    pub async fn disassociate_ip_address(&self, association_id: &str) ->
 Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .disassociate_address()
            .association_id(association_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }
}

#[derive(Debug)]
pub struct EC2Error(String);
impl EC2Error {
    pub fn new(value: impl Into<String>) -> Self {
        EC2Error(value.into())
    }
```

```
    pub fn add_message(self, message: impl Into<String>) -> Self {
        EC2Error(format!("{}: {}", message.into(), self.0))
    }
}

impl<T: ProvideErrorMetadata> From<T> for EC2Error {
    fn from(value: T) -> Self {
        EC2Error(format!(
            "{}: {}",
            value
                .code()
                .map(String::from)
                .unwrap_or("unknown code".into()),
            value
                .message()
                .map(String::from)
                .unwrap_or("missing reason".into()),
        ))
    }
}

impl std::error::Error for EC2Error {}

impl std::fmt::Display for EC2Error {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        write!(f, "{}", self.0)
    }
}
```

The SSM struct serves as a an automock point for testing, and its functions wraps SSM SDK calls.

```
use aws_sdk_ssm::{types::Parameter, Client};
use aws_smithy_async::future::pagination_stream::TryFlatMap;

use crate::ec2::EC2Error;

#[cfg(test)]
use mockall::automock;

#[cfg(not(test))]
```

```
pub use SSMImpl as SSM;

#[cfg(test)]
pub use MockSSMImpl as SSM;

pub struct SSMImpl {
    inner: Client,
}

#[cfg_attr(test, automock)]
impl SSMImpl {
    pub fn new(inner: Client) -> Self {
        SSMImpl { inner }
    }

    pub async fn list_path(&self, path: &str) -> Result<Vec<Parameter>, EC2Error>
 {
        let maybe_params: Vec<Result<Parameter, _>> = TryFlatMap::new(
            self.inner
                .get_parameters_by_path()
                .path(path)
                .into_paginator()
                .send(),
        )
        .flat_map(|item| item.parameters.unwrap_or_default())
        .collect()
        .await;
        // Fail on the first error
        let params = maybe_params
            .into_iter()
            .collect::<Result<Vec<Parameter>, _>>()?;
        Ok(params)
    }
}
```

The scenario uses several "Manager"-style structs to handle access to resources that are created and deleted throughout the scenario.

```
use aws_sdk_ec2::operation::{
    allocate_address::AllocateAddressOutput,
 associate_address::AssociateAddressOutput,
```

```
};

use crate::ec2::{EC2Error, EC2};

/// ElasticIpManager tracks the lifecycle of a public IP address, including its
/// allocation from the global pool and association with a specific instance.
#[derive(Debug, Default)]
pub struct ElasticIpManager {
    elastic_ip: Option<AllocateAddressOutput>,
    association: Option<AssociateAddressOutput>,
}

impl ElasticIpManager {
    pub fn has_allocation(&self) -> bool {
        self.elastic_ip.is_some()
    }

    pub fn public_ip(&self) -> &str {
        if let Some(allocation) = &self.elastic_ip {
            if let Some(addr) = allocation.public_ip() {
                return addr;
            }
        }
        "0.0.0.0"
    }

    pub async fn allocate(&mut self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        let allocation = ec2.allocate_ip_address().await?;
        self.elastic_ip = Some(allocation);
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn associate(&mut self, ec2: &EC2, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        if let Some(allocation) = &self.elastic_ip {
            if let Some(allocation_id) = allocation.allocation_id() {
                let association = ec2.associate_ip_address(allocation_id,
 instance_id).await?;
                self.association = Some(association);
                return Ok(());
            }
        }
        Err(EC2Error::new("No ip address allocation to associate"))
    }
```

```
    pub async fn remove(mut self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if let Some(association) = &self.association {
            if let Some(association_id) = association.association_id() {
                ec2.disassociate_ip_address(association_id).await?;
            }
        }
        self.association = None;
        if let Some(allocation) = &self.elastic_ip {
            if let Some(allocation_id) = allocation.allocation_id() {
                ec2.deallocate_ip_address(allocation_id).await?;
            }
        }
        self.elastic_ip = None;
        Ok(())
    }
}


use std::fmt::Display;

use aws_sdk_ec2::types::{Instance, InstanceType, KeyPairInfo, SecurityGroup};

use crate::ec2::{EC2Error, EC2};

/// InstanceManager wraps the lifecycle of an EC2 Instance.
#[derive(Debug, Default)]
pub struct InstanceManager {
    instance: Option<Instance>,
}

impl InstanceManager {
    pub fn instance_id(&self) -> &str {
        if let Some(instance) = &self.instance {
            if let Some(id) = instance.instance_id() {
                return id;
            }
        }
        "Unknown"
    }

    pub fn instance_name(&self) -> &str {
        if let Some(instance) = &self.instance {
```

```
            if let Some(tag) = instance.tags().iter().find(|e| e.key() ==
 Some("Name")) {
                if let Some(value) = tag.value() {
                    return value;
                }
            }
        }
        "Unknown"
    }

    pub fn instance_ip(&self) -> &str {
        if let Some(instance) = &self.instance {
            if let Some(public_ip_address) = instance.public_ip_address() {
                return public_ip_address;
            }
        }
        "0.0.0.0"
    }

    pub fn instance_display_name(&self) -> String {
        format!("{} ({})", self.instance_name(), self.instance_id())
    }

    /// Create an EC2 instance with the given ID on a given type, using a
    /// generated KeyPair and applying a list of security groups.
    pub async fn create(
        &mut self,
        ec2: &EC2,
        image_id: &str,
        instance_type: InstanceType,
        key_pair: &KeyPairInfo,
        security_groups: Vec<&SecurityGroup>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        let instance_id = ec2
            .create_instance(image_id, instance_type, key_pair, security_groups)
            .await?;
        let instance = ec2.describe_instance(&instance_id).await?;
        self.instance = Some(instance);
        Ok(())
    }

    /// Start the managed EC2 instance, if present.
    pub async fn start(&self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if self.instance.is_some() {
```

```
            ec2.start_instance(self.instance_id()).await?;
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    /// Stop the managed EC2 instance, if present.
    pub async fn stop(&self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if self.instance.is_some() {
            ec2.stop_instance(self.instance_id()).await?;
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn reboot(&self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if self.instance.is_some() {
            ec2.reboot_instance(self.instance_id()).await?;
            ec2.wait_for_instance_stopped(self.instance_id(), None)
                .await?;
            ec2.wait_for_instance_ready(self.instance_id(), None)
                .await?;
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    /// Terminate and delete the managed EC2 instance, if present.
    pub async fn delete(self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if self.instance.is_some() {
            ec2.delete_instance(self.instance_id()).await?;
        }
        Ok(())
    }
}

impl Display for InstanceManager {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        if let Some(instance) = &self.instance {
            writeln!(f, "\tID: {}",
 instance.instance_id().unwrap_or("(Unknown)"))?;
            writeln!(
                f,
                "\tImage ID: {}",
                instance.image_id().unwrap_or("(Unknown)")
            )?;
            writeln!(
```

```
                 f,
                 "\tInstance type: {}",
                 instance
                     .instance_type()
                     .map(|it| format!("{it}"))
                     .unwrap_or("(Unknown)".to_string())
             )?;
             writeln!(
                 f,
                 "\tKey name: {}",
                 instance.key_name().unwrap_or("(Unknown)")
             )?;
             writeln!(f, "\tVPC ID: {}",
 instance.vpc_id().unwrap_or("(Unknown)"))?;
             writeln!(
                 f,
                 "\tPublic IP: {}",
                 instance.public_ip_address().unwrap_or("(Unknown)")
             )?;
             let instance_state = instance
                 .state
                 .as_ref()
                 .map(|is| {
                     is.name()
                         .map(|isn| format!("{isn}"))
                         .unwrap_or("(Unknown)".to_string())
                 })
                 .unwrap_or("(Unknown)".to_string());
             writeln!(f, "\tState: {instance_state}")?;
         } else {
             writeln!(f, "\tNo loaded instance")?;
         }
         Ok(())
     }
}


use std::{env, path::PathBuf};

use aws_sdk_ec2::types::KeyPairInfo;

use crate::ec2::{EC2Error, EC2};

use super::util::Util;
```

```
/// KeyPairManager tracks a KeyPairInfo and the path the private key has been
/// written to, if it's been created.
#[derive(Debug)]
pub struct KeyPairManager {
    key_pair: KeyPairInfo,
    key_file_path: Option<PathBuf>,
    key_file_dir: PathBuf,
}

impl KeyPairManager {
    pub fn new() -> Self {
        Self::default()
    }

    pub fn key_pair(&self) -> &KeyPairInfo {
        &self.key_pair
    }

    pub fn key_file_path(&self) -> Option<&PathBuf> {
        self.key_file_path.as_ref()
    }

    pub fn key_file_dir(&self) -> &PathBuf {
        &self.key_file_dir
    }

    /// Creates a key pair that can be used to securely connect to an EC2
 instance.
    /// The returned key pair contains private key information that cannot be
 retrieved
    /// again. The private key data is stored as a .pem file.
    ///
    /// :param key_name: The name of the key pair to create.
    pub async fn create(
        &mut self,
        ec2: &EC2,
        util: &Util,
        key_name: String,
    ) -> Result<KeyPairInfo, EC2Error> {
        let (key_pair, material) =
 ec2.create_key_pair(key_name.clone()).await.map_err(|e| {
            self.key_pair =
 KeyPairInfo::builder().key_name(key_name.clone()).build();
```

```
            e.add_message(format!("Couldn't create key {key_name}"))
        })?;

        let path = self.key_file_dir.join(format!("{key_name}.pem"));

        // Save the key_pair information immediately, so it can get cleaned up if
 write_secure fails.
        self.key_file_path = Some(path.clone());
        self.key_pair = key_pair.clone();

        util.write_secure(&key_name, &path, material)?;

        Ok(key_pair)
    }

    pub async fn delete(self, ec2: &EC2, util: &Util) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if let Some(key_name) = self.key_pair.key_name() {
            ec2.delete_key_pair(key_name).await?;
            if let Some(key_path) = self.key_file_path() {
                if let Err(err) = util.remove(key_path) {
                    eprintln!("Failed to remove {key_path:?} ({err:?})");
                }
            }
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn list(&self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<Vec<KeyPairInfo>, EC2Error> {
        ec2.list_key_pair().await
    }
}

impl Default for KeyPairManager {
    fn default() -> Self {
        KeyPairManager {
            key_pair: KeyPairInfo::builder().build(),
            key_file_path: Default::default(),
            key_file_dir: env::temp_dir(),
        }
    }
}


use std::net::Ipv4Addr;
```

```
use aws_sdk_ec2::types::SecurityGroup;

use crate::ec2::{EC2Error, EC2};

/// SecurityGroupManager tracks the lifecycle of a SecurityGroup for an instance,
/// including adding a rule to allow SSH from a public IP address.
#[derive(Debug, Default)]
pub struct SecurityGroupManager {
    group_name: String,
    group_description: String,
    security_group: Option<SecurityGroup>,
}

impl SecurityGroupManager {
    pub async fn create(
        &mut self,
        ec2: &EC2,
        group_name: &str,
        group_description: &str,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.group_name = group_name.into();
        self.group_description = group_description.into();

        self.security_group = Some(
            ec2.create_security_group(group_name, group_description)
                .await
                .map_err(|e| e.add_message("Couldn't create security group"))?,
        );

        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn authorize_ingress(&self, ec2: &EC2, ip_address: Ipv4Addr) ->
 Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if let Some(sg) = &self.security_group {
            ec2.authorize_security_group_ssh_ingress(
                sg.group_id()
                    .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Missing security group ID"))?,
                vec![ip_address],
            )
            .await?;
        };
```

```
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn delete(self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if let Some(sg) = &self.security_group {
            ec2.delete_security_group(
                sg.group_id()
                    .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Missing security group ID"))?,
            )
            .await?;
        };

        Ok(())
    }

    pub fn group_name(&self) -> &str {
        &self.group_name
    }

    pub fn vpc_id(&self) -> Option<&str> {
        self.security_group.as_ref().and_then(|sg| sg.vpc_id())
    }

    pub fn security_group(&self) -> Option<&SecurityGroup> {
        self.security_group.as_ref()
    }
}

impl std::fmt::Display for SecurityGroupManager {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        match &self.security_group {
            Some(sg) => {
                writeln!(
                    f,
                    "Security group: {}",
                    sg.group_name().unwrap_or("(unknown group)")
                )?;
                writeln!(f, "\tID: {}", sg.group_id().unwrap_or("(unknown group
 id)"))?;
                writeln!(f, "\tVPC: {}", sg.vpc_id().unwrap_or("(unknown group
 vpc)"))?;
                if !sg.ip_permissions().is_empty() {
                    writeln!(f, "\tInbound Permissions:")?;
                    for permission in sg.ip_permissions() {
```

```
                        writeln!(f, "\t\t{permission:?}")?;
                    }
                }
                Ok(())
            }
            None => writeln!(f, "No security group loaded."),
        }
    }
}
```

The main entry point for the scenario.

```
use ec2_code_examples::{
    ec2::EC2,
    getting_started::{
        scenario::{run, Ec2InstanceScenario},
        util::UtilImpl,
    },
    ssm::SSM,
};

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();
    let sdk_config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let ec2 = EC2::new(aws_sdk_ec2::Client::new(&sdk_config));
    let ssm = SSM::new(aws_sdk_ssm::Client::new(&sdk_config));
    let util = UtilImpl {};
    let scenario = Ec2InstanceScenario::new(ec2, ssm, util);
    run(scenario).await;
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup

- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstanceTypes
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DisassociateAddress
- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

The `Package.swift` file.

```
// swift-tools-version: 5.9
//
// The swift-tools-version declares the minimum version of Swift required to
// build this package.

import PackageDescription

let package = Package(
    name: "ec2-scenario",
```

```
    // Let Xcode know the minimum Apple platforms supported.
    platforms: [
        .macOS(.v13),
        .iOS(.v15)
    ],
    dependencies: [
        // Dependencies declare other packages that this package depends on.
        .package(
            url: "https://github.com/awslabs/aws-sdk-swift",
            from: "1.4.0"),
        .package(
            url: "https://github.com/apple/swift-argument-parser.git",
            branch: "main"
        )
    ],
    targets: [
        // Targets are the basic building blocks of a package, defining a module
 or a test suite.
        // Targets can depend on other targets in this package and products
        // from dependencies.
        .executableTarget(
            name: "ec2-scenario",
            dependencies: [
                .product(name: "AWSEC2", package: "aws-sdk-swift"),
                .product(name: "AWSSSM", package: "aws-sdk-swift"),
                .product(name: "ArgumentParser", package: "swift-argument-
parser")
            ],
            path: "Sources")

    ]
)
```

The `entry.swift` file.

```
// An example that shows how to use the AWS SDK for Swift to perform a variety
// of operations using Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2).
//

import ArgumentParser
import Foundation
import AWSEC2
```

```
// Allow waiters to be used.

import class SmithyWaitersAPI.Waiter
import struct SmithyWaitersAPI.WaiterOptions

import AWSSSM

struct ExampleCommand: ParsableCommand {
    @Option(help: "The AWS Region to run AWS API calls in.")
    var awsRegion = "us-east-1"

    @Option(
        help: ArgumentHelp("The level of logging for the Swift SDK to perform."),
        completion: .list([
            "critical",
            "debug",
            "error",
            "info",
            "notice",
            "trace",
            "warning"
        ])
    )
    var logLevel: String = "error"

    static var configuration = CommandConfiguration(
        commandName: "ec2-scenario",
        abstract: """
        Performs various operations to demonstrate the use of Amazon EC2 using
 the
        AWS SDK for Swift.
        """,
        discussion: """
        """
    )

    /// Called by ``main()`` to run the bulk of the example.
    func runAsync() async throws {
        let ssmConfig = try await SSMClient.SSMClientConfiguration(region:
 awsRegion)
        let ssmClient = SSMClient(config: ssmConfig)
```

```
        let ec2Config = try await EC2Client.EC2ClientConfiguration(region:
 awsRegion)
        let ec2Client = EC2Client(config: ec2Config)

        let example = Example(ec2Client: ec2Client, ssmClient: ssmClient)

        await example.run()
    }
}

class Example {
    let ec2Client: EC2Client
    let ssmClient: SSMClient

    // Storage for AWS EC2 properties.

    var keyName: String? = nil
    var securityGroupId: String? = nil
    var instanceId: String? = nil
    var allocationId: String? = nil
    var associationId: String? = nil

    init(ec2Client: EC2Client, ssmClient: SSMClient) {
        self.ec2Client = ec2Client
        self.ssmClient = ssmClient
    }

    /// The example's main body.
    func run() async {
        //=====================================================================
        // 1. Create an RSA key pair, saving the private key as a `.pem` file.
        //    Create a `defer` block that will delete the private key when the
        //    program exits.
        //=====================================================================

        print("Creating an RSA key pair...")

        keyName = self.tempName(prefix: "ExampleKeyName")
        let keyUrl = await self.createKeyPair(name: keyName!)

        guard let keyUrl else {
            print("*** Failed to create the key pair!")
            return
        }
```

```
        print("Created the private key at: \(keyUrl.absoluteString)")

        // Schedule deleting the private key file to occur automatically when
        // the program exits, no matter how it exits.

        defer {
            do {
                try FileManager.default.removeItem(at: keyUrl)
            } catch {
                print("*** Failed to delete the private key at
\(keyUrl.absoluteString)")
            }
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 2. List the key pairs by calling `DescribeKeyPairs`.
        //=====================================================================

        print("Describing available key pairs...")
        await self.describeKeyPairs()

        //=====================================================================
        // 3. Create a security group for the default VPC, and add an inbound
        //    rule to allow SSH from the current computer's public IPv4
        //    address.
        //=====================================================================

        print("Creating the security group...")

        let secGroupName = self.tempName(prefix: "ExampleSecurityGroup")
        let ipAddress = self.getMyIPAddress()

        guard let ipAddress else {
            print("*** Unable to get the device's IP address.")
            return
        }

        print("IP address is: \(ipAddress)")

        securityGroupId = await self.createSecurityGroup(
            name: secGroupName,
            description: "An example security group created using the AWS SDK for
Swift"
```

```
        )

        if securityGroupId == nil {
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        print("Created security group: \(securityGroupId ?? "<unknown>")")

        if !(await self.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(groupId: securityGroupId!,
 ipAddress: ipAddress)) {
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 4. Display security group information for the new security group
        //    using DescribeSecurityGroups.
        //=====================================================================

        if !(await self.describeSecurityGroups(groupId: securityGroupId!)) {
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 5. Get a list of Amazon Linux 2023 AMIs and pick one (SSM is the
        //    best practice), using path and then filter the list after the
        //    fact to include "al2023" in the Name field
        //    (ssm.GetParametersByPath). Paginate to get all images.
        //=====================================================================

        print("Searching available images for Amazon Linux 2023 images...")

        let options = await self.findAMIsMatchingFilter("al2023")

        //=====================================================================
        // 6. The information in the AMI options isn't great, so make a list
        //    of the image IDs (the "Value" field in the AMI options) and get
        //    more information about them from EC2. Display the Description
        //    field and select one of them (DescribeImages with ImageIds
        //    filter).
        //=====================================================================
```

```
        print("Images matching Amazon Linux 2023:")

        var imageIds: [String] = []
        for option in options {
            guard let id = option.value else {
                continue
            }
            imageIds.append(id)
        }

        let images = await self.describeImages(imageIds)

        // This is where you would normally let the user choose which AMI to
        // use. However, for this example, we're just going to use the first
        // one, whatever it is.

        let chosenImage = images[0]

        //=====================================================================
        // 7. Get a list of instance types that are compatible with the
        //    selected AMI's architecture (such as "x86_64") and are either
        //    small or micro. Select one (DescribeInstanceTypes).
        //=====================================================================

        print("Getting the instance types compatible with the selected image...")

        guard let arch = chosenImage.architecture else {
            print("*** The selected image doesn't have a valid architecture.")
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        let imageTypes = await self.getMatchingInstanceTypes(architecture: arch)

        for type in imageTypes {
            guard let instanceType = type.instanceType else {
                continue
            }
            print("    \(instanceType.rawValue)")
        }

        // This example selects the first returned instance type. A real-world
        // application would probably ask the user to select one here.
```

```
        let chosenInstanceType = imageTypes[0]

        //=====================================================================
        // 8. Create an instance with the key pair, security group, AMI, and
        //    instance type (RunInstances).
        //=====================================================================

        print("Creating an instance...")

        guard let imageId = chosenImage.imageId else {
            print("*** Cannot start image without a valid image ID.")
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }
        guard let instanceType = chosenInstanceType.instanceType else {
            print("*** Unable to start image without a valid image type.")
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        let instance = await self.runInstance(
            imageId: imageId,
            instanceType: instanceType,
            keyPairName: keyName!,
            securityGroups: [securityGroupId!]
        )

        guard let instance else {
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        instanceId = instance.instanceId
        if instanceId == nil {
            print("*** Instance is missing an ID. Canceling.")
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 9. Wait for the instance to be ready and then display its
        //    information (DescribeInstances).
        //=====================================================================
```

```
        print("Waiting a few seconds to let the instance come up...")

        do {
            try await Task.sleep(for: .seconds(20))
        } catch {
            print("*** Error pausing the task.")
        }
        print("Success! Your new instance is ready:")

        //=====================================================================
        // 10. Display SSH connection info for the instance.
        //=====================================================================

        var runningInstance = await self.describeInstance(instanceId:
 instanceId!)

        if (runningInstance != nil) && (runningInstance!.publicIpAddress != nil)
 {
            print("\nYou can SSH to this instance using the following command:")
            print("ssh -i \(keyUrl.path) ec2-user@
\(runningInstance!.publicIpAddress!)")
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 11. Stop the instance and wait for it to stop (StopInstances).
        //=====================================================================

        print("Stopping the instance...")

        if !(await self.stopInstance(instanceId: instanceId!, waitUntilStopped:
 true)) {
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 12. Start the instance and wait for it to start (StartInstances).
        //=====================================================================

        print("Starting the instance again...")

        if !(await self.startInstance(instanceId: instanceId!, waitUntilStarted:
 true)) {
            await cleanUp()
```

```
            return
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 13. Display SSH connection info for the instance. Note that it's
        //     changed.
        //=====================================================================

        runningInstance = await self.describeInstance(instanceId: instanceId!)
        if (runningInstance != nil) && (runningInstance!.publicIpAddress != nil)
 {
            print("\nYou can SSH to this instance using the following command.")
            print("This is probably different from when the instance was running
 before.")
            print("ssh -i \(keyUrl.path) ec2-user@
\(runningInstance!.publicIpAddress!)")
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 14. Allocate an elastic IP and associate it with the instance
        //     (AllocateAddress and AssociateAddress).
        //=====================================================================

        allocationId = await self.allocateAddress()

        if allocationId == nil {
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        associationId = await self.associateAddress(instanceId: instanceId!,
 allocationId: allocationId)

        if associationId == nil {
            await cleanUp()
            return
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 15. Display SSH connection info for the connection. Note that the
        //     public IP is now the Elastic IP, which stays constant.
        //=====================================================================

        runningInstance = await self.describeInstance(instanceId: instanceId!)
```

```
        if (runningInstance != nil) && (runningInstance!.publicIpAddress != nil)
 {
            print("\nYou can SSH to this instance using the following command.")
            print("This has changed again, and is now the Elastic IP.")
            print("ssh -i \(keyUrl.path) ec2-user@
\(runningInstance!.publicIpAddress!)")
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // Handle all cleanup tasks
        //=====================================================================

        await cleanUp()
    }

    /// Clean up by discarding and closing down all allocated EC2 items:
    ///
    /// * Elastic IP allocation and association
    /// * Terminate the instance
    /// * Delete the security group
    /// * Delete the key pair
    func cleanUp() async {
        //=====================================================================
        // 16. Disassociate and delete the Elastic IP (DisassociateAddress and
        //     ReleaseAddress).
        //=====================================================================

        if associationId != nil {
            await self.disassociateAddress(associationId: associationId!)
        }

        if allocationId != nil {
            await self.releaseAddress(allocationId: allocationId!)
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 17. Terminate the instance and wait for it to terminate
        //     (TerminateInstances).
        //=====================================================================

        if instanceId != nil {
            print("Terminating the instance...")
            _ = await self.terminateInstance(instanceId: instanceId!,
 waitUntilTerminated: true)
```

```
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 18. Delete the security group (DeleteSecurityGroup).
        //=====================================================================

        if securityGroupId != nil {
            print("Deleting the security group...")
            _ = await self.deleteSecurityGroup(groupId: securityGroupId!)
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 19. Delete the key pair (DeleteKeyPair).
        //=====================================================================

        if keyName != nil {
            print("Deleting the key pair...")
            _ = await self.deleteKeyPair(keyPair: keyName!)
        }
    }

    /// Create a new RSA key pair and save the private key to a randomly-named
    /// file in the temporary directory.
    ///
    /// - Parameter name: The name of the key pair to create.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The URL of the newly created `.pem` file or `nil` if unable
    ///   to create the key pair.
    func createKeyPair(name: String) async -> URL? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.createKeyPair(
                input: CreateKeyPairInput(
                    keyName: name
                )
            )

            guard let keyMaterial = output.keyMaterial else {
                return nil
            }

            // Build the URL of the temporary private key file.

            let fileURL = URL.temporaryDirectory
                            .appendingPathComponent(name)
```

```
                                    .appendingPathExtension("pem")

            do {
                try keyMaterial.write(to: fileURL, atomically: true, encoding:
 String.Encoding.utf8)
                return fileURL
            } catch {
                print("*** Failed to write the private key.")
                return nil
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to create the key pair.")
            return nil
        }
    }

    /// Describe the key pairs associated with the user by outputting each key
    /// pair's name and fingerprint.
    func describeKeyPairs() async {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.describeKeyPairs(
                input: DescribeKeyPairsInput()
            )

            guard let keyPairs = output.keyPairs else {
                print("*** No key pairs list available.")
                return
            }

            for keyPair in keyPairs {
                print(keyPair.keyName ?? "<unknown>", ":",
 keyPair.keyFingerprint ?? "<unknown>")
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Error: Unable to obtain a key pair list.")
        }
    }

    /// Delete an EC2 key pair.
    ///
    /// - Parameter keyPair: The name of the key pair to delete.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if the key pair is deleted successfully; otherwise
    ///   `false`.
```

```
    func deleteKeyPair(keyPair: String) async -> Bool {
        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.deleteKeyPair(
                input: DeleteKeyPairInput(
                    keyName: keyPair
                )
            )

            return true
        } catch {
            print("*** Error deleting the key pair:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }

    /// Return a list of AMI names that contain the specified string.
    ///
    /// - Parameter filter: A string that must be contained in all returned
    ///   AMI names.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of the parameters matching the specified substring.
    func findAMIsMatchingFilter(_ filter: String) async ->
[SSMClientTypes.Parameter] {
        var parameterList: [SSMClientTypes.Parameter] = []
        var matchingAMIs: [SSMClientTypes.Parameter] = []

        do {
            let pages = ssmClient.getParametersByPathPaginated(
                input: GetParametersByPathInput(
                    path: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest"
                )
            )

            for try await page in pages {
                guard let parameters = page.parameters else {
                    return matchingAMIs
                }

                for parameter in parameters {
                    parameterList.append(parameter)
                }
            }
```

```
            print("Found \(parameterList.count) images total:")
            for parameter in parameterList {
                guard let name = parameter.name else {
                    continue
                }
                print("    \(name)")

                if name.contains(filter) {
                    matchingAMIs.append(parameter)
                }
            }
        } catch {
            return matchingAMIs
        }

        return matchingAMIs
    }

    /// Return a list of instance types matching the specified architecture
    /// and instance sizes.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - architecture: The architecture of the instance types to return, as
    ///     a member of `EC2ClientTypes.ArchitectureValues`.
    ///   - sizes: An array of one or more strings identifying sizes of
    ///     instance type to accept.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `EC2ClientTypes.InstanceTypeInfo` records
    ///   describing the instance types matching the given requirements.
    func getMatchingInstanceTypes(architecture: EC2ClientTypes.ArchitectureValues
 = EC2ClientTypes.ArchitectureValues.x8664,
                          sizes: [String] = ["*.micro", "*.small"]) async
                          -> [EC2ClientTypes.InstanceTypeInfo] {
        var instanceTypes: [EC2ClientTypes.InstanceTypeInfo] = []

        let archFilter = EC2ClientTypes.Filter(
            name: "processor-info.supported-architecture",
            values: [architecture.rawValue]
        )
        let sizeFilter = EC2ClientTypes.Filter(
            name: "instance-type",
            values: sizes
        )
```

```
        do {
            let pages = ec2Client.describeInstanceTypesPaginated(
                input: DescribeInstanceTypesInput(
                    filters: [archFilter, sizeFilter]
                )
            )

            for try await page in pages {
                guard let types = page.instanceTypes else {
                    return []
                }

                instanceTypes += types
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Error getting image types: \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return []
        }

        return instanceTypes
    }

    /// Get the latest information about the specified instance and output it
    /// to the screen, returning the instance details to the caller.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The ID of the instance to provide details about.
    ///   - stateFilter: The state to require the instance to be in.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The instance's details as an `EC2ClientTypes.Instance` object.
    func describeInstance(instanceId: String,
                          stateFilter: EC2ClientTypes.InstanceStateName? = 
 EC2ClientTypes.InstanceStateName.running) async
                          -> EC2ClientTypes.Instance? {
        do {
            let pages = ec2Client.describeInstancesPaginated(
                input: DescribeInstancesInput(
                    instanceIds: [instanceId]
                )
            )

            for try await page in pages {
                guard let reservations = page.reservations else {
                    continue
```

```
                }

                for reservation in reservations {
                    guard let instances = reservation.instances else {
                        continue
                    }

                    for instance in instances {
                        guard let state = instance.state else {
                            print("*** Instance is missing its state...")
                            continue
                        }
                        let instanceState = state.name

                        if stateFilter != nil && (instanceState != stateFilter) {
                            continue
                        }

                        let instanceTypeName: String
                        if instance.instanceType == nil {
                            instanceTypeName = "<N/A>"
                        } else {
                            instanceTypeName = instance.instanceType?.rawValue ??
 "<N/A>"
                        }

                        let instanceStateName: String
                        if instanceState == nil {
                            instanceStateName = "<N/A>"
                        } else {
                            instanceStateName = instanceState?.rawValue ?? "<N/
A>"
                        }

                        print("""
                        Instance: \(instance.instanceId ?? "<N/A>")
                                • Image ID: \(instance.imageId ?? "<N/A>")
                                • Instance type: \(instanceTypeName)
                                • Key name: \(instance.keyName ?? "<N/A>")
                                • VPC ID: \(instance.vpcId ?? "<N/A>")
                                • Public IP: \(instance.publicIpAddress ?? "N/A")
                                • State: \(instanceStateName)
                        """)
```

```
                        return instance
                    }
                }
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Error retrieving instance information to display:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }

        return nil
    }

    /// Stop the specified instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The ID of the instance to stop.
    ///   - waitUntilStopped: If `true`, execution waits until the instance
    ///     has stopped. Otherwise, execution continues and the instance stops
    ///     asynchronously.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if the image is successfully stopped (or is left to
    ///   stop asynchronously). `false` if the instance doesn't stop.
    func stopInstance(instanceId: String, waitUntilStopped: Bool = false) async -
> Bool {
        let instanceList = [instanceId]

        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.stopInstances(
                input: StopInstancesInput(
                    instanceIds: instanceList
                )
            )

            if waitUntilStopped {
                print("Waiting for the instance to stop. Please be patient!")

                let waitOptions = WaiterOptions(maxWaitTime: 600)
                let output = try await ec2Client.waitUntilInstanceStopped(
                    options: waitOptions,
                    input: DescribeInstancesInput(
                        instanceIds: instanceList
                    )
                )
```

```
                switch output.result {
                case .success:
                    return true
                case .failure:
                    return false
                }
            } else {
                return true
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to stop the instance:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }

    /// Start the specified instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The ID of the instance to start.
    ///   - waitUntilStarted: If `true`, execution waits until the instance
    ///     has started. Otherwise, execution continues and the instance starts
    ///     asynchronously.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if the image is successfully started (or is left to
    ///   start asynchronously). `false` if the instance doesn't start.
    func startInstance(instanceId: String, waitUntilStarted: Bool = false) async
 -> Bool {
        let instanceList = [instanceId]

        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.startInstances(
                input: StartInstancesInput(
                    instanceIds: instanceList
                )
            )

            if waitUntilStarted {
                print("Waiting for the instance to start...")

                let waitOptions = WaiterOptions(maxWaitTime: 60.0)
                let output = try await ec2Client.waitUntilInstanceRunning(
                    options: waitOptions,
```

```
                    input: DescribeInstancesInput(
                        instanceIds: instanceList
                    )
                )
                switch output.result {
                case .success:
                    return true
                case .failure:
                    return false
                }
            } else {
                return true
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to start the instance:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }

    /// Terminate the specified instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The instance to terminate.
    ///   - waitUntilTerminated: Whether or not to wait until the instance is
    ///     terminated before returning.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if terminated successfully. `false` if not or if an
    ///   error occurs.
    func terminateInstance(instanceId: String, waitUntilTerminated: Bool = false)
 async -> Bool {
        let instanceList = [instanceId]

        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.terminateInstances(
                input: TerminateInstancesInput(
                    instanceIds: instanceList
                )
            )

            if waitUntilTerminated {
                print("Waiting for the instance to terminate...")

                let waitOptions = WaiterOptions(maxWaitTime: 600.0)
```

```
                let output = try await ec2Client.waitUntilInstanceTerminated(
                    options: waitOptions,
                    input: DescribeInstancesInput(
                        instanceIds: instanceList
                    )
                )

                switch output.result {
                case .success:
                    return true
                case .failure:
                    return false
                }
            } else {
                return true
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to terminate the instance:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }

    /// Return an array of `EC2ClientTypes.Image` objects describing all of
    /// the images in the specified array.
    ///
    /// - Parameter idList: A list of image ID strings indicating the images
    ///   to return details about.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of the images.
    func describeImages(_ idList: [String]) async -> [EC2ClientTypes.Image] {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.describeImages(
                input: DescribeImagesInput(
                    imageIds: idList
                )
            )

            guard let images = output.images else {
                print("*** No images found.")
                return []
            }

            for image in images {
```

```
                guard let id = image.imageId else {
                    continue
                }
                print("   \(id): \(image.description ?? "<no description>")")
            }

            return images
        } catch {
            print("*** Error getting image descriptions:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return []
        }
    }

    /// Create and return a new EC2 instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - imageId: The image ID of the AMI to use when creating the instance.
    ///   - instanceType: The type of instance to create.
    ///   - keyPairName: The RSA key pair's name to use to secure the instance.
    ///   - securityGroups: The security group or groups to add the instance
    ///     to.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The EC2 instance as an `EC2ClientTypes.Instance` object.
    func runInstance(imageId: String, instanceType: EC2ClientTypes.InstanceType,
                     keyPairName: String, securityGroups: [String]?) async ->
EC2ClientTypes.Instance? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.runInstances(
                input: RunInstancesInput(
                    imageId: imageId,
                    instanceType: instanceType,
                    keyName: keyPairName,
                    maxCount: 1,
                    minCount: 1,
                    securityGroupIds: securityGroups
                )
            )

            guard let instances = output.instances else {
                print("*** Unable to create the instance.")
                return nil
            }
```

```
            return instances[0]
        } catch {
            print("*** Error creating the instance:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }
    }

    /// Return the device's external IP address.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the device's IP address.
    func getMyIPAddress() -> String? {
        guard let url = URL(string: "http://checkip.amazonaws.com") else {
            print("Couldn't create the URL")
            return nil
        }

        do {
            print("Getting the IP address...")
            return try String(contentsOf: url, encoding:
String.Encoding.utf8).trim()
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to get your public IP address.")
            return nil
        }
    }

    /// Create a new security group.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - groupName: The name of the group to create.
    ///   - groupDescription: A description of the new security group.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The ID string of the new security group.
    func createSecurityGroup(name groupName: String, description
groupDescription: String) async -> String? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.createSecurityGroup(
                input: CreateSecurityGroupInput(
                    description: groupDescription,
                    groupName: groupName
                )
            )
```

```
            return output.groupId
        } catch {
            print("*** Error creating the security group:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }
    }

    /// Authorize ingress of connections for the security group.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - groupId: The group ID of the security group to authorize access for.
    ///   - ipAddress: The IP address of the device to grant access to.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if access is successfully granted; otherwise `false`.
    func authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(groupId: String, ipAddress: String) async
-> Bool {
        let ipRange = EC2ClientTypes.IpRange(cidrIp: "\(ipAddress)/0")
        let httpPermission = EC2ClientTypes.IpPermission(
            fromPort: 80,
            ipProtocol: "tcp",
            ipRanges: [ipRange],
            toPort: 80
        )

        let sshPermission = EC2ClientTypes.IpPermission(
            fromPort: 22,
            ipProtocol: "tcp",
            ipRanges: [ipRange],
            toPort: 22
        )

        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(
                input: AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressInput(
                    groupId: groupId,
                    ipPermissions: [httpPermission, sshPermission]
                )
            )

            return true
        } catch {
            print("*** Error authorizing ingress for the security group:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
```

```
            return false
        }
    }

    func describeSecurityGroups(groupId: String) async -> Bool {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.describeSecurityGroups(
                input: DescribeSecurityGroupsInput(
                    groupIds: [groupId]
                )
            )

            guard let securityGroups = output.securityGroups else {
                print("No security groups found.")
                return true
            }

            for group in securityGroups {
                print("Group \(group.groupId ?? "<unknown>") found with VPC
 \(group.vpcId ?? "<unknown>")")
            }
            return true
        } catch {
            print("*** Error getting security group details:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }

    /// Delete a security group.
    ///
    /// - Parameter groupId: The ID of the security group to delete.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` on successful deletion; `false` on error.
    func deleteSecurityGroup(groupId: String) async -> Bool {
        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.deleteSecurityGroup(
                input: DeleteSecurityGroupInput(
                    groupId: groupId
                )
            )

            return true
        } catch {
```

```
            print("*** Error deleting the security group:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }

    /// Allocate an Elastic IP address.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the ID of the Elastic IP.
    func allocateAddress() async -> String? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.allocateAddress(
                input: AllocateAddressInput(
                    domain: EC2ClientTypes.DomainType.vpc
                )
            )

            guard let allocationId = output.allocationId else {
                return nil
            }

            return allocationId
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to allocate the IP address:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }
    }

    /// Associate the specified allocated Elastic IP to a given instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The instance to associate the Elastic IP with.
    ///   - allocationId: The ID of the allocated Elastic IP to associate with
    ///     the instance.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The association ID of the association.
    func associateAddress(instanceId: String?, allocationId: String?) async ->
String? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.associateAddress(
                input: AssociateAddressInput(
                    allocationId: allocationId,
                    instanceId: instanceId
```

```
                )
            )

            return output.associationId
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to associate the IP address:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }
    }

    /// Disassociate an Elastic IP.
    ///
    /// - Parameter associationId: The ID of the association to end.
    func disassociateAddress(associationId: String?) async {
        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.disassociateAddress(
                input: DisassociateAddressInput(
                    associationId: associationId
                )
            )
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to disassociate the IP address:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
        }
    }

    /// Release an allocated Elastic IP.
    ///
    /// - Parameter allocationId: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP to
    ///   release.
    func releaseAddress(allocationId: String?) async {
        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.releaseAddress(
                input: ReleaseAddressInput(
                    allocationId: allocationId
                )
            )
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to release the IP address:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
        }
    }
```

```
    /// Generate and return a unique file name that begins with the specified
    /// string.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - prefix: Text to use at the beginning of the returned name.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing a unique filename that begins with the
    ///   specified `prefix`.
    ///
    /// The returned name uses a random number between 1 million and 1 billion to
    /// provide reasonable certainty of uniqueness for the purposes of this
    /// example.
    func tempName(prefix: String) -> String {
        return "\(prefix)-\(Int.random(in: 1000000..<1000000000))"
    }
}

/// The program's asynchronous entry point.
@main
struct Main {
    static func main() async {
        let args = Array(CommandLine.arguments.dropFirst())

        do {
            let command = try ExampleCommand.parse(args)
            try await command.runAsync()
        } catch {
            ExampleCommand.exit(withError: error)
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair

- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstanceTypes
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DisassociateAddress
- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Actions for Amazon EC2 using AWS SDKs

The following code examples demonstrate how to perform individual Amazon EC2 actions with AWS SDKs. Each example includes a link to GitHub, where you can find instructions for setting up and running the code.

These excerpts call the Amazon EC2 API and are code excerpts from larger programs that must be run in context. You can see actions in context in Scenarios for Amazon EC2 using AWS SDKs .

The following examples include only the most commonly used actions. For a complete list, see the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference.

Examples

- Use AcceptVpcPeeringConnection with a CLI
- Use AllocateAddress with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use AllocateHosts with a CLI
- Use AssignPrivateIpAddresses with a CLI

- Use AssociateAddress with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use AssociateDhcpOptions with a CLI
- Use AssociateRouteTable with a CLI
- Use AttachInternetGateway with a CLI
- Use AttachNetworkInterface with a CLI
- Use AttachVolume with a CLI
- Use AttachVpnGateway with a CLI
- Use AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress with a CLI
- Use AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use CancelCapacityReservation with a CLI
- Use CancelImportTask with a CLI
- Use CancelSpotFleetRequests with a CLI
- Use CancelSpotInstanceRequests with a CLI
- Use ConfirmProductInstance with a CLI
- Use CopyImage with a CLI
- Use CopySnapshot with a CLI
- Use CreateCapacityReservation with a CLI
- Use CreateCustomerGateway with a CLI
- Use CreateDhcpOptions with a CLI
- Use CreateFlowLogs with a CLI
- Use CreateImage with a CLI
- Use CreateInstanceExportTask with a CLI
- Use CreateInternetGateway with a CLI
- Use CreateKeyPair with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use CreateLaunchTemplate with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use CreateNetworkAcl with a CLI
- Use CreateNetworkAclEntry with a CLI
- Use CreateNetworkInterface with a CLI
- Use CreatePlacementGroup with a CLI
- Use CreateRoute with a CLI

- Use DescribeNetworkInterfaceAttribute with a CLI
- Use DescribeNetworkInterfaces with a CLI
- Use DescribePlacementGroups with a CLI
- Use DescribePrefixLists with a CLI
- Use DescribeRegions with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use DescribeRouteTables with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use DescribeScheduledInstanceAvailability with a CLI
- Use DescribeScheduledInstances with a CLI
- Use DescribeSecurityGroups with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use DescribeSnapshotAttribute with a CLI
- Use DescribeSnapshots with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use DescribeSpotDatafeedSubscription with a CLI
- Use DescribeSpotFleetInstances with a CLI
- Use DescribeSpotFleetRequestHistory with a CLI
- Use DescribeSpotFleetRequests with a CLI
- Use DescribeSpotInstanceRequests with a CLI
- Use DescribeSpotPriceHistory with a CLI
- Use DescribeSubnets with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use DescribeTags with a CLI
- Use DescribeVolumeAttribute with a CLI
- Use DescribeVolumeStatus with a CLI
- Use DescribeVolumes with a CLI
- Use DescribeVpcAttribute with a CLI
- Use DescribeVpcClassicLink with a CLI
- Use DescribeVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport with a CLI
- Use DescribeVpcEndpointServices with a CLI
- Use DescribeVpcEndpoints with a CLI
- Use DescribeVpcs with an AWS SDK or CLI
- Use DescribeVpnConnections with a CLI
- Use DescribeVpnGateways with a CLI

Use `AcceptVpcPeeringConnection` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AcceptVpcPeeringConnection`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To accept a VPC peering connection

This example accepts the specified VPC peering connection request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 accept-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-peering-connection-id pcx-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
  "VpcPeeringConnection": {
    "Status": {
      "Message": "Provisioning",
      "Code": "provisioning"
    },
    "Tags": [],
    "AccepterVpcInfo": {
      "OwnerId": "444455556666",
      "VpcId": "vpc-44455566",
      "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/28"
    },
    "VpcPeeringConnectionId": "pcx-1a2b3c4d",
    "RequesterVpcInfo": {
      "OwnerId": "444455556666",
      "VpcId": "vpc-111abc45",
      "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/28"
    }
  }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see AcceptVpcPeeringConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example approves the requested VpcPeeringConnectionId pcx-1dfad234b56ff78be

```
Approve-EC2VpcPeeringConnection -VpcPeeringConnectionId pcx-1dfad234b56ff78be
```

Output:

```
AccepterVpcInfo         : Amazon.EC2.Model.VpcPeeringConnectionVpcInfo
ExpirationTime          : 1/1/0001 12:00:00 AM
RequesterVpcInfo        : Amazon.EC2.Model.VpcPeeringConnectionVpcInfo
Status                  : Amazon.EC2.Model.VpcPeeringConnectionStateReason
Tags                    : {}
VpcPeeringConnectionId : pcx-1dfad234b56ff78be
```

- For API details, see AcceptVpcPeeringConnection in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example approves the requested VpcPeeringConnectionId pcx-1dfad234b56ff78be

```
Approve-EC2VpcPeeringConnection -VpcPeeringConnectionId pcx-1dfad234b56ff78be
```

Output:

```
AccepterVpcInfo         : Amazon.EC2.Model.VpcPeeringConnectionVpcInfo
ExpirationTime          : 1/1/0001 12:00:00 AM
RequesterVpcInfo        : Amazon.EC2.Model.VpcPeeringConnectionVpcInfo
Status                  : Amazon.EC2.Model.VpcPeeringConnectionStateReason
Tags                    : {}
VpcPeeringConnectionId : pcx-1dfad234b56ff78be
```

- For API details, see AcceptVpcPeeringConnection in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AllocateAddress` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AllocateAddress`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Allocates an Elastic IP address that can be associated with an Amazon EC2
    // instance. By using an Elastic IP address, you can keep the public IP
 address
    // constant even when you restart the associated instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The response object for the allocated address.</returns>
    public async Task<AllocateAddressResponse> AllocateAddress()
    {
        var request = new AllocateAddressRequest();
```

```
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.AllocateAddressAsync(request);
            Console.WriteLine($"Allocated IP: {response.PublicIp} with allocation
 ID {response.AllocationId}.");
            return response;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "AddressLimitExceeded")
            {
                // For more information on Elastic IP address quotas, see:
                // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/elastic-
ip-addresses-eip.html#using-instance-addressing-limit
                _logger.LogError($"Unable to allocate Elastic IP, address limit
 exceeded. {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while allocating Elastic IP.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
```

```
# function ec2_allocate_address
#
# This function allocates an Elastic IP address for use with Amazon Elastic
 Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances in a specific AWS Region.
#
# Parameters:
#       -d domain - The domain for the Elastic IP address (either 'vpc' or
 'standard').
#
# Returns:
#       The allocated Elastic IP address, or an error message if the operation
 fails.
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_allocate_address() {
  local domain response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_allocate_address"
    echo "Allocates an Elastic IP address for use with Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances in a specific AWS Region."
    echo "  -d domain - The domain for the Elastic IP address (either 'vpc' or
 'standard')."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "d:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      d) domain="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
```

```
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$domain" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a domain with the -d parameter (either 'vpc'
 or 'standard')."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ "$domain" != "vpc" && "$domain" != "standard" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: Invalid domain value. Must be either 'vpc' or 'standard'."
    return 1
  fi

  # Allocate the Elastic IP address
  response=$(aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --domain "$domain" \
    --query "[PublicIp,AllocationId]" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports allocate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
```

```
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/cpp/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
//! Allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with an Amazon Elastic
 Compute Cloud
//! (Amazon EC2) instance.
/*!
  \param instanceID: An EC2 instance ID.
  \param[out] publicIPAddress: String to return the public IP address.
  \param[out] allocationID: String to return the allocation ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::allocateAndAssociateAddress(const Aws::String &instanceId,
 Aws::String &publicIPAddress,
                                              Aws::String &allocationID,
                                              const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::AllocateAddressRequest request;
    request.SetDomain(Aws::EC2::Model::DomainType::vpc);

    const Aws::EC2::Model::AllocateAddressOutcome outcome =
            ec2Client.AllocateAddress(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to allocate Elastic IP address:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    const Aws::EC2::Model::AllocateAddressResponse &response =
 outcome.GetResult();
    allocationID = response.GetAllocationId();
    publicIPAddress = response.GetPublicIp();
```

```
    return true;
}
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To allocate an Elastic IP address from Amazon's address pool

The following `allocate-address` example allocates an Elastic IP address. Amazon EC2 selects the address from Amazon's address pool.

```
aws ec2 allocate-address
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicIp": "70.224.234.241",
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-01435ba59eEXAMPLE",
    "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
    "Domain": "vpc"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with a network border group

The following `allocate-address` example allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the specified network border group.

```
aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --network-border-group us-west-2-lax-1
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "PublicIp": "70.224.234.241",
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-e03dd489ceEXAMPLE",
    "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2-lax-1",
    "Domain": "vpc"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To allocate an Elastic IP address from an address pool that you own

The following `allocate-address` example allocates an Elastic IP address from an address pool that you have brought to your Amazon Web Services account. Amazon EC2 selects the address from the address pool.

```
aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --public-ipv4-pool ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-02463d08ceEXAMPLE",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
    "CustomerOwnedIp": "18.218.95.81",
    "CustomerOwnedIpv4Pool": "ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Domain": "vpc"
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
}
```

For more information, see Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 4: To allocate an Elastic IP address from an IPAM pool

The following `allocate-address` example allocates a specific /32 Elastic IP address from an Amazon VPC IP Address Manager (IPAM) pool.

```
aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --address 192.0.2.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicIp": "192.0.2.0",
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-abcdef01234567890",
    "PublicIpv4Pool": "ipam-pool-1234567890abcdef0",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-east-1",
    "Domain": "vpc"
}
```

For more information, see Allocate sequential Elastic IP addresses from an IPAM pool in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Allocates an Elastic IP address asynchronously in the VPC domain.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the allocation ID of the
 allocated Elastic IP address
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> allocateAddressAsync() {
        AllocateAddressRequest allocateRequest = AllocateAddressRequest.builder()
            .domain(DomainType.VPC)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<AllocateAddressResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().allocateAddress(allocateRequest);
        return
 responseFuture.thenApply(AllocateAddressResponse::allocationId).whenComplete((result,
 ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to allocate address", ex);
```

```
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see [AllocateAddress] in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository].

```
import { AllocateAddressCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Allocates an Elastic IP address to your AWS account.
 */
export const main = async () => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new AllocateAddressCommand({});

  try {
    const { AllocationId, PublicIp } = await client.send(command);
    console.log("A new IP address has been allocated to your account:");
    console.log(`ID: ${AllocationId} Public IP: ${PublicIp}`);
    console.log(
      "You can view your IP addresses in the AWS Management Console for Amazon
 EC2. Look under Network & Security > Elastic IPs",
    );
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "MissingParameter") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}. Did you provide these values?`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
```

```
};
import { fileURLToPath } from "node:url";
// Call function if run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  main();
}
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun getAllocateAddress(instanceIdVal: String?): String? {
    val allocateRequest =
        AllocateAddressRequest {
            domain = DomainType.Vpc
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val allocateResponse = ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest)
        val allocationIdVal = allocateResponse.allocationId

        val request =
            AssociateAddressRequest {
                instanceId = instanceIdVal
                allocationId = allocationIdVal
            }

        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(request)
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example allocates an Elastic IP address to use with an instance in a VPC.

```
New-EC2Address -Domain Vpc
```

Output:

```
AllocationId         Domain       PublicIp
------------         ------       --------
eipalloc-12345678    vpc          198.51.100.2
```

Example 2: This example allocates an Elastic IP address to use with an instance in EC2-Classic.

```
New-EC2Address
```

Output:

```
AllocationId         Domain       PublicIp
------------         ------       --------
                     standard     203.0.113.17
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example allocates an Elastic IP address to use with an instance in a VPC.

```
New-EC2Address -Domain Vpc
```

Output:

```
AllocationId         Domain       PublicIp
------------         ------       --------
eipalloc-12345678    vpc          198.51.100.2
```

Example 2: This example allocates an Elastic IP address to use with an instance in EC2-Classic.

```
New-EC2Address
```

Output:

```
AllocationId         Domain      PublicIp
------------         ------      --------
                     standard    203.0.113.17
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions using the client interface."""

    class ElasticIp:
        """Represents an Elastic IP and its associated instance."""

        def __init__(
            self, allocation_id: str, public_ip: str, instance_id: Optional[str]
 = None
        ) -> None:
            """
            Initializes the ElasticIp object.

            :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP.
            :param public_ip: The public IP address of the Elastic IP.
            :param instance_id: The ID of the associated EC2 instance, if any.
            """
```

```
            self.allocation_id = allocation_id
            self.public_ip = public_ip
            self.instance_id = instance_id

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: Any) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the ElasticIpWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.elastic_ips: List[ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp] = []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "ElasticIpWrapper":
        """
        Creates an ElasticIpWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of ElasticIpWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def allocate(self) -> "ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp":
        """
        Allocates an Elastic IP address that can be associated with an Amazon EC2
        instance. By using an Elastic IP address, you can keep the public IP
 address
        constant even when you restart the associated instance.

        :return: The ElasticIp object for the newly created Elastic IP address.
        :raises ClientError: If the allocation fails, such as reaching the
 maximum limit of Elastic IPs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.allocate_address(Domain="vpc")
            elastic_ip = self.ElasticIp(
                allocation_id=response["AllocationId"],
 public_ip=response["PublicIp"]
            )
```

```
            self.elastic_ips.append(elastic_ip)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AddressLimitExceeded":
                logger.error(
                    "Max IP's reached. Release unused addresses or contact AWS
 Support for an increase."
                )
            raise err
        return elastic_ip
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
# Creates an Elastic IP address in Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @return [String] The allocation ID corresponding to the Elastic IP address.
# @example
#   puts allocate_elastic_ip_address(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def allocate_elastic_ip_address(ec2_client)
  response = ec2_client.allocate_address(domain: 'vpc')
  response.allocation_id
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error allocating Elastic IP address: #{e.message}"
  'Error'
end
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    pub async fn allocate_ip_address(&self) -> Result<AllocateAddressOutput,
 EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .allocate_address()
            .domain(DomainType::Vpc)
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(EC2Error::from)
    }
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->allocateaddress( iv_domain = 'vpc' ).   " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Allocated an Elastic IP address.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
```

```
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Allocate an Elastic IP address.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the ID of the Elastic IP.
    func allocateAddress() async -> String? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.allocateAddress(
                input: AllocateAddressInput(
                    domain: EC2ClientTypes.DomainType.vpc
                )
            )

            guard let allocationId = output.allocationId else {
                return nil
            }

            return allocationId
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to allocate the IP address:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AllocateHosts` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AllocateHosts`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To allocate a Dedicated Host

The following `allocate-hosts` example allocates a single Dedicated Host in the `eu-west-1a` Availability Zone, onto which you can launch `m5.large` instances. By default, the Dedicated Host accepts only target instance launches, and does not support host recovery.

```
aws ec2 allocate-hosts \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --quantity 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "HostIds": [
        "h-07879acf49EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To allocate a Dedicated Host with auto-placement and host recovery enabled

The following `allocate-hosts` example allocates a single Dedicated Host in the `eu-west-1a` Availability Zone with auto-placement and host recovery enabled.

```
aws ec2 allocate-hosts \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
```

```
    --auto-placement on \
    --host-recovery on \
    --quantity 1
```

Output:

```
{
     "HostIds": [
         "h-07879acf49EXAMPLE"
     ]
}
```

Example 3: To allocate a Dedicated Host with tags

The following `allocate-hosts` example allocates a single Dedicated Host and applies a tag with a key named `purpose` and a value of `production`.

```
aws ec2 allocate-hosts \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --quantity 1 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=dedicated-host,Tags={Key=purpose,Value=production}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "HostIds": [
        "h-07879acf49EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Allocate a Dedicated Host in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see AllocateHosts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example allocates a Dedicated Host to your account for the given instance type and availability zone

```
New-EC2Host -AutoPlacement on -AvailabilityZone eu-west-1b -InstanceType
 m4.xlarge -Quantity 1
```

Output:

```
h-01e23f4cd567890f3
```

- For API details, see [AllocateHosts] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example allocates a Dedicated Host to your account for the given instance type and availability zone

```
New-EC2Host -AutoPlacement on -AvailabilityZone eu-west-1b -InstanceType
 m4.xlarge -Quantity 1
```

Output:

```
h-01e23f4cd567890f3
```

- For API details, see [AllocateHosts] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK]. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AssignPrivateIpAddresses` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AssignPrivateIpAddresses`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To assign a specific secondary private IP address a network interface

This example assigns the specified secondary private IP address to the specified network interface. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 assign-private-ip-addresses --network-interface-id eni-e5aa89a3 --
private-ip-addresses 10.0.0.82
```

To assign secondary private IP addresses that Amazon EC2 selects to a network interface

This example assigns two secondary private IP addresses to the specified network interface. Amazon EC2 automatically assigns these IP addresses from the available IP addresses in the CIDR block range of the subnet the network interface is associated with. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 assign-private-ip-addresses --network-interface-id eni-e5aa89a3 --
secondary-private-ip-address-count 2
```

- For API details, see AssignPrivateIpAddresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example assigns the specified secondary private IP address to the specified network interface.

```
Register-EC2PrivateIpAddress -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -PrivateIpAddress
 10.0.0.82
```

Example 2: This example creates two secondary private IP addresses and assigns them to the specified network interface.

```
Register-EC2PrivateIpAddress -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -
SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount 2
```

- For API details, see AssignPrivateIpAddresses in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example assigns the specified secondary private IP address to the specified network interface.

```
Register-EC2PrivateIpAddress -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -PrivateIpAddress
 10.0.0.82
```

Example 2: This example creates two secondary private IP addresses and assigns them to the specified network interface.

```
Register-EC2PrivateIpAddress -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -
SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount 2
```

- For API details, see AssignPrivateIpAddresses in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AssociateAddress` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AssociateAddress`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Learn the basics

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Associates an Elastic IP address with an instance. When this association
 is
```

```
    /// created, the Elastic IP's public IP address is immediately used as the
 public
    /// IP address of the associated instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of an Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// associate the address with.</param>
    /// <returns>The association Id that represents
    /// the association of the Elastic IP address with an instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateAddress(string allocationId, string
 instanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new AssociateAddressRequest
            {
                AllocationId = allocationId,
                InstanceId = instanceId
            };

            var response = await _amazonEC2.AssociateAddressAsync(request);
            return response.AssociationId;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId is invalid, unable to associate address.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while associating the Elastic IP.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [AssociateAddress](#) in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_associate_address
#
# This function associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 associate.
#       -i instance_id - The ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic IP
 address with.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_associate_address() {
  local allocation_id instance_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_associate_address"
    echo "Associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 associate."
```

```
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic
  IP address with."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) allocation_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      i) instance_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$allocation_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an allocation ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$instance_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an instance ID with the -i parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  # Associate the Elastic IP address
  response=$(aws ec2 associate-address \
    --allocation-id "$allocation_id" \
    --instance-id "$instance_id" \
    --query "AssociationId" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports associate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
```

```
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see [AssociateAddress](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

//! Associate an Elastic IP address with an EC2 instance.
/*!
  \param instanceId: An EC2 instance ID.
  \param allocationId: An Elastic IP allocation ID.
  \param[out] associationID: String to receive the association ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: True if the address was associated with the instance; otherwise,
 false.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::associateAddress(const Aws::String &instanceId, const
 Aws::String &allocationId,
                                   Aws::String &associationID,
                                   const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::AssociateAddressRequest request;
    request.SetInstanceId(instanceId);
```

```
    request.SetAllocationId(allocationId);

    Aws::EC2::Model::AssociateAddressOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.AssociateAddress(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to associate address " << allocationId <<
                  " with instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully associated address " << allocationId <<
                  " with instance " << instanceId << std::endl;
        associationID = outcome.GetResult().GetAssociationId();
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To associate an Elastic IP address with an instance

The following `associate-address` example associates an Elastic IP address with the specified EC2 instance.

```
aws ec2 associate-address \
    --instance-id i-0b263919b6498b123 \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-2bebb745"
}
```

Example 2: To associate an Elastic IP address with a network interface

The following `associate-address` example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified network interface.

```
aws ec2 associate-address
    --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a \
    --network-interface-id eni-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-2bebb745"
}
```

Example 3: To associate an Elastic IP address with a private IP address

The following `associate-address` example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified private IP address in the specified network interface.

```
aws ec2 associate-address \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a \
    --network-interface-id eni-1a2b3c4d \
    --private-ip-address 10.0.0.85
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-2bebb745"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Associates an Elastic IP address with an EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param instanceId    the ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic
 IP address with
     * @param allocationId  the allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 associate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the association ID
 when the operation is successful,
     *         or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> associateAddressAsync(String instanceId,
 String allocationId) {
        AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest =
 AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
            .instanceId(instanceId)
            .allocationId(allocationId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<AssociateAddressResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().associateAddress(associateRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenApply(response -> {
            if (response.associationId() != null) {
                return response.associationId();
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Association ID is null after
 associating address.");
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to associate address", ex);
            }
```

```
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { AssociateAddressCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Associates an Elastic IP address, or carrier IP address (for instances that
 are in subnets in Wavelength Zones)
 * with an instance or a network interface.
 * @param {{ instanceId: string, allocationId: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ instanceId, allocationId }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new AssociateAddressCommand({
    // You need to allocate an Elastic IP address before associating it with an
 instance.
    // You can do that with the AllocateAddressCommand.
    AllocationId: allocationId,
    // You need to create an EC2 instance before an IP address can be associated
 with it.
    // You can do that with the RunInstancesCommand.
    InstanceId: instanceId,
  });

  try {
    const { AssociationId } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `Address with allocation ID ${allocationId} is now associated with instance
 ${instanceId}.`,
```

```
      `The association ID is ${AssociationId}.`,
    );
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidAllocationID.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(
        `${caught.message}. Did you provide the ID of a valid Elastic IP address
 AllocationId?`,
      );
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun associateAddressSc(
    instanceIdVal: String?,
    allocationIdVal: String?,
): String? {
    val associateRequest =
        AssociateAddressRequest {
            instanceId = instanceIdVal
            allocationId = allocationIdVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest)
```

```
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified instance in a VPC.

```
C:\> Register-EC2Address -InstanceId i-12345678 -AllocationId eipalloc-12345678
```

Output:

```
eipassoc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified instance in EC2-Classic.

```
C:\> Register-EC2Address -InstanceId i-12345678 -PublicIp 203.0.113.17
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified instance in a VPC.

```
C:\> Register-EC2Address -InstanceId i-12345678 -AllocationId eipalloc-12345678
```

Output:

```
eipassoc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified instance in EC2-Classic.

```
C:\> Register-EC2Address -InstanceId i-12345678 -PublicIp 203.0.113.17
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions using the client interface."""

    class ElasticIp:
        """Represents an Elastic IP and its associated instance."""

        def __init__(
            self, allocation_id: str, public_ip: str, instance_id: Optional[str]
 = None
        ) -> None:
            """
            Initializes the ElasticIp object.

            :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP.
            :param public_ip: The public IP address of the Elastic IP.
            :param instance_id: The ID of the associated EC2 instance, if any.
            """
            self.allocation_id = allocation_id
            self.public_ip = public_ip
            self.instance_id = instance_id

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: Any) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the ElasticIpWrapper with an EC2 client.
```

```
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.elastic_ips: List[ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp] = []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "ElasticIpWrapper":
        """
        Creates an ElasticIpWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of ElasticIpWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def associate(
        self, allocation_id: str, instance_id: str
    ) -> Union[Dict[str, Any], None]:
        """
        Associates an Elastic IP address with an instance. When this association
 is
        created, the Elastic IP's public IP address is immediately used as the
 public
        IP address of the associated instance.

        :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP.
        :param instance_id: The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance.
        :return: A response that contains the ID of the association, or None if
 no Elastic IP is found.
        :raises ClientError: If the association fails, such as when the instance
 ID is not found.
        """
        elastic_ip = self.get_elastic_ip_by_allocation(self.elastic_ips,
 allocation_id)
        if elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info(f"No Elastic IP found with allocation ID
 {allocation_id}.")
            return None

        try:
```

```
            response = self.ec2_client.associate_address(
                AllocationId=allocation_id, InstanceId=instance_id
            )
            elastic_ip.instance_id = (
                instance_id  # Track the instance associated with this Elastic
 IP.
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Failed to associate Elastic IP {allocation_id} with
 {instance_id} "
                    "because the specified instance ID does not exist or has not
 propagated fully. "
                    "Verify the instance ID and try again, or wait a few moments
 before attempting to "
                    "associate the Elastic IP address."
                )
            raise
        return response
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
# Associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
# (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The allocation ID corresponding to the Elastic IP address.
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
```

```
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param allocation_id [String] The ID of the allocation corresponding to
#   the Elastic IP address.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [String] The assocation ID corresponding to the association of the
#   Elastic IP address to the instance.
# @example
#   puts allocate_elastic_ip_address(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'eipalloc-04452e528a66279EX',
#     'i-033c48ef067af3dEX')
def associate_elastic_ip_address_with_instance(
  ec2_client,
  allocation_id,
  instance_id
)
  response = ec2_client.associate_address(
    allocation_id: allocation_id,
    instance_id: instance_id
  )
  response.association_id
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error associating Elastic IP address with instance: #{e.message}"
  'Error'
end
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    pub async fn associate_ip_address(
```

```
        &self,
        allocation_id: &str,
        instance_id: &str,
    ) -> Result<AssociateAddressOutput, EC2Error> {
        let response = self
            .client
            .associate_address()
            .allocation_id(allocation_id)
            .instance_id(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(response)
    }
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->associateaddress(                         " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
            iv_allocationid = iv_allocation_id
            iv_instanceid = iv_instance_id ).
        MESSAGE 'Associated an Elastic IP address with an EC2 instance.' TYPE
 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Associate the specified allocated Elastic IP to a given instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The instance to associate the Elastic IP with.
    ///   - allocationId: The ID of the allocated Elastic IP to associate with
    ///     the instance.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The association ID of the association.
    func associateAddress(instanceId: String?, allocationId: String?) async ->
 String? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.associateAddress(
                input: AssociateAddressInput(
                    allocationId: allocationId,
                    instanceId: instanceId
                )
            )

            return output.associationId
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to associate the IP address:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AssociateDhcpOptions` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AssociateDhcpOptions`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To associate a DHCP options set with your VPC

This example associates the specified DHCP options set with the specified VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 associate-dhcp-options --dhcp-options-id dopt-d9070ebb --vpc-id vpc-
a01106c2
```

To associate the default DHCP options set with your VPC

This example associates the default DHCP options set with the specified VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 associate-dhcp-options --dhcp-options-id default --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

- For API details, see AssociateDhcpOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example associates the specified DHCP options set with the specified VPC.

```
Register-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpOptionsId dopt-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example associates the default DHCP options set with the specified VPC.

```
Register-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpOptionsId default -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see [AssociateDhcpOptions] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example associates the specified DHCP options set with the specified VPC.

```
Register-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpOptionsId dopt-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example associates the default DHCP options set with the specified VPC.

```
Register-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpOptionsId default -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see [AssociateDhcpOptions] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK]. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AssociateRouteTable` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AssociateRouteTable`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- [Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways]
- [Get started with Amazon VPC]

CLI

AWS CLI

To associate a route table with a subnet

This example associates the specified route table with the specified subnet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --subnet-
id subnet-9d4a7b6c
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "rtbassoc-781d0d1a"
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example associates the specified route table with the specified subnet.

```
Register-EC2RouteTable -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
rtbassoc-12345678
```

- For API details, see AssociateRouteTable in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example associates the specified route table with the specified subnet.

```
Register-EC2RouteTable -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
rtbassoc-12345678
```

- For API details, see AssociateRouteTable in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AttachInternetGateway` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AttachInternetGateway`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To attach an internet gateway to your VPC

The following `attach-internet-gateway` example attaches the specified internet gateway to the specific VPC.

```
aws ec2 attach-internet-gateway \
    --internet-gateway-id igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE \
    --vpc-id vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example attaches the specified Internet gateway to the specified VPC.

```
Add-EC2InternetGateway -InternetGatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example creates a VPC and an Internet gateway, and then attaches the Internet gateway to the VPC.

```
$vpc = New-EC2Vpc -CidrBlock 10.0.0.0/16
New-EC2InternetGateway | Add-EC2InternetGateway -VpcId $vpc.VpcId
```

- For API details, see AttachInternetGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example attaches the specified Internet gateway to the specified VPC.

```
Add-EC2InternetGateway -InternetGatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example creates a VPC and an Internet gateway, and then attaches the Internet gateway to the VPC.

```
$vpc = New-EC2Vpc -CidrBlock 10.0.0.0/16
New-EC2InternetGateway | Add-EC2InternetGateway -VpcId $vpc.VpcId
```

- For API details, see AttachInternetGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use AttachNetworkInterface with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AttachNetworkInterface`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To attach a network interface to an instance

The following `attach-network-interface` example attaches the specified network interface to the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 attach-network-interface \
    --network-interface-id eni-0dc56a8d4640ad10a \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --device-index 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-01a8fc87363f07cf9"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic network interfaces in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To attach a network interface to an instance with multiple network cards

The following `attach-network-interface` example attaches the specified network interface to the specified instance and network card.

```
aws ec2 attach-network-interface \
    --network-interface-id eni-07483b1897541ad83 \
    --instance-id i-01234567890abcdef \
    --network-card-index 1 \
    --device-index 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-0fbd7ee87a88cd06c"
}
```

For more information, see [Elastic network interfaces]() in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see [AttachNetworkInterface]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example attaches the specified network interface to the specified instance.

```
Add-EC2NetworkInterface -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -InstanceId i-1a2b3c4d -
DeviceIndex 1
```

Output:

```
eni-attach-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see [AttachNetworkInterface]() in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example attaches the specified network interface to the specified instance.

```
Add-EC2NetworkInterface -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -InstanceId i-1a2b3c4d -
DeviceIndex 1
```

Output:

```
eni-attach-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see [AttachNetworkInterface]() in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AttachVolume` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AttachVolume`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To attach a volume to an instance

This example command attaches a volume (`vol-1234567890abcdef0`) to an instance (`i-01474ef662b89480`) as `/dev/sdf`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 attach-volume --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0 --instance-id i-01474ef662b89480 --device /dev/sdf
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachTime": "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.000Z",
    "InstanceId": "i-01474ef662b89480",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "attaching",
    "Device": "/dev/sdf"
}
```

- For API details, see AttachVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example attaches the specified volume to the specified instance and exposes it with the specified device name.

```
Add-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678 -InstanceId i-1a2b3c4d -Device /dev/sdh
```

Output:

```
AttachTime          : 12/22/2015 1:53:58 AM
DeleteOnTermination : False
Device              : /dev/sdh
InstanceId          : i-1a2b3c4d
State               : attaching
VolumeId            : vol-12345678
```

- For API details, see AttachVolume in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example attaches the specified volume to the specified instance and exposes it with the specified device name.

```
Add-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678 -InstanceId i-1a2b3c4d -Device /dev/sdh
```

Output:

```
AttachTime          : 12/22/2015 1:53:58 AM
DeleteOnTermination : False
Device              : /dev/sdh
InstanceId          : i-1a2b3c4d
State               : attaching
VolumeId            : vol-12345678
```

- For API details, see AttachVolume in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AttachVpnGateway` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AttachVpnGateway`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To attach a virtual private gateway to your VPC

The following `attach-vpn-gateway` example attaches the specified virtual private gateway to the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 attach-vpn-gateway \
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3 \
    --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcAttachment": {
        "State": "attaching",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AttachVpnGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example attaches the specified virtual private gateway to the specified VPC.

```
Add-EC2VpnGateway -VpnGatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
State        VpcId
-----        -----
attaching    vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see AttachVpnGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example attaches the specified virtual private gateway to the specified VPC.

```
Add-EC2VpnGateway -VpnGatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
State       VpcId
-----       -----
attaching   vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see AttachVpnGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a rule that allows outbound traffic to a specific address range

The following `authorize-security-group-egress` example adds a rule that grants access to the specified address ranges on TCP port 80.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-egress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=80,ToPort=80,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=10.0.0.0/16}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0b15794cdb17bf29c",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": true,
```

```
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 80,
            "ToPort": 80,
            "CidrIpv4": "10.0.0.0/16"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To add a rule that allows outbound traffic to a specific security group

The following `authorize-security-group-egress` example adds a rule that grants access to the specified security group on TCP port 80.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-egress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=80,ToPort=80,UserIdGroupPairs=[{GroupId=sg-0aad1c26bbeec5c22}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0b5dd815afcea9cc3",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": true,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 80,
            "ToPort": 80,
            "ReferencedGroupInfo": {
                "GroupId": "sg-0aad1c26bbeec5c22",
                "UserId": "123456789012"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example defines an egress rule for the specified security group for EC2-VPC. The rule grants access to the specified IP address range on TCP port 80. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="80"; ToPort="80";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.0/24" }
Grant-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission object.

```
$ip = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip.FromPort = 80
$ip.ToPort = 80
$ip.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.0/24")

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 3: This example grants access to the specified source security group on TCP port 80.

```
$ug = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.UserIdGroupPair
$ug.GroupId = "sg-1a2b3c4d"
$ug.UserId = "123456789012"

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission
 @( @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="80"; ToPort="80"; UserIdGroupPairs=$ug } )
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example defines an egress rule for the specified security group for EC2-VPC. The rule grants access to the specified IP address range on TCP port 80. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="80"; ToPort="80";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.0/24" }
Grant-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission object.

```
$ip = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip.FromPort = 80
$ip.ToPort = 80
$ip.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.0/24")

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 3: This example grants access to the specified source security group on TCP port 80.

```
$ug = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.UserIdGroupPair
$ug.GroupId = "sg-1a2b3c4d"
$ug.UserId = "123456789012"

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission
 @( @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="80"; ToPort="80"; UserIdGroupPairs=$ug } )
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer ingress to EC2 instances associated
    /// with the virtual private cloud (VPC) security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(string groupName)
    {
        try
        {
            // Get the IP address for the local computer.
            var ipAddress = await GetIpAddress();
            Console.WriteLine($"Your IP address is: {ipAddress}");
            var ipRanges =
                new List<IpRange> { new IpRange { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" } };
            var permission = new IpPermission
            {
                Ipv4Ranges = ipRanges,
                IpProtocol = "tcp",
                FromPort = 22,
                ToPort = 22
            };
            var permissions = new List<IpPermission> { permission };
            var response = await _amazonEC2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
                new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest(groupName,
 permissions));
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

```
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidPermission.Duplicate")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"The ingress rule already exists. {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while authorizing ingress.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer for ingress to
    /// the Amazon EC2 SecurityGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The IPv4 address of the computer running the scenario.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> GetIpAddress()
    {
        var httpClient = new HttpClient();
        var ipString = await httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");

        // The IP address is returned with a new line
        // character on the end. Trim off the whitespace and
        // return the value to the caller.
        return ipString.Trim();
    }
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress
#
# This function authorizes an ingress rule for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group.
#       -i ip_address - The IP address or CIDR block to authorize.
#       -p protocol - The protocol to authorize (e.g., tcp, udp, icmp).
#       -f from_port - The start of the port range to authorize.
#       -t to_port - The end of the port range to authorize.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress() {
  local security_group_id ip_address protocol from_port to_port response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress"
    echo "Authorizes an ingress rule for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2) security group."
    echo "  -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group."
    echo "  -i ip_address - The IP address or CIDR block to authorize."
    echo "  -p protocol - The protocol to authorize (e.g., tcp, udp, icmp)."
    echo "  -f from_port - The start of the port range to authorize."
    echo "  -t to_port - The end of the port range to authorize."
    echo ""
```

```
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "g:i:p:f:t:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      g) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      i) ip_address="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) protocol="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) from_port="${OPTARG}" ;;
      t) to_port="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -g parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$ip_address" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an IP address or CIDR block with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$protocol" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a protocol with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$from_port" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a start port with the -f parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$to_port" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an end port with the -t parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$security_group_id" \
    --cidr "${ip_address}/32" \
    --protocol "$protocol" \
    --port "$from_port-$to_port" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports authorize-security-group-ingress operation
 failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
```

```
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Authorize ingress to an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) group.
```

```
/*!
  \param groupID: The EC2 group ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: The ClientConfiguration object.
  \return bool: True if the operation was successful, false otherwise.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::EC2::authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(const Aws::String &groupID,
                                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest
 authorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest;
    authorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.SetGroupId(groupID);
    buildSampleIngressRule(authorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest);

    Aws::EC2::Model::AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressOutcome
 authorizeSecurityGroupIngressOutcome =

 ec2Client.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest);

    if (authorizeSecurityGroupIngressOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully authorized security group ingress." <<
 std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Error authorizing security group ingress: "
                  << authorizeSecurityGroupIngressOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
 << std::endl;
    }

    return authorizeSecurityGroupIngressOutcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

Utility function to build an ingress rule.

```
//! Build a sample ingress rule.
/*!
  \param authorize_request: An 'AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest' instance.
  \return void:
 */
void buildSampleIngressRule(
        Aws::EC2::Model::AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest &authorize_request)
 {
```

```
    Aws::String ingressIPRange = "203.0.113.0/24";  // Configure this for your
 allowed IP range.
    Aws::EC2::Model::IpRange ip_range;
    ip_range.SetCidrIp(ingressIPRange);

    Aws::EC2::Model::IpPermission permission1;
    permission1.SetIpProtocol("tcp");
    permission1.SetToPort(80);
    permission1.SetFromPort(80);
    permission1.AddIpRanges(ip_range);

    authorize_request.AddIpPermissions(permission1);

    Aws::EC2::Model::IpPermission permission2;
    permission2.SetIpProtocol("tcp");
    permission2.SetToPort(22);
    permission2.SetFromPort(22);
    permission2.AddIpRanges(ip_range);

    authorize_request.AddIpPermissions(permission2);
}
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a rule that allows inbound SSH traffic

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example adds a rule that allows inbound traffic on TCP port 22 (SSH).

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr 203.0.113.0/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-01afa97ef3e1bedfc",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 22,
            "ToPort": 22,
            "CidrIpv4": "203.0.113.0/24"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To add a rule that allows inbound HTTP traffic from another security group

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example adds a rule that allows inbound access on TCP port 80 from the source security group `sg-1a2b3c4d`. The source group must be in the same VPC or in a peer VPC (requires a VPC peering connection). Incoming traffic is allowed based on the private IP addresses of instances that are associated with the source security group (not the public IP address or Elastic IP address).

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 80 \
    --source-group sg-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-01f4be99110f638a7",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 80,
```

```
                "ToPort": 80,
                "ReferencedGroupInfo": {
                    "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d",
                    "UserId": "123456789012"
                }
            }
        ]
}
```

Example 3: To add multiple rules in the same call

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add two inbound rules, one that enables inbound access on TCP port 3389 (RDP) and the other that enables ping/ICMP.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=3389,ToPort=3389,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=172.31.0.0/16}]"
 "IpProtocol=icmp,FromPort=-1,ToPort=-1,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=172.31.0.0/16}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-00e06e5d3690f29f3",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 3389,
            "ToPort": 3389,
            "CidrIpv4": "172.31.0.0/16"
        },
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0a133dd4493944b87",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
```

```
                "FromPort": -1,
                "ToPort": -1,
                "CidrIpv4": "172.31.0.0/16"
            }
        ]
}
```

Example 4: To add a rule for ICMP traffic

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows the ICMP message `Destination Unreachable: Fragmentation Needed and Don't Fragment was Set` (Type 3, Code 4) from anywhere.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=icmp,FromPort=3,ToPort=4,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=0.0.0.0/0}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0de3811019069b787",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "icmp",
            "FromPort": 3,
            "ToPort": 4,
            "CidrIpv4": "0.0.0.0/0"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 5: To add a rule for IPv6 traffic

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows SSH access (port 22) from the IPv6 range `2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64`.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=22,ToPort=22,Ipv6Ranges=[{CidrIpv6=2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0455bc68b60805563",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 22,
            "ToPort": 22,
            "CidrIpv6": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 6: To add a rule for ICMPv6 traffic

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows ICMPv6 traffic from anywhere.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions 'IpProtocol=icmpv6,Ipv6Ranges=[{CidrIpv6=::/0}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-04b612d9363ab6327",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
```

```
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "icmpv6",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "CidrIpv6": "::/0"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 7: Add a rule with a description

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows RDP traffic from the specified IPv4 address range. The rule includes a description to help you identify it later.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=3389,ToPort=3389,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=203.0.113.0/24,Description='
 office'}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0397bbcc01e974db3",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 3389,
            "ToPort": 3389,
            "CidrIpv4": "203.0.113.0/24",
            "Description": "RDP access from NY office"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 8: To add an inbound rule that uses a prefix list

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows all traffic for the CIDR ranges in the specified prefix list.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-04a351bfe432d4e71 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=all,PrefixListIds=[{PrefixListId=pl-002dc3ec097de1514}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-09c74b32f677c6c7c",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "-1",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "PrefixListId": "pl-0721453c7ac4ec009"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new security group asynchronously with the specified group name,
 description, and VPC ID. It also
     * authorizes inbound traffic on ports 80 and 22 from the specified IP
 address.
     *
     * @param groupName    the name of the security group to create
     * @param groupDesc    the description of the security group
     * @param vpcId        the ID of the VPC in which to create the security
 group
     * @param myIpAddress  the IP address from which to allow inbound traffic
 (e.g., "192.168.1.1/0" to allow traffic from
     *                     any IP address in the 192.168.1.0/24 subnet)
     * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, returns the ID of the
 created security group
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure creating the security
 group or authorizing the inbound traffic
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createSecurityGroupAsync(String groupName,
 String groupDesc, String vpcId, String myIpAddress) {
        CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
 CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
            .groupName(groupName)
            .description(groupDesc)
            .vpcId(vpcId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createSecurityGroup(createRequest)
            .thenCompose(createResponse -> {
                String groupId = createResponse.groupId();
                IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                    .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/32")
                    .build();

                IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(80)
                    .fromPort(80)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

                IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
```

```
                     .toPort(22)
                     .fromPort(22)
                     .ipRanges(ipRange)
                     .build();

                 AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
 AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                     .groupName(groupName)
                     .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                     .build();

                 return
 getAsyncClient().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
                     .thenApply(authResponse -> groupId);
             })
             .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                 if (exception != null) {
                     if (exception instanceof CompletionException &&
 exception.getCause() instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                         throw (Ec2Exception) exception.getCause();
                     } else {
                         throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create security
 group: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                     }
                 }
             });
    }
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import {
```

```
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
  EC2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Adds the specified inbound (ingress) rules to a security group.
 * @param {{ groupId: string, ipAddress: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ groupId, ipAddress }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
    // Use a group ID from the AWS console or
    // the DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand.
    GroupId: groupId,
    IpPermissions: [
      {
        IpProtocol: "tcp",
        FromPort: 22,
        ToPort: 22,
        // The IP address to authorize.
        // For more information on this notation, see
        // https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Classless_Inter-
Domain_Routing#CIDR_notation
        IpRanges: [{ CidrIp: `${ipAddress}/32` }],
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    const { SecurityGroupRules } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(JSON.stringify(SecurityGroupRules, null, 2));
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidGroupId.Malformed") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}. Please provide a valid GroupId.`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroupSc(
    groupNameVal: String?,
    groupDescVal: String?,
    vpcIdVal: String?,
    myIpAddress: String?,
): String? {
    val request =
        CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            description = groupDescVal
            vpcId = vpcIdVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange =
            IpRange {
                cidrIp = "$myIpAddress/0"
            }

        val ipPerm =
            IpPermission {
                ipProtocol = "tcp"
                toPort = 80
                fromPort = 80
                ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
            }

        val ipPerm2 =
            IpPermission {
                ipProtocol = "tcp"
                toPort = 22
```

```
                fromPort = 22
                ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
            }

        val authRequest =
            AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
                groupName = groupNameVal
                ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
            }
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group
 $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example defines ingress rules for a security group for EC2-VPC. These rules grant access to a specific IP address for SSH (port 22) and RDC (port 3389). Note that you must identify security groups for EC2-VPC using the security group ID not the security group name. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip1 = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="22"; ToPort="22";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.25/32" }
$ip2 = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="3389"; ToPort="3389";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.25/32" }

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission @( $ip1, $ip2 )
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission objects.

```
$ip1 = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip1.IpProtocol = "tcp"
```

```
$ip1.FromPort = 22
$ip1.ToPort = 22
$ip1.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.25/32")

$ip2 = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip2.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip2.FromPort = 3389
$ip2.ToPort = 3389
$ip2.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.25/32")

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission @( $ip1, $ip2 )
```

Example 3: This example defines ingress rules for a security group for EC2-Classic. These rules grant access to a specific IP address for SSH (port 22) and RDC (port 3389). The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip1 = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="22"; ToPort="22";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.25/32" }
$ip2 = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="3389"; ToPort="3389";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.25/32" }

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupName "my-security-group" -IpPermission
 @( $ip1, $ip2 )
```

Example 4: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission objects.

```
$ip1 = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip1.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip1.FromPort = 22
$ip1.ToPort = 22
$ip1.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.25/32")

$ip2 = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip2.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip2.FromPort = 3389
$ip2.ToPort = 3389
$ip2.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.25/32")

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupName "my-security-group" -IpPermission
 @( $ip1, $ip2 )
```

Example 5: This example grants TCP port 8081 access from the specified source security group (sg-1a2b3c4d) to the specified security group (sg-12345678).

```
$ug = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.UserIdGroupPair
$ug.GroupId = "sg-1a2b3c4d"
$ug.UserId = "123456789012"

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission
 @( @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="8081"; ToPort="8081"; UserIdGroupPairs=$ug } )
```

Example 6: This example adds the CIDR 5.5.5.5/32 to the Ingress rules of security Group sg-1234abcd for TCP port 22 traffic with a description.

```
$IpRange = New-Object -TypeName Amazon.EC2.Model.IpRange
$IpRange.CidrIp = "5.5.5.5/32"
$IpRange.Description = "SSH from Office"
$IpPermission = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$IpPermission.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$IpPermission.ToPort = 22
$IpPermission.FromPort = 22
$IpPermission.Ipv4Ranges = $IpRange
Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-1234abcd -IpPermission $IpPermission
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example defines ingress rules for a security group for EC2-VPC. These rules grant access to a specific IP address for SSH (port 22) and RDC (port 3389). Note that you must identify security groups for EC2-VPC using the security group ID not the security group name. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip1 = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="22"; ToPort="22";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.25/32" }
$ip2 = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="3389"; ToPort="3389";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.25/32" }

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission @( $ip1, $ip2 )
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission objects.

```
$ip1 = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip1.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip1.FromPort = 22
$ip1.ToPort = 22
$ip1.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.25/32")

$ip2 = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip2.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip2.FromPort = 3389
$ip2.ToPort = 3389
$ip2.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.25/32")

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission @( $ip1, $ip2 )
```

Example 3: This example defines ingress rules for a security group for EC2-Classic. These rules grant access to a specific IP address for SSH (port 22) and RDC (port 3389). The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip1 = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="22"; ToPort="22";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.25/32" }
$ip2 = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="3389"; ToPort="3389";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.25/32" }

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupName "my-security-group" -IpPermission
 @( $ip1, $ip2 )
```

Example 4: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission objects.

```
$ip1 = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip1.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip1.FromPort = 22
$ip1.ToPort = 22
$ip1.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.25/32")

$ip2 = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip2.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip2.FromPort = 3389
$ip2.ToPort = 3389
```

```
$ip2.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.25/32")

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupName "my-security-group" -IpPermission
 @( $ip1, $ip2 )
```

Example 5: This example grants TCP port 8081 access from the specified source security group (sg-1a2b3c4d) to the specified security group (sg-12345678).

```
$ug = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.UserIdGroupPair
$ug.GroupId = "sg-1a2b3c4d"
$ug.UserId = "123456789012"

Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission
 @( @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="8081"; ToPort="8081"; UserIdGroupPairs=$ug } )
```

Example 6: This example adds the CIDR 5.5.5.5/32 to the Ingress rules of security Group sg-1234abcd for TCP port 22 traffic with a description.

```
$IpRange = New-Object -TypeName Amazon.EC2.Model.IpRange
$IpRange.CidrIp = "5.5.5.5/32"
$IpRange.Description = "SSH from Office"
$IpPermission = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$IpPermission.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$IpPermission.ToPort = 22
$IpPermission.FromPort = 22
$IpPermission.Ipv4Ranges = $IpRange
Grant-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-1234abcd -IpPermission $IpPermission
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client, security_group: Optional[str] =
 None):
        """
        Initializes the SecurityGroupWrapper with an EC2 client and an optional
 security group ID.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param security_group: The ID of a security group to manage. This is a
 high-level identifier
                               that represents the security group.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "SecurityGroupWrapper":
        """
        Creates a SecurityGroupWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of SecurityGroupWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def authorize_ingress(self, ssh_ingress_ip: str) -> Optional[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Adds a rule to the security group to allow access to SSH.

        :param ssh_ingress_ip: The IP address that is granted inbound access to
 connect
                               to port 22 over TCP, used for SSH.
        :return: The response to the authorization request. The 'Return' field of
 the
                 response indicates whether the request succeeded or failed, or
 None if no security group is set.
```

```
        :raise Handles AWS SDK service-level ClientError, with special handling
 for ResourceAlreadyExists
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to update.")
            return None

        try:
            ip_permissions = [
                {
                    # SSH ingress open to only the specified IP address.
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [{"CidrIp": f"{ssh_ingress_ip}/32"}],
                }
            ]
            response = self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=self.security_group, IpPermissions=ip_permissions
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidPermission.Duplicate":
                logger.error(
                    f"The SSH ingress rule for IP {ssh_ingress_ip} already
 exists"
                    f"in security group '{self.security_group}'."
                )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- For API details, see [AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// Add an ingress rule to a security group explicitly allowing IPv4 address
    /// as {ip}/32 over TCP port 22.
    pub async fn authorize_security_group_ssh_ingress(
        &self,
        group_id: &str,
        ingress_ips: Vec<Ipv4Addr>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Authorizing ingress for security group {group_id}");
        self.client
            .authorize_security_group_ingress()
            .group_id(group_id)
            .set_ip_permissions(Some(
                ingress_ips
                    .into_iter()
                    .map(|ip| {
                        IpPermission::builder()
                            .ip_protocol("tcp")
                            .from_port(22)
                            .to_port(22)
                            .ip_ranges(IpRange::builder().cidr_ip(format!
("{ip}/32")).build())
                            .build()
                    })
                    .collect(),
            ))
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Authorize ingress of connections for the security group.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - groupId: The group ID of the security group to authorize access for.
    ///   - ipAddress: The IP address of the device to grant access to.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if access is successfully granted; otherwise `false`.
    func authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(groupId: String, ipAddress: String) async
 -> Bool {
        let ipRange = EC2ClientTypes.IpRange(cidrIp: "\(ipAddress)/0")
        let httpPermission = EC2ClientTypes.IpPermission(
            fromPort: 80,
            ipProtocol: "tcp",
            ipRanges: [ipRange],
            toPort: 80
        )

        let sshPermission = EC2ClientTypes.IpPermission(
            fromPort: 22,
            ipProtocol: "tcp",
            ipRanges: [ipRange],
            toPort: 22
        )

        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(
                input: AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressInput(
                    groupId: groupId,
                    ipPermissions: [httpPermission, sshPermission]
                )
```

```
            )

            return true
        } catch {
            print("*** Error authorizing ingress for the security group:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CancelCapacityReservation` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CancelCapacityReservation`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To cancel a capacity reservation

The following `cancel-capacity-reservation` example cancels the specified capacity reservation.

```
aws ec2 cancel-capacity-reservation \
    --capacity-reservation-id cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Cancel a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelCapacityReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example cancels the capacity reservation cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba

```
Remove-EC2CapacityReservation -CapacityReservationId cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2CapacityReservation
 (CancelCapacityReservation)" on target "cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"): y
True
```

- For API details, see CancelCapacityReservation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example cancels the capacity reservation cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba

```
Remove-EC2CapacityReservation -CapacityReservationId cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2CapacityReservation
 (CancelCapacityReservation)" on target "cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"): y
True
```

- For API details, see CancelCapacityReservation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CancelImportTask` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CancelImportTask`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To cancel an import task

The following `cancel-import-task` example cancels the specified import image task.

```
aws ec2 cancel-import-task \
    --import-task-id import-ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImportTaskId": "import-ami-1234567890abcdef0",
    "PreviousState": "active",
    "State": "deleting"
}
```

- For API details, see CancelImportTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example cancels the specified import task (either snapshot or image import). If required, a reason can be providing using the `-CancelReason` parameter.

```
Stop-EC2ImportTask -ImportTaskId import-ami-abcdefgh
```

- For API details, see CancelImportTask in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example cancels the specified import task (either snapshot or image import). If required, a reason can be providing using the `-CancelReason` parameter.

```
Stop-EC2ImportTask -ImportTaskId import-ami-abcdefgh
```

- For API details, see CancelImportTask in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CancelSpotFleetRequests` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CancelSpotFleetRequests`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To cancel a Spot fleet request and terminate the associated instances

The following `cancel-spot-fleet-requests` example cancels a Spot Fleet request and terminates the associated On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances.

```
aws ec2 cancel-spot-fleet-requests \
    --spot-fleet-request-ids sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE \
    --terminate-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulFleetRequests": [
        {
            "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
            "CurrentSpotFleetRequestState": "cancelled_terminating",
            "PreviousSpotFleetRequestState": "active"
        }
    ],
    "UnsuccessfulFleetRequests": []
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To cancel a Spot fleet request without terminating the associated instances

The following `cancel-spot-fleet-requests` example cancels a Spot Fleet request without terminating the associated On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances.

```
aws ec2 cancel-spot-fleet-requests \
    --spot-fleet-request-ids sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE \
    --no-terminate-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulFleetRequests": [
        {
            "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
            "CurrentSpotFleetRequestState": "cancelled_running",
            "PreviousSpotFleetRequestState": "active"
        }
    ],
    "UnsuccessfulFleetRequests": []
}
```

For more information, see Cancel a Spot Fleet request in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelSpotFleetRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example cancels the specified Spot fleet request and terminates the associated Spot instances.

```
Stop-EC2SpotFleetRequest -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -TerminateInstance $true
```

Example 2: This example cancels the specified Spot fleet request without terminating the associated Spot instances.

```
Stop-EC2SpotFleetRequest -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -TerminateInstance $false
```

- For API details, see CancelSpotFleetRequests in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example cancels the specified Spot fleet request and terminates the associated Spot instances.

```
Stop-EC2SpotFleetRequest -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -TerminateInstance $true
```

Example 2: This example cancels the specified Spot fleet request without terminating the associated Spot instances.

```
Stop-EC2SpotFleetRequest -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -TerminateInstance $false
```

- For API details, see CancelSpotFleetRequests in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CancelSpotInstanceRequests` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CancelSpotInstanceRequests`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To cancel Spot Instance requests

This example command cancels a Spot Instance request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 cancel-spot-instance-requests --spot-instance-request-ids sir-08b93456
```

Output:

```
{
    "CancelledSpotInstanceRequests": [
        {
            "State": "cancelled",
            "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-08b93456"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CancelSpotInstanceRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example cancels the specified Spot instance request.

```
Stop-EC2SpotInstanceRequest -SpotInstanceRequestId sir-12345678
```

Output:

```
SpotInstanceRequestId    State
---------------------    -----
sir-12345678             cancelled
```

- For API details, see CancelSpotInstanceRequests in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example cancels the specified Spot instance request.

```
Stop-EC2SpotInstanceRequest -SpotInstanceRequestId sir-12345678
```

Output:

```
SpotInstanceRequestId    State
---------------------    -----
sir-12345678             cancelled
```

- For API details, see [CancelSpotInstanceRequests](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ConfirmProductInstance` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ConfirmProductInstance`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To confirm the product instance

This example determines whether the specified product code is associated with the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 confirm-product-instance --product-code 774F4FF8 --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
  "OwnerId": "123456789012"
}
```

- For API details, see [ConfirmProductInstance](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example determines whether the specified product code is associated with the specified instance.

```
Confirm-EC2ProductInstance -ProductCode 774F4FF8 -InstanceId i-12345678
```

- For API details, see ConfirmProductInstance in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example determines whether the specified product code is associated with the specified instance.

```
Confirm-EC2ProductInstance -ProductCode 774F4FF8 -InstanceId i-12345678
```

- For API details, see ConfirmProductInstance in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use CopyImage with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CopyImage`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To copy an AMI to another Region

The following `copy-image` example command copies the specified AMI from the `us-west-2` Region to the `us-east-1` Region and adds a short description.

```
aws ec2 copy-image \
    --region us-east-1 \
```

```
    --name ami-name \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --source-image-id ami-066877671789bd71b \
    --description "This is my copied image."
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-0123456789abcdefg"
}
```

For more information, see Copy an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To copy an AMI to another Region and encrypt the backing snapshot

The following `copy-image` command copies the specified AMI from the `us-west-2` Region to the current Region and encrypts the backing snapshot using the specified KMS key.

```
aws ec2 copy-image \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --name ami-name \
    --source-image-id ami-066877671789bd71b \
    --encrypted \
    --kms-key-id alias/my-kms-key
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-0123456789abcdefg"
}
```

For more information, see Copy an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To include your user-defined AMI tags when copying an AMI

The following `copy-image` command uses the `--copy-image-tags` parameter to copy your user-defined AMI tags when copying the AMI.

```
aws ec2 copy-image \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --name ami-name \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
```

```
    --source-image-id ami-066877671789bd71b \
    --description "This is my copied image." 
    --copy-image-tags
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-0123456789abcdefg"
}
```

For more information, see Copy an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example copies the specified AMI in the 'EU (Ireland)' region to the 'US West (Oregon)' region. If -Region is not specified, the current default region is used as the destination region.

```
Copy-EC2Image -SourceRegion eu-west-1 -SourceImageId ami-12345678 -Region us-west-2 -Name "Copy of ami-12345678"
```

Output:

```
ami-87654321
```

- For API details, see CopyImage in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example copies the specified AMI in the 'EU (Ireland)' region to the 'US West (Oregon)' region. If -Region is not specified, the current default region is used as the destination region.

```
Copy-EC2Image -SourceRegion eu-west-1 -SourceImageId ami-12345678 -Region us-west-2 -Name "Copy of ami-12345678"
```

Output:

```
ami-87654321
```

- For API details, see [CopyImage](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use CopySnapshot with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CopySnapshot`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To copy a snapshot to another Region

The following `copy-snapshot` example command copies the specified snapshot from the `us-west-2` Region to the `us-east-1` Region and adds a short description.

```
aws ec2 copy-snapshot \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --source-snapshot-id snap-066877671789bd71b \
    --description 'This is my copied snapshot.'
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-066877671789bd71b"
}
```

Example 2: To copy an unencrypted snapshot and encrypt the new snapshot

The following `copy-snapshot` command copies the specified unencrypted snapshot from the `us-west-2` Region to the current Region and encrypts the new snapshot using the specified KMS key.

```
aws ec2 copy-snapshot \
```

```
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --source-snapshot-id snap-066877671789bd71b \
    --encrypted \
    --kms-key-id alias/my-kms-key
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-066877671789bd71b"
}
```

For more information, see Copy an Amazon EBS snapshot in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopySnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example copies the specified snapshot from the EU (Ireland) region to the US West (Oregon) region.

```
Copy-EC2Snapshot -SourceRegion eu-west-1 -SourceSnapshotId snap-12345678 -Region
 us-west-2
```

Example 2: If you set a default region and omit the Region parameter, the default destination region is the default region.

```
Set-DefaultAWSRegion us-west-2
Copy-EC2Snapshot -SourceRegion eu-west-1 -SourceSnapshotId snap-12345678
```

- For API details, see CopySnapshot in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example copies the specified snapshot from the EU (Ireland) region to the US West (Oregon) region.

```
Copy-EC2Snapshot -SourceRegion eu-west-1 -SourceSnapshotId snap-12345678 -Region
 us-west-2
```

Example 2: If you set a default region and omit the Region parameter, the default destination region is the default region.

```
Set-DefaultAWSRegion us-west-2
Copy-EC2Snapshot -SourceRegion eu-west-1 -SourceSnapshotId snap-12345678
```

- For API details, see CopySnapshot in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateCapacityReservation` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateCapacityReservation`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a Capacity Reservation

The following `create-capacity-reservation` example creates a capacity reservation in the `eu-west-1a` Availability Zone, into which you can launch three `t2.medium` instances running a Linux/Unix operating system. By default, the capacity reservation is created with open instance matching criteria and no support for ephemeral storage, and it remains active until you manually cancel it.

```
aws ec2 create-capacity-reservation \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --instance-type t2.medium \
    --instance-platform Linux/UNIX \
    --instance-count 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservation": {
        "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
        "EndDateType": "unlimited",
        "AvailabilityZone": "eu-west-1a",
```

```
        "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
        "EphemeralStorage": false,
        "CreateDate": "2019-08-16T09:27:35.000Z",
        "AvailableInstanceCount": 3,
        "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "TotalInstanceCount": 3,
        "State": "active",
        "Tenancy": "default",
        "EbsOptimized": false,
        "InstanceType": "t2.medium"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a Capacity Reservation that automatically ends at a specified date/time

The following `create-capacity-reservation` example creates a capacity reservation in the `eu-west-1a` Availability Zone, into which you can launch three `m5.large` instances running a Linux/Unix operating system. This capacity reservation automatically ends on 08/31/2019 at 23:59:59.

```
aws ec2 create-capacity-reservation \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --instance-platform Linux/UNIX \
    --instance-count 3 \
    --end-date-type limited \
    --end-date 2019-08-31T23:59:59Z
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservation": {
        "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
        "EndDateType": "limited",
        "AvailabilityZone": "eu-west-1a",
        "EndDate": "2019-08-31T23:59:59.000Z",
        "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
        "EphemeralStorage": false,
        "CreateDate": "2019-08-16T10:15:53.000Z",
        "AvailableInstanceCount": 3,
        "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
```

```
        "TotalInstanceCount": 3,
        "State": "active",
        "Tenancy": "default",
        "EbsOptimized": false,
        "InstanceType": "m5.large"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a Capacity Reservation that accepts only targeted instance launches

The following `create-capacity-reservation` example creates a capacity reservation that accepts only targeted instance launches.

```
aws ec2 create-capacity-reservation \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --instance-platform Linux/UNIX \
    --instance-count 3 \
    --instance-match-criteria targeted
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservation": {
        "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
        "EndDateType": "unlimited",
        "AvailabilityZone": "eu-west-1a",
        "InstanceMatchCriteria": "targeted",
        "EphemeralStorage": false,
        "CreateDate": "2019-08-16T10:21:57.000Z",
        "AvailableInstanceCount": 3,
        "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "TotalInstanceCount": 3,
        "State": "active",
        "Tenancy": "default",
        "EbsOptimized": false,
        "InstanceType": "m5.large"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCapacityReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a new Capacity Reservation with the specified attributes

```
Add-EC2CapacityReservation -InstanceType m4.xlarge -InstanceCount 2 -
AvailabilityZone eu-west-1b -EbsOptimized True -InstancePlatform Windows
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone        : eu-west-1b
AvailableInstanceCount  : 2
CapacityReservationId   : cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba
CreateDate              : 3/28/2019 9:29:41 AM
EbsOptimized            : True
EndDate                 : 1/1/0001 12:00:00 AM
EndDateType             : unlimited
EphemeralStorage        : False
InstanceMatchCriteria   : open
InstancePlatform        : Windows
InstanceType            : m4.xlarge
State                   : active
Tags                    : {}
Tenancy                 : default
TotalInstanceCount      : 2
```

- For API details, see [CreateCapacityReservation] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a new Capacity Reservation with the specified attributes

```
Add-EC2CapacityReservation -InstanceType m4.xlarge -InstanceCount 2 -
AvailabilityZone eu-west-1b -EbsOptimized True -InstancePlatform Windows
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone        : eu-west-1b
AvailableInstanceCount  : 2
CapacityReservationId   : cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba
CreateDate              : 3/28/2019 9:29:41 AM
```

```
EbsOptimized            : True
EndDate                 : 1/1/0001 12:00:00 AM
EndDateType             : unlimited
EphemeralStorage        : False
InstanceMatchCriteria   : open
InstancePlatform        : Windows
InstanceType            : m4.xlarge
State                   : active
Tags                    : {}
Tenancy                 : default
TotalInstanceCount      : 2
```

- For API details, see CreateCapacityReservation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateCustomerGateway` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateCustomerGateway`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a customer gateway

This example creates a customer gateway with the specified IP address for its outside interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-customer-gateway --type ipsec.1 --public-ip 12.1.2.3 --bgp-asn 65534
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomerGateway": {
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-0e11f167",
```

```
            "IpAddress": "12.1.2.3",
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "BgpAsn": "65534"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateCustomerGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates the specified customer gateway.

```
New-EC2CustomerGateway -Type ipsec.1 -PublicIp 203.0.113.12 -BgpAsn 65534
```

Output:

```
BgpAsn            : 65534
CustomerGatewayId : cgw-1a2b3c4d
IpAddress         : 203.0.113.12
State             : available
Tags              : {}
Type              : ipsec.1
```

- For API details, see CreateCustomerGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates the specified customer gateway.

```
New-EC2CustomerGateway -Type ipsec.1 -PublicIp 203.0.113.12 -BgpAsn 65534
```

Output:

```
BgpAsn            : 65534
CustomerGatewayId : cgw-1a2b3c4d
IpAddress         : 203.0.113.12
State             : available
Tags              : {}
```

```
Type                 : ipsec.1
```

- For API details, see [CreateCustomerGateway](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateDhcpOptions` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateDhcpOptions`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a set of DHCP options

The following `create-dhcp-options` example creates a set of DHCP options that specifies the domain name, the domain name servers, and the NetBIOS node type.

```
aws ec2 create-dhcp-options \
    --dhcp-configuration \
        "Key=domain-name-servers,Values=10.2.5.1,10.2.5.2" \
        "Key=domain-name,Values=example.com" \
        "Key=netbios-node-type,Values=2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DhcpOptions": {
        "DhcpConfigurations": [
            {
                "Key": "domain-name",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "example.com"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
```

```
                "Key": "domain-name-servers",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "10.2.5.1"
                    },
                    {
                        "Value": "10.2.5.2"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Key": "netbios-node-type",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "2"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-06d52773eff4c55f3"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDhcpOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates the specified set of DHCP options. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
$options = @( @{Key="domain-name";Values=@("abc.local")}, @{Key="domain-name-servers";Values=@("10.0.0.101","10.0.0.102")})
New-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpConfiguration $options
```

Output:

```
DhcpConfigurations                      DhcpOptionsId    Tags
------------------                      -------------    ----
{domain-name, domain-name-servers}      dopt-1a2b3c4d    {}
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create each DHCP option.

```
$option1 = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.DhcpConfiguration
$option1.Key = "domain-name"
$option1.Values = "abc.local"

$option2 = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.DhcpConfiguration
$option2.Key = "domain-name-servers"
$option2.Values = @("10.0.0.101","10.0.0.102")

New-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpConfiguration @($option1, $option2)
```

Output:

```
DhcpConfigurations                      DhcpOptionsId    Tags
------------------                      -------------    ----
{domain-name, domain-name-servers}    dopt-2a3b4c5d    {}
```

- For API details, see CreateDhcpOptions in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates the specified set of DHCP options. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
$options = @( @{Key="domain-name";Values=@("abc.local")}, @{Key="domain-name-
servers";Values=@("10.0.0.101","10.0.0.102")})
New-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpConfiguration $options
```

Output:

```
DhcpConfigurations                      DhcpOptionsId    Tags
------------------                      -------------    ----
{domain-name, domain-name-servers}    dopt-1a2b3c4d    {}
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create each DHCP option.

```
$option1 = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.DhcpConfiguration
$option1.Key = "domain-name"
$option1.Values = "abc.local"
```

```
$option2 = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.DhcpConfiguration
$option2.Key = "domain-name-servers"
$option2.Values = @("10.0.0.101","10.0.0.102")

New-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpConfiguration @($option1, $option2)
```

Output:

```
DhcpConfigurations                      DhcpOptionsId    Tags
------------------                      -------------    ----
{domain-name, domain-name-servers}      dopt-2a3b4c5d    {}
```

- For API details, see CreateDhcpOptions in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use CreateFlowLogs with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateFlowLogs`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a flow log

The following `create-flow-logs` example creates a flow log that captures all rejected traffic for the specified network interface. The flow logs are delivered to a log group in CloudWatch Logs using the permissions in the specified IAM role.

```
aws ec2 create-flow-logs \
    --resource-type NetworkInterface \
    --resource-ids eni-11223344556677889 \
    --traffic-type REJECT \
    --log-group-name my-flow-logs \
    --deliver-logs-permission-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789101:role/publishFlowLogs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClientToken": "so0eNA2uSHUNlHI0S2cJ305GuIX1CezaRdGtexample",
    "FlowLogIds": [
        "fl-12345678901234567"
    ],
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

For more information, see VPC Flow Logs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a flow log with a custom format

The following `create-flow-logs` example creates a flow log that captures all traffic for the specified VPC and delivers the flow logs to an Amazon S3 bucket. The `--log-format` parameter specifies a custom format for the flow log records. To run this command on Windows, change the single quotes (') to double quotes (").

```
aws ec2 create-flow-logs \
    --resource-type VPC \
    --resource-ids vpc-00112233344556677 \
    --traffic-type ALL \
    --log-destination-type s3 \
    --log-destination arn:aws:s3:::flow-log-bucket/my-custom-flow-logs/ \
    --log-format '${version} ${vpc-id} ${subnet-id} ${instance-id} ${srcaddr}
 ${dstaddr} ${srcport} ${dstport} ${protocol} ${tcp-flags} ${type} ${pkt-srcaddr}
 ${pkt-dstaddr}'
```

For more information, see VPC Flow Logs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a flow log with a one-minute maximum aggregation interval

The following `create-flow-logs` example creates a flow log that captures all traffic for the specified VPC and delivers the flow logs to an Amazon S3 bucket. The `--max-aggregation-interval` parameter specifies a maximum aggregation interval of 60 seconds (1 minute).

```
aws ec2 create-flow-logs \
    --resource-type VPC \
    --resource-ids vpc-00112233344556677 \
    --traffic-type ALL \
    --log-destination-type s3 \
    --log-destination arn:aws:s3:::flow-log-bucket/my-custom-flow-logs/ \
```

```
    --max-aggregation-interval 60
```

For more information, see VPC Flow Logs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFlowLogs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates EC2 flowlog for the subnet subnet-1d234567 to the cloud-watch-log named 'subnet1-log' for all 'REJECT' traffic using the perimssions of the 'Admin' role

```
New-EC2FlowLog -ResourceId "subnet-1d234567" -LogDestinationType cloud-watch-
logs -LogGroupName subnet1-log -TrafficType "REJECT" -ResourceType Subnet -
DeliverLogsPermissionArn "arn:aws:iam::98765432109:role/Admin"
```

Output:

```
ClientToken                                  FlowLogIds              Unsuccessful
-----------                                  ----------              ------------
m1VN2cxP3iB4qo//VUKl5EU6cF7gQLOxcqNefvjeTGw= {fl-012fc34eed5678c9d} {}
```

- For API details, see CreateFlowLogs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates EC2 flowlog for the subnet subnet-1d234567 to the cloud-watch-log named 'subnet1-log' for all 'REJECT' traffic using the perimssions of the 'Admin' role

```
New-EC2FlowLog -ResourceId "subnet-1d234567" -LogDestinationType cloud-watch-
logs -LogGroupName subnet1-log -TrafficType "REJECT" -ResourceType Subnet -
DeliverLogsPermissionArn "arn:aws:iam::98765432109:role/Admin"
```

Output:

```
ClientToken                                  FlowLogIds              Unsuccessful
-----------                                  ----------              ------------
m1VN2cxP3iB4qo//VUKl5EU6cF7gQLOxcqNefvjeTGw= {fl-012fc34eed5678c9d} {}
```

- For API details, see CreateFlowLogs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateImage` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateImage`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an AMI from an Amazon EBS-backed instance

The following `create-image` example creates an AMI from the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 create-image \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --name "My server" \
    --description "An AMI for my server"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-abcdef01234567890"
}
```

For more information about specifying a block device mapping for your AMI, see Specifying a block device mapping for an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an AMI from an Amazon EBS-backed instance without reboot

The following `create-image` example creates an AMI and sets the --no-reboot parameter, so that the instance is not rebooted before the image is created.

```
aws ec2 create-image \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --name "My server" \
```

```
    --no-reboot
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-abcdef01234567890"
}
```

For more information about specifying a block device mapping for your AMI, see Specifying a block device mapping for an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To tag an AMI and snapshots on creation

The following `create-image` example creates an AMI, and tags the AMI and the snapshots with the same tag `cost-center=cc123`

```
aws ec2 create-image \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --name "My server" \
    --tag-specifications "ResourceType=image,Tags=[{Key=cost-center,Value=cc123}]" "ResourceType=snapshot,Tags=[{Key=cost-center,Value=cc123}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-abcdef01234567890"
}
```

For more information about tagging your resources on creation, see Add tags on resource creation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates an AMI with the specified name and description, from the specified instance. Amazon EC2 attempts to cleanly shut down the instance before creating the image, and restarts the instance on completion.

```
New-EC2Image -InstanceId i-12345678 -Name "my-web-server" -Description "My web
 server AMI"
```

Example 2: This example creates an AMI with the specified name and description, from the specified instance. Amazon EC2 creates the image without shutting down and restarting the instance; therefore, file system integrity on the created image can't be guaranteed.

```
New-EC2Image -InstanceId i-12345678 -Name "my-web-server" -Description "My web
 server AMI" -NoReboot $true
```

Example 3: This example creates an AMI with three volumes. The first volume is based on an Amazon EBS snapshot. The second volume is an empty 100 GiB Amazon EBS volume. The third volume is an instance store volume. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ebsBlock1 = @{SnapshotId="snap-1a2b3c4d"}
$ebsBlock2 = @{VolumeSize=100}

New-EC2Image -InstanceId i-12345678 -Name "my-web-server" -Description
 "My web server AMI" -BlockDeviceMapping @( @{DeviceName="/dev/sdf";Ebs=
$ebsBlock1}, @{DeviceName="/dev/sdg";Ebs=$ebsBlock2}, @{DeviceName="/dev/
sdc";VirtualName="ephemeral0"})
```

- For API details, see [CreateImage] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates an AMI with the specified name and description, from the specified instance. Amazon EC2 attempts to cleanly shut down the instance before creating the image, and restarts the instance on completion.

```
New-EC2Image -InstanceId i-12345678 -Name "my-web-server" -Description "My web
 server AMI"
```

Example 2: This example creates an AMI with the specified name and description, from the specified instance. Amazon EC2 creates the image without shutting down and restarting the instance; therefore, file system integrity on the created image can't be guaranteed.

```
New-EC2Image -InstanceId i-12345678 -Name "my-web-server" -Description "My web
 server AMI" -NoReboot $true
```

Example 3: This example creates an AMI with three volumes. The first volume is based on an Amazon EBS snapshot. The second volume is an empty 100 GiB Amazon EBS volume. The third volume is an instance store volume. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ebsBlock1 = @{SnapshotId="snap-1a2b3c4d"}
$ebsBlock2 = @{VolumeSize=100}

New-EC2Image -InstanceId i-12345678 -Name "my-web-server" -Description
 "My web server AMI" -BlockDeviceMapping @( @{DeviceName="/dev/sdf";Ebs=
$ebsBlock1}, @{DeviceName="/dev/sdg";Ebs=$ebsBlock2}, @{DeviceName="/dev/
sdc";VirtualName="ephemeral0"})
```

- For API details, see CreateImage in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateInstanceExportTask` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateInstanceExportTask`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To export an instance

This example command creates a task to export the instance i-1234567890abcdef0 to the Amazon S3 bucket myexportbucket.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-instance-export-task --description "RHEL5 instance" --
instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --target-environment vmware --export-to-s3-
task DiskImageFormat=vmdk,ContainerFormat=ova,S3Bucket=myexportbucket,S3Prefix=RHEL5
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportTask": {
        "State": "active",
        "InstanceExportDetails": {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "TargetEnvironment": "vmware"
        },
        "ExportToS3Task": {
            "S3Bucket": "myexportbucket",
            "S3Key": "RHEL5export-i-fh8sjjsq.ova",
            "DiskImageFormat": "vmdk",
            "ContainerFormat": "ova"
        },
        "Description": "RHEL5 instance",
        "ExportTaskId": "export-i-fh8sjjsq"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see [CreateInstanceExportTask](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example exports a stopped instance, `i-0800b00a00EXAMPLE`, as a virtual hard disk (VHD) to the S3 bucket `testbucket-export-instances-2019`. The target environment is `Microsoft`, and the region parameter is added because the instance is in the `us-east-1` region, while the user's default AWS Region is not us-east-1. To get the status of the export task, copy the `ExportTaskId` value from the results of this command, then run `Get-EC2ExportTask -ExportTaskId export_task_ID_from_results`.

```
New-EC2InstanceExportTask -InstanceId i-0800b00a00EXAMPLE -
ExportToS3Task_DiskImageFormat VHD -ExportToS3Task_S3Bucket "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
 -TargetEnvironment Microsoft -Region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
Description            :
```

```
ExportTaskId          : export-i-077c73108aEXAMPLE
ExportToS3Task        : Amazon.EC2.Model.ExportToS3Task
InstanceExportDetails : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceExportDetails
State                 : active
StatusMessage         :
```

- For API details, see CreateInstanceExportTask in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example exports a stopped instance, `i-0800b00a00EXAMPLE`, as a virtual hard disk (VHD) to the S3 bucket `testbucket-export-instances-2019`. The target environment is `Microsoft`, and the region parameter is added because the instance is in the `us-east-1` region, while the user's default AWS Region is not us-east-1. To get the status of the export task, copy the `ExportTaskId` value from the results of this command, then run `Get-EC2ExportTask -ExportTaskId export_task_ID_from_results`.

```
New-EC2InstanceExportTask -InstanceId i-0800b00a00EXAMPLE -
ExportToS3Task_DiskImageFormat VHD -ExportToS3Task_S3Bucket "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
 -TargetEnvironment Microsoft -Region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
Description           :
ExportTaskId          : export-i-077c73108aEXAMPLE
ExportToS3Task        : Amazon.EC2.Model.ExportToS3Task
InstanceExportDetails : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceExportDetails
State                 : active
StatusMessage         :
```

- For API details, see CreateInstanceExportTask in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateInternetGateway` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateInternetGateway`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To create an internet gateway

The following `create-internet-gateway` example creates an internet gateway with the tag `Name=my-igw`.

```
aws ec2 create-internet-gateway \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=internet-gateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-igw}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "InternetGateway": {
        "Attachments": [],
        "InternetGatewayId": "igw-0d0fb496b3994d755",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-igw"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates an Internet gateway.

```
New-EC2InternetGateway
```

Output:

```
Attachments    InternetGatewayId    Tags
-----------    -----------------    ----
{}             igw-1a2b3c4d         {}
```

- For API details, see CreateInternetGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates an Internet gateway.

```
New-EC2InternetGateway
```

Output:

```
Attachments    InternetGatewayId    Tags
-----------    -----------------    ----
{}             igw-1a2b3c4d         {}
```

- For API details, see CreateInternetGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateKeyPair` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateKeyPair`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
/// <summary>
/// Create an Amazon EC2 key pair with a specified name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="keyPairName">The name for the new key pair.</param>
/// <returns>The Amazon EC2 key pair created.</returns>
public async Task<KeyPair?> CreateKeyPair(string keyPairName)
{
    try
    {
        var request = new CreateKeyPairRequest { KeyName = keyPairName, };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateKeyPairAsync(request);

        var kp = response.KeyPair;
        // Return the key pair so it can be saved if needed.

        // Wait until the key pair exists.
        int retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Checking for new KeyPair {keyPairName}...");
            var keyPairs = await DescribeKeyPairs(keyPairName);
            if (keyPairs.Any())
            {
                return kp;
```

```
                }

                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                retries--;
            }
            _logger.LogError($"Unable to find newly created KeyPair
 {keyPairName}.");
            throw new DoesNotExistException("KeyPair not found");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidKeyPair.Duplicate")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"A key pair called {keyPairName} already exists.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while creating the key pair.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save KeyPair information to a temporary file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPair">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The full path to the temporary file.</returns>
    public string SaveKeyPair(KeyPair keyPair)
    {
        var tempPath = Path.GetTempPath();
        var tempFileName = $"{tempPath}\\{Path.GetRandomFileName()}";
        var pemFileName = Path.ChangeExtension(tempFileName, "pem");

        // Save the key pair to a file in a temporary folder.
        using var stream = new FileStream(pemFileName, FileMode.Create);
        using var writer = new StreamWriter(stream);
        writer.WriteLine(keyPair.KeyMaterial);

        return pemFileName;
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_create_keypair
#
# This function creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) ED25519 or
 2048-bit RSA key pair
# and writes it to a file.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n key_pair_name - A key pair name.
#       -f file_path - File to store the key pair.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_create_keypair() {
  local key_pair_name file_path response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_create_keypair"
    echo "Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) ED25519 or 2048-
bit RSA key pair"
    echo " and writes it to a file."
    echo "  -n key_pair_name - A key pair name."
    echo "  -f file_path - File to store the key pair."
```

```
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:f:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    f) file_path="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$file_path" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a file path with the -f parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair \
  --key-name "$key_pair_name" \
  --query 'KeyMaterial' \
  --output text) || {
  aws_cli_error_log ${?}
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
  return 1
}

if [[ -n "$file_path" ]]; then
  echo "$response" >"$file_path"
```

```
  fi

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
```

```
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Create an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance key pair.
/*!
  \param keyPairName: A name for a key pair.
  \param keyFilePath: File path where the credentials are stored. Ignored if it
 is an empty string;
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::createKeyPair(const Aws::String &keyPairName, const Aws::String
 &keyFilePath,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateKeyPairRequest request;
    request.SetKeyName(keyPairName);

    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateKeyPairOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.CreateKeyPair(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to create key pair - "  << keyPairName << ". " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
```

```
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully created key pair named " <<
                  keyPairName << std::endl;
        if (!keyFilePath.empty()) {
            std::ofstream keyFile(keyFilePath.c_str());
            keyFile << outcome.GetResult().GetKeyMaterial();
            keyFile.close();
            std::cout << "Keys written to the file " <<
                      keyFilePath << std::endl;
        }

    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();

}
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a key pair

This example creates a key pair named `MyKeyPair`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name MyKeyPair
```

The output is an ASCII version of the private key and key fingerprint. You need to save the key to a file.

For more information, see Using Key Pairs in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/javav2/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
    /**
     * Creates a new key pair asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyName the name of the key pair to create
     * @param fileName the name of the file to write the key material to
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
 operation
     *         of creating the key pair and writing the key material to a file
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> createKeyPairAsync(String
 keyName, String fileName) {
        CreateKeyPairRequest request = CreateKeyPairRequest.builder()
            .keyName(keyName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().createKeyPair(request);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                try {
                    BufferedWriter writer = new BufferedWriter(new
 FileWriter(fileName));
                    writer.write(response.keyMaterial());
                    writer.close();
                } catch (IOException e) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to write key material to
 file: " + e.getMessage(), e);
                }
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create key pair: " +
 exception.getMessage(), exception);
            }
```

```
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { CreateKeyPairCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Creates an ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair with the specified name and in the
 specified PEM or PPK format.
 * Amazon EC2 stores the public key and displays the private key for you to save
 to a file.
 * @param {{ keyName: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ keyName }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new CreateKeyPairCommand({
    KeyName: keyName,
  });

  try {
    const { KeyMaterial, KeyName } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(KeyName);
    console.log(KeyMaterial);
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidKeyPair.Duplicate") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}. Try another key name.`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
```

```
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun createEC2KeyPair(keyNameVal: String) {
    val request =
        CreateKeyPairRequest {
            keyName = keyNameVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.createKeyPair(request)
        println("The key ID is ${response.keyPairId}")
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a key pair and captures the PEM-encoded RSA private key in a file with the specified name. When you are using PowerShell, the encoding must be set to ascii to generate a valid key. For more information, see Create, Display, and

Delete Amazon EC2 Key Pairs (https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/cli-services-ec2-keypairs.html) in the AWS Command Line Interface User Guide.

```
(New-EC2KeyPair -KeyName "my-key-pair").KeyMaterial | Out-File -Encoding ascii -
FilePath C:\path\my-key-pair.pem
```

- For API details, see [CreateKeyPair](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/powershell/) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a key pair and captures the PEM-encoded RSA private key in a file with the specified name. When you are using PowerShell, the encoding must be set to ascii to generate a valid key. For more information, see Create, Display, and Delete Amazon EC2 Key Pairs (https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/cli-services-ec2-keypairs.html) in the AWS Command Line Interface User Guide.

```
(New-EC2KeyPair -KeyName "my-key-pair").KeyMaterial | Out-File -Encoding ascii -
FilePath C:\path\my-key-pair.pem
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair actions.
    This class provides methods to create, list, and delete EC2 key pairs.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        key_file_dir: Union[tempfile.TemporaryDirectory, str],
```

```
        key_pair: Optional[dict] = None,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the KeyPairWrapper with the specified EC2 client, key file
 directory,
        and an optional key pair.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is
 stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A dictionary representing the Boto3 KeyPair object.
                         This is a high-level object that wraps key pair actions.
 Optional.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path: Optional[str] = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "KeyPairWrapper":
        """
        Class method to create an instance of KeyPairWrapper using a new EC2
 client
        and a temporary directory for storing key files.

        :return: An instance of KeyPairWrapper.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def create(self, key_name: str) -> dict:
        """
        Creates a key pair that can be used to securely connect to an EC2
 instance.
        The returned key pair contains private key information that cannot be
 retrieved
        again. The private key data is stored as a .pem file.

        :param key_name: The name of the key pair to create.
```

```
        :return: A dictionary representing the Boto3 KeyPair object that 
 represents the newly created key pair.
        :raises ClientError: If there is an error in creating the key pair, for 
 example, if a key pair with the same name already exists.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_name)
            self.key_pair = response
            self.key_file_path = os.path.join(
                self.key_file_dir.name, f"{self.key_pair['KeyName']}.pem"
            )
            with open(self.key_file_path, "w") as key_file:
                key_file.write(self.key_pair["KeyMaterial"])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidKeyPair.Duplicate":
                logger.error(
                    f"A key pair called {key_name} already exists. "
                    "Please choose a different name for your key pair "
                    "or delete the existing key pair before creating."
                )
            raise
        else:
            return self.key_pair
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
# This code example does the following:
# 1. Creates a key pair in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
# 2. Displays information about available key pairs.
```

```
# 3. Deletes the key pair.

require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param key_pair_name [String] The name for the key pair and private
#   key file.
# @return [Boolean] true if the key pair and private key file were
#   created; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless key_pair_created?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-key-pair'
#   )
def key_pair_created?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
  key_pair = ec2_client.create_key_pair(key_name: key_pair_name)
  puts "Created key pair '#{key_pair.key_name}' with fingerprint " \
    "'#{key_pair.key_fingerprint}' and ID '#{key_pair.key_pair_id}'."
  filename = File.join(Dir.home, "#{key_pair_name}.pem")
  File.open(filename, 'w') { |file| file.write(key_pair.key_material) }
  puts "Private key file saved locally as '#{filename}'."
  true
rescue Aws::EC2::Errors::InvalidKeyPairDuplicate
  puts "Error creating key pair: a key pair named '#{key_pair_name}' " \
    'already exists.'
  false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating key pair or saving private key file: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Displays information about available key pairs in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   describe_key_pairs(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_key_pairs
  if result.key_pairs.count.zero?
    puts 'No key pairs found.'
  else
    puts 'Key pair names:'
    result.key_pairs.each do |key_pair|
```

```
      puts key_pair.key_name
    end
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about key pairs: #{e.message}"
end

# Deletes a key pair in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The key pair to delete.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param key_pair_name [String] The name of the key pair to delete.
# @return [Boolean] true if the key pair was deleted; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless key_pair_deleted?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-key-pair'
#   )
def key_pair_deleted?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
  ec2_client.delete_key_pair(key_name: key_pair_name)
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error deleting key pair: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  key_pair_name = ''
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-key-pairs.rb KEY_PAIR_NAME REGION'
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-key-pairs.rb my-key-pair us-west-2'
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    key_pair_name = 'my-key-pair'
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
```

```
    else
      key_pair_name = ARGV[0]
      region = ARGV[1]
    end

    ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

    puts 'Displaying existing key pair names before creating this key pair...'
    describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)

    puts '-' * 10
    puts 'Creating key pair...'
    unless key_pair_created?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
      puts 'Stopping program.'
      exit 1
    end

    puts '-' * 10
    puts 'Displaying existing key pair names after creating this key pair...'
    describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)

    puts '-' * 10
    puts 'Deleting key pair...'
    unless key_pair_deleted?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
      puts 'Stopping program. You must delete the key pair yourself.'
      exit 1
    end
    puts 'Key pair deleted.'

    puts '-' * 10
    puts 'Now that the key pair is deleted, ' \
      'also deleting the related private key pair file...'
    filename = File.join(Dir.home, "#{key_pair_name}.pem")
    File.delete(filename)
    if File.exist?(filename)
      puts "Could not delete file at '#{filename}'. You must delete it yourself."
    else
      puts 'File deleted.'
    end

    puts '-' * 10
    puts 'Displaying existing key pair names after deleting this key pair...'
    describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)
  end
```

```
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Rust implementation that calls the EC2 Client's create_key_pair and extracts the returned material.

```
    pub async fn create_key_pair(&self, name: String) -> Result<(KeyPairInfo,
 String), EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Creating key pair {name}");
        let output = self.client.create_key_pair().key_name(name).send().await?;
        let info = KeyPairInfo::builder()
            .set_key_name(output.key_name)
            .set_key_fingerprint(output.key_fingerprint)
            .set_key_pair_id(output.key_pair_id)
            .build();
        let material = output
            .key_material
            .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Create Key Pair has no key
 material"))?;
        Ok((info, material))
    }
```

A function that calls the create_key impl and securely saves the PEM private key.

```
    /// Creates a key pair that can be used to securely connect to an EC2
 instance.
```

```
    /// The returned key pair contains private key information that cannot be
 retrieved
    /// again. The private key data is stored as a .pem file.
    ///
    /// :param key_name: The name of the key pair to create.
    pub async fn create(
        &mut self,
        ec2: &EC2,
        util: &Util,
        key_name: String,
    ) -> Result<KeyPairInfo, EC2Error> {
        let (key_pair, material) =
 ec2.create_key_pair(key_name.clone()).await.map_err(|e| {
            self.key_pair =
 KeyPairInfo::builder().key_name(key_name.clone()).build();
            e.add_message(format!("Couldn't create key {key_name}"))
        })?;

        let path = self.key_file_dir.join(format!("{key_name}.pem"));

        // Save the key_pair information immediately, so it can get cleaned up if
 write_secure fails.
        self.key_file_path = Some(path.clone());
        self.key_pair = key_pair.clone();

        util.write_secure(&key_name, &path, material)?;

        Ok(key_pair)
    }
```

- For API details, see [CreateKeyPair](#) in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->createkeypair( iv_keyname = iv_key_name ).
                  " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Amazon EC2 key pair created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Create a new RSA key pair and save the private key to a randomly-named
    /// file in the temporary directory.
    ///
    /// - Parameter name: The name of the key pair to create.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The URL of the newly created `.pem` file or `nil` if unable
    ///   to create the key pair.
    func createKeyPair(name: String) async -> URL? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.createKeyPair(
                input: CreateKeyPairInput(
                    keyName: name
                )
            )

            guard let keyMaterial = output.keyMaterial else {
```

```
                return nil
            }

            // Build the URL of the temporary private key file.

            let fileURL = URL.temporaryDirectory
                                  .appendingPathComponent(name)
                                  .appendingPathExtension("pem")

            do {
                try keyMaterial.write(to: fileURL, atomically: true, encoding:
String.Encoding.utf8)
                return fileURL
            } catch {
                print("*** Failed to write the private key.")
                return nil
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to create the key pair.")
            return nil
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateLaunchTemplate` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateLaunchTemplate`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Build and manage a resilient service
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways

.NET

SDK for .NET

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/dotnetv3/EC2#code-examples).

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
 Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that
 runs after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and
 starts a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
 run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to
 create and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
 startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        try
        {
            await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
            await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName,
 _instanceRoleName,
                _instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

            var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
            var plainTextBytes =
 System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

            var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
                new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
            var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
```

```
            var launchTemplateResponse = await
_amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                    LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                    {
                        InstanceType = _instanceType,
                        ImageId = amiId,
                        IamInstanceProfile =
                            new

LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                            {
                                Name = _instanceProfileName
                            },
                        KeyName = _keyPairName,
                        UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                    }
                });
            return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode ==
"InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException")
            {
                _logger.LogError($"Could not create the template, the name
{_launchTemplateName} already exists. " +
                                 $"Please try again with a unique name.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while creating the template.:
{ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateLaunchTemplate in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a launch template

The following `create-launch-template` example creates a launch template that specifies the subnet in which to launch the instance , assigns a public IP address and an IPv6 address to the instance, and creates a tag for the instance.

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
    --launch-template-name TemplateForWebServer \
    --version-description WebVersion1 \
    --launch-template-data '{"NetworkInterfaces":
[{"AssociatePublicIpAddress":true,"DeviceIndex":0,"Ipv6AddressCount":1,"SubnetId":"subnet
[{"ResourceType":"instance","Tags":[{"Key":"purpose","Value":"webserver"}]}]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-01238c059e3466abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForWebServer",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2019-01-27T09:13:24.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Launching an Instance from a Launch Template in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*. For information about quoting JSON-formatted parameters, see Quoting Strings in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a launch template for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling

The following `create-launch-template` example creates a launch template with multiple tags and a block device mapping to specify an additional EBS volume when an instance launches. Specify a value for `Groups` that corresponds to security groups for the VPC that your Auto Scaling group will launch instances into. Specify the VPC and subnets as properties of the Auto Scaling group.

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
    --launch-template-name TemplateForAutoScaling \
    --version-description AutoScalingVersion1 \
    --launch-template-data '{"NetworkInterfaces":
[{"DeviceIndex":0,"AssociatePublicIpAddress":true,"Groups":
["sg-7c227019,sg-903004f8"],"DeleteOnTermination":true}],"ImageId":"ami-
b42209de","InstanceType":"m4.large","TagSpecifications":
[{"ResourceType":"instance","Tags":[{"Key":"environment","Value":"production"},
{"Key":"purpose","Value":"webserver"}]},{"ResourceType":"volume","Tags":
[{"Key":"environment","Value":"production"},{"Key":"cost-
center","Value":"cc123"}]}],"BlockDeviceMappings":[{"DeviceName":"/dev/
sda1","Ebs":{"VolumeSize":100}}]}' --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0123c79c33a54e0abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForAutoScaling",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2019-04-30T18:16:06.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Launch Template for an Auto Scaling Group in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*. For information about quoting JSON-formatted parameters, see Quoting Strings in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a launch template that specifies encryption of EBS volumes

The following `create-launch-template` example creates a launch template that includes encrypted EBS volumes created from an unencrypted snapshot. It also tags the volumes during creation. If encryption by default is disabled, you must specify the `"Encrypted"` option as shown in the following example. If you use the `"KmsKeyId"` option to specify a customer managed CMK, you also must specify the `"Encrypted"` option even if encryption by default is enabled.

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
  --launch-template-name TemplateForEncryption \
```

```
    --launch-template-data file://config.json
```

Contents of `config.json`:

```
{
    "BlockDeviceMappings":[
        {
            "DeviceName":"/dev/sda1",
            "Ebs":{
                "VolumeType":"gp2",
                "DeleteOnTermination":true,
                "SnapshotId":"snap-066877671789bd71b",
                "Encrypted":true,
                "KmsKeyId":"arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/abcd1234-
a123-456a-a12b-a123b4cd56ef"
            }
        }
    ],
    "ImageId":"ami-00068cd7555f543d5",
    "InstanceType":"c5.large",
    "TagSpecifications":[
        {
            "ResourceType":"volume",
            "Tags":[
                {
                    "Key":"encrypted",
                    "Value":"yes"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0d5bd51bcf8530abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForEncryption",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2020-01-07T19:08:36.000Z"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring an Amazon EBS Volume from a Snapshot and Encryption by Default in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see [CreateLaunchTemplate](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
  const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
  const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
    new GetParameterCommand({
      Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
    }),
  );
  const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
  await ec2Client.send(
    new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
      LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      LaunchTemplateData: {
        InstanceType: "t3.micro",
        ImageId: Parameter.Value,
        IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
        UserData: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
        ).toString("base64"),
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      },
    }),
```

- For API details, see [CreateLaunchTemplate](#) in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

This example creates a launch template that includes an instance profile that grants specific permissions to the instance, and a user data Bash script that runs on the instance after it starts.

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
```

```
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def create_template(
        self, server_startup_script_file: str, instance_policy_file: str
    ) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto 
Scaling. The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs 
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts 
a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is 
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a 
permissions policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance 
profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
```

```
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            # Create key pair and instance profile
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )

            # Read the startup script
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()

            # Get the latest AMI ID
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]

            # Create the launch template
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                f"Created launch template {self.launch_template_name} for AMI
 {ami_id} on {self.inst_type}."
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(f"Failed to create launch template
 {self.launch_template_name}.")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException":
                log.info(
```

```
                    f"Launch template {self.launch_template_name} already exists,
 nothing to do."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        return template
```

- For API details, see CreateLaunchTemplate in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateNetworkAcl` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateNetworkAcl`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a network ACL

This example creates a network ACL for the specified VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-network-acl --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkAcl": {
        "Associations": [],
        "NetworkAclId": "acl-5fb85d36",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
        "Tags": [],
        "Entries": [
            {
                "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
```

```
                "RuleNumber": 32767,
                "Protocol": "-1",
                "Egress": true,
                "RuleAction": "deny"
            },
            {
                "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                "RuleNumber": 32767,
                "Protocol": "-1",
                "Egress": false,
                "RuleAction": "deny"
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateNetworkAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a network ACL for the specified VPC.

```
New-EC2NetworkAcl -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
Associations : {}
Entries      : {Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkAclEntry,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkAclEntry}
IsDefault    : False
NetworkAclId : acl-12345678
Tags         : {}
VpcId        : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see CreateNetworkAcl in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a network ACL for the specified VPC.

```
New-EC2NetworkAcl -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
Associations : {}
Entries      : {Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkAclEntry,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkAclEntry}
IsDefault    : False
NetworkAclId : acl-12345678
Tags         : {}
VpcId        : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see CreateNetworkAcl in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateNetworkAclEntry` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateNetworkAclEntry`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a network ACL entry

This example creates an entry for the specified network ACL. The rule allows ingress traffic from any IPv4 address (0.0.0.0/0) on UDP port 53 (DNS) into any associated subnet. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-network-acl-entry --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36 --ingress --rule-number 100 --protocol udp --port-range From=53,To=53 --cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0 --rule-action allow
```

This example creates a rule for the specified network ACL that allows ingress traffic from any IPv6 address (::/0) on TCP port 80 (HTTP).

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-network-acl-entry --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36 --ingress --rule-number 120 --protocol tcp --port-range From=80,To=80 --ipv6-cidr-block ::/0 --rule-action allow
```

- For API details, see [CreateNetworkAclEntry](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates an entry for the specified network ACL. The rule allows inbound traffic from anywhere (0.0.0.0/0) on UDP port 53 (DNS) into any associated subnet.

```
New-EC2NetworkAclEntry -NetworkAclId acl-12345678 -Egress $false -RuleNumber
 100 -Protocol 17 -PortRange_From 53 -PortRange_To 53 -CidrBlock 0.0.0.0/0 -
RuleAction allow
```

- For API details, see [CreateNetworkAclEntry](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates an entry for the specified network ACL. The rule allows inbound traffic from anywhere (0.0.0.0/0) on UDP port 53 (DNS) into any associated subnet.

```
New-EC2NetworkAclEntry -NetworkAclId acl-12345678 -Egress $false -RuleNumber
 100 -Protocol 17 -PortRange_From 53 -PortRange_To 53 -CidrBlock 0.0.0.0/0 -
RuleAction allow
```

- For API details, see [CreateNetworkAclEntry](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use CreateNetworkInterface with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateNetworkInterface`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To specify an IPv4 address for a network interface

The following `create-network-interface` example creates a network interface for the specified subnet with the specified primary IPv4 address.

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface \
    --subnet-id subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333 \
    --description "my network interface" \
    --groups sg-09dfba7ed20cda78b \
    --private-ip-address 10.0.8.17
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInterface": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "Description": "my network interface",
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                "GroupId": "sg-09dfba7ed20cda78b"
            }
        ],
        "InterfaceType": "interface",
        "Ipv6Addresses": [],
        "MacAddress": "06:6a:0f:9a:49:37",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0492b355f0cf3b3f8",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-18.us-west-2.compute.internal",
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.17",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-17.us-west-2.compute.internal",
```

```
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.17"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterId": "AIDA4Z3Y7GSXTMEXAMPLE",
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Status": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333",
        "TagSet": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-02723a0feeeb9d57b"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a network interface with an IPv4 address and an IPv6 address

The following `create-network-interface` example creates a network interface for the specified subnet with an IPv4 address and an IPv6 address that are selected by Amazon EC2.

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface \
    --subnet-id subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333 \
    --description "my dual stack network interface" \
    --ipv6-address-count 1 \
    --groups sg-09dfba7ed20cda78b
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInterface": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "Description": "my dual stack network interface",
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                "GroupId": "sg-09dfba7ed20cda78b"
            }
        ],
        "InterfaceType": "interface",
        "Ipv6Addresses": [
            {
                "Ipv6Address": "2600:1f13:cfe:3650:a1dc:237c:393a:4ba7",
                "IsPrimaryIpv6": false
            }
```

```
        ],
        "MacAddress": "06:b8:68:d2:b2:2d",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-05da417453f9a84bf",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-18.us-west-2.compute.internal",
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.18",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-18.us-west-2.compute.internal",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.18"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterId": "AIDA4Z3Y7GSXTMEXAMPLE",
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Status": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333",
        "TagSet": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-02723a0feeeb9d57b",
        "Ipv6Address": "2600:1f13:cfe:3650:a1dc:237c:393a:4ba7"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a network interface with connection tracking configuration options

The following `create-network-interface` example creates a network interface and configures the idle connection tracking timeouts.

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface \
    --subnet-id subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333 \
    --groups sg-02e57dbcfe0331c1b \
    --connection-tracking-specification TcpEstablishedTimeout=86400,UdpTimeout=60
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInterface": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "ConnectionTrackingConfiguration": {
            "TcpEstablishedTimeout": 86400,
            "UdpTimeout": 60
```

```
        },
        "Description": "",
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                "GroupId": "sg-02e57dbcfe0331c1b"
            }
        ],
        "InterfaceType": "interface",
        "Ipv6Addresses": [],
        "MacAddress": "06:4c:53:de:6d:91",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0c133586e08903d0b",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-94.us-west-2.compute.internal",
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.94",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-94.us-west-2.compute.internal",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.94"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterId": "AIDA4Z3Y7GSXTMEXAMPLE",
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Status": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333",
        "TagSet": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-02723a0feeeb9d57b"
    }
}
```

Example 4: To create an Elastic Fabric Adapter

The following `create-network-interface` example creates an EFA.

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface \
    --interface-type efa \
    --subnet-id subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333 \
    --description "my efa" \
    --groups sg-02e57dbcfe0331c1b
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInterface": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "Description": "my efa",
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "my-efa-sg",
                "GroupId": "sg-02e57dbcfe0331c1b"
            }
        ],
        "InterfaceType": "efa",
        "Ipv6Addresses": [],
        "MacAddress": "06:d7:a4:f7:4d:57",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-034acc2885e862b65",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-180.us-west-2.compute.internal",
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.180",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-180.us-west-2.compute.internal",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.180"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterId": "AIDA4Z3Y7GSXTMEXAMPLE",
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Status": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333",
        "TagSet": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-02723a0feeeb9d57b"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Elastic network interfaces in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNetworkInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates the specified network interface.

```
New-EC2NetworkInterface -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d -Description "my network
 interface" -Group sg-12345678 -PrivateIpAddress 10.0.0.17
```

Output:

```
Association          :
Attachment           :
AvailabilityZone     : us-west-2c
Description          : my network interface
Groups               : {my-security-group}
MacAddress           : 0a:72:bc:1a:cd:7f
NetworkInterfaceId   : eni-12345678
OwnerId              : 123456789012
PrivateDnsName       : ip-10-0-0-17.us-west-2.compute.internal
PrivateIpAddress     : 10.0.0.17
PrivateIpAddresses   : {}
RequesterId          :
RequesterManaged     : False
SourceDestCheck      : True
Status               : pending
SubnetId             : subnet-1a2b3c4d
TagSet               : {}
VpcId                : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see [CreateNetworkInterface] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates the specified network interface.

```
New-EC2NetworkInterface -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d -Description "my network
 interface" -Group sg-12345678 -PrivateIpAddress 10.0.0.17
```

Output:

```
Association          :
Attachment           :
AvailabilityZone     : us-west-2c
Description          : my network interface
Groups               : {my-security-group}
MacAddress           : 0a:72:bc:1a:cd:7f
```

```
NetworkInterfaceId : eni-12345678
OwnerId            : 123456789012
PrivateDnsName     : ip-10-0-0-17.us-west-2.compute.internal
PrivateIpAddress   : 10.0.0.17
PrivateIpAddresses : {}
RequesterId        :
RequesterManaged   : False
SourceDestCheck    : True
Status             : pending
SubnetId           : subnet-1a2b3c4d
TagSet             : {}
VpcId              : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see CreateNetworkInterface in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreatePlacementGroup` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreatePlacementGroup`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a placement group

This example command creates a placement group with the specified name.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-placement-group --group-name my-cluster --strategy cluster
```

To create a partition placement group

This example command creates a partition placement group named `HDFS-Group-A` with five partitions.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-placement-group --group-name HDFS-Group-A --strategy partition --
partition-count 5
```

- For API details, see CreatePlacementGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a placement group with the specified name.

```
New-EC2PlacementGroup -GroupName my-placement-group -Strategy cluster
```

- For API details, see CreatePlacementGroup in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a placement group with the specified name.

```
New-EC2PlacementGroup -GroupName my-placement-group -Strategy cluster
```

- For API details, see CreatePlacementGroup in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateRoute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateRoute`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC
- Get started with Transit Gateway

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a route

This example creates a route for the specified route table. The route matches all IPv4 traffic (`0.0.0.0/0`) and routes it to the specified Internet gateway. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --destination-cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0 --gateway-id igw-c0a643a9
```

This example command creates a route in route table rtb-g8ff4ea2. The route matches traffic for the IPv4 CIDR block 10.0.0.0/16 and routes it to VPC peering connection, pcx-111aaa22. This route enables traffic to be directed to the peer VPC in the VPC peering connection. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id rtb-g8ff4ea2 --destination-cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 --vpc-peering-connection-id pcx-1a2b3c4d
```

This example creates a route in the specified route table that matches all IPv6 traffic (`::/0`) and routes it to the specified egress-only Internet gateway.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id rtb-dce620b8 --destination-ipv6-cidr-block ::/0 --egress-only-internet-gateway-id eigw-01eadbd45ecd7943f
```

- For API details, see [CreateRoute] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates the specified route for the specified route table. The route matches all traffic and sends it to the specified Internet gateway.

```
New-EC2Route -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -DestinationCidrBlock 0.0.0.0/0 -
GatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
True
```

- For API details, see CreateRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates the specified route for the specified route table. The route matches all traffic and sends it to the specified Internet gateway.

```
New-EC2Route -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -DestinationCidrBlock 0.0.0.0/0 -
GatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
True
```

- For API details, see CreateRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateRouteTable` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateRouteTable`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a route table

This example creates a route table for the specified VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

Output:

```
{
    "RouteTable": {
        "Associations": [],
        "RouteTableId": "rtb-22574640",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
        "PropagatingVgws": [],
        "Tags": [],
        "Routes": [
            {
                "GatewayId": "local",
                "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "State": "active"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a route table for the specified VPC.

```
New-EC2RouteTable -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
Associations     : {}
PropagatingVgws : {}
Routes           : {}
RouteTableId     : rtb-1a2b3c4d
Tags             : {}
VpcId            : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see CreateRouteTable in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a route table for the specified VPC.

```
New-EC2RouteTable -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
Associations     : {}
PropagatingVgws : {}
Routes           : {}
RouteTableId     : rtb-1a2b3c4d
Tags             : {}
VpcId            : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see CreateRouteTable in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon VPC.
```

```
# - A subnet in that VPC.
# - A gateway attached to that subnet.
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the route table.
# @param subnet_id [String] The ID of the subnet for the route table.
# @param gateway_id [String] The ID of the gateway for the route.
# @param destination_cidr_block [String] The destination CIDR block
#   for the route.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the route table.
# @param tag_value [String] The value portion of the tag for the route table.
# @return [Boolean] true if the route table was created and associated;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless route_table_created_and_associated?(
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE',
#     'subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE',
#     'igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE',
#     '0.0.0.0/0',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
def route_table_created_and_associated?(
  ec2_resource,
  vpc_id,
  subnet_id,
  gateway_id,
  destination_cidr_block,
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  route_table = ec2_resource.create_route_table(vpc_id: vpc_id)
  puts "Created route table with ID '#{route_table.id}'."
  route_table.create_tags(
    tags: [
      {
        key: tag_key,
        value: tag_value
      }
    ]
  )
  puts 'Added tags to route table.'
```

```
  route_table.create_route(
    destination_cidr_block: destination_cidr_block,
    gateway_id: gateway_id
  )
  puts 'Created route with destination CIDR block ' \
    "'#{destination_cidr_block}' and associated with gateway " \
    "with ID '#{gateway_id}'."
  route_table.associate_with_subnet(subnet_id: subnet_id)
  puts "Associated route table with subnet with ID '#{subnet_id}'."
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating or associating route table: #{e.message}"
  puts 'If the route table was created but not associated, you should ' \
    'clean up by deleting the route table.'
  false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  vpc_id = ''
  subnet_id = ''
  gateway_id = ''
  destination_cidr_block = ''
  tag_key = ''
  tag_value = ''
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-route-table.rb ' \
      'VPC_ID SUBNET_ID GATEWAY_ID DESTINATION_CIDR_BLOCK ' \
      'TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION'
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-route-table.rb ' \
      'vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE ' \
      "'0.0.0.0/0' my-key my-value us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    vpc_id = 'vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE'
    subnet_id = 'subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE'
    gateway_id = 'igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE'
    destination_cidr_block = '0.0.0.0/0'
    tag_key = 'my-key'
    tag_value = 'my-value'
```

```
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    vpc_id = ARGV[0]
    subnet_id = ARGV[1]
    gateway_id = ARGV[2]
    destination_cidr_block = ARGV[3]
    tag_key = ARGV[4]
    tag_value = ARGV[5]
    region = ARGV[6]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)

  if route_table_created_and_associated?(
    ec2_resource,
    vpc_id,
    subnet_id,
    gateway_id,
    destination_cidr_block,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts 'Route table created and associated.'
  else
    puts 'Route table not created or not associated.'
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see CreateRouteTable in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use CreateSecurityGroup with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateSecurityGroup`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 security group with a specified name and
 description.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new security group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupDescription">A description of the new security group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The group Id of the new security group.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateSecurityGroup(string groupName, string
 groupDescription)
    {
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateSecurityGroupAsync(
                new CreateSecurityGroupRequest(groupName, groupDescription));

            // Wait until the security group exists.
            int retries = 5;
            while (retries-- > 0)
```

```
            {
                var groups = await DescribeSecurityGroups(response.GroupId);
                if (groups.Any())
                {
                    return response.GroupId;
                }

                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                retries--;
            }
            _logger.LogError($"Unable to find newly created group {groupName}.");
            throw new DoesNotExistException("security group not found");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "ResourceAlreadyExists")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"A security group with the name {groupName} already exists.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }
            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while creating the security group.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [CreateSecurityGroup](#) in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_create_security_group
#
# This function creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security
 group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n security_group_name - The name of the security group.
#       -d security_group_description - The description of the security group.
#
# Returns:
#       The ID of the created security group, or an error message if the
 operation fails.
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_create_security_group() {
  local security_group_name security_group_description response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_create_security_group"
    echo "Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group."
    echo "  -n security_group_name - The name of the security group."
    echo "  -d security_group_description - The description of the security
 group."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
```

```
  while getopts "n:d:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) security_group_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      d) security_group_description="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$security_group_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group name with the -n
 parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$security_group_description" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group description with the -d
 parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  # Create the security group
  response=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$security_group_name" \
    --description "$security_group_description" \
    --query "GroupId" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-security-group operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
```

```
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
```

```
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Create a security group.
/*!
  \param groupName: A security group name.
  \param description: A description.
  \param vpcID: A virtual private cloud (VPC) ID.
  \param[out] groupIDResult: A string to receive the group ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::createSecurityGroup(const Aws::String &groupName,
                                      const Aws::String &description,
                                      const Aws::String &vpcID,
                                      Aws::String &groupIDResult,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateSecurityGroupRequest request;

    request.SetGroupName(groupName);
    request.SetDescription(description);
    request.SetVpcId(vpcID);

    const Aws::EC2::Model::CreateSecurityGroupOutcome outcome =
```

```
            ec2Client.CreateSecurityGroup(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to create security group:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    std::cout << "Successfully created security group named " << groupName <<
              std::endl;


    groupIDResult = outcome.GetResult().GetGroupId();

    return true;
}
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a security group for EC2-Classic

This example creates a security group named `MySecurityGroup`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup --description "My
 security group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
}
```

To create a security group for EC2-VPC

This example creates a security group named `MySecurityGroup` for the specified VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup --description "My
 security group" --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
}
```

For more information, see Using Security Groups in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new security group asynchronously with the specified group name,
 description, and VPC ID. It also
     * authorizes inbound traffic on ports 80 and 22 from the specified IP
 address.
     *
     * @param groupName    the name of the security group to create
     * @param groupDesc    the description of the security group
     * @param vpcId        the ID of the VPC in which to create the security
 group
     * @param myIpAddress  the IP address from which to allow inbound traffic
 (e.g., "192.168.1.1/0" to allow traffic from
     *                     any IP address in the 192.168.1.0/24 subnet)
     * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, returns the ID of the
 created security group
```

```
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure creating the security
 group or authorizing the inbound traffic
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createSecurityGroupAsync(String groupName,
 String groupDesc, String vpcId, String myIpAddress) {
        CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
 CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
            .groupName(groupName)
            .description(groupDesc)
            .vpcId(vpcId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createSecurityGroup(createRequest)
            .thenCompose(createResponse -> {
                String groupId = createResponse.groupId();
                IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                    .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/32")
                    .build();

                IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(80)
                    .fromPort(80)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

                IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(22)
                    .fromPort(22)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

                AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
 AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

                return
 getAsyncClient().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
                    .thenApply(authResponse -> groupId);
            })
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
```

```
                if (exception != null) {
                    if (exception instanceof CompletionException &&
 exception.getCause() instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                        throw (Ec2Exception) exception.getCause();
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create security
 group: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                    }
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see [CreateSecurityGroup](#) in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import { CreateSecurityGroupCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Creates a security group.
 * @param {{ groupName: string, description: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ groupName, description }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new CreateSecurityGroupCommand({
    // Up to 255 characters in length. Cannot start with sg-.
    GroupName: groupName,
    // Up to 255 characters in length.
    Description: description,
  });

  try {
    const { GroupId } = await client.send(command);
```

```
    console.log(GroupId);
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidParameterValue") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}.`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroup(
    groupNameVal: String?,
    groupDescVal: String?,
    vpcIdVal: String?,
): String? {
    val request =
        CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            description = groupDescVal
            vpcId = vpcIdVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange =
            IpRange {
                cidrIp = "0.0.0.0/0"
            }
```

```
        val ipPerm =
            IpPermission {
                ipProtocol = "tcp"
                toPort = 80
                fromPort = 80
                ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
            }

        val ipPerm2 =
            IpPermission {
                ipProtocol = "tcp"
                toPort = 22
                fromPort = 22
                ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
            }

        val authRequest =
            AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
                groupName = groupNameVal
                ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
            }
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group
 $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a security group for the specified VPC.

```
New-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupName my-security-group -Description "my security
 group" -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
sg-12345678
```

Example 2: This example creates a security group for EC2-Classic.

```
New-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupName my-security-group -Description "my security
 group"
```

Output:

```
sg-45678901
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a security group for the specified VPC.

```
New-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupName my-security-group -Description "my security
 group" -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
sg-12345678
```

Example 2: This example creates a security group for EC2-Classic.

```
New-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupName my-security-group -Description "my security
 group"
```

Output:

```
sg-45678901
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client, security_group: Optional[str] =
 None):
        """
        Initializes the SecurityGroupWrapper with an EC2 client and an optional
 security group ID.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param security_group: The ID of a security group to manage. This is a
 high-level identifier
                               that represents the security group.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "SecurityGroupWrapper":
        """
        Creates a SecurityGroupWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of SecurityGroupWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)
```

```
    def create(self, group_name: str, group_description: str) -> str:
        """
        Creates a security group in the default virtual private cloud (VPC) of
 the current account.

        :param group_name: The name of the security group to create.
        :param group_description: The description of the security group to
 create.
        :return: The ID of the newly created security group.
        :raise Handles AWS SDK service-level ClientError, with special handling
 for ResourceAlreadyExists
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_security_group(
                GroupName=group_name, Description=group_description
            )
            self.security_group = response["GroupId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceAlreadyExists":
                logger.error(
                    f"Security group '{group_name}' already exists. Please choose
 a different name."
                )
            raise
        else:
            return self.security_group
```

- For API details, see [CreateSecurityGroup](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
# This code example does the following:
# 1. Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
# 2. Adds inbound rules to the security group.
# 3. Displays information about available security groups.
# 4. Deletes the security group.

require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon EC2 client.
# @param group_name [String] A name for the security group.
# @param description [String] A description for the security group.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the security group.
# @return [String] The ID of security group that was created.
# @example
#   puts create_security_group(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-security-group',
#     'This is my security group.',
#     'vpc-6713dfEX'
#   )
def create_security_group(ec2_client, group_name, description, vpc_id)
  security_group = ec2_client.create_security_group(
    group_name: group_name,
    description: description,
    vpc_id: vpc_id
  )
  puts "Created security group '#{group_name}' with ID " \
    "'#{security_group.group_id}' in VPC with ID '#{vpc_id}'."
  security_group.group_id
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating security group: #{e.message}"
  'Error'
end

# Adds an inbound rule to an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# security group.
#
```

```
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The security group.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized Amazon EC2 client.
# @param security_group_id [String] The ID of the security group.
# @param ip_protocol [String] The network protocol for the inbound rule.
# @param from_port [String] The originating port for the inbound rule.
# @param to_port [String] The destination port for the inbound rule.
# @param cidr_ip_range [String] The CIDR IP range for the inbound rule.
# @return
# @example
#   exit 1 unless security_group_ingress_authorized?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'sg-030a858e078f1b9EX',
#     'tcp',
#     '80',
#     '80',
#     '0.0.0.0/0'
#   )
def security_group_ingress_authorized?(
  ec2_client, security_group_id, ip_protocol, from_port, to_port, cidr_ip_range
)
  ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
    group_id: security_group_id,
    ip_permissions: [
      {
        ip_protocol: ip_protocol,
        from_port: from_port,
        to_port: to_port,
        ip_ranges: [
          {
            cidr_ip: cidr_ip_range
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Added inbound rule to security group '#{security_group_id}' for protocol
 " \
    "'#{ip_protocol}' from port '#{from_port}' to port '#{to_port}' " \
    "with CIDR IP range '#{cidr_ip_range}'."
  true
rescue StandardError => e
```

```
  puts "Error adding inbound rule to security group: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Refactored method to simplify complexity for describing security group
 permissions
def format_port_information(perm)
  from_port_str = perm.from_port == '-1' || perm.from_port == -1 ? 'All' :
 perm.from_port.to_s
  to_port_str = perm.to_port == '-1' || perm.to_port == -1 ? 'All' :
 perm.to_port.to_s
  { from_port: from_port_str, to_port: to_port_str }
end

# Displays information about a security group's IP permissions set in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
def describe_security_group_permissions(perm)
  ports = format_port_information(perm)

  print "  Protocol: #{perm.ip_protocol == '-1' ? 'All' : perm.ip_protocol}"
  print ", From: #{ports[:from_port]}, To: #{ports[:to_port]}"

  print ", CIDR IPv6: #{perm.ipv_6_ranges[0].cidr_ipv_6}" if perm.key?
(:ipv_6_ranges) && perm.ipv_6_ranges.count.positive?

  print ", CIDR IPv4: #{perm.ip_ranges[0].cidr_ip}" if perm.key?(:ip_ranges) &&
 perm.ip_ranges.count.positive?
  print "\n"
end

# Displays information about available security groups in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
def describe_security_groups(ec2_client)
  response = ec2_client.describe_security_groups

  if response.security_groups.count.positive?
    response.security_groups.each do |sg|
      display_group_details(sg)
    end
  else
    puts 'No security groups found.'
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about security groups: #{e.message}"
```

```
end

# Helper method to display the details of security groups
def display_group_details(sg)
  puts '-' * (sg.group_name.length + 13)
  puts "Name:        #{sg.group_name}"
  puts "Description: #{sg.description}"
  puts "Group ID:    #{sg.group_id}"
  puts "Owner ID:    #{sg.owner_id}"
  puts "VPC ID:      #{sg.vpc_id}"

  display_group_tags(sg.tags) if sg.tags.count.positive?
  display_group_permissions(sg)
end

def display_group_tags(tags)
  puts 'Tags:'
  tags.each do |tag|
    puts "  Key: #{tag.key}, Value: #{tag.value}"
  end
end

def display_group_permissions(sg)
  if sg.ip_permissions.count.positive?
    puts 'Inbound rules:'
    sg.ip_permissions.each do |p|
      describe_security_group_permissions(p)
    end
  end

  return if sg.ip_permissions_egress.empty?

  puts 'Outbound rules:'
  sg.ip_permissions_egress.each do |p|
    describe_security_group_permissions(p)
  end
end

# Deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# security group.
def security_group_deleted?(ec2_client, security_group_id)
  ec2_client.delete_security_group(group_id: security_group_id)
  puts "Deleted security group '#{security_group_id}'."
  true
```

```
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error deleting security group: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Example usage with refactored run_me to reduce complexity
def run_me
  group_name, description, vpc_id, ip_protocol_http, from_port_http,
 to_port_http, \
  cidr_ip_range_http, ip_protocol_ssh, from_port_ssh, to_port_ssh, \
  cidr_ip_range_ssh, region = process_arguments
  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  security_group_id = attempt_create_security_group(ec2_client, group_name,
 description, vpc_id)
  security_group_exists = security_group_id != 'Error'

  if security_group_exists
    add_inbound_rules(ec2_client, security_group_id, ip_protocol_http,
 from_port_http, to_port_http, cidr_ip_range_http)
    add_inbound_rules(ec2_client, security_group_id, ip_protocol_ssh,
 from_port_ssh, to_port_ssh, cidr_ip_range_ssh)
  end

  describe_security_groups(ec2_client)
  attempt_delete_security_group(ec2_client, security_group_id) if
 security_group_exists
end

def process_arguments
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    display_help
    exit 1
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    default_values
  else
    ARGV
  end
end

def attempt_create_security_group(ec2_client, group_name, description, vpc_id)
  puts 'Attempting to create security group...'
  security_group_id = create_security_group(ec2_client, group_name, description,
 vpc_id)
```

```
  puts 'Could not create security group. Skipping this step.' if
 security_group_id == 'Error'
  security_group_id
end

def add_inbound_rules(ec2_client, security_group_id, ip_protocol, from_port,
 to_port, cidr_ip_range)
  puts 'Attempting to add inbound rules to security group...'
  return if security_group_ingress_authorized?(ec2_client, security_group_id,
 ip_protocol, from_port, to_port,
                                               cidr_ip_range)

  puts 'Could not add inbound rule to security group. Skipping this step.'
end

def attempt_delete_security_group(ec2_client, security_group_id)
  puts "\nAttempting to delete security group..."
  return if security_group_deleted?(ec2_client, security_group_id)

  puts 'Could not delete security group. You must delete it yourself.'
end

def display_help
  puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-security-group.rb ' \
    'GROUP_NAME DESCRIPTION VPC_ID IP_PROTOCOL_1 FROM_PORT_1 TO_PORT_1 ' \
    'CIDR_IP_RANGE_1 IP_PROTOCOL_2 FROM_PORT_2 TO_PORT_2 ' \
    'CIDR_IP_RANGE_2 REGION'
  puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-security-group.rb ' \
    "my-security-group 'This is my security group.' vpc-6713dfEX " \
    "tcp 80 80 '0.0.0.0/0' tcp 22 22 '0.0.0.0/0' us-west-2"
end

def default_values
  [
    'my-security-group', 'This is my security group.', 'vpc-6713dfEX', 'tcp',
 '80', '80',
    '0.0.0.0/0', 'tcp', '22', '22', '0.0.0.0/0', 'us-west-2'
  ]
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see [CreateSecurityGroup](#) in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    pub async fn create_security_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        description: &str,
    ) -> Result<SecurityGroup, EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Creating security group {name}");
        let create_output = self
            .client
            .create_security_group()
            .group_name(name)
            .description(description)
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(EC2Error::from)?;

        let group_id = create_output
            .group_id
            .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Missing security group id after 
creation"))?;

        let group = self
            .describe_security_group(&group_id)
            .await?
            .ok_or_else(|| {
                EC2Error::new(format!("Could not find security group with id 
{group_id}"))
            })?;

        tracing::info!("Created security group {name} as {group_id}");

        Ok(group)
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->createsecuritygroup(                 " oo_result is
 returned for testing purposes. "
          iv_description = 'Security group example'
          iv_groupname = iv_security_group_name
          iv_vpcid = iv_vpc_id ).
        MESSAGE 'Security group created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Create a new security group.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - groupName: The name of the group to create.
    ///   - groupDescription: A description of the new security group.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The ID string of the new security group.
    func createSecurityGroup(name groupName: String, description
 groupDescription: String) async -> String? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.createSecurityGroup(
                input: CreateSecurityGroupInput(
                    description: groupDescription,
                    groupName: groupName
                )
            )

            return output.groupId
        } catch {
            print("*** Error creating the security group:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [CreateSecurityGroup](#) in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateSnapshot` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateSnapshot`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a snapshot

This example command creates a snapshot of the volume with a volume ID of `vol-1234567890abcdef0` and a short description to identify the snapshot.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-snapshot --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0 --description "This is
 my root volume snapshot"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "This is my root volume snapshot",
    "Tags": [],
    "Encrypted": false,
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "pending",
    "VolumeSize": 8,
    "StartTime": "2018-02-28T21:06:01.000Z",
    "Progress": "",
    "OwnerId": "012345678910",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-066877671789bd71b"
}
```

To create a snapshot with tags

This example command creates a snapshot and applies two tags: purpose=prod and costcenter=123.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-snapshot --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0
 --description 'Prod backup' --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=snapshot,Tags=[{Key=purpose,Value=prod},
{Key=costcenter,Value=123}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "Prod backup",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Value": "prod",
            "Key": "purpose"
        },
        {
            "Value": "123",
            "Key": "costcenter"
        }
     ],
     "Encrypted": false,
     "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
     "State": "pending",
     "VolumeSize": 8,
     "StartTime": "2018-02-28T21:06:06.000Z",
     "Progress": "",
     "OwnerId": "012345678910",
     "SnapshotId": "snap-09ed24a70bc19bbe4"
 }
```


- For API details, see CreateSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a snapshot of the specified volume.

```
New-EC2Snapshot -VolumeId vol-12345678 -Description "This is a test"
```

Output:

```
DataEncryptionKeyId :
Description         : This is a test
Encrypted           : False
KmsKeyId            :
OwnerAlias          :
OwnerId             : 123456789012
Progress            :
SnapshotId          : snap-12345678
```

```
StartTime            : 12/22/2015 1:28:42 AM
State                : pending
StateMessage         :
Tags                 : {}
VolumeId             : vol-12345678
VolumeSize           : 20
```

- For API details, see [CreateSnapshot] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a snapshot of the specified volume.

```
New-EC2Snapshot -VolumeId vol-12345678 -Description "This is a test"
```

Output:

```
DataEncryptionKeyId :
Description          : This is a test
Encrypted            : False
KmsKeyId             :
OwnerAlias           :
OwnerId              : 123456789012
Progress             :
SnapshotId           : snap-12345678
StartTime            : 12/22/2015 1:28:42 AM
State                : pending
StateMessage         :
Tags                 : {}
VolumeId             : vol-12345678
VolumeSize           : 20
```

- For API details, see [CreateSnapshot] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK]. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateSpotDatafeedSubscription` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateSpotDatafeedSubscription`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a Spot Instance data feed

The following `create-spot-datafeed-subscription` example creates a Spot Instance data feed.

```
aws ec2 create-spot-datafeed-subscription \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --prefix spot-data-feed
```

Output:

```
{
    "SpotDatafeedSubscription": {
        "Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Prefix": "spot-data-feed",
        "State": "Active"
    }
}
```

The data feed is stored in the Amazon S3 bucket that you specified. The file names for this data feed have the following format.

```
amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com/spot-data-feed/123456789012.YYYY-MM-DD-HH.n.abcd1234.gz
```

For more information, see Spot Instance data feed in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSpotDatafeedSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a Spot instance data feed.

```
New-EC2SpotDatafeedSubscription -Bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket -Prefix spotdata
```

Output:

```
Bucket   : amzn-s3-demo-bucket
Fault    :
OwnerId  : 123456789012
Prefix   : spotdata
State    : Active
```

- For API details, see CreateSpotDatafeedSubscription in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a Spot instance data feed.

```
New-EC2SpotDatafeedSubscription -Bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket -Prefix spotdata
```

Output:

```
Bucket   : amzn-s3-demo-bucket
Fault    :
OwnerId  : 123456789012
Prefix   : spotdata
State    : Active
```

- For API details, see CreateSpotDatafeedSubscription in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateSubnet` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateSubnet`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

- Get started with Transit Gateway

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a subnet with an IPv4 CIDR block only

The following `create-subnet` example creates a subnet in the specified VPC with the specified IPv4 CIDR block.

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv4-only-
subnet}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 251,
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0e99b93155EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv4-only-subnet"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0e99b93155EXAMPLE"
    }
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To create a subnet with both IPv4 and IPv6 CIDR blocks

The following `create-subnet` example creates a subnet in the specified VPC with the specified IPv4 and IPv6 CIDR blocks.

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 \
    --ipv6-cidr-block 2600:1f16:cfe:3660::/64 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv4-ipv6-subnet}]
```

Output:


```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 251,
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0736441d38EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "subnet-cidr-assoc-06c5f904499fcc623",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2600:1f13:cfe:3660::/64",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                }
            }
        ],
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv4-ipv6-subnet"
            }
```

```
        ],
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0736441d38EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a subnet with an IPv6 CIDR block only

The following `create-subnet` example creates a subnet in the specified VPC with the specified IPv6 CIDR block.

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --ipv6-native \
    --ipv6-cidr-block 2600:1f16:115:200::/64 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv6-only-
subnet}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 0,
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-03f720e7deEXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": true,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "subnet-cidr-assoc-01ef639edde556709",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2600:1f13:cfe:3660::/64",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                }
            }
        ],
        "Tags": [
            {
```

```
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv6-only-subnet"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-03f720e7deEXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see VPCs and subnets in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubnet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a subnet with the specified CIDR.

```
New-EC2Subnet -VpcId vpc-12345678 -CidrBlock 10.0.0.0/24
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone        : us-west-2c
AvailableIpAddressCount : 251
CidrBlock               : 10.0.0.0/24
DefaultForAz            : False
MapPublicIpOnLaunch     : False
State                   : pending
SubnetId                : subnet-1a2b3c4d
Tag                     : {}
VpcId                   : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see CreateSubnet in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a subnet with the specified CIDR.

```
New-EC2Subnet -VpcId vpc-12345678 -CidrBlock 10.0.0.0/24
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone        : us-west-2c
AvailableIpAddressCount : 251
CidrBlock               : 10.0.0.0/24
DefaultForAz            : False
MapPublicIpOnLaunch     : False
State                   : pending
SubnetId                : subnet-1a2b3c4d
Tag                     : {}
VpcId                   : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see [CreateSubnet] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository].

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# Creates a subnet within a virtual private cloud (VPC) in
# Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) and then tags
# the subnet.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon VPC.
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the subnet.
# @param cidr_block [String] The IPv4 CIDR block for the subnet.
# @param availability_zone [String] The ID of the Availability Zone
#   for the subnet.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the subnet.
# @param tag_vlue [String] The value portion of the tag for the subnet.
```

```
# @return [Boolean] true if the subnet was created and tagged;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless subnet_created_and_tagged?(
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'vpc-6713dfEX',
#     '10.0.0.0/24',
#     'us-west-2a',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
def subnet_created_and_tagged?(
  ec2_resource,
  vpc_id,
  cidr_block,
  availability_zone,
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  subnet = ec2_resource.create_subnet(
    vpc_id: vpc_id,
    cidr_block: cidr_block,
    availability_zone: availability_zone
  )
  subnet.create_tags(
    tags: [
      {
        key: tag_key,
        value: tag_value
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Subnet created with ID '#{subnet.id}' in VPC with ID '#{vpc_id}' " \
    "and CIDR block '#{cidr_block}' in availability zone " \
    "'#{availability_zone}' and tagged with key '#{tag_key}' and " \
    "value '#{tag_value}'."
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating or tagging subnet: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
```

```
  vpc_id = ''
  cidr_block = ''
  availability_zone = ''
  tag_key = ''
  tag_value = ''
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-subnet.rb ' \
      'VPC_ID CIDR_BLOCK AVAILABILITY_ZONE TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION'
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-subnet.rb ' \
      'vpc-6713dfEX 10.0.0.0/24 us-west-2a my-key my-value us-west-2'
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    vpc_id = 'vpc-6713dfEX'
    cidr_block = '10.0.0.0/24'
    availability_zone = 'us-west-2a'
    tag_key = 'my-key'
    tag_value = 'my-value'
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    vpc_id = ARGV[0]
    cidr_block = ARGV[1]
    availability_zone = ARGV[2]
    tag_key = ARGV[3]
    tag_value = ARGV[4]
    region = ARGV[5]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)

  if subnet_created_and_tagged?(
    ec2_resource,
    vpc_id,
    cidr_block,
    availability_zone,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts 'Subnet created and tagged.'
```

```
  else
    puts 'Subnet not created or not tagged.'
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see CreateSubnet in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateTags` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateTags`.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Add or overwrite only the specified tags for the specified Amazon Elastic
 Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource or resources.
/*!
  \param resources: The resources for the tags.
  \param tags: Vector of tags.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::createTags(const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &resources,
                             const Aws::Vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Tag> &tags,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
```

```
    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateTagsRequest createTagsRequest;
    createTagsRequest.SetResources(resources);
    createTagsRequest.SetTags(tags);

    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateTagsOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.CreateTags(createTagsRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully created tags for resources" << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to create tags for resources, " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see CreateTags in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a tag to a resource

The following `create-tags` example adds the tag `Stack=production` to the specified image, or overwrites an existing tag for the AMI where the tag key is `Stack`.

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=Stack,Value=production
```

This command produces no output

Example 2: To add tags to multiple resources

The following `create-tags` example adds (or overwrites) two tags for an AMI and an instance. One of the tags has a key (`webserver`) but no value (value is set to an empty string). The other tag has a key (`stack`) and a value (`Production`).

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources ami-1a2b3c4d i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=webserver,Value=   Key=stack,Value=Production
```

This command produces no output

Example 3: To add tags containing special characters

The following `create-tags` examples add the tag `[Group]=test` for an instance. The square brackets ([and]) are special characters, and must be escaped. The following examples also use the line continuation character appropriate for each environment.

If you are using Windows, surround the element that has special characters with double quotes ("), and then precede each double quote character with a backslash (\) as follows.

```
aws ec2 create-tags ^
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 ^
    --tags Key=\"[Group]\",Value=test
```

If you are using Windows PowerShell, surround the element the value that has special characters with double quotes ("), precede each double quote character with a backslash (\), and then surround the entire key and value structure with single quotes (') as follows.

```
aws ec2 create-tags `
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 `
    --tags 'Key=\"[Group]\",Value=test'
```

If you are using Linux or OS X, surround the element that has special characters with double quotes ("), and then surround the entire key and value structure with single quotes (') as follows.

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags 'Key="[Group]",Value=test'
```

For more information, see Tag your Amazon EC2 resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example adds a single tag to the specified resource. The tag key is 'myTag' and the tag value is 'myTagValue'. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
New-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag @{ Key="myTag"; Value="myTagValue" }
```

Example 2: This example updates or adds the specified tags to the specified resource. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
New-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag @( @{ Key="myTag"; Value="newTagValue" },
 @{ Key="test"; Value="anotherTagValue" } )
```

Example 3: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the tag for the Tag parameter.

```
$tag = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Tag
$tag.Key = "myTag"
$tag.Value = "myTagValue"

New-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag $tag
```

- For API details, see [CreateTags](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/powershell/) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example adds a single tag to the specified resource. The tag key is 'myTag' and the tag value is 'myTagValue'. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
New-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag @{ Key="myTag"; Value="myTagValue" }
```

Example 2: This example updates or adds the specified tags to the specified resource. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
New-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag @( @{ Key="myTag"; Value="newTagValue" },
 @{ Key="test"; Value="anotherTagValue" } )
```

Example 3: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the tag for the Tag parameter.

```
$tag = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Tag
$tag.Key = "myTag"
$tag.Value = "myTagValue"

New-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag $tag
```

- For API details, see CreateTags in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

This example applies the Name tag After creating an instance.

```
    pub async fn create_instance<'a>(
        &self,
        image_id: &'a str,
        instance_type: InstanceType,
        key_pair: &'a KeyPairInfo,
        security_groups: Vec<&'a SecurityGroup>,
    ) -> Result<String, EC2Error> {
        let run_instances = self
            .client
            .run_instances()
            .image_id(image_id)
            .instance_type(instance_type)
            .key_name(
                key_pair
                    .key_name()
                    .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Missing key name when launching
 instance"))?,
            )
```

```
            .set_security_group_ids(Some(
                security_groups
                    .iter()
                    .filter_map(|sg| sg.group_id.clone())
                    .collect(),
            ))
            .min_count(1)
            .max_count(1)
            .send()
            .await?;

        if run_instances.instances().is_empty() {
            return Err(EC2Error::new("Failed to create instance"));
        }

        let instance_id = run_instances.instances()[0].instance_id().unwrap();
        let response = self
            .client
            .create_tags()
            .resources(instance_id)
            .tags(
                Tag::builder()
                    .key("Name")
                    .value("From SDK Examples")
                    .build(),
            )
            .send()
            .await;

        match response {
            Ok(_) => tracing::info!("Created {instance_id} and applied tags."),
            Err(err) => {
                tracing::info!("Error applying tags to {instance_id}: {err:?}");
                return Err(err.into());
            }
        }

        tracing::info!("Instance is created.");

        Ok(instance_id.to_string())
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateTags in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateVolume` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateVolume`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create an empty General Purpose SSD (gp2) volume

The following `create-volume` example creates an 80 GiB General Purpose SSD (gp2) volume in the specified Availability Zone. Note that the current Region must be `us-east-1`, or you can add the `--region` parameter to specify the Region for the command.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --volume-type gp2 \
    --size 80 \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
    "Tags": [],
    "Encrypted": false,
    "VolumeType": "gp2",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "creating",
    "Iops": 240,
    "SnapshotId": "",
    "CreateTime": "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.000Z",
    "Size": 80
}
```

If you do not specify a volume type, the default volume type is gp2.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --size 80 \
```

```
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Example 2: To create a Provisioned IOPS SSD (io1) volume from a snapshot

The following `create-volume` example creates a Provisioned IOPS SSD (io1) volume with 1000 provisioned IOPS in the specified Availability Zone using the specified snapshot.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --volume-type io1 \
    --iops 1000 \
    --snapshot-id snap-066877671789bd71b \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
    "Tags": [],
    "Encrypted": false,
    "VolumeType": "io1",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "creating",
    "Iops": 1000,
    "SnapshotId": "snap-066877671789bd71b",
    "CreateTime": "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.000Z",
    "Size": 500
}
```

Example 3: To create an encrypted volume

The following `create-volume` example creates an encrypted volume using the default CMK for EBS encryption. If encryption by default is disabled, you must specify the `--encrypted` parameter as follows.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --size 80 \
    --encrypted \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
    "Tags": [],
    "Encrypted": true,
    "VolumeType": "gp2",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "creating",
    "Iops": 240,
    "SnapshotId": "",
    "CreateTime": "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.000Z",
    "Size": 80
}
```

If encryption by default is enabled, the following example command creates an encrypted volume, even without the `--encrypted` parameter.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --size 80 \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

If you use the `--kms-key-id` parameter to specify a customer managed CMK, you must specify the `--encrypted` parameter even if encryption by default is enabled.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --volume-type gp2 \
    --size 80 \
    --encrypted \
    --kms-key-id 0ea3fef3-80a7-4778-9d8c-1c0c6EXAMPLE \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Example 4: To create a volume with tags

The following `create-volume` example creates a volume and adds two tags.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a \
    --volume-type gp2 \
    --size 80 \
    --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=purpose,Value=production},{Key=cost-
center,Value=cc123}]'
```

- For API details, see CreateVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates the specified volume.

```
New-EC2Volume -Size 50 -AvailabilityZone us-west-2a -VolumeType gp2
```

Output:

```
Attachments      : {}
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2a
CreateTime       : 12/22/2015 1:42:07 AM
Encrypted        : False
Iops             : 150
KmsKeyId         :
Size             : 50
SnapshotId       :
State            : creating
Tags             : {}
VolumeId         : vol-12345678
VolumeType       : gp2
```

Example 2: This example request creates a volume and applies a tag with a key of stack and a value of production.

```
$tag = @{ Key="stack"; Value="production" }

$tagspec = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.TagSpecification
$tagspec.ResourceType = "volume"
$tagspec.Tags.Add($tag)

New-EC2Volume -Size 80 -AvailabilityZone "us-west-2a" -TagSpecification $tagspec
```

- For API details, see [CreateVolume](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates the specified volume.

```
New-EC2Volume -Size 50 -AvailabilityZone us-west-2a -VolumeType gp2
```

Output:

```
Attachments      : {}
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2a
CreateTime       : 12/22/2015 1:42:07 AM
Encrypted        : False
Iops             : 150
KmsKeyId         :
Size             : 50
SnapshotId       :
State            : creating
Tags             : {}
VolumeId         : vol-12345678
VolumeType       : gp2
```

Example 2: This example request creates a volume and applies a tag with a key of stack and a value of production.

```
$tag = @{ Key="stack"; Value="production" }

$tagspec = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.TagSpecification
$tagspec.ResourceType = "volume"
$tagspec.Tags.Add($tag)

New-EC2Volume -Size 80 -AvailabilityZone "us-west-2a" -TagSpecification $tagspec
```

- For API details, see CreateVolume in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateVpc` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateVpc`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC
- Get started with Transit Gateway

- Get started with VPC IPAM

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a VPC

The following `create-vpc` example creates a VPC with the specified IPv4 CIDR block and a Name tag.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyVpc}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-5EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "InstanceTenancy": "default",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-07501b79ecEXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false,
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": MyVpc"
            }
        ]
```

```
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a VPC with dedicated tenancy

The following `create-vpc` example creates a VPC with the specified IPv4 CIDR block and dedicated tenancy.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --instance-tenancy dedicated
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0a53287fa4EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "InstanceTenancy": "dedicated",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b24cc1c2EXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a VPC with an IPv6 CIDR block

The following `create-vpc` example creates a VPC with an Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
```

```
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --amazon-provided-ipv6-cidr-block
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-dEXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0fc5e3406bEXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "InstanceTenancy": "default",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-068432c60bEXAMPLE",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                },
                "Ipv6Pool": "Amazon",
                "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
            }
        ],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-0669f8f9f5EXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

Example 4: To create a VPC with a CIDR from an IPAM pool

The following `create-vpc` example creates a VPC with a CIDR from an Amazon VPC IP Address Manager (IPAM) pool.

Linux and macOS:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --ipv4-ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 \
    --tag-specifications
 ResourceType=vpc,Tags='[{Key=Environment,Value="Preprod"},
{Key=Owner,Value="Build Team"}]'
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc ^
    --ipv4-ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 ^
    --tag-specifications
 ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Environment,Value="Preprod"},{Key=Owner,Value="Build
 Team"}]
```

Output:


```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/24",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-2afccf50",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-010e1791024eb0af9",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "InstanceTenancy": "default",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-0a77de1d803226d4b",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/24",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false,
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Environment",
                "Value": "Preprod"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Owner",
```

```
                "Value": "Build Team"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a VPC that uses an IPAM pool CIDR in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PHP

SDK for PHP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * @param string $cidr
     * @return array
     */
    public function createVpc(string $cidr): array
    {
        try {
            $result = $this->ec2Client->createVpc([
                "CidrBlock" => $cidr,
            ]);
            return $result['Vpc'];
        }catch(Ec2Exception $caught){
            echo "There was a problem creating the VPC: {$caught-
>getAwsErrorMessage()}\n";
            throw $caught;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateVpc in *AWS SDK for PHP API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a VPC with the specified CIDR. Amazon VPC also creates the following for the VPC: a default DHCP options set, a main route table, and a default network ACL.

```
New-EC2VPC -CidrBlock 10.0.0.0/16
```

Output:

```
CidrBlock       : 10.0.0.0/16
DhcpOptionsId   : dopt-1a2b3c4d
InstanceTenancy : default
IsDefault       : False
State           : pending
Tags            : {}
VpcId           : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see CreateVpc in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a VPC with the specified CIDR. Amazon VPC also creates the following for the VPC: a default DHCP options set, a main route table, and a default network ACL.

```
New-EC2VPC -CidrBlock 10.0.0.0/16
```

Output:

```
CidrBlock       : 10.0.0.0/16
DhcpOptionsId   : dopt-1a2b3c4d
InstanceTenancy : default
IsDefault       : False
State           : pending
Tags            : {}
VpcId           : vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see CreateVpc in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class VpcWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Amazon Virtual
 Private Cloud actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client):
        """
        Initializes the VpcWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "VpcWrapper":
        """
        Creates a VpcWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of VpcWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def create(self, cidr_block: str) -> str:
        """
        Creates a new Amazon VPC with the specified CIDR block.
```

```
        :param cidr_block: The CIDR block for the new VPC, such as '10.0.0.0/16'.
        :return: The ID of the new VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_vpc(CidrBlock=cidr_block)
            vpc_id = response["Vpc"]["VpcId"]

            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("vpc_available")
            waiter.wait(VpcIds=[vpc_id])
            return vpc_id
        except ClientError as client_error:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't create the vpc. Here's why: %s",
                client_error.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- For API details, see [CreateVpc](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# Creates a virtual private cloud (VPC) in
# Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) and then tags
# the VPC.
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param cidr_block [String] The IPv4 CIDR block for the subnet.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the VPC.
```

```
# @param tag_value [String] The value portion of the tag for the VPC.
# @return [Boolean] true if the VPC was created and tagged;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless vpc_created_and_tagged?(
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     '10.0.0.0/24',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
def vpc_created_and_tagged?(
  ec2_resource,
  cidr_block,
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  vpc = ec2_resource.create_vpc(cidr_block: cidr_block)

  # Create a public DNS by enabling DNS support and DNS hostnames.
  vpc.modify_attribute(enable_dns_support: { value: true })
  vpc.modify_attribute(enable_dns_hostnames: { value: true })

  vpc.create_tags(tags: [{ key: tag_key, value: tag_value }])

  puts "Created VPC with ID '#{vpc.id}' and tagged with key " \
    "'#{tag_key}' and value '#{tag_value}'."
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts e.message
  false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  cidr_block = ''
  tag_key = ''
  tag_value = ''
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-vpc.rb ' \
      'CIDR_BLOCK TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION'
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-vpc.rb ' \
```

```
      '10.0.0.0/24 my-key my-value us-west-2'
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    cidr_block = '10.0.0.0/24'
    tag_key = 'my-key'
    tag_value = 'my-value'
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    cidr_block = ARGV[0]
    tag_key = ARGV[1]
    tag_value = ARGV[2]
    region = ARGV[3]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)

  if vpc_created_and_tagged?(
    ec2_resource,
    cidr_block,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts 'VPC created and tagged.'
  else
    puts 'VPC not created or not tagged.'
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see CreateVpc in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use CreateVpcEndpoint with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateVpcEndpoint`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a gateway endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates a gateway VPC endpoint between VPC `vpc-1a2b3c4d` and Amazon S3 in the `us-east-1` region, and associates route table `rtb-11aa22bb` with the endpoint.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d \
    --service-name com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3 \
    --route-table-ids rtb-11aa22bb
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "PolicyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":
\"\",\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":\"\*\",\"Action\":\"\*\",\"Resource\":
\"\*\"}]}",
        "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
        "State": "available",
        "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
        "RouteTableIds": [
            "rtb-11aa22bb"
        ],
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
        "CreationTimestamp": "2015-05-15T09:40:50Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see [Create a gateway endpoint](#) in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an interface endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates an interface VPC endpoint between VPC `vpc-1a2b3c4d` and Amazon S3 in the `us-east-1` region. The command creates the endpoint in subnet `subnet-1a2b3c4d`, associates it with security group `sg-1a2b3c4d`, and adds a tag with a key of "Service" and a Value of "S3".

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d \
    --vpc-endpoint-type Interface \
    --service-name com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3 \
    --subnet-ids subnet-7b16de0c \
    --security-group-id sg-1a2b3c4d \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=vpc-endpoint,Tags=[{Key=service,Value=S3}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-1a2b3c4d5e6f1a2b3",
        "VpcEndpointType": "Interface",
        "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
        "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
        "State": "pending",
        "RouteTableIds": [],
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-1a2b3c4d"
        ],
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d",
                "GroupName": "default"
            }
        ],
        "PrivateDnsEnabled": false,
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-0b16f0581c8ac6877"
        ],
        "DnsEntries": [
```

```
            {
                "DnsName": "*.vpce-1a2b3c4d5e6f1a2b3-9hnenorg.s3.us-
east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com",
                "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV"
            },
            {
                "DnsName": "*.vpce-1a2b3c4d5e6f1a2b3-9hnenorg-us-east-1c.s3.us-
east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com",
                "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV"
            }
        ],
        "CreationTimestamp": "2021-03-05T14:46:16.030000+00:00",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "service",
                "Value": "S3"
            }
        ],
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```


For more information, see Create an interface VPC endpoint in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a Gateway Load Balancer endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates a Gateway Load Balancer endpoint between VPC `vpc-111122223333aabbc` and and a service that is configured using a Gateway Load Balancer.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --service-name com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-123123a1c43abc123 \
    --vpc-endpoint-type GatewayLoadBalancer \
    --vpc-id vpc-111122223333aabbc \
    --subnet-ids subnet-0011aabbcc2233445
```

Output:


```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-aabbaabbaabbaabba",
```

```
        "VpcEndpointType": "GatewayLoadBalancer",
        "VpcId": "vpc-111122223333aabbc",
        "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-123123a1c43abc123",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0011aabbcc2233445"
        ],
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-01010120203030405"
        ],
        "CreationTimestamp": "2020-11-11T08:06:03.522Z",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Gateway Load Balancer endpoints in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 4: To create a resource endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates a resource endpoint.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --vpc-endpoint-type Resource \
    --vpc-id vpc-111122223333aabbc \
    --subnet-ids subnet-0011aabbcc2233445 \
    --resource-configuration-arn arn:aws:vpc-lattice-us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/rcfg-0123abcde98765432
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-00939a7ed9EXAMPLE",
        "VpcEndpointType": "Resource",
        "VpcId": "vpc-111122223333aabbc",
        "State": "Pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0011aabbcc2233445"
        ],
        "Groups": [
```

```
            {
                "GroupId": "sg-03e2f15fbfc09b000",
                "GroupName": "default"
            }
        ],
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "PrivateDnsEnabled": false,
        "CreationTimestamp": "2025-02-06T23:38:49.525000+00:00",
        "Tags": [],
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ResourceConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/rcfg-0123abcde98765432"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Resource endpoints in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 5: To create a service network endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates a service network endpoint.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --vpc-endpoint-type ServiceNetwork \
    --vpc-id vpc-111122223333aabbc \
    --subnet-ids subnet-0011aabbcc2233445 \
    --service-network-arn arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:servicenetwork/sn-0101abcd5432abcd0 \
    --security-group-ids sg-0123456789012abcd
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-0f00567fa8EXAMPLE",
        "VpcEndpointType": "ServiceNetwork",
        "VpcId": "vpc-111122223333aabbc",
        "State": "Pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0011aabbcc2233445"
        ],
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupId": "sg-0123456789012abcd",
```

```
                "GroupName": "my-security-group"
            }
        ],
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "PrivateDnsEnabled": false,
        "CreationTimestamp": "2025-02-06T23:44:20.449000+00:00",
        "Tags": [],
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ServiceNetworkArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:servicenetwork/sn-0101abcd5432abcd0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Service network endpoints in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVpcEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PHP

SDK for PHP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * @param string $serviceName
     * @param string $vpcId
     * @param array $routeTableIds
     * @return array
     */
    public function createVpcEndpoint(string $serviceName, string $vpcId, array
 $routeTableIds): array
    {
        try {
            $result = $this->ec2Client->createVpcEndpoint([
                'ServiceName' => $serviceName,
                'VpcId' => $vpcId,
                'RouteTableIds' => $routeTableIds,
```

```
            ]);

            return $result["VpcEndpoint"];
        } catch(Ec2Exception $caught){
            echo "There was a problem creating the VPC Endpoint: {$caught-
>getAwsErrorMessage()}\n";
            throw $caught;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateVpcEndpoint in *AWS SDK for PHP API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example create a new VPC Endpoint for the service com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.s3 in the VPC vpc-0fc1ff23f45b678eb

```
New-EC2VpcEndpoint -ServiceName com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.s3 -VpcId
 vpc-0fc1ff23f45b678eb
```

Output:

```
ClientToken VpcEndpoint
----------- -----------
            Amazon.EC2.Model.VpcEndpoint
```

- For API details, see CreateVpcEndpoint in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example create a new VPC Endpoint for the service com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.s3 in the VPC vpc-0fc1ff23f45b678eb

```
New-EC2VpcEndpoint -ServiceName com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.s3 -VpcId
 vpc-0fc1ff23f45b678eb
```

Output:

```
ClientToken VpcEndpoint
----------- -----------
            Amazon.EC2.Model.VpcEndpoint
```

- For API details, see [CreateVpcEndpoint] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository].

```
class VpcWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Amazon Virtual
 Private Cloud actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client):
        """
        Initializes the VpcWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "VpcWrapper":
        """
        Creates a VpcWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of VpcWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)
```

```
    def create_vpc_endpoint(
        self, vpc_id: str, service_name: str, route_table_ids: list[str]
    ) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Creates a new VPC endpoint for the specified service and associates it
 with the specified route tables.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to create the endpoint in.
        :param service_name: The name of the service to create the endpoint for.
        :param route_table_ids: A list of IDs of the route tables to associate
 with the endpoint.
        :return: A dictionary representing the newly created VPC endpoint.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_vpc_endpoint(
                VpcId=vpc_id,
                ServiceName=service_name,
                RouteTableIds=route_table_ids,
            )
            return response["VpcEndpoint"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create VPC endpoint for service %s. Here's why: %s:
 %s",
                service_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- For API details, see [CreateVpcEndpoint](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateVpnConnection` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateVpnConnection`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a VPN connection with dynamic routing

The following `create-vpn-connection` example creates a VPN connection between the specified virtual private gateway and the specified customer gateway, and applies tags to the VPN connection. The output includes the configuration information for your customer gateway device, in XML format.

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection \
    --type ipsec.1 \
    --customer-gateway-id cgw-001122334455aabbc \
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2 \
    --tag-specification 'ResourceType=vpn-connection,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=BGP-
VPN}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "...configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-001122334455aabbc",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-123123123123abcab",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2",
        "Options": {
            "EnableAcceleration": false,
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false,
            "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4",
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {},
                {}
            ]
        },
        "Routes": [],
        "Tags": [
             {
                "Key": "Name",
```

```
                "Value": "BGP-VPN"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a VPN connection with static routing

The following `create-vpn-connection` example creates a VPN connection between the specified virtual private gateway and the specified customer gateway. The options specify static routing. The output includes the configuration information for your customer gateway device, in XML format.

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection \
    --type ipsec.1 \
    --customer-gateway-id cgw-001122334455aabbc \
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2 \
    --options "{\"StaticRoutesOnly\":true}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "..configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-001122334455aabbc",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-123123123123abcab",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2",
        "Options": {
            "EnableAcceleration": false,
            "StaticRoutesOnly": true,
            "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4",
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {},
                {}
            ]
```

```
        },
        "Routes": [],
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see [How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works](#) in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a VPN connection and specify your own inside CIDR and pre-shared key

The following `create-vpn-connection` example creates a VPN connection and specifies the inside IP address CIDR block and a custom pre-shared key for each tunnel. The specified values are returned in the `CustomerGatewayConfiguration` information.

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection \
    --type ipsec.1 \
    --customer-gateway-id cgw-001122334455aabbc \
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2 \
    --options
 TunnelOptions='[{TunnelInsideCidr=169.254.12.0/30,PreSharedKey=ExamplePreSharedKey1},
{TunnelInsideCidr=169.254.13.0/30,PreSharedKey=ExamplePreSharedKey2}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "..configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-001122334455aabbc",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-123123123123abcab",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2",
        "Options": {
            "EnableAcceleration": false,
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false,
            "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4",
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {
```

```
                        "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.3",
                        "TunnelInsideCidr": "169.254.12.0/30",
                        "PreSharedKey": "ExamplePreSharedKey1"
                    },
                    {
                        "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.5",
                        "TunnelInsideCidr": "169.254.13.0/30",
                        "PreSharedKey": "ExamplePreSharedKey2"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Routes": [],
            "Tags": []
        }
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

Example 4: To create a VPN connection that supports IPv6 traffic

The following `create-vpn-connection` example creates a VPN connection that supports IPv6 traffic between the specified transit gateway and specified customer gateway. The tunnel options for both tunnels specify that AWS must initiate the IKE negotiation.

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection \
    --type ipsec.1 \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-12312312312312312 \
    --customer-gateway-id cgw-001122334455aabbc \
    --options TunnelInsideIpVersion=ipv6,TunnelOptions=[{StartupAction=start},
{StartupAction=start}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "..configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-001122334455aabbc",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-11111111122222222",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-12312312312312312",
        "Options": {
```

```
            "EnableAcceleration": false,
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false,
            "LocalIpv6NetworkCidr": "::/0",
            "RemoteIpv6NetworkCidr": "::/0",
            "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv6",
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.3",
                    "StartupAction": "start"
                },
                {
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.5",
                    "StartupAction": "start"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Routes": [],
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see [How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works]() in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

- For API details, see [CreateVpnConnection]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a VPN connection between the specified virtual private gateway and the specified customer gateway. The output includes the configuration information that your network administrator needs, in XML format.

```
New-EC2VpnConnection -Type ipsec.1 -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d -VpnGatewayId
 vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
CustomerGatewayConfiguration : [XML document]
CustomerGatewayId            : cgw-1a2b3c4d
Options                      :
```

```
Routes                          : {}
State                           : pending
Tags                            : {}
Type                            :
VgwTelemetry                    : {}
VpnConnectionId                 : vpn-12345678
VpnGatewayId                    : vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 2: This example creates the VPN connection and captures the configuration in a file with the specified name.

```
(New-EC2VpnConnection -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d -VpnGatewayId
 vgw-1a2b3c4d).CustomerGatewayConfiguration | Out-File C:\path\vpn-
configuration.xml
```

Example 3: This example creates a VPN connection, with static routing, between the specified virtual private gateway and the specified customer gateway.

```
New-EC2VpnConnection -Type ipsec.1 -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d -VpnGatewayId
 vgw-1a2b3c4d -Options_StaticRoutesOnly $true
```

- For API details, see [CreateVpnConnection] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a VPN connection between the specified virtual private gateway and the specified customer gateway. The output includes the configuration information that your network administrator needs, in XML format.

```
New-EC2VpnConnection -Type ipsec.1 -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d -VpnGatewayId
 vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
CustomerGatewayConfiguration : [XML document]
CustomerGatewayId            : cgw-1a2b3c4d
Options                      :
Routes                       : {}
State                        : pending
Tags                         : {}
Type                         :
```

```
VgwTelemetry                  : {}
VpnConnectionId               : vpn-12345678
VpnGatewayId                  : vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 2: This example creates the VPN connection and captures the configuration in a file with the specified name.

```
(New-EC2VpnConnection -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d -VpnGatewayId
 vgw-1a2b3c4d).CustomerGatewayConfiguration | Out-File C:\path\vpn-
configuration.xml
```

Example 3: This example creates a VPN connection, with static routing, between the specified virtual private gateway and the specified customer gateway.

```
New-EC2VpnConnection -Type ipsec.1 -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d -VpnGatewayId
 vgw-1a2b3c4d -Options_StaticRoutesOnly $true
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnConnection in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateVpnConnectionRoute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateVpnConnectionRoute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a static route for a VPN connection

This example creates a static route for the specified VPN connection. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection-route --vpn-connection-id vpn-40f41529 --
destination-cidr-block 11.12.0.0/16
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnConnectionRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates the specified static route for the specified VPN connection.

```
New-EC2VpnConnectionRoute -VpnConnectionId vpn-12345678 -DestinationCidrBlock
 11.12.0.0/16
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnConnectionRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates the specified static route for the specified VPN connection.

```
New-EC2VpnConnectionRoute -VpnConnectionId vpn-12345678 -DestinationCidrBlock
 11.12.0.0/16
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnConnectionRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `CreateVpnGateway` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `CreateVpnGateway`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To create a virtual private gateway

This example creates a virtual private gateway.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-gateway --type ipsec.1
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnGateway": {
        "AmazonSideAsn": 64512,
        "State": "available",
        "Type": "ipsec.1",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-9a4cacf3",
        "VpcAttachments": []
    }
}
```

To create a virtual private gateway with a specific Amazon-side ASN

This example creates a virtual private gateway and specifies the Autonomous System Number (ASN) for the Amazon side of the BGP session.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-gateway --type ipsec.1 --amazon-side-asn 65001
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnGateway": {
        "AmazonSideAsn": 65001,
        "State": "available",
        "Type": "ipsec.1",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-9a4cacf3",
        "VpcAttachments": []
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates the specified virtual private gateway.

```
New-EC2VpnGateway -Type ipsec.1
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone :
State            : available
Tags             : {}
Type             : ipsec.1
VpcAttachments   : {}
VpnGatewayId     : vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates the specified virtual private gateway.

```
New-EC2VpnGateway -Type ipsec.1
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone :
State            : available
Tags             : {}
Type             : ipsec.1
VpcAttachments   : {}
VpnGatewayId     : vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use DeleteCustomerGateway with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteCustomerGateway`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a customer gateway

This example deletes the specified customer gateway. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-customer-gateway --customer-gateway-id cgw-0e11f167
```

- For API details, see DeleteCustomerGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified customer gateway. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2CustomerGateway -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2CustomerGateway (DeleteCustomerGateway)" on
 Target "cgw-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteCustomerGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified customer gateway. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2CustomerGateway -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2CustomerGateway (DeleteCustomerGateway)" on
 Target "cgw-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteCustomerGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteDhcpOptions` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteDhcpOptions`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a DHCP options set

This example deletes the specified DHCP options set. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-dhcp-options --dhcp-options-id dopt-d9070ebb
```

- For API details, see DeleteDhcpOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified DHCP options set. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpOptionsId dopt-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2DhcpOption (DeleteDhcpOptions)" on Target
 "dopt-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteDhcpOptions in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified DHCP options set. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpOptionsId dopt-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2DhcpOption (DeleteDhcpOptions)" on Target
 "dopt-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteDhcpOptions in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteFlowLogs` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteFlowLogs`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a flow log

The following `delete-flow-logs` example deletes the specified flow log.

```
aws ec2 delete-flow-logs --flow-log-id fl-11223344556677889
```

Output:

```
{
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteFlowLogs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example removes the given FlowLogId fl-01a2b3456a789c01

```
Remove-EC2FlowLog -FlowLogId fl-01a2b3456a789c01
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2FlowLog (DeleteFlowLogs)" on target
 "fl-01a2b3456a789c01".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"): Y
```

- For API details, see DeleteFlowLogs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example removes the given FlowLogId fl-01a2b3456a789c01

```
Remove-EC2FlowLog -FlowLogId fl-01a2b3456a789c01
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2FlowLog (DeleteFlowLogs)" on target
 "fl-01a2b3456a789c01".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"): Y
```

- For API details, see DeleteFlowLogs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteInternetGateway` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteInternetGateway`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete an internet gateway

The following `delete-internet-gateway` example deletes the specified internet gateway.

```
aws ec2 delete-internet-gateway \
```

```
    --internet-gateway-id igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified Internet gateway. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2InternetGateway -InternetGatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2InternetGateway (DeleteInternetGateway)" on
 Target "igw-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteInternetGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified Internet gateway. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2InternetGateway -InternetGatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2InternetGateway (DeleteInternetGateway)" on
 Target "igw-1a2b3c4d".
```

```
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteInternetGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteKeyPair` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteKeyPair`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
```

```
            await _amazonEC2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(new
DeleteKeyPairRequest(keyPairName)).ConfigureAwait(false);
            return true;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidKeyPair.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError($"KeyPair {keyPairName} does not exist and
cannot be deleted. Please verify the key pair name and try again.");
            }

            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the key pair because:
{ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the temporary file where the key pair information was saved.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tempFileName">The path to the temporary file.</param>
    public void DeleteTempFile(string tempFileName)
    {
        if (File.Exists(tempFileName))
        {
            File.Delete(tempFileName);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_delete_keypair
#
# This function deletes an Amazon EC2 ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n key_pair_name - A key pair name.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_delete_keypair() {
  local key_pair_name response

  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_delete_keypair"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon EC2 ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair."
    echo "  -n key_pair_name - A key pair name."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
```

```
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key pair name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 delete-key-pair \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-key-pair operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
```

```
#          $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#           0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Delete an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance key pair.
```

```
/*!
  \param keyPairName: A name for a key pair.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::EC2::deleteKeyPair(const Aws::String &keyPairName,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteKeyPairRequest request;

    request.SetKeyName(keyPairName);
    const Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteKeyPairOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DeleteKeyPair(
            request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete key pair " << keyPairName <<
                  ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted key pair named " << keyPairName <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a key pair

The following `delete-key-pair` example deletes the specified key pair.

```
aws ec2 delete-key-pair \
    --key-name my-key-pair
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "KeyPairId": "key-03c8d3aceb53b507"
}
```

For more information, see [Create and delete key pairs](#) in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see [DeleteKeyPair](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    /**
     * Deletes a key pair asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyPair the name of the key pair to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the result of the
 asynchronous operation.
     *         The {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
 DeleteKeyPairResponse} object
     *         that provides the result of the key pair deletion operation.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> deleteKeysAsync(String
 keyPair) {
        DeleteKeyPairRequest request = DeleteKeyPairRequest.builder()
            .keyName(keyPair)
            .build();

        // Initiate the asynchronous request to delete the key pair.
        CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().deleteKeyPair(request);
        return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
```

```
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete key pair: " +
 keyPair, ex);
            } else if (resp == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for deleting key
 pair: " + keyPair);
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see [DeleteKeyPair](#) in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import { DeleteKeyPairCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Deletes the specified key pair, by removing the public key from Amazon EC2.
 * @param {{ keyName: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ keyName }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new DeleteKeyPairCommand({
    KeyName: keyName,
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully deleted key pair.");
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "MissingParameter") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}. Did you provide the required value?`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
```

```
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun deleteKeys(keyPair: String?) {
    val request =
        DeleteKeyPairRequest {
            keyName = keyPair
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteKeyPair(request)
        println("Successfully deleted key pair named $keyPair")
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified key pair. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2KeyPair -KeyName my-key-pair
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2KeyPair (DeleteKeyPair)" on Target "my-key-pair".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified key pair. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2KeyPair -KeyName my-key-pair
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2KeyPair (DeleteKeyPair)" on Target "my-key-pair".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair actions.
    This class provides methods to create, list, and delete EC2 key pairs.
```

```
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        key_file_dir: Union[tempfile.TemporaryDirectory, str],
        key_pair: Optional[dict] = None,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the KeyPairWrapper with the specified EC2 client, key file
 directory,
        and an optional key pair.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is
 stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A dictionary representing the Boto3 KeyPair object.
                         This is a high-level object that wraps key pair actions.
 Optional.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path: Optional[str] = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "KeyPairWrapper":
        """
        Class method to create an instance of KeyPairWrapper using a new EC2
 client
        and a temporary directory for storing key files.

        :return: An instance of KeyPairWrapper.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def delete(self, key_name: str) -> bool:
        """
        Deletes a key pair by its name.
```

```
        :param key_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        :return: A boolean indicating whether the deletion was successful.
        :raises ClientError: If there is an error in deleting the key pair, for
example,
                             if the key pair does not exist.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=key_name)
            logger.info(f"Successfully deleted key pair: {key_name}")
            self.key_pair = None
            return True
        except self.ec2_client.exceptions.ClientError as err:
            logger.error(f"Deletion failed for key pair: {key_name}")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidKeyPair.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"The key pair '{key_name}' does not exist and cannot be
deleted. "
                    "Please verify the key pair name and try again."
                )
            raise
```

- For API details, see [DeleteKeyPair](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

Wrapper around delete_key that also removes the backing private PEM key.

```
    pub async fn delete(self, ec2: &EC2, util: &Util) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if let Some(key_name) = self.key_pair.key_name() {
            ec2.delete_key_pair(key_name).await?;
```

```
            if let Some(key_path) = self.key_file_path() {
                if let Err(err) = util.remove(key_path) {
                    eprintln!("Failed to remove {key_path:?} ({err:?})");
                }
            }
        }
        Ok(())
    }
```

```
    pub async fn delete_key_pair(&self, key_name: &str) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        let key_name: String = key_name.into();
        tracing::info!("Deleting key pair {key_name}");
        self.client
            .delete_key_pair()
            .key_name(key_name)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->deletekeypair( iv_keyname = iv_key_name ).
        MESSAGE 'Amazon EC2 key pair deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Delete an EC2 key pair.
    ///
    /// - Parameter keyPair: The name of the key pair to delete.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if the key pair is deleted successfully; otherwise
    ///   `false`.
    func deleteKeyPair(keyPair: String) async -> Bool {
        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.deleteKeyPair(
                input: DeleteKeyPairInput(
                    keyName: keyPair
                )
            )

            return true
        } catch {
            print("*** Error deleting the key pair:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteLaunchTemplate` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteLaunchTemplate`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Build and manage a resilient service
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
```

```
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode ==
 "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Could not delete the template, the name
 {_launchTemplateName} was not found.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while deleting the template.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteLaunchTemplate in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a launch template

This example deletes the specified launch template.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-launch-template --launch-template-id lt-0abcd290751193123
```

Output:

```
{
  "LaunchTemplate": {
      "LatestVersionNumber": 2,
      "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0abcd290751193123",
      "LaunchTemplateName": "TestTemplate",
      "DefaultVersionNumber": 2,
      "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
      "CreateTime": "2017-11-23T16:46:25.000Z"
```

```
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteLaunchTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
      );
```

- For API details, see DeleteLaunchTemplate in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """
```

```
    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
```

```
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
```

- For API details, see DeleteLaunchTemplate in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteNetworkAcl` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteNetworkAcl`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a network ACL

This example deletes the specified network ACL. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-network-acl --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified network ACL. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2NetworkAcl -NetworkAclId acl-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2NetworkAcl (DeleteNetworkAcl)" on Target
 "acl-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkAcl in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified network ACL. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2NetworkAcl -NetworkAclId acl-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
```

```
Performing operation "Remove-EC2NetworkAcl (DeleteNetworkAcl)" on Target
 "acl-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkAcl in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteNetworkAclEntry` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteNetworkAclEntry`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a network ACL entry

This example deletes ingress rule number 100 from the specified network ACL. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-network-acl-entry --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36 --ingress --rule-number 100
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkAclEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example removes the specified rule from the specified network ACL. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2NetworkAclEntry -NetworkAclId acl-12345678 -Egress $false -RuleNumber
 100
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2NetworkAclEntry (DeleteNetworkAclEntry)" on
 Target "acl-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see [DeleteNetworkAclEntry](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example removes the specified rule from the specified network ACL. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2NetworkAclEntry -NetworkAclId acl-12345678 -Egress $false -RuleNumber
 100
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2NetworkAclEntry (DeleteNetworkAclEntry)" on
 Target "acl-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see [DeleteNetworkAclEntry](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteNetworkInterface` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteNetworkInterface`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a network interface

This example deletes the specified network interface. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-network-interface --network-interface-id eni-e5aa89a3
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified network interface. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2NetworkInterface -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2NetworkInterface (DeleteNetworkInterface)" on
 Target "eni-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInterface in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified network interface. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2NetworkInterface -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2NetworkInterface (DeleteNetworkInterface)" on
 Target "eni-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInterface in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeletePlacementGroup` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeletePlacementGroup`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a placement group

This example command deletes the specified placement group.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-placement-group --group-name my-cluster
```

- For API details, see DeletePlacementGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified placement group. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2PlacementGroup -GroupName my-placement-group
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2PlacementGroup (DeletePlacementGroup)" on Target
 "my-placement-group".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeletePlacementGroup in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified placement group. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2PlacementGroup -GroupName my-placement-group
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2PlacementGroup (DeletePlacementGroup)" on Target
 "my-placement-group".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeletePlacementGroup in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteRoute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteRoute`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Get started with Transit Gateway

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a route

This example deletes the specified route from the specified route table. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-route --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --destination-cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0
```

- For API details, see DeleteRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified route from the specified route table. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Route -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -DestinationCidrBlock 0.0.0.0/0
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2Route (DeleteRoute)" on Target "rtb-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified route from the specified route table. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Route -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -DestinationCidrBlock 0.0.0.0/0
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2Route (DeleteRoute)" on Target "rtb-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteRouteTable` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteRouteTable`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a route table

This example deletes the specified route table. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id rtb-22574640
```

- For API details, see DeleteRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified route table. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2RouteTable -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2RouteTable (DeleteRouteTable)" on Target
 "rtb-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteRouteTable in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified route table. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2RouteTable -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2RouteTable (DeleteRouteTable)" on Target
 "rtb-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteRouteTable in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteSecurityGroup` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteSecurityGroup`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteSecurityGroup(string groupId)
    {
        try
        {
            var response =
                await _amazonEC2.DeleteSecurityGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteSecurityGroupRequest { GroupId = groupId });
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidGroup.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Security Group {groupId} does not exist and cannot be
 deleted. Please verify the ID and try again.");
            }

            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the security group because:
 {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_delete_security_group
#
# This function deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security
 group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i security_group_id - The ID of the security group to delete.
#
```

```
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_delete_security_group() {
  local security_group_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_delete_security_group"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group."
    echo "  -i security_group_id - The ID of the security group to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$security_group_id" --
output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-security-group operation failed.$response"
    return 1
```

```
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
```

```
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Delete a security group.
/*!
  \param securityGroupID: A security group ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::deleteSecurityGroup(const Aws::String &securityGroupID,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request;

    request.SetGroupId(securityGroupID);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteSecurityGroupOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DeleteSecurityGroup(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete security group " << securityGroupID <<
                  ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted security group " << securityGroupID <<
```

```
                    std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

[EC2-Classic] To delete a security group

This example deletes the security group named `MySecurityGroup`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup
```

[EC2-VPC] To delete a security group

This example deletes the security group with the ID `sg-903004f8`. Note that you can't reference a security group for EC2-VPC by name. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id sg-903004f8
```

For more information, see Using Security Groups in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes an EC2 security group asynchronously.
     *
     * @param groupId the ID of the security group to delete
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the security group is
 deleted
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteEC2SecGroupAsync(String groupId) {
        DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
            .groupId(groupId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteSecurityGroupResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().deleteSecurityGroup(request);
        return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete security group with
 Id " + groupId, ex);
            } else if (resp == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for deleting
 security group with Id " + groupId);
            }
        }).thenApply(resp -> null);
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { DeleteSecurityGroupCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Deletes a security group.
 * @param {{ groupId: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ groupId }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new DeleteSecurityGroupCommand({
    GroupId: groupId,
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Security group deleted successfully.");
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidGroupId.Malformed") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}. Please provide a valid GroupId.`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

```
suspend fun deleteEC2SecGroup(groupIdVal: String) {
    val request =
        DeleteSecurityGroupRequest {
            groupId = groupIdVal
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request)
        println("Successfully deleted Security Group with id $groupIdVal")
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified security group for EC2-VPC. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupId sg-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
```

```
Performing operation "Remove-EC2SecurityGroup (DeleteSecurityGroup)" on Target
 "sg-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

Example 2: This example deletes the specified security group for EC2-Classic.

```
Remove-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupName my-security-group -Force
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified security group for EC2-VPC. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupId sg-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2SecurityGroup (DeleteSecurityGroup)" on Target
 "sg-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

Example 2: This example deletes the specified security group for EC2-Classic.

```
Remove-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupName my-security-group -Force
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client, security_group: Optional[str] =
 None):
        """
        Initializes the SecurityGroupWrapper with an EC2 client and an optional
 security group ID.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param security_group: The ID of a security group to manage. This is a
 high-level identifier
                               that represents the security group.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "SecurityGroupWrapper":
        """
        Creates a SecurityGroupWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of SecurityGroupWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)
```

```
    def delete(self, security_group_id: str) -> bool:
        """
        Deletes the specified security group.

        :param security_group_id: The ID of the security group to delete. 
Required.

        :returns: True if the deletion is successful.
        :raises ClientError: If the security group cannot be deleted due to an 
AWS service error.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_security_group(GroupId=security_group_id)
            logger.info(f"Successfully deleted security group 
'{security_group_id}'")
            return True
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(f"Deletion failed for security group 
'{security_group_id}'")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]

            if error_code == "InvalidGroup.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Security group '{security_group_id}' cannot be deleted 
because it does not exist."
                )
            elif error_code == "DependencyViolation":
                logger.error(
                    f"Security group '{security_group_id}' cannot be deleted 
because it is still in use."
                    " Verify that it is:"
                    "\n\t- Detached from resources"
                    "\n\t- Removed from references in other groups"
                    "\n\t- Removed from VPC's as a default group"
                )
            raise
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    pub async fn delete_security_group(&self, group_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Deleting security group {group_id}");
        self.client
            .delete_security_group()
            .group_id(group_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->deletesecuritygroup( iv_groupid = iv_security_group_id ).
        MESSAGE 'Security group deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
```

```
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Delete a security group.
    ///
    /// - Parameter groupId: The ID of the security group to delete.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` on successful deletion; `false` on error.
    func deleteSecurityGroup(groupId: String) async -> Bool {
        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.deleteSecurityGroup(
                input: DeleteSecurityGroupInput(
                    groupId: groupId
                )
            )

            return true
        } catch {
            print("*** Error deleting the security group:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [DeleteSecurityGroup](#) in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteSnapshot` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteSnapshot`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a snapshot

This example command deletes a snapshot with the snapshot ID of `snap-1234567890abcdef0`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-snapshot --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

- For API details, see [DeleteSnapshot]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified snapshot. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Snapshot -SnapshotId snap-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2Snapshot (DeleteSnapshot)" on target
 "snap-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteSnapshot in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified snapshot. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Snapshot -SnapshotId snap-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2Snapshot (DeleteSnapshot)" on target
 "snap-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteSnapshot in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
async fn delete_snapshot(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.delete_snapshot().snapshot_id(id).send().await?;

    println!("Deleted");

    Ok(())
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteSnapshot in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To cancel a Spot Instance data feed subscription

This example command deletes a Spot data feed subscription for the account. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-spot-datafeed-subscription
```

- For API details, see [DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes your Spot instance data feed. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2SpotDatafeedSubscription
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2SpotDatafeedSubscription
 (DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription)" on Target "".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see [DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes your Spot instance data feed. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2SpotDatafeedSubscription
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2SpotDatafeedSubscription
 (DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription)" on Target "".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteSubnet` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteSubnet`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a subnet

This example deletes the specified subnet. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id subnet-9d4a7b6c
```

- For API details, see DeleteSubnet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified subnet. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Subnet -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2Subnet (DeleteSubnet)" on Target
 "subnet-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteSubnet in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified subnet. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Subnet -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
```

```
Performing operation "Remove-EC2Subnet (DeleteSubnet)" on Target
 "subnet-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteSubnet in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteTags` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteTags`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a tag from a resource

The following `delete-tags` example deletes the tag `Stack=Test` from the specified image. When you specify both a value and a key name, the tag is deleted only if the tag's value matches the specified value.

```
aws ec2 delete-tags \
    --resources ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=Stack,Value=Test
```

It's optional to specify the value for a tag. The following `delete-tags` example deletes the tag with the key name `purpose` from the specified instance, regardless of the tag value for the tag.

```
aws ec2 delete-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=purpose
```

If you specify the empty string as the tag value, the tag is deleted only if the tag's value is the empty string. The following `delete-tags` example specifies the empty string as the tag value for the tag to delete.

```
aws ec2 delete-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=Name,Value=
```

Example 2: To delete a tag from multiple resources

The following `delete-tags` example deletes the tag``Purpose=Test`` from both an instance and an AMI. As shown in the previous example, you can omit the tag value from the command.

```
aws ec2 delete-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=Purpose
```

- For API details, see [DeleteTags](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified tag from the specified resource, regardless of the tag value. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
Remove-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag @{ Key="myTag" } -Force
```

Example 2: This example deletes the specified tag from the specified resource, but only if the tag value matches. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
Remove-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag @{ Key="myTag";Value="myTagValue" } -
Force
```

Example 3: This example deletes the specified tag from the specified resource, regardless of the tag value.

```
$tag = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Tag
$tag.Key = "myTag"
```

```
Remove-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag $tag -Force
```

Example 4: This example deletes the specified tag from the specified resource, but only if the tag value matches.

```
$tag = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Tag
$tag.Key = "myTag"
$tag.Value = "myTagValue"

Remove-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag $tag -Force
```

- For API details, see [DeleteTags] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified tag from the specified resource, regardless of the tag value. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
Remove-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag @{ Key="myTag" } -Force
```

Example 2: This example deletes the specified tag from the specified resource, but only if the tag value matches. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
Remove-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag @{ Key="myTag";Value="myTagValue" } -
Force
```

Example 3: This example deletes the specified tag from the specified resource, regardless of the tag value.

```
$tag = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Tag
$tag.Key = "myTag"

Remove-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag $tag -Force
```

Example 4: This example deletes the specified tag from the specified resource, but only if the tag value matches.

```
$tag = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Tag
$tag.Key = "myTag"
```

```
$tag.Value = "myTagValue"

Remove-EC2Tag -Resource i-12345678 -Tag $tag -Force
```

- For API details, see DeleteTags in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteVolume` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteVolume`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a volume

This example command deletes an available volume with the volume ID of `vol-049df61146c4d7901`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-volume --volume-id vol-049df61146c4d7901
```

- For API details, see DeleteVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example detaches the specified volume. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2Volume (DeleteVolume)" on target
 "vol-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVolume in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example detaches the specified volume. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2Volume (DeleteVolume)" on target
 "vol-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVolume in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteVpc` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteVpc`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

- Get started with VPC IPAM

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a VPC

This example deletes the specified VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PHP

SDK for PHP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * @param string $vpcId
     * @return void
     */
    public function deleteVpc(string $vpcId)
    {
        try {
            $this->ec2Client->deleteVpc([
                "VpcId" => $vpcId,
            ]);
        }catch(Ec2Exception $caught){
            echo "There was a problem deleting the VPC: {$caught-
>getAwsErrorMessage()}\n";
```

```
            throw $caught;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpc in *AWS SDK for PHP API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified VPC. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Vpc -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2Vpc (DeleteVpc)" on Target "vpc-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpc in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified VPC. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2Vpc -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2Vpc (DeleteVpc)" on Target "vpc-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpc in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class VpcWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Amazon Virtual
 Private Cloud actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client):
        """
        Initializes the VpcWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "VpcWrapper":
        """
        Creates a VpcWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of VpcWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def delete(self, vpc_id: str) -> None:
        """
        Deletes the specified VPC.
```

```
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_vpc(VpcId=vpc_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete VPC %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                vpc_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpc in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteVpcEndpoints` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteVpcEndpoints`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete an endpoint

This example deletes endpoints vpce-aa22bb33 and vpce-1a2b3c4d. If the command is partially successful or unsuccessful, a list of unsuccessful items is returned. If the command succeeds, the returned list is empty.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpc-endpoints --vpc-endpoint-ids vpce-aa22bb33 vpce-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
  "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpcEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PHP

SDK for PHP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * @param string $vpcEndpointId
     * @return void
     */
    public function deleteVpcEndpoint(string $vpcEndpointId)
    {
        try {
            $this->ec2Client->deleteVpcEndpoints([
                "VpcEndpointIds" => [$vpcEndpointId],
            ]);
        }catch (Ec2Exception $caught){
            echo "There was a problem deleting the VPC Endpoint: {$caught-
>getAwsErrorMessage()}\n";
            throw $caught;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpcEndpoints in *AWS SDK for PHP API Reference*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class VpcWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Amazon Virtual
 Private Cloud actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client):
        """
        Initializes the VpcWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "VpcWrapper":
        """
        Creates a VpcWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of VpcWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def delete_vpc_endpoints(self, vpc_endpoint_ids: list[str]) -> None:
        """
        Deletes the specified VPC endpoints.
```

```
        :param vpc_endpoint_ids: A list of IDs of the VPC endpoints to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_vpc_endpoints(VpcEndpointIds=vpc_endpoint_ids)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete VPC endpoints %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                vpc_endpoint_ids,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpcEndpoints in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteVpnConnection` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteVpnConnection`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a VPN connection

This example deletes the specified VPN connection. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpn-connection --vpn-connection-id vpn-40f41529
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified VPN connection. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2VpnConnection -VpnConnectionId vpn-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2VpnConnection (DeleteVpnConnection)" on Target
 "vpn-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnConnection in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified VPN connection. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2VpnConnection -VpnConnectionId vpn-12345678
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2VpnConnection (DeleteVpnConnection)" on Target
 "vpn-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnConnection in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteVpnConnectionRoute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteVpnConnectionRoute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a static route from a VPN connection

This example deletes the specified static route from the specified VPN connection. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpn-connection-route --vpn-connection-id vpn-40f41529 --
destination-cidr-block 11.12.0.0/16
```

- For API details, see [DeleteVpnConnectionRoute]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example removes the specified static route from the specified VPN connection. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2VpnConnectionRoute -VpnConnectionId vpn-12345678 -DestinationCidrBlock
 11.12.0.0/16
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2VpnConnectionRoute (DeleteVpnConnectionRoute)" on
 Target "vpn-12345678".
```

```
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnConnectionRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example removes the specified static route from the specified VPN connection. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2VpnConnectionRoute -VpnConnectionId vpn-12345678 -DestinationCidrBlock
 11.12.0.0/16
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2VpnConnectionRoute (DeleteVpnConnectionRoute)" on
 Target "vpn-12345678".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnConnectionRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeleteVpnGateway` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeleteVpnGateway`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To delete a virtual private gateway

This example deletes the specified virtual private gateway. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpn-gateway --vpn-gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deletes the specified virtual private gateway. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2VpnGateway -VpnGatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2VpnGateway (DeleteVpnGateway)" on Target
 "vgw-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deletes the specified virtual private gateway. You are prompted for confirmation before the operation proceeds, unless you also specify the Force parameter.

```
Remove-EC2VpnGateway -VpnGatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing operation "Remove-EC2VpnGateway (DeleteVpnGateway)" on Target
 "vgw-1a2b3c4d".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"):
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DeregisterImage` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DeregisterImage`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To deregister an AMI

This example deregisters the specified AMI. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 deregister-image --image-id ami-4fa54026
```

- For API details, see DeregisterImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example deregisters the specified AMI.

```
Unregister-EC2Image -ImageId ami-12345678
```

- For API details, see DeregisterImage in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example deregisters the specified AMI.

```
Unregister-EC2Image -ImageId ami-12345678
```

- For API details, see DeregisterImage in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeAccountAttributes` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeAccountAttributes`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe all the attributes for your AWS account

This example describes the attributes for your AWS account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-account-attributes
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountAttributes": [
        {
            "AttributeName": "vpc-max-security-groups-per-interface",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "5"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "max-instances",
```

```
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "20"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "supported-platforms",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "EC2"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "VPC"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "default-vpc",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "none"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "max-elastic-ips",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "5"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "vpc-max-elastic-ips",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "5"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe a single attribute for your AWS account

This example describes the `supported-platforms` attribute for your AWS account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-account-attributes --attribute-names supported-platforms
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountAttributes": [
        {
            "AttributeName": "supported-platforms",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "EC2"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "VPC"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccountAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes whether you can launch instances into EC2-Classic and EC2-VPC in the region, or only into EC2-VPC.

```
(Get-EC2AccountAttribute -AttributeName supported-platforms).AttributeValues
```

Output:

```
AttributeValue
```

```
--------------
EC2
VPC
```

Example 2: This example describes your default VPC, or is 'none' if you do not have a default VPC in the region.

```
(Get-EC2AccountAttribute -AttributeName default-vpc).AttributeValues
```

Output:

```
AttributeValue
--------------
vpc-12345678
```

Example 3: This example describes the maximum number of On-Demand instances that you can run.

```
(Get-EC2AccountAttribute -AttributeName max-instances).AttributeValues
```

Output:

```
AttributeValue
--------------
20
```

- For API details, see [DescribeAccountAttributes] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes whether you can launch instances into EC2-Classic and EC2-VPC in the region, or only into EC2-VPC.

```
(Get-EC2AccountAttribute -AttributeName supported-platforms).AttributeValues
```

Output:

```
AttributeValue
```

```
--------------
EC2
VPC
```

Example 2: This example describes your default VPC, or is 'none' if you do not have a default VPC in the region.

```
(Get-EC2AccountAttribute -AttributeName default-vpc).AttributeValues
```

Output:

```
AttributeValue
--------------
vpc-12345678
```

Example 3: This example describes the maximum number of On-Demand instances that you can run.

```
(Get-EC2AccountAttribute -AttributeName max-instances).AttributeValues
```

Output:

```
AttributeValue
--------------
20
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccountAttributes in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeAddresses` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeAddresses`.

C++

SDK for C++

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/cpp/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
//! Describe all Elastic IP addresses.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::describeAddresses(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAddressesRequest request;
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAddressesOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DescribeAddresses(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left << std::setw(20) << "InstanceId" <<
                  std::setw(15) << "Public IP" << std::setw(10) << "Domain" <<
                  std::setw(30) << "Allocation ID" << std::setw(25) <<
                  "NIC ID" << std::endl;

        const Aws::Vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Address> &addresses =
 outcome.GetResult().GetAddresses();
        for (const auto &address: addresses) {
            Aws::String domainString =
                    Aws::EC2::Model::DomainTypeMapper::GetNameForDomainType(
                            address.GetDomain());

            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(20) <<
                      address.GetInstanceId() << std::setw(15) <<
                      address.GetPublicIp() << std::setw(10) << domainString <<
                      std::setw(30) << address.GetAllocationId() << std::setw(25)
                      << address.GetNetworkInterfaceId() << std::endl;
        }
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe Elastic IP addresses:" <<
```

```
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAddresses in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve details about all of your Elastic IP addresses

The following `describe addresses` example displays details about your Elastic IP addresses.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        },
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-12345678",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-12345678",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-12345678",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.241"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To retrieve details your Elastic IP addresses for EC2-VPC

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about your Elastic IP addresses for use with instances in a VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=domain,Values=vpc"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-12345678",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-12345678",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-12345678",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.241"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To retrieve details about an Elastic IP address specified by allocation ID

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about the Elastic IP address with the specified allocation ID, which is associated with an instance in EC2-VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --allocation-ids eipalloc-282d9641
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
```

```
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-1a2b3c4d",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-123abc12",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "1234567891012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.25",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-282d9641",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.251.50.12"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 4: To retrieve details about an Elastic IP address specified by its VPC private IP address

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about the Elastic IP address associated with a particular private IP address in EC2-VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=private-ip-address,Values=10.251.50.12"
```

Example 5: To retrieve details about Elastic IP addresses in EC2-Classic

TThe following `describe-addresses` example displays details about your Elastic IP addresses for use in EC2-Classic.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=domain,Values=standard"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.110.25",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

Example 6: To retrieve details about an Elastic IP addresses specified by its public IP address

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about the Elastic IP address with the value `203.0.110.25`, which is associated with an instance in EC2-Classic.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --public-ips 203.0.110.25
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.110.25",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAddresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { DescribeAddressesCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
```

```
/**
 * Describes the specified Elastic IP addresses or all of your Elastic IP
 addresses.
 * @param {{ allocationId: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ allocationId }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new DescribeAddressesCommand({
    // You can omit this property to show all addresses.
    AllocationIds: [allocationId],
  });

  try {
    const { Addresses } = await client.send(command);
    const addressList = Addresses.map((address) => ` • ${address.PublicIp}`);
    console.log("Elastic IP addresses:");
    console.log(addressList.join("\n"));
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidAllocationID.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}. Please provide a valid AllocationId.`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DescribeAddresses in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified Elastic IP address for instances in EC2-Classic.

```
Get-EC2Address -AllocationId eipalloc-12345678
```

Output:

```
AllocationId            : eipalloc-12345678
AssociationId           : eipassoc-12345678
Domain                  : vpc
InstanceId              : i-87654321
NetworkInterfaceId      : eni-12345678
NetworkInterfaceOwnerId : 12345678
PrivateIpAddress        : 10.0.2.172
PublicIp                : 198.51.100.2
```

Example 2: This example describes your Elastic IP addresses for instances in a VPC. This syntax requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
Get-EC2Address -Filter @{ Name="domain";Values="vpc" }
```

Example 3: This example describes the specified Elastic IP address for instances in EC2-Classic.

```
Get-EC2Address -PublicIp 203.0.113.17
```

Output:

```
AllocationId            :
AssociationId           :
Domain                  : standard
InstanceId              : i-12345678
NetworkInterfaceId      :
NetworkInterfaceOwnerId :
PrivateIpAddress        :
PublicIp                : 203.0.113.17
```

Example 4: This example describes your Elastic IP addresses for instances in EC2-Classic. This syntax requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
Get-EC2Address -Filter @{ Name="domain";Values="standard" }
```

Example 5: This example describes all your Elastic IP addresses.

```
Get-EC2Address
```

Example 6: This example returns the public and private IP for the instance id provided in filter

```
Get-EC2Address -Region eu-west-1 -Filter @{Name="instance-
id";Values="i-0c12d3f4f567ffb89"} | Select-Object PrivateIpAddress, PublicIp
```

Output:

```
PrivateIpAddress PublicIp
---------------- --------
10.0.0.99        63.36.5.227
```

Example 7: This example retrieves all the Elastic IPs with its allocation id, association id and instance ids

```
Get-EC2Address -Region eu-west-1 | Select-Object InstanceId, AssociationId,
 AllocationId, PublicIp
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          AssociationId              AllocationId
 PublicIp
----------          -------------              ------------
 --------
                                               eipalloc-012e3b456789e1fad
 17.212.120.178
i-0c123dfd3415bac67 eipassoc-0e123456bb7890bdb eipalloc-01cd23ebf45f7890c
 17.212.124.77
                                               eipalloc-012345678eeabcfad
 17.212.225.7
i-0123d405c67e89a0c eipassoc-0c123b456783966ba eipalloc-0123cdd456a8f7892
 37.216.52.173
i-0f1bf2f34c5678d09 eipassoc-0e12934568a952d96 eipalloc-0e1c23e4d5e6789e4
 37.218.222.278
i-012e3cb4df567e8aa eipassoc-0d1b2fa4d67d03810 eipalloc-0123f456f78a01b58
 37.210.82.27
i-0123bcf4b567890e1 eipassoc-01d2345f678903fb1 eipalloc-0e1db23cfef5c45c7
 37.215.222.270
```

Example 8: This example fetches list of EC2 IP addresses matching tag key 'Category' with value 'Prod'

```
Get-EC2Address -Filter @{Name="tag:Category";Values="Prod"}
```

Output:

```
AllocationId            : eipalloc-0123f456f81a01b58
AssociationId           : eipassoc-0d1b23a456d103810
CustomerOwnedIp         :
CustomerOwnedIpv4Pool   :
Domain                  : vpc
InstanceId              : i-012e3cb4df567e1aa
NetworkBorderGroup      : eu-west-1
NetworkInterfaceId      : eni-0123f41d5a60d5f40
NetworkInterfaceOwnerId : 123456789012
PrivateIpAddress        : 192.168.1.84
PublicIp                : 34.250.81.29
PublicIpv4Pool          : amazon
Tags                    : {Category, Name}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAddresses in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified Elastic IP address for instances in EC2-Classic.

```
Get-EC2Address -AllocationId eipalloc-12345678
```

Output:

```
AllocationId            : eipalloc-12345678
AssociationId           : eipassoc-12345678
Domain                  : vpc
InstanceId              : i-87654321
NetworkInterfaceId      : eni-12345678
NetworkInterfaceOwnerId : 12345678
PrivateIpAddress        : 10.0.2.172
PublicIp                : 198.51.100.2
```

Example 2: This example describes your Elastic IP addresses for instances in a VPC. This syntax requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
Get-EC2Address -Filter @{ Name="domain";Values="vpc" }
```

Example 3: This example describes the specified Elastic IP address for instances in EC2-Classic.

```
Get-EC2Address -PublicIp 203.0.113.17
```

Output:

```
AllocationId            :
AssociationId           :
Domain                  : standard
InstanceId              : i-12345678
NetworkInterfaceId      :
NetworkInterfaceOwnerId :
PrivateIpAddress        :
PublicIp                : 203.0.113.17
```

Example 4: This example describes your Elastic IP addresses for instances in EC2-Classic. This syntax requires PowerShell version 3 or later.

```
Get-EC2Address -Filter @{ Name="domain";Values="standard" }
```

Example 5: This example describes all your Elastic IP addresses.

```
Get-EC2Address
```

Example 6: This example returns the public and private IP for the instance id provided in filter

```
Get-EC2Address -Region eu-west-1 -Filter @{Name="instance-
id";Values="i-0c12d3f4f567ffb89"} | Select-Object PrivateIpAddress, PublicIp
```

Output:

```
PrivateIpAddress PublicIp
---------------- --------
10.0.0.99        63.36.5.227
```

Example 7: This example retrieves all the Elastic IPs with its allocation id, association id and instance ids

```
Get-EC2Address -Region eu-west-1 | Select-Object InstanceId, AssociationId,
 AllocationId, PublicIp
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          AssociationId              AllocationId
 PublicIp
----------          -------------              ------------
 --------
                                               eipalloc-012e3b456789e1fad
 17.212.120.178
i-0c123dfd3415bac67 eipassoc-0e123456bb7890bdb eipalloc-01cd23ebf45f7890c
 17.212.124.77
                                               eipalloc-012345678eeabcfad
 17.212.225.7
i-0123d405c67e89a0c eipassoc-0c123b456783966ba eipalloc-0123cdd456a8f7892
 37.216.52.173
i-0f1bf2f34c5678d09 eipassoc-0e12934568a952d96 eipalloc-0e1c23e4d5e6789e4
 37.218.222.278
i-012e3cb4df567e8aa eipassoc-0d1b2fa4d67d03810 eipalloc-0123f456f78a01b58
 37.210.82.27
i-0123bcf4b567890e1 eipassoc-01d2345f678903fb1 eipalloc-0e1db23cfef5c45c7
 37.215.222.270
```

Example 8: This example fetches list of EC2 IP addresses matching tag key 'Category' with value 'Prod'

```
Get-EC2Address -Filter @{Name="tag:Category";Values="Prod"}
```

Output:

```
AllocationId             : eipalloc-0123f456f81a01b58
AssociationId            : eipassoc-0d1b23a456d103810
CustomerOwnedIp          :
CustomerOwnedIpv4Pool    :
Domain                   : vpc
InstanceId               : i-012e3cb4df567e1aa
NetworkBorderGroup       : eu-west-1
```

```
NetworkInterfaceId      : eni-0123f41d5a60d5f40
NetworkInterfaceOwnerId : 123456789012
PrivateIpAddress        : 192.168.1.84
PublicIp                : 34.250.81.29
PublicIpv4Pool          : amazon
Tags                    : {Category, Name}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAddresses in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeaddresses( ).                           "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_addresses) = oo_result->get_addresses( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Elastic IP addresses.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see DescribeAddresses in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeAvailabilityZones` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeAvailabilityZones`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Build and manage a resilient service
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC
- Get started with Transit Gateway

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        try
        {
            var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
                new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
            return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z =>
 z.ZoneName).ToList();
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An Amazon EC2 error occurred while listing
 availability zones.: {ec2Exception.Message}");
            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
```

```
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while listing availability
 zones.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeAvailabilityZones in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! DescribeAvailabilityZones
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
int AwsDoc::EC2::describeAvailabilityZones(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest request;
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAvailabilityZonesOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DescribeAvailabilityZones(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "ZoneName" <<
                  std::setw(20) << "State" <<
                  std::setw(32) << "Region" << std::endl;

        const auto &zones =
                outcome.GetResult().GetAvailabilityZones();

        for (const auto &zone: zones) {
```

```
            Aws::String stateString =

 Aws::EC2::Model::AvailabilityZoneStateMapper::GetNameForAvailabilityZoneState(
                            zone.GetState());
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << zone.GetZoneName() <<
                      std::setw(20) << stateString <<
                      std::setw(32) << zone.GetRegionName() << std::endl;
        }
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe availability zones:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAvailabilityZones in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your Availability Zones

The following example `describe-availability-zones` displays details for the Availability Zones that are available to you. The response includes Availability Zones only for the current Region. In this example, it uses the profiles default `us-west-2` (Oregon) Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-availability-zones
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZones": [
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
```

```
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az1",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az2",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2c",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az3",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2d",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az4",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opted-in",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2-lax-1a",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-lax1-az1",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2-lax-1",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2-lax-1"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the Availability Zones for the current region that are available to you.

```
Get-EC2AvailabilityZone
```

Output:

```
Messages    RegionName    State        ZoneName
--------    ----------    -----        --------
{}          us-west-2     available    us-west-2a
{}          us-west-2     available    us-west-2b
{}          us-west-2     available    us-west-2c
```

Example 2: This example describes any Availability Zones that are in an impaired state. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
Get-EC2AvailabilityZone -Filter @{ Name="state";Values="impaired" }
```

Example 3: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the filter.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = "impaired"

Get-EC2AvailabilityZone -Filter $filter
```

- For API details, see [DescribeAvailabilityZones](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the Availability Zones for the current region that are available to you.

```
Get-EC2AvailabilityZone
```

Output:

```
Messages    RegionName    State        ZoneName
--------    ----------    -----        --------
{}          us-west-2     available    us-west-2a
{}          us-west-2     available    us-west-2b
{}          us-west-2     available    us-west-2c
```

Example 2: This example describes any Availability Zones that are in an impaired state. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
Get-EC2AvailabilityZone -Filter @{ Name="state";Values="impaired" }
```

Example 3: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the filter.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = "impaired"

Get-EC2AvailabilityZone -Filter $filter
```

- For API details, see DescribeAvailabilityZones in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
```

```
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def get_availability_zones(self) -> List[str]:
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
 client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
            log.info(f"Retrieved {len(zones)} availability zones: {zones}.")
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error("Failed to retrieve availability zones.")
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            return zones
```

- For API details, see DescribeAvailabilityZones in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
```

```
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeavailabilityzones( ).
 " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_zones) = oo_result->get_availabilityzones( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Availability Zones.' TYPE 'I'.

      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see DescribeAvailabilityZones in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeBundleTasks` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeBundleTasks`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your bundle tasks

This example describes all of your bundle tasks.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-bundle-tasks
```

Output:

```
{
  "BundleTasks": [
    {
      "UpdateTime": "2015-09-15T13:26:54.000Z",
      "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
```

```
        "Storage": {
          "S3": {
              "Prefix": "winami",
              "Bucket": "bundletasks"
          }
        },
        "State": "bundling",
        "StartTime": "2015-09-15T13:24:35.000Z",
        "Progress": "3%",
        "BundleId": "bun-2a4e041c"
      }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeBundleTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified bundle task.

```
Get-EC2BundleTask -BundleId bun-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the bundle tasks whose state is either 'complete' or 'failed'.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = @( "complete", "failed" )

Get-EC2BundleTask -Filter $filter
```

- For API details, see DescribeBundleTasks in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified bundle task.

```
Get-EC2BundleTask -BundleId bun-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the bundle tasks whose state is either 'complete' or 'failed'.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = @( "complete", "failed" )

Get-EC2BundleTask -Filter $filter
```

- For API details, see DescribeBundleTasks in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeCapacityReservations` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeCapacityReservations`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe one or more of your capacity reservations

The following `describe-capacity-reservations` example displays details about all of your capacity reservations in the current AWS Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-capacity-reservations
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservations": [
        {
            "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
            "OwnerId": "123456789111",
            "CapacityReservationArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789111:capacity-reservation/cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "InstanceType": "c5.large",
            "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Tenancy": "default",
            "TotalInstanceCount": 1,
            "AvailableInstanceCount": 1,
            "EbsOptimized": true,
            "EphemeralStorage": false,
            "State": "active",
            "StartDate": "2024-10-23T15:00:24+00:00",
            "EndDateType": "unlimited",
            "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
            "CreateDate": "2024-10-23T15:00:24+00:00",
            "Tags": [],
            "CapacityAllocations": []
        },
        {
            "CapacityReservationId": "cr-abcdEXAMPLE9876ef ",
            "OwnerId": "123456789111",
            "CapacityReservationArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789111:capacity-reservation/cr-abcdEXAMPLE9876ef",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large",
            "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Tenancy": "default",
            "TotalInstanceCount": 1,
            "AvailableInstanceCount": 1,
            "EbsOptimized": true,
            "EphemeralStorage": false,
            "State": "cancelled",
            "StartDate": "2024-10-23T15:01:03+00:00",
            "EndDateType": "unlimited",
            "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
            "CreateDate": "2024-10-23T15:01:02+00:00",
            "Tags": [],
            "CapacityAllocations": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe one or more of your capacity reservations

The following `describe-capacity-reservations` example displays details about the specified capacity reservation.

```
aws ec2 describe-capacity-reservations \
    --capacity-reservation-ids cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE
```

Output:


```
{
    "CapacityReservations": [
        {
            "CapacityReservationId": "cr-abcdEXAMPLE9876ef ",
            "OwnerId": "123456789111",
            "CapacityReservationArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789111:capacity-reservation/cr-abcdEXAMPLE9876ef",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large",
            "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Tenancy": "default",
            "TotalInstanceCount": 1,
            "AvailableInstanceCount": 1,
            "EbsOptimized": true,
            "EphemeralStorage": false,
            "State": "active",
            "StartDate": "2024-10-23T15:01:03+00:00",
            "EndDateType": "unlimited",
            "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
            "CreateDate": "2024-10-23T15:01:02+00:00",
            "Tags": [],
            "CapacityAllocations": []
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Viewing a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DescribeCapacityReservations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes one or more of your Capacity Reservations for the region

```
Get-EC2CapacityReservation -Region eu-west-1
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone       : eu-west-1b
AvailableInstanceCount : 2
CapacityReservationId  : cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba
CreateDate             : 3/28/2019 9:29:41 AM
EbsOptimized           : True
EndDate                : 1/1/0001 12:00:00 AM
EndDateType            : unlimited
EphemeralStorage       : False
InstanceMatchCriteria  : open
InstancePlatform       : Windows
InstanceType           : m4.xlarge
State                  : active
Tags                   : {}
Tenancy                : default
TotalInstanceCount     : 2
```

- For API details, see DescribeCapacityReservations in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes one or more of your Capacity Reservations for the region

```
Get-EC2CapacityReservation -Region eu-west-1
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone       : eu-west-1b
AvailableInstanceCount : 2
```

```
CapacityReservationId  : cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba
CreateDate             : 3/28/2019 9:29:41 AM
EbsOptimized           : True
EndDate                : 1/1/0001 12:00:00 AM
EndDateType            : unlimited
EphemeralStorage       : False
InstanceMatchCriteria  : open
InstancePlatform       : Windows
InstanceType           : m4.xlarge
State                  : active
Tags                   : {}
Tenancy                : default
TotalInstanceCount     : 2
```

- For API details, see DescribeCapacityReservations in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeCustomerGateways` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeCustomerGateways`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your customer gateways

This example describes your customer gateways.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-customer-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "CustomerGateways": [
        {
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-b4dc3961",
            "IpAddress": "203.0.113.12",
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "BgpAsn": "65000"
        },
        {
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-0e11f167",
            "IpAddress": "12.1.2.3",
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "BgpAsn": "65534"
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe a specific customer gateway

This example describes the specified customer gateway.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-customer-gateways --customer-gateway-ids cgw-0e11f167
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomerGateways": [
        {
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-0e11f167",
            "IpAddress": "12.1.2.3",
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "BgpAsn": "65534"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCustomerGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified customer gateway.

```
Get-EC2CustomerGateway -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
BgpAsn            : 65534
CustomerGatewayId : cgw-1a2b3c4d
IpAddress         : 203.0.113.12
State             : available
Tags              : {}
Type              : ipsec.1
```

Example 2: This example describes any customer gateway whose state is either pending or available.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = @( "pending", "available" )

Get-EC2CustomerGateway -Filter $filter
```

Example 3: This example describes all your customer gateways.

```
Get-EC2CustomerGateway
```

- For API details, see DescribeCustomerGateways in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified customer gateway.

```
Get-EC2CustomerGateway -CustomerGatewayId cgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
BgpAsn            : 65534
CustomerGatewayId : cgw-1a2b3c4d
IpAddress         : 203.0.113.12
State             : available
Tags              : {}
Type              : ipsec.1
```

Example 2: This example describes any customer gateway whose state is either pending or available.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = @( "pending", "available" )

Get-EC2CustomerGateway -Filter $filter
```

Example 3: This example describes all your customer gateways.

```
Get-EC2CustomerGateway
```

- For API details, see DescribeCustomerGateways in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeDhcpOptions` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeDhcpOptions`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe your DHCP options

The following `describe-dhcp-options` example retrieves details about your DHCP options.

```
aws ec2 describe-dhcp-options
```

Output:


```
{
    "DhcpOptions": [
        {
            "DhcpConfigurations": [
                {
                    "Key": "domain-name",
                    "Values": [
                        {
                            "Value": "us-east-2.compute.internal"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Key": "domain-name-servers",
                    "Values": [
                        {
                            "Value": "AmazonProvidedDNS"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "DhcpConfigurations": [
                {
                    "Key": "domain-name",
                    "Values": [
                        {
                            "Value": "us-east-2.compute.internal"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Key": "domain-name-servers",
                    "Values": [
                        {
                            "Value": "AmazonProvidedDNS"
```

```
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-fEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with DHCP Option Sets in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe your DHCP options and filter the output

The following `describe-dhcp-options` example describes your DHCP options and uses a filter to return only DHCP options that have `example.com` for the domain name server. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the configuration information and ID in the output.

```
aws ec2 describe-dhcp-options \
    --filters Name=key,Values=domain-name-servers Name=value,Values=example.com \
    --query "DhcpOptions[*].[DhcpConfigurations,DhcpOptionsId]"
```

Output:

```
[
    [
        [
            {
                "Key": "domain-name",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "example.com"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Key": "domain-name-servers",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "172.16.16.16"
                    }
```

```
                ]
            }
        ],
        "dopt-001122334455667ab"
    ]
]
```

For more information, see [Working with DHCP Option Sets](#) in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see [DescribeDhcpOptions](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example lists your DHCP options sets.

```
Get-EC2DhcpOption
```

Output:

```
DhcpConfigurations                      DhcpOptionsId    Tag
------------------                      -------------    ---
{domain-name, domain-name-servers}      dopt-1a2b3c4d    {}
{domain-name, domain-name-servers}      dopt-2a3b4c5d    {}
{domain-name-servers}                   dopt-3a4b5c6d    {}
```

Example 2: This example gets configuration details for the specified DHCP options set.

```
(Get-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpOptionsId dopt-1a2b3c4d).DhcpConfigurations
```

Output:

```
Key                     Values
---                     ------
domain-name             {abc.local}
domain-name-servers     {10.0.0.101, 10.0.0.102}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeDhcpOptions](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example lists your DHCP options sets.

```
Get-EC2DhcpOption
```

Output:

```
DhcpConfigurations                      DhcpOptionsId    Tag
------------------                      -------------    ---
{domain-name, domain-name-servers}      dopt-1a2b3c4d    {}
{domain-name, domain-name-servers}      dopt-2a3b4c5d    {}
{domain-name-servers}                   dopt-3a4b5c6d    {}
```

Example 2: This example gets configuration details for the specified DHCP options set.

```
(Get-EC2DhcpOption -DhcpOptionsId dopt-1a2b3c4d).DhcpConfigurations
```

Output:

```
Key                      Values
---                      ------
domain-name              {abc.local}
domain-name-servers      {10.0.0.101, 10.0.0.102}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDhcpOptions in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeFlowLogs` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeFlowLogs`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all of your flow logs

The following `describe-flow-logs` example displays details for all of your flow logs.

```
aws ec2 describe-flow-logs
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlowLogs": [
        {
            "CreationTime": "2018-02-21T13:22:12.644Z",
            "DeliverLogsPermissionArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/flow-
logs-role",
            "DeliverLogsStatus": "SUCCESS",
            "FlowLogId": "fl-aabbccdd112233445",
            "MaxAggregationInterval": 600,
            "FlowLogStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "LogGroupName": "FlowLogGroup",
            "ResourceId": "subnet-12345678901234567",
            "TrafficType": "ALL",
            "LogDestinationType": "cloud-watch-logs",
            "LogFormat": "${version} ${account-id} ${interface-id} ${srcaddr}
 ${dstaddr} ${srcport} ${dstport} ${protocol} ${packets} ${bytes} ${start} ${end}
 ${action} ${log-status}"
        },
        {
            "CreationTime": "2020-02-04T15:22:29.986Z",
            "DeliverLogsStatus": "SUCCESS",
            "FlowLogId": "fl-01234567890123456",
            "MaxAggregationInterval": 60,
            "FlowLogStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-00112233445566778",
            "TrafficType": "ACCEPT",
            "LogDestinationType": "s3",
            "LogDestination": "arn:aws:s3:::my-flow-log-bucket/custom",
            "LogFormat": "${version} ${vpc-id} ${subnet-id} ${instance-id}
 ${interface-id} ${account-id} ${type} ${srcaddr} ${dstaddr} ${srcport}
 ${dstport} ${pkt-srcaddr} ${pkt-dstaddr} ${protocol} ${bytes} ${packets}
 ${start} ${end} ${action} ${tcp-flags} ${log-status}"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe a subset of your flow logs

The following `describe-flow-logs` example uses a filter to display details for only those flow logs that are in the specified log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.

```
aws ec2 describe-flow-logs \
    --filter "Name=log-group-name,Values=MyFlowLogs"
```

- For API details, see DescribeFlowLogs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes one or more flow logs with log destination type 's3'

```
Get-EC2FlowLog -Filter @{Name="log-destination-type";Values="s3"}
```

Output:

```
CreationTime                : 2/25/2019 9:07:36 PM
DeliverLogsErrorMessage     :
DeliverLogsPermissionArn    :
DeliverLogsStatus           : SUCCESS
FlowLogId                   : fl-01b2e3d45f67f8901
FlowLogStatus               : ACTIVE
LogDestination              : arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket-dd-tata
LogDestinationType          : s3
LogGroupName                :
ResourceId                  : eni-01d2dda3456b7e890
TrafficType                 : ALL
```

- For API details, see DescribeFlowLogs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes one or more flow logs with log destination type 's3'

```
Get-EC2FlowLog -Filter @{Name="log-destination-type";Values="s3"}
```

Output:

```
CreationTime                : 2/25/2019 9:07:36 PM
DeliverLogsErrorMessage     :
```

```
DeliverLogsPermissionArn :
DeliverLogsStatus        : SUCCESS
FlowLogId                : fl-01b2e3d45f67f8901
FlowLogStatus            : ACTIVE
LogDestination           : arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket-dd-tata
LogDestinationType       : s3
LogGroupName             :
ResourceId               : eni-01d2dda3456b7e890
TrafficType              : ALL
```

- For API details, see DescribeFlowLogs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeHostReservationOfferings` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeHostReservationOfferings`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe Dedicated Host Reservation offerings

This example describes the Dedicated Host Reservations for the M4 instance family that are available to purchase.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-host-reservation-offerings --filter Name=instance-
family,Values=m4
```

Output:

```
{
  "OfferingSet": [
      {
          "HourlyPrice": "1.499",
          "OfferingId": "hro-03f707bf363b6b324",
          "InstanceFamily": "m4",
```

```
            "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
            "Duration": 31536000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "1.045",
            "OfferingId": "hro-0ef9181cabdef7a02",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
            "Duration": 94608000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "0.714",
            "OfferingId": "hro-04567a15500b92a51",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "PartialUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "6254.000",
            "Duration": 31536000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "0.484",
            "OfferingId": "hro-0d5d7a9d23ed7fbfe",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "PartialUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "12720.000",
            "Duration": 94608000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "0.000",
            "OfferingId": "hro-05da4108ca998c2e5",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "AllUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "23913.000",
            "Duration": 94608000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "0.000",
            "OfferingId": "hro-0a9f9be3b95a3dc8f",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "AllUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "12257.000",
            "Duration": 31536000
        }
```

```
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeHostReservationOfferings] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the Dedicated Host reservations that are available to purchase for the given filter 'instance-family' where PaymentOption is 'NoUpfront'

```
Get-EC2HostReservationOffering -Filter @{Name="instance-family";Values="m4"} |
 Where-Object PaymentOption -eq NoUpfront
```

Output:

```
CurrencyCode   :
Duration       : 94608000
HourlyPrice    : 1.307
InstanceFamily : m4
OfferingId     : hro-0c1f234567890d9ab
PaymentOption  : NoUpfront
UpfrontPrice   : 0.000

CurrencyCode   :
Duration       : 31536000
HourlyPrice    : 1.830
InstanceFamily : m4
OfferingId     : hro-04ad12aaaf34b5a67
PaymentOption  : NoUpfront
UpfrontPrice   : 0.000
```

- For API details, see [DescribeHostReservationOfferings] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the Dedicated Host reservations that are available to purchase for the given filter 'instance-family' where PaymentOption is 'NoUpfront'

```
Get-EC2HostReservationOffering -Filter @{Name="instance-family";Values="m4"} |
 Where-Object PaymentOption -eq NoUpfront
```

Output:

```
CurrencyCode   :
Duration       : 94608000
HourlyPrice    : 1.307
InstanceFamily : m4
OfferingId     : hro-0c1f234567890d9ab
PaymentOption  : NoUpfront
UpfrontPrice   : 0.000

CurrencyCode   :
Duration       : 31536000
HourlyPrice    : 1.830
InstanceFamily : m4
OfferingId     : hro-04ad12aaaf34b5a67
PaymentOption  : NoUpfront
UpfrontPrice   : 0.000
```

- For API details, see DescribeHostReservationOfferings in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeHosts` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeHosts`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To view details about Dedicated Hosts

The following `describe-hosts` example displays details for the `available` Dedicated Hosts in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-hosts --filter "Name=state,Values=available"
```

Output:


```
{
    "Hosts": [
        {
            "HostId": "h-07879acf49EXAMPLE",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "production",
                    "Key": "purpose"
                }
            ],
            "HostProperties": {
                "Cores": 48,
                "TotalVCpus": 96,
                "InstanceType": "m5.large",
                "Sockets": 2
            },
            "Instances": [],
            "State": "available",
            "AvailabilityZone": "eu-west-1a",
            "AvailableCapacity": {
                "AvailableInstanceCapacity": [
                    {
                        "AvailableCapacity": 48,
                        "InstanceType": "m5.large",
                        "TotalCapacity": 48
                    }
                ],
                "AvailableVCpus": 96
            },
            "HostRecovery": "on",
            "AllocationTime": "2019-08-19T08:57:44.000Z",
            "AutoPlacement": "off"
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Viewing Dedicated Hosts in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see [DescribeHosts](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example returns the EC2 host details

```
Get-EC2Host
```

Output:

```
AllocationTime    : 3/23/2019 4:55:22 PM
AutoPlacement     : off
AvailabilityZone  : eu-west-1b
AvailableCapacity : Amazon.EC2.Model.AvailableCapacity
ClientToken       :
HostId            : h-01e23f4cd567890f1
HostProperties    : Amazon.EC2.Model.HostProperties
HostReservationId :
Instances         : {}
ReleaseTime       : 1/1/0001 12:00:00 AM
State             : available
Tags              : {}
```

Example 2: This example queries the AvailableInstanceCapacity for the host h-01e23f4cd567899f1

```
Get-EC2Host -HostId h-01e23f4cd567899f1 | Select-Object -ExpandProperty
 AvailableCapacity | Select-Object -expand AvailableInstanceCapacity
```

Output:

```
AvailableCapacity InstanceType TotalCapacity
----------------- ------------ -------------
11                m4.xlarge    11
```

- For API details, see [DescribeHosts](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example returns the EC2 host details

```
Get-EC2Host
```

Output:

```
AllocationTime    : 3/23/2019 4:55:22 PM
AutoPlacement     : off
AvailabilityZone  : eu-west-1b
AvailableCapacity : Amazon.EC2.Model.AvailableCapacity
ClientToken       :
HostId            : h-01e23f4cd567890f1
HostProperties    : Amazon.EC2.Model.HostProperties
HostReservationId :
Instances         : {}
ReleaseTime       : 1/1/0001 12:00:00 AM
State             : available
Tags              : {}
```

Example 2: This example queries the AvailableInstanceCapacity for the host h-01e23f4cd567899f1

```
Get-EC2Host -HostId h-01e23f4cd567899f1 | Select-Object -ExpandProperty
 AvailableCapacity | Select-Object -expand AvailableInstanceCapacity
```

Output:

```
AvailableCapacity InstanceType TotalCapacity
----------------- ------------ -------------
11                m4.xlarge    11
```

- For API details, see [DescribeHosts](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Build and manage a resilient service

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
 instanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var response = await
 _amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
                new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
                {
                    Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                    {
                        new("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                    },
                });
            return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound")
            {
```

```
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"Instance {instanceId} not 
found");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while creating the 
template.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe IAM instance profile associations

This example describes all of your IAM instance profile associations.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-iam-instance-profile-associations
```

Output:

```
{
  "IamInstanceProfileAssociations": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-09eb09efa73ec1dee",
          "State": "associated",
          "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0db249b1f25fa24b8",
          "IamInstanceProfile": {
              "Id": "AIPAJVQN4F5WVLGCJDRGM",
              "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/admin-role"
```

```
            }
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-0402909a2f4dffd14",
            "State": "associating",
            "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0d1ec06278d29f44a",
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Id": "AGJAJVQN4F5WVLGCJABCM",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/user1-role"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
        ],
      }),
    );
```

- For API details, see DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
```

```
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id: str) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
            if not response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"]:
                log.info(f"No instance profile found for instance
 {instance_id}.")
            profile_data = response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]
            log.info(f"Retrieved instance profile for instance {instance_id}.")
            return profile_data
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(
                f"Failed to retrieve instance profile for instance
 {instance_id}."
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
```

```
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound":
                log.error(f"The instance ID '{instance_id}' does not exist.")
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
```

- For API details, see [DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeIdFormat` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeIdFormat`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the ID format of a resource

The following `describe-id-format` example describes the ID format for security groups.

```
aws ec2 describe-id-format \
    --resource security-group
```

In the following example output, the `Deadline` value indicates that the deadline for this resource type to permanently switch from the short ID format to the long ID format expired at 00:00 UTC on August 15, 2018.

```
{
    "Statuses": [
        {
            "Deadline": "2018-08-15T00:00:00.000Z",
            "Resource": "security-group",
            "UseLongIds": true
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To describe the ID format for all resources

The following `describe-id-format` example describes the ID format for all resource types. All resource types that supported the short ID format were switched to use the long ID format.

```
aws ec2 describe-id-format
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the ID format for the specified resource type.

```
Get-EC2IdFormat -Resource instance
```

Output:

```
Resource       UseLongIds
--------       ----------
instance       False
```

Example 2: This example describes the ID formats for all resource types that support longer IDs.

```
Get-EC2IdFormat
```

Output:

```
Resource       UseLongIds
--------       ----------
reservation    False
instance       False
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdFormat in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the ID format for the specified resource type.

```
Get-EC2IdFormat -Resource instance
```

Output:

```
Resource        UseLongIds
--------        ----------
instance        False
```

Example 2: This example describes the ID formats for all resource types that support longer IDs.

```
Get-EC2IdFormat
```

Output:

```
Resource        UseLongIds
--------        ----------
reservation     False
instance        False
```

- For API details, see [DescribeIdFormat] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK]. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeIdentityIdFormat` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeIdentityIdFormat`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the ID format for an IAM role

The following `describe-identity-id-format` example describes the ID format received by instances created by the IAM role `EC2Role` in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-identity-id-format \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-iam-role \
    --resource instance
```

The following output indicates that instances created by this role receive IDs in long ID format.

```
{
    "Statuses": [
        {
            "Deadline": "2016-12-15T00:00:00Z",
            "Resource": "instance",
            "UseLongIds": true
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe the ID format for an IAM user

The following `describe-identity-id-format` example describes the ID format received by snapshots created by the IAM user `AdminUser` in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-identity-id-format \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AdminUser \
    --resource snapshot
```

The output indicates that snapshots created by this user receive IDs in long ID format.

```
{
    "Statuses": [
        {
            "Deadline": "2016-12-15T00:00:00Z",
            "Resource": "snapshot",
            "UseLongIds": true
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdentityIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example returns the ID format for the resouce 'image' for the role given

```
Get-EC2IdentityIdFormat -PrincipalArn arn:aws:iam::123456789511:role/JDBC -
Resource image
```

Output:

```
Deadline              Resource UseLongIds
--------              -------- ----------
8/2/2018 11:30:00 PM image    True
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdentityIdFormat in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example returns the ID format for the resouce 'image' for the role given

```
Get-EC2IdentityIdFormat -PrincipalArn arn:aws:iam::123456789511:role/JDBC -
Resource image
```

Output:

```
Deadline              Resource UseLongIds
--------              -------- ----------
8/2/2018 11:30:00 PM image    True
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdentityIdFormat in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use DescribeImageAttribute with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeImageAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the launch permissions for an AMI

This example describes the launch permissions for the specified AMI.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-image-attribute --image-id ami-5731123e --
attribute launchPermission
```

Output:

```
{
    "LaunchPermissions": [
        {
            "UserId": "123456789012"
        }
    ],
    "ImageId": "ami-5731123e",
}
```

To describe the product codes for an AMI

This example describes the product codes for the specified AMI. Note that this AMI has no product codes.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-image-attribute --image-id ami-5731123e --attribute productCodes
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProductCodes": [],
```

```
    "ImageId": "ami-5731123e",
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example gets the description for the specified AMI.

```
Get-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute description
```

Output:

```
BlockDeviceMappings : {}
Description         : My image description
ImageId             : ami-12345678
KernelId            :
LaunchPermissions   : {}
ProductCodes        : {}
RamdiskId           :
SriovNetSupport     :
```

Example 2: This example gets the launch permissions for the specified AMI.

```
Get-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission
```

Output:

```
BlockDeviceMappings : {}
Description         :
ImageId             : ami-12345678
KernelId            :
LaunchPermissions   : {all}
ProductCodes        : {}
RamdiskId           :
SriovNetSupport     :
```

Example 3: This example test whether enhanced networking is enabled.

```
Get-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute sriovNetSupport
```

Output:

```
BlockDeviceMappings : {}
Description         :
ImageId             : ami-12345678
KernelId            :
LaunchPermissions   : {}
ProductCodes        : {}
RamdiskId           :
SriovNetSupport     : simple
```

- For API details, see DescribeImageAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example gets the description for the specified AMI.

```
Get-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute description
```

Output:

```
BlockDeviceMappings : {}
Description         : My image description
ImageId             : ami-12345678
KernelId            :
LaunchPermissions   : {}
ProductCodes        : {}
RamdiskId           :
SriovNetSupport     :
```

Example 2: This example gets the launch permissions for the specified AMI.

```
Get-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission
```

Output:

```
BlockDeviceMappings : {}
```

```
Description          :
ImageId              : ami-12345678
KernelId             :
LaunchPermissions    : {all}
ProductCodes         : {}
RamdiskId            :
SriovNetSupport      :
```

Example 3: This example test whether enhanced networking is enabled.

```
Get-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute sriovNetSupport
```

Output:

```
BlockDeviceMappings : {}
Description          :
ImageId              : ami-12345678
KernelId             :
LaunchPermissions    : {}
ProductCodes         : {}
RamdiskId            :
SriovNetSupport      : simple
```

- For API details, see DescribeImageAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeImages` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeImages`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/aws-cli/bash-linux/ec2#code-examples).

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_images
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 images.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i image_ids - A space-separated  list of image IDs (optional).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_images() {
  local image_ids response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_images"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 images."
    echo "  -i image_ids - A space-separated list of image IDs (optional)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) image_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
```

```
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local aws_cli_args=()

  if [[ -n "$image_ids" ]]; then
    # shellcheck disable=SC2206
    aws_cli_args+=("--image-ids" $image_ids)
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
    "${aws_cli_args[@]}" \
    --query 'Images[*].[Description,Architecture,ImageId]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-images operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
```

```
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeImages](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe an AMI

The following `describe-images` example describes the specified AMI in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --image-ids ami-1234567890EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Images": [
        {
            "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
            "Description": "Provided by Red Hat, Inc.",
            "PlatformDetails": "Red Hat Enterprise Linux",
            "EnaSupport": true,
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "State": "available",
            "SriovNetSupport": "simple",
            "ImageId": "ami-1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UsageOperation": "RunInstances:0010",
            "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                {
                    "DeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
                    "Ebs": {
                        "SnapshotId": "snap-111222333444aaabb",
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "VolumeType": "gp2",
                        "VolumeSize": 10,
                        "Encrypted": false
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Architecture": "x86_64",
            "ImageLocation": "123456789012/RHEL-8.0.0_HVM-20190618-x86_64-1-
Hourly2-GP2",
            "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
```

```
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "RootDeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
            "CreationDate": "2019-05-10T13:17:12.000Z",
            "Public": true,
            "ImageType": "machine",
            "Name": "RHEL-8.0.0_HVM-20190618-x86_64-1-Hourly2-GP2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images (AMI) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe AMIs based on filters

The following `describe-images` example describes Windows AMIs provided by Amazon that are backed by Amazon EBS.

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --owners amazon \
    --filters "Name=platform,Values=windows" "Name=root-device-type,Values=ebs"
```

For an example of the output for `describe-images`, see Example 1.

For additional examples using filters, see Listing and filtering your resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe AMIs based on tags

The following `describe-images` example describes all AMIs that have the tag `Type=Custom`. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the AMI IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --filters "Name=tag:Type,Values=Custom" \
    --query 'Images[*].[ImageId]' \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
ami-1234567890EXAMPLE
ami-0abcdef1234567890
```

For additional examples using tag filters, see [Working with tags](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see [DescribeImages](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import { EC2Client, paginateDescribeImages } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Describes the specified images (AMIs, AKIs, and ARIs) available to you or all
 of the images available to you.
 * @param {{ architecture: string, pageSize: number }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ architecture, pageSize }) => {
  pageSize = Number.parseInt(pageSize);
  const client = new EC2Client({});

  // The paginate function is a wrapper around the base command.
  const paginator = paginateDescribeImages(
    // Without limiting the page size, this call can take a long time. pageSize
 is just sugar for
    // the MaxResults property in the base command.
    { client, pageSize },
    {
      // There are almost 70,000 images available. Be specific with your
 filtering
      // to increase efficiency.
      // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/clients/
client-ec2/interfaces/describeimagescommandinput.html#filters
      Filters: [{ Name: "architecture", Values: [architecture] }],
    },
  );
```

```
  /**
   * @type {import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').Image[]}
   */
  const images = [];
  let recordsScanned = 0;

  try {
    for await (const page of paginator) {
      recordsScanned += pageSize;
      if (page.Images.length) {
        images.push(...page.Images);
        break;
      }
      console.log(
        `No matching image found yet. Searched ${recordsScanned} records.`,
      );
    }

    if (images.length) {
      console.log(
        `Found ${images.length} images:\n\n${images.map((image) =>
 image.Name).join("\n")}\n`,
      );
    } else {
      console.log(
        `No matching images found. Searched ${recordsScanned} records.\n`,
      );
    }

    return images;
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidParameterValue") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}`);
      return [];
    }
    throw caught;
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DescribeImages in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified AMI.

```
Get-EC2Image -ImageId ami-12345678
```

Output:

```
Architecture        : x86_64
BlockDeviceMappings : {/dev/xvda}
CreationDate        : 2014-10-20T00:56:28.000Z
Description         : My image
Hypervisor          : xen
ImageId             : ami-12345678
ImageLocation       : 123456789012/my-image
ImageOwnerAlias     :
ImageType           : machine
KernelId            :
Name                : my-image
OwnerId             : 123456789012
Platform            :
ProductCodes        : {}
Public              : False
RamdiskId           :
RootDeviceName      : /dev/xvda
RootDeviceType      : ebs
SriovNetSupport     : simple
State               : available
StateReason         :
Tags                : {Name}
VirtualizationType  : hvm
```

Example 2: This example describes the AMIs that you own.

```
Get-EC2Image -owner self
```

Example 3: This example describes the public AMIs that run Microsoft Windows Server.

```
Get-EC2Image -Filter @{ Name="platform"; Values="windows" }
```

Example 4: This example describes all public AMIs in the 'us-west-2' region.

```
Get-EC2Image -Region us-west-2
```

- For API details, see DescribeImages in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified AMI.

```
Get-EC2Image -ImageId ami-12345678
```

Output:

```
Architecture         : x86_64
BlockDeviceMappings : {/dev/xvda}
CreationDate         : 2014-10-20T00:56:28.000Z
Description          : My image
Hypervisor           : xen
ImageId              : ami-12345678
ImageLocation        : 123456789012/my-image
ImageOwnerAlias      :
ImageType            : machine
KernelId             :
Name                 : my-image
OwnerId              : 123456789012
Platform             :
ProductCodes         : {}
Public               : False
RamdiskId            :
RootDeviceName       : /dev/xvda
RootDeviceType       : ebs
SriovNetSupport      : simple
State                : available
StateReason          :
Tags                 : {Name}
VirtualizationType   : hvm
```

Example 2: This example describes the AMIs that you own.

```
Get-EC2Image -owner self
```

Example 3: This example describes the public AMIs that run Microsoft Windows Server.

```
Get-EC2Image -Filter @{ Name="platform"; Values="windows" }
```

Example 4: This example describes all public AMIs in the 'us-west-2' region.

```
Get-EC2Image -Region us-west-2
```

- For API details, see [DescribeImages](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
class EC2InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions
 using the client interface."""

    def __init__(
        self, ec2_client: Any, instances: Optional[List[Dict[str, Any]]] = None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the EC2InstanceWrapper with an EC2 client and optional
 instances.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param instances: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance
 objects. These are high-level objects that
                          wrap instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.instances = instances or []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "EC2InstanceWrapper":
```

```
        """
        Creates an EC2InstanceWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of EC2InstanceWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def get_images(self, image_ids: List[str]) -> List[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Gets information about Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) from a list of AMI
 IDs.

        :param image_ids: The list of AMI IDs to look up.
        :return: A list of dictionaries representing the requested AMIs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_images(ImageIds=image_ids)
            images = response["Images"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(f"Failed to stop AMI(s): {','.join(map(str,
 image_ids))}")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidAMIID.NotFound":
                logger.error("One or more of the AMI IDs does not exist.")
            raise
        return images
```

- For API details, see [DescribeImages](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    pub async fn list_images(&self, ids: Vec<Parameter>) -> Result<Vec<Image>,
 EC2Error> {
        let image_ids = ids.into_iter().filter_map(|p| p.value).collect();
        let output = self
            .client
            .describe_images()
            .set_image_ids(Some(image_ids))
            .send()
            .await?;

        let images = output.images.unwrap_or_default();
        if images.is_empty() {
            Err(EC2Error::new("No images for selected AMIs"))
        } else {
            Ok(images)
        }
    }
```

Using the list_images function with SSM to limit based on your environment. For more details on SSM, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/example_ssm_GetParameters_section.html.

```
    async fn find_image(&mut self) -> Result<ScenarioImage, EC2Error> {
        let params: Vec<Parameter> = self
            .ssm
            .list_path("/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest")
            .await
            .map_err(|e| e.add_message("Could not find parameters for available
 images"))?
            .into_iter()
            .filter(|param| param.name().is_some_and(|name|
 name.contains("amzn2")))
            .collect();
        let amzn2_images: Vec<ScenarioImage> = self
            .ec2
            .list_images(params)
            .await
            .map_err(|e| e.add_message("Could not find images"))?
            .into_iter()
            .map(ScenarioImage::from)
            .collect();
```

```
        println!("We will now create an instance from an Amazon Linux 2 AMI");
        let ami = self.util.select_scenario_image(amzn2_images)?;
        Ok(ami)
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeImages](#) in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Return an array of `EC2ClientTypes.Image` objects describing all of
    /// the images in the specified array.
    ///
    /// - Parameter idList: A list of image ID strings indicating the images
    ///   to return details about.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of the images.
    func describeImages(_ idList: [String]) async -> [EC2ClientTypes.Image] {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.describeImages(
                input: DescribeImagesInput(
                    imageIds: idList
                )
            )

            guard let images = output.images else {
                print("*** No images found.")
                return []
            }

            for image in images {
                guard let id = image.imageId else {
```

```
                    continue
                }
                print("   \(id): \(image.description ?? "<no description>")")
            }

            return images
        } catch {
            print("*** Error getting image descriptions:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return []
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeImages in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeImportImageTasks` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeImportImageTasks`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To monitor an import image task

The following `describe-import-image-tasks` example checks the status of the specified import image task.

```
aws ec2 describe-import-image-tasks \
    --import-task-ids import-ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output for an import image task that is in progress.

```
{
    "ImportImageTasks": [
        {
```

```
            "ImportTaskId": "import-ami-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Progress": "28",
            "SnapshotDetails": [
                {
                    "DiskImageSize": 705638400.0,
                    "Format": "ova",
                    "Status": "completed",
                    "UserBucket": {
                        "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                        "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.ova"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Status": "active",
            "StatusMessage": "converting"
        }
    ]
}
```


Output for an import image task that is completed. The ID of the resulting AMI is provided by `ImageId`.


```
{
    "ImportImageTasks": [
        {
            "ImportTaskId": "import-ami-1234567890abcdef0",
            "ImageId": "ami-1234567890abcdef0",
            "SnapshotDetails": [
                {
                    "DiskImageSize": 705638400.0,
                    "Format": "ova",
                    "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0"
                    "Status": "completed",
                    "UserBucket": {
                        "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                        "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.ova"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Status": "completed"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImportImageTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified image import task.

```
Get-EC2ImportImageTask -ImportTaskId import-ami-hgfedcba
```

Output:

```
Architecture    : x86_64
Description     : Windows Image 2
Hypervisor      :
ImageId         : ami-1a2b3c4d
ImportTaskId    : import-ami-hgfedcba
LicenseType     : AWS
Platform        : Windows
Progress        :
SnapshotDetails : {/dev/sda1}
Status          : completed
StatusMessage   :
```

Example 2: This example describes all your image import tasks.

```
Get-EC2ImportImageTask
```

Output:

```
Architecture    :
Description     : Windows Image 1
Hypervisor      :
ImageId         :
ImportTaskId    : import-ami-abcdefgh
LicenseType     : AWS
Platform        : Windows
Progress        :
SnapshotDetails : {}
Status          : deleted
StatusMessage   : User initiated task cancelation
```

```
Architecture    : x86_64
Description     : Windows Image 2
Hypervisor      :
ImageId         : ami-1a2b3c4d
ImportTaskId    : import-ami-hgfedcba
LicenseType     : AWS
Platform        : Windows
Progress        :
SnapshotDetails : {/dev/sda1}
Status          : completed
StatusMessage   :
```

- For API details, see DescribeImportImageTasks in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified image import task.

```
Get-EC2ImportImageTask -ImportTaskId import-ami-hgfedcba
```

Output:

```
Architecture    : x86_64
Description     : Windows Image 2
Hypervisor      :
ImageId         : ami-1a2b3c4d
ImportTaskId    : import-ami-hgfedcba
LicenseType     : AWS
Platform        : Windows
Progress        :
SnapshotDetails : {/dev/sda1}
Status          : completed
StatusMessage   :
```

Example 2: This example describes all your image import tasks.

```
Get-EC2ImportImageTask
```

Output:

```
Architecture    :
```

```
Description     : Windows Image 1
Hypervisor      :
ImageId         :
ImportTaskId    : import-ami-abcdefgh
LicenseType     : AWS
Platform        : Windows
Progress        :
SnapshotDetails : {}
Status          : deleted
StatusMessage   : User initiated task cancelation

Architecture    : x86_64
Description     : Windows Image 2
Hypervisor      :
ImageId         : ami-1a2b3c4d
ImportTaskId    : import-ami-hgfedcba
LicenseType     : AWS
Platform        : Windows
Progress        :
SnapshotDetails : {/dev/sda1}
Status          : completed
StatusMessage   :
```

- For API details, see DescribeImportImageTasks in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeImportSnapshotTasks` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeImportSnapshotTasks`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To monitor an import snapshot task

The following `describe-import-snapshot-tasks` example checks the status of the specified import snapshot task.

```
aws ec2 describe-import-snapshot-tasks \
    --import-task-ids import-snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output for an import snapshot task that is in progress:

```
{
    "ImportSnapshotTasks": [
        {
            "Description": "My server VMDK",
            "ImportTaskId": "import-snap-1234567890abcdef0",
            "SnapshotTaskDetail": {
                "Description": "My server VMDK",
                "DiskImageSize": "705638400.0",
                "Format": "VMDK",
                "Progress": "42",
                "Status": "active",
                "StatusMessage": "downloading/converting",
                "UserBucket": {
                    "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                    "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.vmdk"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output for an import snapshot task that is completed. The ID of the resulting snapshot is provided by `SnapshotId`.

```
{
    "ImportSnapshotTasks": [
        {
            "Description": "My server VMDK",
            "ImportTaskId": "import-snap-1234567890abcdef0",
            "SnapshotTaskDetail": {
                "Description": "My server VMDK",
                "DiskImageSize": "705638400.0",
                "Format": "VMDK",
                "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0"
                "Status": "completed",
                "UserBucket": {
                    "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
```

```
                    "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.vmdk"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImportSnapshotTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified snapshot import task.

```
Get-EC2ImportSnapshotTask -ImportTaskId import-snap-abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
Description             ImportTaskId            SnapshotTaskDetail

-----------------       --------------------    ------------------

Disk Image Import 1     import-snap-abcdefgh
 Amazon.EC2.Model.SnapshotTaskDetail
```

Example 2: This example describes all your snapshot import tasks.

```
Get-EC2ImportSnapshotTask
```

Output:

```
Description             ImportTaskId            SnapshotTaskDetail

-----------------       --------------------    ------------------

Disk Image Import 1     import-snap-abcdefgh
 Amazon.EC2.Model.SnapshotTaskDetail
Disk Image Import 2     import-snap-hgfedcba
 Amazon.EC2.Model.SnapshotTaskDetail
```

- For API details, see DescribeImportSnapshotTasks in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified snapshot import task.

```
Get-EC2ImportSnapshotTask -ImportTaskId import-snap-abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
Description              ImportTaskId              SnapshotTaskDetail

-----------------       --------------------       ------------------

Disk Image Import 1     import-snap-abcdefgh
 Amazon.EC2.Model.SnapshotTaskDetail
```

Example 2: This example describes all your snapshot import tasks.

```
Get-EC2ImportSnapshotTask
```

Output:

```
Description              ImportTaskId              SnapshotTaskDetail

-----------------       --------------------       ------------------

Disk Image Import 1     import-snap-abcdefgh
 Amazon.EC2.Model.SnapshotTaskDetail
Disk Image Import 2     import-snap-hgfedcba
 Amazon.EC2.Model.SnapshotTaskDetail
```

- For API details, see DescribeImportSnapshotTasks in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeInstanceAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeInstanceAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the instance type

This example describes the instance type of the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute instanceType
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
    "InstanceType": {
        "Value": "t1.micro"
    }
}
```

To describe the disableApiTermination attribute

This example describes the `disableApiTermination` attribute of the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute disableApiTermination
```

Output:

```
{
"InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
    "DisableApiTermination": {
```

```
        "Value": "false"
    }
}
```

To describe the block device mapping for an instance

This example describes the `blockDeviceMapping` attribute of the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute blockDeviceMapping
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
    "BlockDeviceMappings": [
        {
            "DeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
            "Ebs": {
                "Status": "attached",
                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
                "AttachTime": "2013-05-17T22:42:34.000Z"
            }
        },
        {
            "DeviceName": "/dev/sdf",
            "Ebs": {
                "Status": "attached",
                "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
                "AttachTime": "2013-09-10T23:07:00.000Z"
            }
        }
    ],
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the instance type of the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute instanceType
```

Output:

```
InstanceType                         : t2.micro
```

Example 2: This example describes whether enhanced networking is enabled for the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute sriovNetSupport
```

Output:

```
SriovNetSupport                      : simple
```

Example 3: This example describes the security groups for the specified instance.

```
(Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute groupSet).Groups
```

Output:

```
GroupId
-------
sg-12345678
sg-45678901
```

Example 4: This example describes whether EBS optimization is enabled for the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute ebsOptimized
```

Output:

```
EbsOptimized                      : False
```

Example 5: This example describes the 'disableApiTermination' attribute of the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute disableApiTermination
```

Output:

```
DisableApiTermination             : False
```

Example 6: This example describes the 'instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior' attribute of the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute
 instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior
```

Output:

```
InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior : stop
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstanceAttribute] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the instance type of the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute instanceType
```

Output:

```
InstanceType                      : t2.micro
```

Example 2: This example describes whether enhanced networking is enabled for the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute sriovNetSupport
```

Output:

```
SriovNetSupport                    : simple
```

Example 3: This example describes the security groups for the specified instance.

```
(Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute groupSet).Groups
```

Output:

```
GroupId
-------
sg-12345678
sg-45678901
```

Example 4: This example describes whether EBS optimization is enabled for the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute ebsOptimized
```

Output:

```
EbsOptimized                       : False
```

Example 5: This example describes the 'disableApiTermination' attribute of the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute disableApiTermination
```

Output:

```
DisableApiTermination              : False
```

Example 6: This example describes the 'instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior' attribute of the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute
 instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior
```

Output:

```
InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior : stop
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeInstanceStatus` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeInstanceStatus`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the status of an instance

The following `describe-instance-status` example describes the current status of the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-status \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceStatuses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "InstanceState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            },
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "SystemStatus": {
                "Status": "ok",
                "Details": [
```

```
                        {
                            "Status": "passed",
                            "Name": "reachability"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "InstanceStatus": {
                    "Status": "ok",
                    "Details": [
                        {
                            "Status": "passed",
                            "Name": "reachability"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitor the status of your instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the status of the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceStatus -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2a
Events           : {}
InstanceId       : i-12345678
InstanceState    : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
Status           : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceStatusSummary
SystemStatus     : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceStatusSummary
```

```
$status = Get-EC2InstanceStatus -InstanceId i-12345678
```

```
$status.InstanceState
```

Output:

```
Code    Name
----    ----
16      running
```

```
$status.Status
```

Output:

```
Details           Status
-------           ------
{reachability}    ok
```

```
$status.SystemStatus
```

Output:

```
Details           Status
-------           ------
{reachability}    ok
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceStatus in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the status of the specified instance.

```
Get-EC2InstanceStatus -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2a
Events           : {}
InstanceId       : i-12345678
InstanceState    : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
Status           : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceStatusSummary
```

```
SystemStatus     : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceStatusSummary
```

```
$status = Get-EC2InstanceStatus -InstanceId i-12345678
$status.InstanceState
```

Output:

```
Code    Name
----    ----
16      running
```

```
$status.Status
```

Output:

```
Details           Status
-------           ------
{reachability}    ok
```

```
$status.SystemStatus
```

Output:

```
Details           Status
-------           ------
{reachability}    ok
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceStatus in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
async fn show_all_events(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_regions().send().await.unwrap();

    for region in resp.regions.unwrap_or_default() {
        let reg: &'static str =
 Box::leak(Box::from(region.region_name().unwrap()));
        let region_provider =
 RegionProviderChain::default_provider().or_else(reg);
        let config = aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
        let new_client = Client::new(&config);

        let resp = new_client.describe_instance_status().send().await;

        println!("Instances in region {}:", reg);
        println!();

        for status in resp.unwrap().instance_statuses() {
            println!(
                "  Events scheduled for instance ID: {}",
                status.instance_id().unwrap_or_default()
            );
            for event in status.events() {
                println!("    Event ID:     {}",
 event.instance_event_id().unwrap());
                println!("    Description:  {}", event.description().unwrap());
                println!("    Event code:   {}", event.code().unwrap().as_ref());
                println!();
            }
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceStatus in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeInstanceTypes` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeInstanceTypes`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Learn the basics

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the instance types available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of instance type information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceTypeInfo>>
DescribeInstanceTypes(ArchitectureValues architecture)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new DescribeInstanceTypesRequest();

            var filters = new List<Filter>
            {
                new Filter("processor-info.supported-architecture",
                    new List<string> { architecture.ToString() })
            };
            filters.Add(new Filter("instance-type", new() { "*.micro",
"*.small" }));

            request.Filters = filters;
            var instanceTypes = new List<InstanceTypeInfo>();

            var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstanceTypes(request);
```

```
            await foreach (var instanceType in paginator.InstanceTypes)
            {
                instanceTypes.Add(instanceType);
            }

            return instanceTypes;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidParameterValue")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Parameters are invalid. Ensure architecture and size
 strings conform to DescribeInstanceTypes API reference.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the security group because:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstanceTypes](#) in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
###############################################################################
# ec2_describe_instance_types
#
```

```
# This function describes EC2 instance types filtered by processor architecture
# and optionally by instance type. It takes the following arguments:
#
# -a, --architecture ARCHITECTURE  Specify the processor architecture (e.g.,
 x86_64)
# -t, --type INSTANCE_TYPE         Comma-separated list of instance types (e.g.,
 t2.micro)
# -h, --help                       Show the usage help
#
# The function prints the instance type and supported architecture for each
# matching instance type.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_instance_types() {
  local architecture=""
  local instance_types=""

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "Usage: ec2_describe_instance_types [-a|--architecture ARCHITECTURE] [-
t|--type INSTANCE_TYPE] [-h|--help]"
    echo "  -a, --architecture ARCHITECTURE  Specify the processor architecture
 (e.g., x86_64)"
    echo "  -t, --type INSTANCE_TYPE         Comma-separated list of instance
 types (e.g., t2.micro)"
    echo "  -h, --help                       Show this help message"
  }

  while [[ $# -gt 0 ]]; do
    case "$1" in
      -a | --architecture)
        architecture="$2"
        shift 2
        ;;
      -t | --type)
        instance_types="$2"
        shift 2
        ;;
      -h | --help)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      *)
        echo "Unknown argument: $1"
        return 1
```

```
      ;;
    esac
  done

  if [[ -z "$architecture" ]]; then
    errecho "Error: Architecture not specified."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$instance_types" ]]; then
    errecho "Error: Instance type not specified."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local tmp_json_file="temp_ec2.json"
  echo -n '[
    {
      "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
      "Values": [' >"$tmp_json_file"

  local items
  IFS=',' read -ra items <<<"$architecture"
  local array_size
  array_size=${#items[@]}
  for i in $(seq 0 $((array_size - 1))); do
    echo -n '"'"${items[$i]}"'"' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    if [[ $i -lt $((array_size - 1)) ]]; then
      echo -n ',' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    fi
  done
  echo -n ']},
    {
    "Name": "instance-type",
      "Values": [' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  IFS=',' read -ra items <<<"$instance_types"
  local array_size
  array_size=${#items[@]}
  for i in $(seq 0 $((array_size - 1))); do
    echo -n '"'"${items[$i]}"'"' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    if [[ $i -lt $((array_size - 1)) ]]; then
      echo -n ',' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    fi
```

```
  done

  echo -n ']}]' >>"$tmp_json_file"

  local response
  response=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-types --filters file://"$tmp_json_file" \
    --query 'InstanceTypes[*].[InstanceType]' --output text)

  local error_code=$?

  rm "$tmp_json_file"

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    echo "ERROR: AWS reports describe-instance-types operation failed."
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
```

```
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe an instance type

The following `describe-instance-types` example displays details for the specified instance type.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-types \
    --instance-types t2.micro
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceTypes": [
        {
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "CurrentGeneration": true,
            "FreeTierEligible": true,
            "SupportedUsageClasses": [
                "on-demand",
                "spot"
            ],
            "SupportedRootDeviceTypes": [
                "ebs"
            ],
            "BareMetal": false,
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "ProcessorInfo": {
                "SupportedArchitectures": [
                    "i386",
                    "x86_64"
                ],
                "SustainedClockSpeedInGhz": 2.5
            },
            "VCpuInfo": {
                "DefaultVCpus": 1,
                "DefaultCores": 1,
                "DefaultThreadsPerCore": 1,
                "ValidCores": [
                    1
                ],
                "ValidThreadsPerCore": [
                    1
                ]
            },
            "MemoryInfo": {
                "SizeInMiB": 1024
            },
            "InstanceStorageSupported": false,
            "EbsInfo": {
                "EbsOptimizedSupport": "unsupported",
                "EncryptionSupport": "supported"
            },
            "NetworkInfo": {
                "NetworkPerformance": "Low to Moderate",
```

```
                "MaximumNetworkInterfaces": 2,
                "Ipv4AddressesPerInterface": 2,
                "Ipv6AddressesPerInterface": 2,
                "Ipv6Supported": true,
                "EnaSupport": "unsupported"
            },
            "PlacementGroupInfo": {
                "SupportedStrategies": [
                    "partition",
                    "spread"
                ]
            },
            "HibernationSupported": false,
            "BurstablePerformanceSupported": true,
            "DedicatedHostsSupported": false,
            "AutoRecoverySupported": true
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see [Instance Types](#) in *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Example 2: To filter the available instance types

You can specify a filter to scope the results to instance types that have a specific characteristic. The following `describe-instance-types` example lists the instance types that support hibernation.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-types \
    --filters Name=hibernation-supported,Values=true --query
 'InstanceTypes[*].InstanceType'
```

Output:

```
[
    "m5.8xlarge",
    "r3.large",
    "c3.8xlarge",
    "r5.large",
    "m4.4xlarge",
    "c4.large",
```

```
    "m5.xlarge",
    "m4.xlarge",
    "c3.large",
    "c4.8xlarge",
    "c4.4xlarge",
    "c5.xlarge",
    "c5.12xlarge",
    "r5.4xlarge",
    "c5.4xlarge"
]
```

For more information, see [Instance Types](#) in *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see [DescribeInstanceTypes](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the instance types available in the current AWS
 region.
     * <p>
     * This method uses the AWS SDK's asynchronous API to fetch the available
 instance types
     * and then processes the response. It logs the memory information, network
 information,
     * and instance type for each instance type returned. Additionally, it
 returns a
     * {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the instance type string for
 the "t2.2xlarge"
     * instance type, if it is found in the response. If the "t2.2xlarge"
 instance type is not
     * found, an empty string is returned.
     * </p>
```

```
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the instance type
 string for the
     * "t2.2xlarge" instance type, or an empty string if the instance type is not
 found
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> getInstanceTypesAsync() {
        DescribeInstanceTypesRequest typesRequest =
 DescribeInstanceTypesRequest.builder()
            .maxResults(10)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeInstanceTypesResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes = resp.instanceTypes();
                for (InstanceTypeInfo type : instanceTypes) {
                    logger.info("The memory information of this type is " +
 type.memoryInfo().sizeInMiB());
                    logger.info("Network information is " +
 type.networkInfo().toString());
                    logger.info("Instance type is " +
 type.instanceType().toString());
                }
            } else {
                throw (RuntimeException) ex;
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(resp -> {
            for (InstanceTypeInfo type : resp.instanceTypes()) {
                String instanceType = type.instanceType().toString();
                if (instanceType.equals("t2.2xlarge")) {
                    return instanceType;
                }
            }
            return "";
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTypes in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { EC2Client, paginateDescribeInstanceTypes } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Describes the specified instance types. By default, all instance types for the
 * current Region are described. Alternatively, you can filter the results.
 * @param {{ pageSize: string, supportedArch: string[], freeTier: boolean }}
 options
 */
export const main = async ({ pageSize, supportedArch, freeTier }) => {
  pageSize = Number.parseInt(pageSize);
  const client = new EC2Client({});

  // The paginate function is a wrapper around the underlying command.
  const paginator = paginateDescribeInstanceTypes(
    // Without limiting the page size, this call can take a long time. pageSize
 is just sugar for
    // the MaxResults property in the underlying command.
    { client, pageSize },
    {
      Filters: [
        {
          Name: "processor-info.supported-architecture",
          Values: supportedArch,
        },
        { Name: "free-tier-eligible", Values: [freeTier ? "true" : "false"] },
      ],
    },
  );

  try {
    /**
     * @type {import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').InstanceTypeInfo[]}
```

```
     */
    const instanceTypes = [];

    for await (const page of paginator) {
      if (page.InstanceTypes.length) {
        instanceTypes.push(...page.InstanceTypes);

        // When we have at least 1 result, we can stop.
        if (instanceTypes.length >= 1) {
          break;
        }
      }
    }
    console.log(
      `Memory size in MiB for matching instance types:\n\n
${instanceTypes.map((it) => `${it.InstanceType}: ${it.MemoryInfo.SizeInMiB}
 MiB`).join("\n")}`,
    );
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidParameterValue") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}`);
      return [];
    }
    throw caught;
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTypes in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
// Get a list of instance types.
suspend fun getInstanceTypesSc(): String {
```

```
    var instanceType = ""
    val filterObs = ArrayList<Filter>()
    val filter =
        Filter {
            name = "processor-info.supported-architecture"
            values = listOf("arm64")
        }

    filterObs.add(filter)
    val typesRequest =
        DescribeInstanceTypesRequest {
            filters = filterObs
            maxResults = 10
        }
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest)
        response.instanceTypes?.forEach { type ->
            println("The memory information of this type is
 ${type.memoryInfo?.sizeInMib}")
            println("Maximum number of network cards is
 ${type.networkInfo?.maximumNetworkCards}")
            instanceType = type.instanceType.toString()
        }
        return instanceType
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTypes in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class EC2InstanceWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions
 using the client interface."""

    def __init__(
        self, ec2_client: Any, instances: Optional[List[Dict[str, Any]]] = None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the EC2InstanceWrapper with an EC2 client and optional
 instances.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param instances: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance
 objects. These are high-level objects that
                          wrap instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.instances = instances or []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "EC2InstanceWrapper":
        """
        Creates an EC2InstanceWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of EC2InstanceWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def get_instance_types(
        self, architecture: str = "x86_64", sizes: List[str] = ["*.micro",
 "*.small"]
    ) -> List[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Gets instance types that support the specified architecture and size.
        See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/APIReference/
API_DescribeInstanceTypes.html
        for a list of allowable parameters.

        :param architecture: The architecture supported by instance types.
 Default: 'x86_64'.
```

```
        :param sizes: The size of instance types. Default: '*.micro', '*.small',
        :return: A list of dictionaries representing instance types that support
the specified architecture and size.
        """
        try:
            inst_types = []
            paginator = self.ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_instance_types")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Filters=[
                    {
                        "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
                        "Values": [architecture],
                    },
                    {"Name": "instance-type", "Values": sizes},
                ]
            ):
                inst_types += page["InstanceTypes"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to get instance types: {architecture},
{','.join(map(str, sizes))}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidParameterValue":
                logger.error(
                    "Parameters are invalid. "
                    "Ensure architecture and size strings conform to
DescribeInstanceTypes API reference."
                )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_types
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstanceTypes](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// List instance types that match an image's architecture and are free tier
 eligible.
    pub async fn list_instance_types(&self, image: &Image) ->
 Result<Vec<InstanceType>, EC2Error> {
        let architecture = format!(
            "{}",
            image.architecture().ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new(format!(
                "Image {:?} does not have a listed architecture",
                image.image_id()
            )))?
        );
        let free_tier_eligible_filter = Filter::builder()
            .name("free-tier-eligible")
            .values("false")
            .build();
        let supported_architecture_filter = Filter::builder()
            .name("processor-info.supported-architecture")
            .values(architecture)
            .build();
        let response = self
            .client
            .describe_instance_types()
            .filters(free_tier_eligible_filter)
            .filters(supported_architecture_filter)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(response
            .instance_types
            .unwrap_or_default()
            .into_iter()
            .filter_map(|iti| iti.instance_type)
```

```
                .collect())
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstanceTypes](#) in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Return a list of instance types matching the specified architecture
    /// and instance sizes.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - architecture: The architecture of the instance types to return, as
    ///     a member of `EC2ClientTypes.ArchitectureValues`.
    ///   - sizes: An array of one or more strings identifying sizes of
    ///     instance type to accept.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `EC2ClientTypes.InstanceTypeInfo` records
    ///   describing the instance types matching the given requirements.
    func getMatchingInstanceTypes(architecture: EC2ClientTypes.ArchitectureValues
 = EC2ClientTypes.ArchitectureValues.x8664,
                          sizes: [String] = ["*.micro", "*.small"]) async
                          -> [EC2ClientTypes.InstanceTypeInfo] {
        var instanceTypes: [EC2ClientTypes.InstanceTypeInfo] = []

        let archFilter = EC2ClientTypes.Filter(
            name: "processor-info.supported-architecture",
            values: [architecture.rawValue]
        )
        let sizeFilter = EC2ClientTypes.Filter(
            name: "instance-type",
            values: sizes
```

```
        )

        do {
            let pages = ec2Client.describeInstanceTypesPaginated(
                input: DescribeInstanceTypesInput(
                    filters: [archFilter, sizeFilter]
                )
            )

            for try await page in pages {
                guard let types = page.instanceTypes else {
                    return []
                }

                instanceTypes += types
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Error getting image types: \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return []
        }

        return instanceTypes
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstanceTypes](#) in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeInstances` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeInstances`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- [Learn the basics](#)
- [Build and manage a resilient service](#)
- [Get started with Amazon VPC](#)

.NET

SDK for .NET

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
/// <summary>
/// Get information about EC2 instances with a particular state.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="tagName">The name of the tag to filter on.</param>
/// <param name="tagValue">The value of the tag to look for.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> GetInstancesWithState(string state)
{
    try
    {
        // Filters the results of the instance list.
        var filters = new List<Filter>
        {
            new Filter
            {
                Name = $"instance-state-name",
                Values = new List<string> { state, },
            },
        };
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest { Filters = filters, };

        Console.WriteLine($"\nShowing instances with state {state}");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId} ");
```

```
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State:
 {instance.State.Name}");
                    }
                }
            }

            return true;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidParameterValue")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Invalid parameter value for filtering instances.");
            }

            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't list instances because: {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_instances
#
```

```
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID of the instance to describe (optional).
#       -q query - The query to filter the response (optional).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_instances() {
  local instance_id query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_instances"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID of the instance to describe (optional)."
    echo "  -q query - The query to filter the response (optional)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1
```

```
  local aws_cli_args=()

  if [[ -n "$instance_id" ]]; then
    # shellcheck disable=SC2206
    aws_cli_args+=("--instance-ids" $instance_id)
  fi

  local query_arg=""
  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    query_arg="--query '$query'"
  else
    query_arg="--query Reservations[*].Instances[*].
[InstanceId,ImageId,InstanceType,KeyName,VpcId,PublicIpAddress,State.Name]"
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    "${aws_cli_args[@]}" \
    $query_arg \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}
```

```
###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstances](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/goto/aws-cli/ec2-2016-11-15/DescribeInstances) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
//! Describe all Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances associated
 with an account.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::describeInstances(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesRequest request;
    bool header = false;
    bool done = false;
    while (!done) {
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DescribeInstances(request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            if (!header) {
                std::cout << std::left <<
                          std::setw(48) << "Name" <<
                          std::setw(20) << "ID" <<
                          std::setw(25) << "Ami" <<
                          std::setw(15) << "Type" <<
                          std::setw(15) << "State" <<
                          std::setw(15) << "Monitoring" << std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Reservation> &reservations =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetReservations();

            for (const auto &reservation: reservations) {
                const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
```

```
                        reservation.GetInstances();
                for (const auto &instance: instances) {
                    Aws::String instanceStateString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceStateNameMapper::GetNameForInstanceStateName(
                                    instance.GetState().GetName());

                    Aws::String typeString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceTypeMapper::GetNameForInstanceType(
                                    instance.GetInstanceType());

                    Aws::String monitorString =

Aws::EC2::Model::MonitoringStateMapper::GetNameForMonitoringState(
                                    instance.GetMonitoring().GetState());
                    Aws::String name = "Unknown";

                    const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Tag> &tags =
instance.GetTags();
                    auto nameIter = std::find_if(tags.cbegin(), tags.cend(),
                                                 [](const Aws::EC2::Model::Tag
&tag) {
                                                     return tag.GetKey() ==
"Name";
                                                 });
                    if (nameIter != tags.cend()) {
                        name = nameIter->GetValue();
                    }
                    std::cout <<
                              std::setw(48) << name <<
                              std::setw(20) << instance.GetInstanceId() <<
                              std::setw(25) << instance.GetImageId() <<
                              std::setw(15) << typeString <<
                              std::setw(15) << instanceStateString <<
                              std::setw(15) << monitorString << std::endl;
                }
            }

            if (!outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken().empty()) {
                request.SetNextToken(outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken());
            } else {
                done = true;
            }
```

```
        } else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to describe EC2 instances:" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe an instance

The following `describe-instances` example describes the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Reservations": [
        {
            "Groups": [],
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "AmiLaunchIndex": 0,
                    "ImageId": "ami-0abcdef1234567890",
                    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "InstanceType": "t3.nano",
                    "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
                    "LaunchTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
                    "Monitoring": {
                        "State": "disabled"
                    },
                    "Placement": {
                        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
```

```
                    "GroupName": "",
                    "Tenancy": "default"
                },
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157",
                "ProductCodes": [],
                "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                "PublicIpAddress": "34.253.223.13",
                "State": {
                    "Code": 16,
                    "Name": "running"
                },
                "StateTransitionReason": "",
                "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
                "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                "Architecture": "x86_64",
                "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                    {
                        "DeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
                        "Ebs": {
                            "AttachTime": "2022-11-15T10:49:00+00:00",
                            "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                            "Status": "attached",
                            "VolumeId": "vol-02e6ccdca7de29cf2"
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "ClientToken": "1234abcd-1234-abcd-1234-d46a8903e9bc",
                "EbsOptimized": true,
                "EnaSupport": true,
                "Hypervisor": "xen",
                "IamInstanceProfile": {
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:instance-profile/
AmazonSSMRoleForInstancesQuickSetup",
                    "Id": "111111111111111111111"
                },
                "NetworkInterfaces": [
                    {
                        "Association": {
                            "IpOwnerId": "amazon",
                            "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                            "PublicIp": "34.253.223.13"
```

```
                            },
                            "Attachment": {
                                "AttachTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
                                "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-1234567890abcdefg",
                                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                                "DeviceIndex": 0,
                                "Status": "attached",
                                "NetworkCardIndex": 0
                            },
                            "Description": "",
                            "Groups": [
                                {
                                    "GroupName": "launch-wizard-146",
                                    "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdefg"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Ipv6Addresses": [],
                            "MacAddress": "00:11:22:33:44:55",
                            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "OwnerId": "104024344472",
                            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                            "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157",
                            "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                                {
                                    "Association": {
                                        "IpOwnerId": "amazon",
                                        "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                                        "PublicIp": "34.253.223.13"
                                    },
                                    "Primary": true,
                                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157"
                                }
                            ],
                            "SourceDestCheck": true,
                            "Status": "in-use",
                            "SubnetId": "subnet-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "InterfaceType": "interface"
                        }
                    ],
```

```
                    "RootDeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
                    "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
                    "SecurityGroups": [
                        {
                            "GroupName": "launch-wizard-146",
                            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdefg"
                        }
                    ],
                    "SourceDestCheck": true,
                    "Tags": [
                        {
                            "Key": "Name",
                            "Value": "my-instance"
                        }
                    ],
                    "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
                    "CpuOptions": {
                        "CoreCount": 1,
                        "ThreadsPerCore": 2
                    },
                    "CapacityReservationSpecification": {
                        "CapacityReservationPreference": "open"
                    },
                    "HibernationOptions": {
                        "Configured": false
                    },
                    "MetadataOptions": {
                        "State": "applied",
                        "HttpTokens": "optional",
                        "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
                        "HttpEndpoint": "enabled",
                        "HttpProtocolIpv6": "disabled",
                        "InstanceMetadataTags": "enabled"
                    },
                    "EnclaveOptions": {
                        "Enabled": false
                    },
                    "PlatformDetails": "Linux/UNIX",
                    "UsageOperation": "RunInstances",
                    "UsageOperationUpdateTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
                    "PrivateDnsNameOptions": {
                        "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                        "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": true,
                        "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
```

```
                    },
                    "MaintenanceOptions": {
                        "AutoRecovery": "default"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "OwnerId": "111111111111",
            "ReservationId": "r-1234567890abcdefg"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To filter for instances with the specified type

The following `describe-instances` example uses filters to scope the results to instances of the specified type.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=instance-type,Values=m5.large
```

For example output, see Example 1.

For more information, see [List and filter using the CLI](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To filter for instances with the specified type and Availability Zone

The following `describe-instances` example uses multiple filters to scope the results to instances with the specified type that are also in the specified Availability Zone.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=instance-type,Values=t2.micro,t3.micro Name=availability-
zone,Values=us-east-2c
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 4: To filter for instances with the specified type and Availability Zone using a JSON file

The following `describe-instances` example uses a JSON input file to perform the same filtering as the previous example. When filters get more complicated, they can be easier to specify in a JSON file.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters file://filters.json
```

Contents of `filters.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Name": "instance-type",
        "Values": ["t2.micro", "t3.micro"]
    },
    {
        "Name": "availability-zone",
        "Values": ["us-east-2c"]
    }
]
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 5: To filter for instances with the specified Owner tag

The following `describe-instances` example uses tag filters to scope the results to instances that have a tag with the specified tag key (Owner), regardless of the tag value.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag-key,Values=Owner"
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 6: To filter for instances with the specified my-team tag value

The following `describe-instances` example uses tag filters to scope the results to instances that have a tag with the specified tag value (my-team), regardless of the tag key.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag-value,Values=my-team"
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 7: To filter for instances with the specified Owner tag and my-team value

The following `describe-instances` example uses tag filters to scope the results to instances that have the specified tag (Owner=my-team).

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag:Owner,Values=my-team"
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 8: To display only instance and subnet IDs for all instances

The following `describe-instances` examples use the `--query` parameter to display only the instance and subnet IDs for all instances, in JSON format.

Linux and macOS:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].{Instance:InstanceId,Subnet:SubnetId}'
 \
    --output json
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances ^
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].
{Instance:InstanceId,Subnet:SubnetId}" ^
    --output json
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Instance": "i-057750d42936e468a",
        "Subnet": "subnet-069beee9b12030077"
    },
    {
        "Instance": "i-001efd250faaa6ffa",
        "Subnet": "subnet-0b715c6b7db68927a"
    },
    {
        "Instance": "i-027552a73f021f3bd",
        "Subnet": "subnet-0250c25a1f4e15235"
    }
    ...
]
```

Example 9: To filter instances of the specified type and only display their instance IDs

The following `describe-instances` example uses filters to scope the results to instances of the specified type and the `--query` parameter to display only the instance IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=instance-type,Values=t2.micro" \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].[InstanceId]" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
i-031c0dc19de2fb70c
i-00d8bff789a736b75
i-0b715c6b7db68927a
i-0626d4edd54f1286d
i-00b8ae04f9f99908e
i-0fc71c25d2374130c
```

Example 10: To filter instances of the specified type and only display their instance IDs, Availability Zone, and the specified tag value

The following `describe-instances` examples display the instance ID, Availability Zone, and the value of the `Name` tag for instances that have a tag with the name `tag-key`, in table format.

Linux and macOS:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=tag-key,Values=Name \
    --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].
{Instance:InstanceId,AZ:Placement.AvailabilityZone,Name:Tags[?Key==`Name`]|
[0].Value}' \
    --output table
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances ^
    --filters Name=tag-key,Values=Name ^
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].
{Instance:InstanceId,AZ:Placement.AvailabilityZone,Name:Tags[?Key=='Name']|
[0].Value}" ^
```

```
    --output table
```

Output:

```
-------------------------------------------------------------
|                     DescribeInstances                     |
+--------------+----------------------+---------------------+
|      AZ      |       Instance       |        Name         |
+--------------+----------------------+---------------------+
|  us-east-2b  |  i-057750d42936e468a |  my-prod-server     |
|  us-east-2a  |  i-001efd250faaa6ffa |  test-server-1      |
|  us-east-2a  |  i-027552a73f021f3bd |  test-server-2      |
+--------------+----------------------+---------------------+
```

Example 11: To describe instances in a partition placement group

The following `describe-instances` example describes the specified instance. The output includes the placement information for the instance, which contains the placement group name and the partition number for the instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids i-0123a456700123456 \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].Placement"
```

Output:

```
[
    [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 3,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }

    ]
]
```

For more information, see Describing instances in a placement group in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 12: To filter to instances with the specified placement group and partition number

The following `describe-instances` example filters the results to only those instances with the specified placement group and partition number.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=placement-group-name,Values=HDFS-Group-A" "Name=placement-
partition-number,Values=7"
```

The following shows only the relevant information from the output.

```
"Instances": [
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-0123a456700123456",
        "InstanceType": "r4.large",
        "Placement": {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 7,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }
    },
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-9876a543210987654",
        "InstanceType": "r4.large",
        "Placement": {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 7,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }
    ],
```

For more information, see [Describing instances in a placement group](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 13: To filter to instances that are configured to allow access to tags from instance metadata

The following `describe-instances` example filters the results to only those instances that are configured to allow access to instance tags from instance metadata.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=metadata-options.instance-metadata-tags,Values=enabled" \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].InstanceId" \
    --output text
```

The following shows the expected output.

```
i-1234567890abcdefg
i-abcdefg1234567890
i-11111111aaaaaaaaa
i-aaaaaaaa111111111
```

For more information, see Work with instance tags in instance metadata in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the state of an EC2 instance.
     * The paginator helps you iterate over multiple pages of results.
     *
     * @param newInstanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains a
 string describing the state of the EC2 instance
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeEC2InstancesAsync(String
 newInstanceId) {
        DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(newInstanceId)
            .build();
```

```
        DescribeInstancesPublisher paginator =
 getAsyncClient().describeInstancesPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<String> publicIpAddressRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.reservations().stream()
                .flatMap(reservation -> reservation.instances().stream())
                .filter(instance -> instance.instanceId().equals(newInstanceId))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(instance ->
 publicIpAddressRef.set(instance.publicIpAddress()));
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String publicIpAddress = publicIpAddressRef.get();
            if (publicIpAddress == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Instance with ID " + newInstanceId +
 " not found.");
            }
            return publicIpAddress;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe instances: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe instances", ex);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstances]() in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository]().

```
import { EC2Client, paginateDescribeInstances } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * List all of your EC2 instances running with the provided architecture that
 * were launched in the past month.
 * @param {{ pageSize: string, architectures: string[] }} options
```

```
 */
export const main = async ({ pageSize, architectures }) => {
  pageSize = Number.parseInt(pageSize);
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const d = new Date();
  const year = d.getFullYear();
  const month = `0${d.getMonth() + 1}`.slice(-2);
  const launchTimePattern = `${year}-${month}-*`;

  const paginator = paginateDescribeInstances(
    {
      client,
      pageSize,
    },
    {
      Filters: [
        { Name: "architecture", Values: architectures },
        { Name: "instance-state-name", Values: ["running"] },
        {
          Name: "launch-time",
          Values: [launchTimePattern],
        },
      ],
    },
  );

  try {
    /**
     * @type {import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').Instance[]}
     */
    const instanceList = [];
    for await (const page of paginator) {
      const { Reservations } = page;
      for (const reservation of Reservations) {
        instanceList.push(...reservation.Instances);
      }
    }
    console.log(
      `Running instances launched this month:\n\n${instanceList.map((instance) =>
 instance.InstanceId).join("\n")}`,
    );
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidParameterValue") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}.`);
```

```
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstances] in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun describeEC2Instances() {
    val request =
        DescribeInstancesRequest {
            maxResults = 6
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstances(request)
        response.reservations?.forEach { reservation ->
            reservation.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                println("Instance Id is ${instance.instanceId}")
                println("Image id is ${instance.imageId}")
                println("Instance type is ${instance.instanceType}")
                println("Instance state name is ${instance.state?.name}")
                println("monitoring information is
 ${instance.monitoring?.state}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified instance.

```
(Get-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678).Instances
```

Output:

```
AmiLaunchIndex        : 0
Architecture          : x86_64
BlockDeviceMappings   : {/dev/sda1}
ClientToken           : TleEy1448154045270
EbsOptimized          : False
Hypervisor            : xen
IamInstanceProfile    : Amazon.EC2.Model.IamInstanceProfile
ImageId               : ami-12345678
InstanceId            : i-12345678
InstanceLifecycle     :
InstanceType          : t2.micro
KernelId              :
KeyName               : my-key-pair
LaunchTime            : 12/4/2015 4:44:40 PM
Monitoring            : Amazon.EC2.Model.Monitoring
NetworkInterfaces     : {ip-10-0-2-172.us-west-2.compute.internal}
Placement             : Amazon.EC2.Model.Placement
Platform              : Windows
PrivateDnsName        : ip-10-0-2-172.us-west-2.compute.internal
PrivateIpAddress      : 10.0.2.172
ProductCodes          : {}
PublicDnsName         :
PublicIpAddress       :
RamdiskId             :
RootDeviceName        : /dev/sda1
RootDeviceType        : ebs
SecurityGroups        : {default}
SourceDestCheck       : True
SpotInstanceRequestId :
SriovNetSupport       :
```

```
State                 : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
StateReason           :
StateTransitionReason :
SubnetId              : subnet-12345678
Tags                  : {Name}
VirtualizationType    : hvm
VpcId                 : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes all your instances in the current region, grouped by reservation. To see the instance details expand the Instances collection within each reservation object.

```
Get-EC2Instance
```

Output:

```
GroupNames    : {}
Groups        : {}
Instances     : {}
OwnerId       : 123456789012
RequesterId   : 226008221399
ReservationId : r-c5df370c

GroupNames    : {}
Groups        : {}
Instances     : {}
OwnerId       : 123456789012
RequesterId   : 854251627541
ReservationId : r-63e65bab
...
```

Example 3: This example illustrates using a filter to query for EC2 instances in a specific subnet of a VPC.

```
(Get-EC2Instance -Filter @{Name="vpc-id";Values="vpc-1a2bc34d"},@{Name="subnet-
id";Values="subnet-1a2b3c4d"}).Instances
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          InstanceType Platform PrivateIpAddress PublicIpAddress
 SecurityGroups SubnetId        VpcId
```

```
----------          ------------ -------- ---------------- ---------------
 -------------- --------        -----
i-01af...82cf180e19 t2.medium    Windows  10.0.0.98                        ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-0374...7e9d5b0c45 t2.xlarge    Windows  10.0.0.53                        ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 4: This example illustrates using a filter with multiple values to query for EC2 instances that are both running and stopped

```
$InstanceParams = @{
    Filter = @(
        @{'Name' = 'instance-state-name';'Values' = @("running","stopped")}
    )
}

(Get-EC2Instance @InstanceParams).Instances
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          InstanceType Platform PrivateIpAddress PublicIpAddress
 SecurityGroups SubnetId        VpcId
----------          ------------ -------- ---------------- ---------------
 -------------- --------        -----
i-05a9...f6c5f46e18 t3.medium             10.0.1.7                         ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-02cf...945c4fdd07 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.8                         ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-0ac0...c037f9f3a1 t3.xlarge    Windows  10.0.1.10                        ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-066b...57b7b08888 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.11                        ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-0fee...82e83ccd72 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.5                         ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-0a68...274cc5043b t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.6                         ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 5: This example illustrates using a filter with multiple values to query for EC2 instances that are both running and stopped and using the Select-Object cmdlet for choosing specific values to output.

```
$InstanceParams = @{
```

```
    Filter = @(
        @{'Name' = 'instance-state-name';'Values' = @("running","stopped")}
    )
}

$SelectParams = @{
    Property = @(
        "InstanceID", "InstanceType", "Platform", "PrivateIpAddress",
        @{Name="Name";Expression={$_.Tags[$_.Tags.Key.IndexOf("Name")].Value}},
        @{Name="State";Expression={$_.State.Name}}
    )
}

$result = Get-EC2Instance @InstanceParams
$result.Instances | Select-Object @SelectParams | Format-Table -AutoSize
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          InstanceType Platform PrivateIpAddress Name         State
----------          ------------ -------- ---------------- ----         -----
i-05a9...f6c5f46e18 t3.medium             10.0.1.7         ec2-name-01  running
i-02cf...945c4fdd07 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.8         ec2-name-02  stopped
i-0ac0...c037f9f3a1 t3.xlarge    Windows  10.0.1.10        ec2-name-03  running
i-066b...57b7b08888 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.11        ec2-name-04  stopped
i-0fee...82e83ccd72 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.5         ec2-name-05  running
i-0a68...274cc5043b t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.6         ec2-name-06  stopped
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified instance.

```
(Get-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678).Instances
```

Output:

```
AmiLaunchIndex        : 0
Architecture          : x86_64
BlockDeviceMappings   : {/dev/sda1}
ClientToken           : TleEy1448154045270
EbsOptimized          : False
Hypervisor            : xen
```

```
IamInstanceProfile    : Amazon.EC2.Model.IamInstanceProfile
ImageId               : ami-12345678
InstanceId            : i-12345678
InstanceLifecycle     :
InstanceType          : t2.micro
KernelId              :
KeyName               : my-key-pair
LaunchTime            : 12/4/2015 4:44:40 PM
Monitoring            : Amazon.EC2.Model.Monitoring
NetworkInterfaces     : {ip-10-0-2-172.us-west-2.compute.internal}
Placement             : Amazon.EC2.Model.Placement
Platform              : Windows
PrivateDnsName        : ip-10-0-2-172.us-west-2.compute.internal
PrivateIpAddress      : 10.0.2.172
ProductCodes          : {}
PublicDnsName         :
PublicIpAddress       :
RamdiskId             :
RootDeviceName        : /dev/sda1
RootDeviceType        : ebs
SecurityGroups        : {default}
SourceDestCheck       : True
SpotInstanceRequestId :
SriovNetSupport       :
State                 : Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
StateReason           :
StateTransitionReason :
SubnetId              : subnet-12345678
Tags                  : {Name}
VirtualizationType    : hvm
VpcId                 : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes all your instances in the current region, grouped by reservation. To see the instance details expand the Instances collection within each reservation object.

```
Get-EC2Instance
```

Output:

```
GroupNames    : {}
Groups        : {}
```

```
Instances     : {}
OwnerId       : 123456789012
RequesterId   : 226008221399
ReservationId : r-c5df370c

GroupNames    : {}
Groups        : {}
Instances     : {}
OwnerId       : 123456789012
RequesterId   : 854251627541
ReservationId : r-63e65bab
...
```

Example 3: This example illustrates using a filter to query for EC2 instances in a specific subnet of a VPC.

```
(Get-EC2Instance -Filter @{Name="vpc-id";Values="vpc-1a2bc34d"},@{Name="subnet-
id";Values="subnet-1a2b3c4d"}).Instances
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          InstanceType Platform PrivateIpAddress PublicIpAddress
 SecurityGroups SubnetId        VpcId
----------          ------------ -------- ---------------- ---------------
 ------------- --------        -----
i-01af...82cf180e19 t2.medium    Windows  10.0.0.98                        ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-0374...7e9d5b0c45 t2.xlarge    Windows  10.0.0.53                        ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 4: This example illustrates using a filter with multiple values to query for EC2 instances that are both running and stopped

```
$InstanceParams = @{
    Filter = @(
        @{'Name' = 'instance-state-name';'Values' = @("running","stopped")}
    )
}

(Get-EC2Instance @InstanceParams).Instances
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          InstanceType Platform PrivateIpAddress PublicIpAddress
 SecurityGroups SubnetId        VpcId
----------          ------------ -------- ---------------- ---------------
 -------------- --------        -----
i-05a9...f6c5f46e18 t3.medium             10.0.1.7                          ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-02cf...945c4fdd07 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.8                          ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-0ac0...c037f9f3a1 t3.xlarge    Windows  10.0.1.10                         ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-066b...57b7b08888 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.11                         ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-0fee...82e83ccd72 t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.5                          ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
i-0a68...274cc5043b t3.medium    Windows  10.0.1.6                          ...
         subnet-1a2b3c4d vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 5: This example illustrates using a filter with multiple values to query for EC2 instances that are both running and stopped and using the Select-Object cmdlet for choosing specific values to output.

```
$InstanceParams = @{
    Filter = @(
        @{'Name' = 'instance-state-name';'Values' = @("running","stopped")}
    )
}

$SelectParams = @{
    Property = @(
        "InstanceID", "InstanceType", "Platform", "PrivateIpAddress",
        @{Name="Name";Expression={$_.Tags[$_.Tags.Key.IndexOf("Name")].Value}},
        @{Name="State";Expression={$_.State.Name}}
    )
}

$result = Get-EC2Instance @InstanceParams
$result.Instances | Select-Object @SelectParams | Format-Table -AutoSize
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          InstanceType Platform PrivateIpAddress Name         State
----------          ------------ -------- ---------------- ----         -----
```

```
i-05a9...f6c5f46e18 t3.medium           10.0.1.7          ec2-name-01  running
i-02cf...945c4fdd07 t3.medium   Windows  10.0.1.8          ec2-name-02  stopped
i-0ac0...c037f9f3a1 t3.xlarge   Windows  10.0.1.10         ec2-name-03  running
i-066b...57b7b08888 t3.medium   Windows  10.0.1.11         ec2-name-04  stopped
i-0fee...82e83ccd72 t3.medium   Windows  10.0.1.5          ec2-name-05  running
i-0a68...274cc5043b t3.medium   Windows  10.0.1.6          ec2-name-06  stopped
```

Example 6: This example validates permissions for getting EC2 instances using the DryRun parameter without actually fetching them. Note: This throws an exception if succeeded which is the expected behavior.

```
Get-EC2Tag -DryRun $true
```

Output:

```
Get-EC2Instance: Request would have succeeded, but DryRun flag is set.
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class EC2InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions
 using the client interface."""

    def __init__(
        self, ec2_client: Any, instances: Optional[List[Dict[str, Any]]] = None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the EC2InstanceWrapper with an EC2 client and optional
 instances.
```

```
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param instances: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance
 objects. These are high-level objects that
                          wrap instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.instances = instances or []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "EC2InstanceWrapper":
        """
        Creates an EC2InstanceWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of EC2InstanceWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def display(self, state_filter: Optional[str] = "running") -> None:
        """
        Displays information about instances, filtering by the specified state.

        :param state_filter: The instance state to include in the output. Only
 instances in this state
                             will be displayed. Default is 'running'. Example
 states: 'running', 'stopped'.
        """
        if not self.instances:
            logger.info("No instances to display.")
            return

        instance_ids = [instance["InstanceId"] for instance in self.instances]
        paginator = self.ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_instances")
        page_iterator = paginator.paginate(InstanceIds=instance_ids)

        try:
            for page in page_iterator:
                for reservation in page["Reservations"]:
                    for instance in reservation["Instances"]:
                        instance_state = instance["State"]["Name"]
```

```
                        # Apply the state filter (default is 'running')
                        if state_filter and instance_state != state_filter:
                            continue  # Skip this instance if it doesn't match
 the filter

                        # Create a formatted string with instance details
                        instance_info = (
                            f"• ID: {instance['InstanceId']}\n"
                            f"• Image ID: {instance['ImageId']}\n"
                            f"• Instance type: {instance['InstanceType']}\n"
                            f"• Key name: {instance['KeyName']}\n"
                            f"• VPC ID: {instance['VpcId']}\n"
                            f"• Public IP: {instance.get('PublicIpAddress', 'N/
A')}\n"
                            f"• State: {instance_state}"
                        )
                        print(instance_info)

        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to display instance(s). : {' '.join(map(str,
 instance_ids))}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    "One or more instance IDs do not exist. "
                    "Please verify the instance IDs and try again."
                )
                raise
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/ruby/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized EC2 resource object.
# @example
#   list_instance_ids_states(Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_instance_ids_states(ec2_resource)
  response = ec2_resource.instances
  if response.count.zero?
    puts 'No instances found.'
  else
    puts 'Instances -- ID, state:'
    response.each do |instance|
      puts "#{instance.id}, #{instance.state.name}"
    end
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about instances: #{e.message}"
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-get-all-instance-info.rb REGION'
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-get-all-instance-info.rb us-west-2'
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
```

```
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    region = ARGV[0]
  end
  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)
  list_instance_ids_states(ec2_resource)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Retrieve details for an EC2 Instance.

```
    pub async fn describe_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<Instance, 
 EC2Error> {
        let response = self
            .client
            .describe_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        let instance = response
            .reservations()
            .first()
            .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new(format!("No instance reservations for 
 {instance_id}")))?
            .instances()
            .first()
```

```
            .ok_or_else(|| {
                EC2Error::new(format!("No instances in reservation for
{instance_id}"))
            })?;

        Ok(instance.clone())
    }
```

After creating an EC2 instance, retrieve and store its details.

```
    /// Create an EC2 instance with the given ID on a given type, using a
    /// generated KeyPair and applying a list of security groups.
    pub async fn create(
        &mut self,
        ec2: &EC2,
        image_id: &str,
        instance_type: InstanceType,
        key_pair: &KeyPairInfo,
        security_groups: Vec<&SecurityGroup>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        let instance_id = ec2
            .create_instance(image_id, instance_type, key_pair, security_groups)
            .await?;
        let instance = ec2.describe_instance(&instance_id).await?;
        self.instance = Some(instance);
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeinstances( ).                        "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "

        " Retrieving details of EC2 instances. "
        DATA: lv_istance_id    TYPE /aws1/ec2string,
              lv_status        TYPE /aws1/ec2instancestatename,
              lv_instance_type TYPE /aws1/ec2instancetype,
              lv_image_id      TYPE /aws1/ec2string.
        LOOP AT oo_result->get_reservations( ) INTO DATA(lo_reservation).
          LOOP AT lo_reservation->get_instances( ) INTO DATA(lo_instance).
            lv_istance_id = lo_instance->get_instanceid( ).
            lv_status = lo_instance->get_state( )->get_name( ).
            lv_instance_type = lo_instance->get_instancetype( ).
            lv_image_id = lo_instance->get_imageid( ).
          ENDLOOP.
        ENDLOOP.
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about EC2 instances.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeInternetGateways` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeInternetGateways`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe an internet gateway

The following `describe-internet-gateways` example describes the specified internet gateway.

```
aws ec2 describe-internet-gateways \
    --internet-gateway-ids igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "InternetGateways": [
        {
            "Attachments": [
                {
                    "State": "available",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE"
                }
            ],
            "InternetGatewayId": "igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "my-igw"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInternetGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified Internet gateway.

```
Get-EC2InternetGateway -InternetGatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Attachments      InternetGatewayId     Tags
-----------      -----------------     ----
{vpc-1a2b3c4d}   igw-1a2b3c4d          {}
```

Example 2: This example describes all your Internet gateways.

```
Get-EC2InternetGateway
```

Output:

```
Attachments      InternetGatewayId     Tags
-----------      -----------------     ----
{vpc-1a2b3c4d}   igw-1a2b3c4d          {}
{}               igw-2a3b4c5d          {}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInternetGateways in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified Internet gateway.

```
Get-EC2InternetGateway -InternetGatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
Attachments      InternetGatewayId     Tags
-----------      -----------------     ----
{vpc-1a2b3c4d}   igw-1a2b3c4d          {}
```

Example 2: This example describes all your Internet gateways.

```
Get-EC2InternetGateway
```

Output:

```
Attachments       InternetGatewayId     Tags
-----------       -----------------     ----
{vpc-1a2b3c4d}    igw-1a2b3c4d          {}
{}                igw-2a3b4c5d          {}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInternetGateways in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeKeyPairs` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeKeyPairs`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Learn the basics

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Get information about an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of key pair information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<KeyPairInfo>> DescribeKeyPairs(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest();
            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(keyPairName))
            {
                request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest
                {
                    KeyNames = new List<string> { keyPairName }
                };
            }

            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeKeyPairsAsync(request);
            return response.KeyPairs.ToList();
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidKeyPair.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"A key pair called {keyPairName} does not exist.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while describing the key pair.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeKeyPairs] in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_key_pairs
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 key pairs.
#
# Parameters:
#       -h - Display help.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_key_pairs() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_key_pairs"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key
 pairs."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
```

```
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response

  response=$(aws ec2 describe-key-pairs \
    --query 'KeyPairs[*].[KeyName, KeyFingerprint]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-key-pairs operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
```

```
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Describe all Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance key pairs.
/*!
```

```
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::describeKeyPairs(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeKeyPairsRequest request;

    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeKeyPairsOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DescribeKeyPairs(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                  std::setw(64) << "Fingerprint" << std::endl;

        const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::KeyPairInfo> &key_pairs =
                outcome.GetResult().GetKeyPairs();
        for (const auto &key_pair: key_pairs) {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << key_pair.GetKeyName() <<
                      std::setw(64) << key_pair.GetKeyFingerprint() << std::endl;
        }
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe key pairs:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To display a key pair

The following `describe-key-pairs` example displays information about the specified key pair.

```
aws ec2 describe-key-pairs \
```

```
    --key-names my-key-pair
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyPairs": [
        {
            "KeyPairId": "key-0b94643da6EXAMPLE",
            "KeyFingerprint":
 "1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f",
            "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
            "KeyType": "rsa",
            "Tags": [],
            "CreateTime": "2022-05-27T21:51:16.000Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Describe public keys in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the key pairs associated with the current AWS
 account.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the {@link
 DescribeKeyPairsResponse} object, which provides
     * information about the key pairs.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> describeKeysAsync() {
```

```
        CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().describeKeyPairs();
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
              throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe key pairs: " +
 exception.getMessage(), exception);
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeKeyPairs](#) in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import { DescribeKeyPairsCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * List all key pairs in the current AWS account.
 * @param {{ dryRun: boolean }}
 */
export const main = async ({ dryRun }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new DescribeKeyPairsCommand({ DryRun: dryRun });

  try {
    const { KeyPairs } = await client.send(command);
    const keyPairList = KeyPairs.map(
      (kp) => ` • ${kp.KeyPairId}: ${kp.KeyName}`,
    ).join("\n");
    console.log("The following key pairs were found in your account:");
    console.log(keyPairList);
```

```
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "DryRunOperation") {
      console.log(`${caught.message}`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun describeEC2Keys() {
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeKeyPairs(DescribeKeyPairsRequest {})
        response.keyPairs?.forEach { keyPair ->
            println("Found key pair with name ${keyPair.keyName} and fingerprint
 ${ keyPair.keyFingerprint}")
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified key pair.

```
Get-EC2KeyPair -KeyName my-key-pair
```

Output:

```
KeyFingerprint                                              KeyName
--------------                                              -------
1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f my-key-pair
```

Example 2: This example describes all your key pairs.

```
Get-EC2KeyPair
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified key pair.

```
Get-EC2KeyPair -KeyName my-key-pair
```

Output:

```
KeyFingerprint                                              KeyName
--------------                                              -------
1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f my-key-pair
```

Example 2: This example describes all your key pairs.

```
Get-EC2KeyPair
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/python/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair actions.
    This class provides methods to create, list, and delete EC2 key pairs.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        key_file_dir: Union[tempfile.TemporaryDirectory, str],
        key_pair: Optional[dict] = None,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the KeyPairWrapper with the specified EC2 client, key file
 directory,
        and an optional key pair.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is
 stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A dictionary representing the Boto3 KeyPair object.
                         This is a high-level object that wraps key pair actions.
 Optional.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path: Optional[str] = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "KeyPairWrapper":
        """
        Class method to create an instance of KeyPairWrapper using a new EC2
client
        and a temporary directory for storing key files.

        :return: An instance of KeyPairWrapper.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def list(self, limit: Optional[int] = None) -> None:
        """
        Displays a list of key pairs for the current account.

        WARNING: Results are not paginated.

        :param limit: The maximum number of key pairs to list. If not specified,
                      all key pairs will be listed.
        :raises ClientError: If there is an error in listing the key pairs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_key_pairs()
            key_pairs = response.get("KeyPairs", [])

            if limit:
                key_pairs = key_pairs[:limit]

            for key_pair in key_pairs:
                logger.info(
                    f"Found {key_pair['KeyType']} key '{key_pair['KeyName']}'
with fingerprint:"
                )
                logger.info(f"\t{key_pair['KeyFingerprint']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(f"Failed to list key pairs: {str(err)}")
            raise
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

```
    pub async fn list_key_pair(&self) -> Result<Vec<KeyPairInfo>, EC2Error> {
        let output = self.client.describe_key_pairs().send().await?;
        Ok(output.key_pairs.unwrap_or_default())
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeKeyPairs](https://docs.rs/aws-sdk-ec2/latest/aws_sdk_ec2/client/struct.Client.html#method.describe_key_pairs) in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describekeypairs( ).                        "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_key_pairs) = oo_result->get_keypairs( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about key pairs.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Describe the key pairs associated with the user by outputting each key
    /// pair's name and fingerprint.
    func describeKeyPairs() async {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.describeKeyPairs(
                input: DescribeKeyPairsInput()
            )

            guard let keyPairs = output.keyPairs else {
                print("*** No key pairs list available.")
                return
            }

            for keyPair in keyPairs {
                print(keyPair.keyName ?? "<unknown>", ":",
 keyPair.keyFingerprint ?? "<unknown>")
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Error: Unable to obtain a key pair list.")
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeNetworkAcls` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeNetworkAcls`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your network ACLs

The following `describe-network-acls` example retrieves details about your network ACLs.

```
aws ec2 describe-network-acls
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkAcls": [
        {
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "NetworkAclAssociationId": "aclassoc-0c1679dc41EXAMPLE",
                    "NetworkAclId": "acl-0ea1f54ca7EXAMPLE",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-0931fc2fa5EXAMPLE"
                }
            ],
            "Entries": [
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 100
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
```

```
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32767
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 100
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32767
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": true,
            "NetworkAclId": "acl-0ea1f54ca7EXAMPLE",
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Associations": [],
            "Entries": [
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 100
                },
                {
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Ipv6CidrBlock": "::/0",
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 101
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": true,
```

```
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32767
                },
                {
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Ipv6CidrBlock": "::/0",
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32768
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 100
                },
                {
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Ipv6CidrBlock": "::/0",
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 101
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32767
                },
                {
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Ipv6CidrBlock": "::/0",
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32768
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": true,
            "NetworkAclId": "acl-0e2a78e4e2EXAMPLE",
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-03914afb3eEXAMPLE",
```

```
                "OwnerId": "111122223333"
            }
        ]
}
```

For more information, see [Network ACLs](#) in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see [DescribeNetworkAcls](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified network ACL.

```
Get-EC2NetworkAcl -NetworkAclId acl-12345678
```

Output:

```
Associations : {aclassoc-1a2b3c4d}
Entries      : {Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkAclEntry,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkAclEntry}
IsDefault    : False
NetworkAclId : acl-12345678
Tags         : {Name}
VpcId        : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the rules for the specified network ACL.

```
(Get-EC2NetworkAcl -NetworkAclId acl-12345678).Entries
```

Output:

```
CidrBlock    : 0.0.0.0/0
Egress       : True
IcmpTypeCode :
PortRange    :
Protocol     : -1
RuleAction   : deny
RuleNumber   : 32767

CidrBlock    : 0.0.0.0/0
```

```
Egress       : False
IcmpTypeCode :
PortRange    :
Protocol     : -1
RuleAction   : deny
RuleNumber   : 32767
```

Example 3: This example describes all your network ACLs.

```
Get-EC2NetworkAcl
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkAcls in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified network ACL.

```
Get-EC2NetworkAcl -NetworkAclId acl-12345678
```

Output:

```
Associations : {aclassoc-1a2b3c4d}
Entries      : {Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkAclEntry,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkAclEntry}
IsDefault    : False
NetworkAclId : acl-12345678
Tags         : {Name}
VpcId        : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the rules for the specified network ACL.

```
(Get-EC2NetworkAcl -NetworkAclId acl-12345678).Entries
```

Output:

```
CidrBlock    : 0.0.0.0/0
Egress       : True
IcmpTypeCode :
PortRange    :
Protocol     : -1
RuleAction   : deny
```

```
RuleNumber    : 32767

CidrBlock     : 0.0.0.0/0
Egress        : False
IcmpTypeCode :
PortRange     :
Protocol      : -1
RuleAction    : deny
RuleNumber    : 32767
```

Example 3: This example describes all your network ACLs.

```
Get-EC2NetworkAcl
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkAcls in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeNetworkInterfaceAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeNetworkInterfaceAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the attachment attribute of a network interface

This example command describes the `attachment` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200
 --attribute attachment
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-686ea200",
  "Attachment": {
      "Status": "attached",
      "DeviceIndex": 0,
      "AttachTime": "2015-05-21T20:02:20.000Z",
      "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
      "DeleteOnTermination": true,
      "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-43348162",
      "InstanceOwnerId": "123456789012"
  }
}
```

To describe the description attribute of a network interface

This example command describes the `description` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200
 --attribute description
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-686ea200",
  "Description": {
      "Value": "My description"
  }
}
```

To describe the groupSet attribute of a network interface

This example command describes the `groupSet` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200
 --attribute groupSet
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-686ea200",
  "Groups": [
      {
          "GroupName": "my-security-group",
          "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
      }
  ]
}
```

To describe the sourceDestCheck attribute of a network interface

This example command describes the `sourceDestCheck` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200
 --attribute sourceDestCheck
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-686ea200",
  "SourceDestCheck": {
      "Value": true
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -Attribute
 Attachment
```

Output:

```
Attachment          : Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkInterfaceAttachment
```

Example 2: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -Attribute
 Description
```

Output:

```
Description         : My description
```

Example 3: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -Attribute
 GroupSet
```

Output:

```
Groups              : {my-security-group}
```

Example 4: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -Attribute
 SourceDestCheck
```

Output:

```
SourceDestCheck     : True
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -Attribute
 Attachment
```

Output:

```
Attachment          : Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkInterfaceAttachment
```

Example 2: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -Attribute
 Description
```

Output:

```
Description         : My description
```

Example 3: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -Attribute
 GroupSet
```

Output:

```
Groups              : {my-security-group}
```

Example 4: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678 -Attribute
 SourceDestCheck
```

Output:

```
SourceDestCheck     : True
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeNetworkInterfaces` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeNetworkInterfaces`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your network interfaces

This example describes all your network interfaces.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces
```

Output:


```
{
  "NetworkInterfaces": [
      {
          "Status": "in-use",
          "MacAddress": "02:2f:8f:b0:cf:75",
          "SourceDestCheck": true,
          "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
          "Description": "my network interface",
          "Association": {
              "PublicIp": "203.0.113.12",
              "AssociationId": "eipassoc-0fbb766a",
              "PublicDnsName": "ec2-203-0-113-12.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
              "IpOwnerId": "123456789012"
          },
          "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-e5aa89a3",
          "PrivateIpAddresses": [
              {
                  "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-17.ec2.internal",
                  "Association": {
                      "PublicIp": "203.0.113.12",
                      "AssociationId": "eipassoc-0fbb766a",
                      "PublicDnsName":
 "ec2-203-0-113-12.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
                      "IpOwnerId": "123456789012"
                  },
                  "Primary": true,
                  "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.17"
              }
          ],
          "RequesterManaged": false,
```

```
            "Ipv6Addresses": [],
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-17.ec2.internal",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "Attachment": {
                "Status": "attached",
                "DeviceIndex": 1,
                "AttachTime": "2013-11-30T23:36:42.000Z",
                "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-66c4350a",
                "InstanceOwnerId": "123456789012"
            },
            "Groups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "default",
                    "GroupId": "sg-8637d3e3"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetId": "subnet-b61f49f0",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "TagSet": [],
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.17"
        },
        {
            "Status": "in-use",
            "MacAddress": "02:58:f5:ef:4b:06",
            "SourceDestCheck": true,
            "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
            "Description": "Primary network interface",
            "Association": {
                "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0",
                "IpOwnerId": "amazon"
            },
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-f9ba99bf",
            "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                {
                    "Association": {
                        "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0",
                        "IpOwnerId": "amazon"
                    },
                    "Primary": true,
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.149"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "RequesterManaged": false,
            "Ipv6Addresses": [],
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "Attachment": {
                "Status": "attached",
                "DeviceIndex": 0,
                "AttachTime": "2013-11-30T23:35:33.000Z",
                "InstanceId": "i-0598c7d356eba48d7",
                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-1b9db777",
                "InstanceOwnerId": "123456789012"
            },
            "Groups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "default",
                    "GroupId": "sg-8637d3e3"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetId": "subnet-b61f49f0",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "TagSet": [],
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.149"
        }
    ]
}
```

This example describes network interfaces that have a tag with the key `Purpose` and the value `Prod`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces --filters Name=tag:Purpose,Values=Prod
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaces": [
      {
          "Status": "available",
          "MacAddress": "12:2c:bd:f9:bf:17",
          "SourceDestCheck": true,
          "VpcId": "vpc-8941ebec",
          "Description": "ProdENI",
```

```
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-b9a5ac93",
            "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                {
                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-55.ec2.internal",
                    "Primary": true,
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.55"
                },
                {
                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-117.ec2.internal",
                    "Primary": false,
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.117"
                }
            ],
            "RequesterManaged": false,
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-55.ec2.internal",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "Ipv6Addresses": [],
            "Groups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "MySG",
                    "GroupId": "sg-905002f5"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetId": "subnet-31d6c219",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "TagSet": [
                {
                    "Value": "Prod",
                    "Key": "Purpose"
                }
            ],
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.55"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeNetworkInterfaces](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterface -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678
```

Output:

```
Association          :
Attachment           : Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkInterfaceAttachment
AvailabilityZone     : us-west-2c
Description          :
Groups               : {my-security-group}
MacAddress           : 0a:e9:a6:19:4c:7f
NetworkInterfaceId   : eni-12345678
OwnerId              : 123456789012
PrivateDnsName       : ip-10-0-0-107.us-west-2.compute.internal
PrivateIpAddress     : 10.0.0.107
PrivateIpAddresses   : {ip-10-0-0-107.us-west-2.compute.internal}
RequesterId          :
RequesterManaged     : False
SourceDestCheck      : True
Status               : in-use
SubnetId             : subnet-1a2b3c4d
TagSet               : {}
VpcId                : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes all your network interfaces.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterface
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInterfaces in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified network interface.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterface -NetworkInterfaceId eni-12345678
```

Output:

```
Association          :
Attachment           : Amazon.EC2.Model.NetworkInterfaceAttachment
AvailabilityZone     : us-west-2c
Description          :
```

```
Groups              : {my-security-group}
MacAddress          : 0a:e9:a6:19:4c:7f
NetworkInterfaceId  : eni-12345678
OwnerId             : 123456789012
PrivateDnsName      : ip-10-0-0-107.us-west-2.compute.internal
PrivateIpAddress    : 10.0.0.107
PrivateIpAddresses  : {ip-10-0-0-107.us-west-2.compute.internal}
RequesterId         :
RequesterManaged    : False
SourceDestCheck     : True
Status              : in-use
SubnetId            : subnet-1a2b3c4d
TagSet              : {}
VpcId               : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes all your network interfaces.

```
Get-EC2NetworkInterface
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInterfaces in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribePlacementGroups` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribePlacementGroups`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your placement groups

This example command describes all of your placement groups.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-placement-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "PlacementGroups": [
        {
            "GroupName": "my-cluster",
            "State": "available",
            "Strategy": "cluster"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePlacementGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified placement group.

```
Get-EC2PlacementGroup -GroupName my-placement-group
```

Output:

```
GroupName            State        Strategy
---------            -----        --------
my-placement-group   available    cluster
```

- For API details, see DescribePlacementGroups in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified placement group.

```
Get-EC2PlacementGroup -GroupName my-placement-group
```

Output:

```
GroupName            State        Strategy
---------            -----        --------
```

```
my-placement-group    available    cluster
```

- For API details, see [DescribePlacementGroups](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribePrefixLists` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribePrefixLists`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- [Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways](#)

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe prefix lists

This example lists all available prefix lists for the region.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-prefix-lists
```

Output:

```
{
  "PrefixLists": [
    {
      "PrefixListName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
      "Cidrs": [
        "54.231.0.0/17"
      ],
      "PrefixListId": "pl-63a5400a"
    }
```

```
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePrefixLists in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example fetches the available AWS services in a prefix list format for the region

```
Get-EC2PrefixList
```

Output:

```
Cidrs                                              PrefixListId PrefixListName
-----                                              ------------ --------------
{52.94.5.0/24, 52.119.240.0/21, 52.94.24.0/23} pl-6fa54006  com.amazonaws.eu-
west-1.dynamodb
{52.218.0.0/17, 54.231.128.0/19}                   pl-6da54004  com.amazonaws.eu-
west-1.s3
```

- For API details, see DescribePrefixLists in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example fetches the available AWS services in a prefix list format for the region

```
Get-EC2PrefixList
```

Output:

```
Cidrs                                              PrefixListId PrefixListName
-----                                              ------------ --------------
{52.94.5.0/24, 52.119.240.0/21, 52.94.24.0/23} pl-6fa54006  com.amazonaws.eu-
west-1.dynamodb
{52.218.0.0/17, 54.231.128.0/19}                   pl-6da54004  com.amazonaws.eu-
west-1.s3
```

- For API details, see DescribePrefixLists in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeRegions` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeRegions`.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository]().

```
//! Describe all Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Regions.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::describeRegions(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeRegionsRequest request;
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeRegionsOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DescribeRegions(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "RegionName" <<
                  std::setw(64) << "Endpoint" << std::endl;

        const auto &regions = outcome.GetResult().GetRegions();
        for (const auto &region: regions) {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << region.GetRegionName() <<
                      std::setw(64) << region.GetEndpoint() << std::endl;
        }
    } else {
```

```
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe regions:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    std::cout << std::endl;

    return outcome.IsSuccess();

}
```

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all of your enabled Regions

The following `describe-regions` example describes all of the Regions that are enabled for your account.

```
aws ec2 describe-regions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-north-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-north-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-south-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "sa-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ca-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-2",
```

```
                "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
            },
            {
                "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com",
                "RegionName": "eu-central-1",
                "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
            },
            {
                "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                "RegionName": "us-east-1",
                "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
            },
            {
                "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
                "RegionName": "us-east-2",
                "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
            },
            {
                "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
                "RegionName": "us-west-1",
                "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
            },
            {
                "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
                "RegionName": "us-west-2",
                "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
            }
        ]
    }
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe enabled Regions with an endpoint whose name contains a specific string

The following `describe-regions` example describes all Regions that you have enabled that have the string "us" in the endpoint.

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --filters "Name=endpoint,Values=*us*"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-1"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-2"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-1"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe all Regions

The following `describe-regions` example describes all available Regions, including Regions that are disabled.

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --all-regions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-north-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-north-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "RegionName": "ap-south-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.me-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "me-south-1",
            "OptInStatus": "not-opted-in"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "sa-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ca-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "not-opted-in"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 4: To list the Region names only

The following `describe-regions` example uses the `--query` parameter to filter the output and return only the names of the Regions as text.

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --all-regions \
    --query "Regions[].{Name:RegionName}" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
eu-north-1
ap-south-1
eu-west-3
eu-west-2
eu-west-1
ap-northeast-3
ap-northeast-2
me-south-1
ap-northeast-1
sa-east-1
ca-central-1
ap-east-1
ap-southeast-1
ap-southeast-2
eu-central-1
us-east-1
us-east-2
us-west-1
us-west-2
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { DescribeRegionsCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * List all available AWS regions.
 * @param {{ regionNames: string[], includeOptInRegions: boolean }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ regionNames, includeOptInRegions }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new DescribeRegionsCommand({
    // By default this command will not show regions that require you to opt-in.
    // When AllRegions is true, even the regions that require opt-in will be
 returned.
    AllRegions: includeOptInRegions,
    // You can omit the Filters property if you want to get all regions.
    Filters: regionNames?.length
      ? [
          {
            Name: "region-name",
            // You can specify multiple values for a filter.
            // You can also use '*' as a wildcard. This will return all
            // of the regions that start with `us-east-`.
            Values: regionNames,
          },
        ]
      : undefined,
  });

  try {
    const { Regions } = await client.send(command);
    const regionsList = Regions.map((reg) => ` • ${reg.RegionName}`);
    console.log("Found regions:");
    console.log(regionsList.join("\n"));
```

```
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "DryRunOperation") {
      console.log(`${caught.message}`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the regions that are available to you.

```
Get-EC2Region
```

Output:

```
Endpoint                             RegionName
--------                             ----------
ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com          eu-west-1
ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com     ap-southeast-1
ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com     ap-southeast-2
ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com       eu-central-1
ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com     ap-northeast-1
ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com          us-east-1
ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com          sa-east-1
ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com          us-west-1
ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com          us-west-2
```

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the regions that are available to you.

```
Get-EC2Region
```

Output:

```
Endpoint                            RegionName
--------                            ----------
ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com         eu-west-1
ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com    ap-southeast-1
ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com    ap-southeast-2
ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com      eu-central-1
ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com    ap-northeast-1
ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com         us-east-1
ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com         sa-east-1
ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com         us-west-1
ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com         us-west-2
```

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   list_regions_endpoints(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_regions_endpoints(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_regions
  # Enable pretty printing.
  max_region_string_length = 16
  max_endpoint_string_length = 33
  # Print header.
  print 'Region'
  print ' ' * (max_region_string_length - 'Region'.length)
  print "  Endpoint\n"
```

```
  print '-' * max_region_string_length
  print '  '
  print '-' * max_endpoint_string_length
  print "\n"
  # Print Regions and their endpoints.
  result.regions.each do |region|
    print region.region_name
    print ' ' * (max_region_string_length - region.region_name.length)
    print '  '
    print region.endpoint
    print "\n"
  end
end

# Displays a list of Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# Availability Zones available to you depending on the AWS Region
# of the Amazon EC2 client.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   list_availability_zones(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_availability_zones(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_availability_zones
  # Enable pretty printing.
  max_region_string_length = 16
  max_zone_string_length = 18
  max_state_string_length = 9
  # Print header.
  print 'Region'
  print ' ' * (max_region_string_length - 'Region'.length)
  print '  Zone'
  print ' ' * (max_zone_string_length - 'Zone'.length)
  print "  State\n"
  print '-' * max_region_string_length
  print '  '
  print '-' * max_zone_string_length
  print '  '
  print '-' * max_state_string_length
  print "\n"
  # Print Regions, Availability Zones, and their states.
  result.availability_zones.each do |zone|
    print zone.region_name
    print ' ' * (max_region_string_length - zone.region_name.length)
    print '  '
```

```
    print zone.zone_name
    print ' ' * (max_zone_string_length - zone.zone_name.length)
    print '  '
    print zone.state
    # Print any messages for this Availability Zone.
    if zone.messages.count.positive?
      print "\n"
      puts '  Messages for this zone:'
      zone.messages.each do |message|
        print "    #{message.message}\n"
      end
    end
    print "\n"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-regions-availability-zones.rb REGION'
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-regions-availability-zones.rb us-west-2'
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    region = ARGV[0]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts 'AWS Regions for Amazon EC2 that are available to you:'
  list_regions_endpoints(ec2_client)
  puts "\n\nAmazon EC2 Availability Zones that are available to you for AWS
 Region '#{region}':"
  list_availability_zones(ec2_client)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
async fn show_regions(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let rsp = client.describe_regions().send().await?;

    println!("Regions:");
    for region in rsp.regions() {
        println!("  {}", region.region_name().unwrap());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
```

```
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeregions( ).                        "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_regions) = oo_result->get_regions( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Regions.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeRouteTables` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeRouteTables`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Get started with Amazon VPC
- Get started with Transit Gateway

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your route tables

The following `describe-route-tables` example retrieves the details about your route tables

```
aws ec2 describe-route-tables
```

Output:

```
{
    "RouteTables": [
        {
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "Main": true,
                    "RouteTableAssociationId": "rtbassoc-0df3f54e06EXAMPLE",
                    "RouteTableId": "rtb-09ba434c1bEXAMPLE"
                }
            ],
            "PropagatingVgws": [],
            "RouteTableId": "rtb-09ba434c1bEXAMPLE",
            "Routes": [
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "GatewayId": "local",
                    "Origin": "CreateRouteTable",
                    "State": "active"
                },
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "NatGatewayId": "nat-06c018cbd8EXAMPLE",
                    "Origin": "CreateRoute",
                    "State": "blackhole"
                }
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "Main": true,
                    "RouteTableAssociationId": "rtbassoc-9EXAMPLE",
                    "RouteTableId": "rtb-a1eec7de"
                }
            ],
            "PropagatingVgws": [],
            "RouteTableId": "rtb-a1eec7de",
            "Routes": [
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "172.31.0.0/16",
```

```
                    "GatewayId": "local",
                    "Origin": "CreateRouteTable",
                    "State": "active"
                },
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "GatewayId": "igw-fEXAMPLE",
                    "Origin": "CreateRoute",
                    "State": "active"
                }
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "Main": false,
                    "RouteTableAssociationId": "rtbassoc-0b100c28b2EXAMPLE",
                    "RouteTableId": "rtb-07a98f76e5EXAMPLE",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-0d3d002af8EXAMPLE"
                }
            ],
            "PropagatingVgws": [],
            "RouteTableId": "rtb-07a98f76e5EXAMPLE",
            "Routes": [
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "GatewayId": "local",
                    "Origin": "CreateRouteTable",
                    "State": "active"
                },
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "GatewayId": "igw-06cf664d80EXAMPLE",
                    "Origin": "CreateRoute",
                    "State": "active"
                }
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Route Tables in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRouteTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PHP

SDK for PHP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * @param array $routeTableIds
     * @param array $filters
     * @return array
     */
    public function describeRouteTables(array $routeTableIds = [], array $filters
 = []): array
    {
        $parameters = [];
        if($routeTableIds){
            $parameters['RouteTableIds'] = $routeTableIds;
        }
        if($filters){
            $parameters['Filters'] = $filters;
        }
        try {
            $paginator = $this->ec2Client->getPaginator("DescribeRouteTables",
 $parameters);
            $contents = [];
            foreach ($paginator as $result) {
                foreach ($result['RouteTables'] as $object) {
                    $contents[] = $object['RouteTableId'];
                }
            }
```

```
        }catch (Ec2Exception $caught){
            echo "There was a problem paginating the results of 
DescribeRouteTables: {$caught->getAwsErrorMessage()}\n";
            throw $caught;
        }
        return $contents;
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeRouteTables in *AWS SDK for PHP API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes all your route tables.

```
Get-EC2RouteTable
```

Output:

```
DestinationCidrBlock    : 10.0.0.0/16
DestinationPrefixListId :
GatewayId               : local
InstanceId              :
InstanceOwnerId         :
NetworkInterfaceId      :
Origin                  : CreateRouteTable
State                   : active
VpcPeeringConnectionId  :

DestinationCidrBlock    : 0.0.0.0/0
DestinationPrefixListId :
GatewayId               : igw-1a2b3c4d
InstanceId              :
InstanceOwnerId         :
NetworkInterfaceId      :
Origin                  : CreateRoute
State                   : active
VpcPeeringConnectionId  :
```

Example 2: This example returns details for the specified route table.

```
Get-EC2RouteTable -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 3: This example describes the route tables for the specified VPC.

```
Get-EC2RouteTable -Filter @{ Name="vpc-id"; Values="vpc-1a2b3c4d" }
```

Output:

```
Associations    : {rtbassoc-12345678}
PropagatingVgws : {}
Routes          : {, }
RouteTableId    : rtb-1a2b3c4d
Tags            : {}
VpcId           : vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see DescribeRouteTables in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes all your route tables.

```
Get-EC2RouteTable
```

Output:

```
DestinationCidrBlock     : 10.0.0.0/16
DestinationPrefixListId :
GatewayId                : local
InstanceId               :
InstanceOwnerId          :
NetworkInterfaceId       :
Origin                   : CreateRouteTable
State                    : active
VpcPeeringConnectionId   :

DestinationCidrBlock     : 0.0.0.0/0
DestinationPrefixListId :
GatewayId                : igw-1a2b3c4d
InstanceId               :
```

```
InstanceOwnerId          :
NetworkInterfaceId       :
Origin                   : CreateRoute
State                    : active
VpcPeeringConnectionId   :
```

Example 2: This example returns details for the specified route table.

```
Get-EC2RouteTable -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 3: This example describes the route tables for the specified VPC.

```
Get-EC2RouteTable -Filter @{ Name="vpc-id"; Values="vpc-1a2b3c4d" }
```

Output:

```
Associations     : {rtbassoc-12345678}
PropagatingVgws : {}
Routes           : {, }
RouteTableId     : rtb-1a2b3c4d
Tags             : {}
VpcId            : vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see DescribeRouteTables in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class VpcWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Amazon Virtual
 Private Cloud actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client):
        """
        Initializes the VpcWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "VpcWrapper":
        """
        Creates a VpcWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of VpcWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def describe_route_tables(self, vpc_ids: list[str]) -> None:
        """
        Displays information about the route tables in the specified VPC.

        :param vpc_ids: A list of VPC IDs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_route_tables(
                Filters=[{"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": vpc_ids}]
            )
            pp(response["RouteTables"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe route tables for VPCs %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                vpc_ids,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- For API details, see [DescribeRouteTables](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeScheduledInstanceAvailability` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeScheduledInstanceAvailability`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe an available schedule

This example describes a schedule that occurs every week on Sunday, starting on the specified date.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-scheduled-instance-availability --
recurrence Frequency=Weekly,Interval=1,OccurrenceDays=[1] --first-slot-start-
time-range EarliestTime=2016-01-31T00:00:00Z,LatestTime=2016-01-31T04:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
{
  "ScheduledInstanceAvailabilitySet": [
    {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
        "TotalScheduledInstanceHours": 1219,
        "PurchaseToken": "eyJ2IjoiMSIsInMiOjEsImMiOi...",
        "MinTermDurationInDays": 366,
        "AvailableInstanceCount": 20,
        "Recurrence": {
            "OccurrenceDaySet": [
                1
            ],
            "Interval": 1,
            "Frequency": "Weekly",
            "OccurrenceRelativeToEnd": false
```

```
        },
        "Platform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "FirstSlotStartTime": "2016-01-31T00:00:00Z",
        "MaxTermDurationInDays": 366,
        "SlotDurationInHours": 23,
        "NetworkPlatform": "EC2-VPC",
        "InstanceType": "c4.large",
        "HourlyPrice": "0.095"
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

To narrow the results, you can add filters that specify the operating system, network, and instance type.

Command:

--filters Name=platform,Values=Linux/UNIX Name=network-platform,Values=EC2-VPC Name=instance-type,Values=c4.large

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledInstanceAvailability in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes a schedule that occurs every week on Sunday, starting on the specified date.

```
Get-EC2ScheduledInstanceAvailability -Recurrence_Frequency
 Weekly -Recurrence_Interval 1 -Recurrence_OccurrenceDay 1 -
FirstSlotStartTimeRange_EarliestTime 2016-01-31T00:00:00Z -
FirstSlotStartTimeRange_LatestTime 2016-01-31T04:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone             : us-west-2b
AvailableInstanceCount       : 20
FirstSlotStartTime           : 1/31/2016 8:00:00 AM
HourlyPrice                  : 0.095
InstanceType                 : c4.large
MaxTermDurationInDays        : 366
```

```
MinTermDurationInDays        : 366
NetworkPlatform              : EC2-VPC
Platform                     : Linux/UNIX
PurchaseToken                : eyJ2IjoiMSIsInMiOjEsImMiOi...
Recurrence                   : Amazon.EC2.Model.ScheduledInstanceRecurrence
SlotDurationInHours          : 23
TotalScheduledInstanceHours  : 1219

...
```

Example 2: To narrow the results, you can add filters for criteria such as operating system, network, and instance type.

```
-Filter @{ Name="platform";Values="Linux/UNIX" },@{ Name="network-
platform";Values="EC2-VPC" },@{ Name="instance-type";Values="c4.large" }
```

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledInstanceAvailability in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes a schedule that occurs every week on Sunday, starting on the specified date.

```
Get-EC2ScheduledInstanceAvailability -Recurrence_Frequency
 Weekly -Recurrence_Interval 1 -Recurrence_OccurrenceDay 1 -
FirstSlotStartTimeRange_EarliestTime 2016-01-31T00:00:00Z -
FirstSlotStartTimeRange_LatestTime 2016-01-31T04:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone             : us-west-2b
AvailableInstanceCount       : 20
FirstSlotStartTime           : 1/31/2016 8:00:00 AM
HourlyPrice                  : 0.095
InstanceType                 : c4.large
MaxTermDurationInDays        : 366
MinTermDurationInDays        : 366
NetworkPlatform              : EC2-VPC
Platform                     : Linux/UNIX
PurchaseToken                : eyJ2IjoiMSIsInMiOjEsImMiOi...
Recurrence                   : Amazon.EC2.Model.ScheduledInstanceRecurrence
SlotDurationInHours          : 23
```

```
TotalScheduledInstanceHours : 1219

...
```

Example 2: To narrow the results, you can add filters for criteria such as operating system, network, and instance type.

```
-Filter @{ Name="platform";Values="Linux/UNIX" },@{ Name="network-
platform";Values="EC2-VPC" },@{ Name="instance-type";Values="c4.large" }
```

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledInstanceAvailability in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeScheduledInstances` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeScheduledInstances`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your Scheduled Instances

This example describes the specified Scheduled Instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-scheduled-instances --scheduled-instance-
ids sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
  "ScheduledInstanceSet": [
      {
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
          "ScheduledInstanceId": "sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
```

```
            "HourlyPrice": "0.095",
            "CreateDate": "2016-01-25T21:43:38.612Z",
            "Recurrence": {
                "OccurrenceDaySet": [
                    1
                ],
                "Interval": 1,
                "Frequency": "Weekly",
                "OccurrenceRelativeToEnd": false,
                "OccurrenceUnit": ""
            },
            "Platform": "Linux/UNIX",
            "TermEndDate": "2017-01-31T09:00:00Z",
            "InstanceCount": 1,
            "SlotDurationInHours": 32,
            "TermStartDate": "2016-01-31T09:00:00Z",
            "NetworkPlatform": "EC2-VPC",
            "TotalScheduledInstanceHours": 1696,
            "NextSlotStartTime": "2016-01-31T09:00:00Z",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large"
        }
    ]
}
```

This example describes all your Scheduled Instances.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-scheduled-instances
```

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified Scheduled Instance.

```
Get-EC2ScheduledInstance -ScheduledInstanceId
 sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone              : us-west-2b
CreateDate                    : 1/25/2016 1:43:38 PM
HourlyPrice                   : 0.095
InstanceCount                 : 1
InstanceType                  : c4.large
NetworkPlatform               : EC2-VPC
NextSlotStartTime             : 1/31/2016 1:00:00 AM
Platform                      : Linux/UNIX
PreviousSlotEndTime           :
Recurrence                    : Amazon.EC2.Model.ScheduledInstanceRecurrence
ScheduledInstanceId           : sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
SlotDurationInHours           : 32
TermEndDate                   : 1/31/2017 1:00:00 AM
TermStartDate                 : 1/31/2016 1:00:00 AM
TotalScheduledInstanceHours : 1696
```

Example 2: This example describes all your Scheduled Instances.

```
Get-EC2ScheduledInstance
```

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified Scheduled Instance.

```
Get-EC2ScheduledInstance -ScheduledInstanceId
 sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone              : us-west-2b
CreateDate                    : 1/25/2016 1:43:38 PM
HourlyPrice                   : 0.095
InstanceCount                 : 1
InstanceType                  : c4.large
NetworkPlatform               : EC2-VPC
NextSlotStartTime             : 1/31/2016 1:00:00 AM
Platform                      : Linux/UNIX
PreviousSlotEndTime           :
Recurrence                    : Amazon.EC2.Model.ScheduledInstanceRecurrence
ScheduledInstanceId           : sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

```
SlotDurationInHours          : 32
TermEndDate                  : 1/31/2017 1:00:00 AM
TermStartDate                : 1/31/2016 1:00:00 AM
TotalScheduledInstanceHours : 1696
```

Example 2: This example describes all your Scheduled Instances.

```
Get-EC2ScheduledInstance
```

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSecurityGroups` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSecurityGroups`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information for one or all Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional Id of a specific Amazon EC2 security
 group.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of security group information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SecurityGroup>> DescribeSecurityGroups(string groupId)
    {
        try
        {
            var securityGroups = new List<SecurityGroup>();
            var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest();

            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(groupId))
            {
                var groupIds = new List<string> { groupId };
                request.GroupIds = groupIds;
            }

            var paginatorForSecurityGroups =
                _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeSecurityGroups(request);

            await foreach (var securityGroup in
 paginatorForSecurityGroups.SecurityGroups)
            {
                securityGroups.Add(securityGroup);
            }

            return securityGroups;

        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidGroup.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"A security group {groupId} does not exist.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while listing security groups.
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
```

```
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display the information returned by the call to
    /// DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="securityGroup">A list of security group information.</param>
    public void DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(SecurityGroup securityGroup)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"{securityGroup.GroupName}");
        Console.WriteLine("Ingress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissions.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range =>
 { Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp} "); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
 { Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
        Console.WriteLine("Egress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissionsEgress.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range =>
 { Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp} "); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
 { Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });
```

```
            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_security_groups
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 security groups.
#
# Parameters:
#       -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group to describe
 (optional).
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_security_groups() {
  local security_group_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_security_groups"
```

```
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 security groups."
    echo "  -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group to describe
 (optional)."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "g:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      g) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local query="SecurityGroups[*].[GroupName, GroupId, VpcId, IpPermissions[*].
[IpProtocol, FromPort, ToPort, IpRanges[*].CidrIp]]"

  if [[ -n "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    response=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids "$security_group_id"
 --query "${query}" --output text)
  else
    response=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --query "${query}" --output text)
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-security-groups operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
```

```
  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
//! Describe all Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security groups, or a
 specific group.
/*!
  \param groupID: A group ID, ignored if empty.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::describeSecurityGroups(const Aws::String &groupID,
                                         const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request;

    if (!groupID.empty()) {
        request.AddGroupIds(groupID);
    }

    Aws::String nextToken;
    do {
        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }
```

```
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeSecurityGroupsOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.DescribeSecurityGroups(request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "GroupId" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "VpcId" <<
                      std::setw(64) << "Description" << std::endl;

            const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::SecurityGroup> &securityGroups =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetSecurityGroups();

            for (const auto &securityGroup: securityGroups) {
                std::cout << std::left <<
                          std::setw(32) << securityGroup.GetGroupName() <<
                          std::setw(30) << securityGroup.GetGroupId() <<
                          std::setw(30) << securityGroup.GetVpcId() <<
                          std::setw(64) << securityGroup.GetDescription() <<
                          std::endl;
            }
        } else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to describe security groups:" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    return true;
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a security group

The following `describe-security-groups` example describes the specified security group.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --group-ids sg-903004f8
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityGroups": [
        {
            "IpPermissionsEgress": [
                {
                    "IpProtocol": "-1",
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
                        }
                    ],
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": [],
                    "PrefixListIds": []
                }
            ],
            "Description": "My security group",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "SG1",
                    "Key": "Name"
                }
            ],
            "IpPermissions": [
                {
                    "IpProtocol": "-1",
                    "IpRanges": [],
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": [
                        {
                            "UserId": "123456789012",
                            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
                        }
                    ],
                    "PrefixListIds": []
                },
                {
```

```
                    "PrefixListIds": [],
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "Description": "Access from NY office",
                            "CidrIp": "203.0.113.0/24"
                        }
                    ],
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": []
                    }
            ],
            "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8",
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe security groups that have specific rules

The following `describe-security-groups` example uses filters to scope the results to security groups that have a rule that allows SSH traffic (port 22) and a rule that allows traffic from all addresses (`0.0.0.0/0`). The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the names of the security groups. Security groups must match all filters to be returned in the results; however, a single rule does not have to match all filters. For example, the output returns a security group with a rule that allows SSH traffic from a specific IP address and another rule that allows HTTP traffic from all addresses.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters Name=ip-permission.from-port,Values=22 Name=ip-permission.to-port,Values=22 Name=ip-permission.cidr,Values='0.0.0.0/0' \
    --query "SecurityGroups[*].[GroupName]" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
default
my-security-group
web-servers
```

```
launch-wizard-1
```

Example 3: To describe security groups based on tags

The following `describe-security-groups` example uses filters to scope the results to security groups that include `test` in the security group name, and that have the tag `Test=To-delete`. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the names and IDs of the security groups.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters Name=group-name,Values=*test* Name=tag:Test,Values=To-delete \
    --query "SecurityGroups[*].{Name:GroupName,ID:GroupId}"
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Name": "testfornewinstance",
        "ID": "sg-33bb22aa"
    },
    {
        "Name": "newgrouptest",
        "ID": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
    }
]
```

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the security groups for the specified group ID.
     *
     * @param groupName the name of the security group to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
 operation
     *         of describing the security groups. The future will complete with a
     *         {@link DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse} object that contains the
     *         security group information.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(String
 groupName) {
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
 DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
            .groupNames(groupName)
            .build();

        DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher paginator =
 getAsyncClient().describeSecurityGroupsPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<String> groupIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.securityGroups().stream()
                .filter(securityGroup ->
 securityGroup.groupName().equals(groupName))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(securityGroup ->
 groupIdRef.set(securityGroup.groupId()));
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String groupId = groupIdRef.get();
            if (groupId == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No security group found with the
 name: " + groupName);
            }
            return groupId;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe security group: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe security group", ex);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Describes the specified security groups or all of your security groups.
 * @param {{ groupIds: string[] }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ groupIds = [] }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
    GroupIds: groupIds,
  });

  try {
    const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(command);
    const sgList = SecurityGroups.map(
      (sg) => `• ${sg.GroupName} (${sg.GroupId}): ${sg.Description}`,
    ).join("\n");
    if (sgList.length) {
      console.log(`Security groups:\n${sgList}`);
    } else {
      console.log("No security groups found.");
    }
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidGroupId.Malformed") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}. Please provide a valid GroupId.`);
    } else if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidGroup.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(caught.message);
    } else {
      throw caught;
```

```
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun describeEC2SecurityGroups(groupId: String) {
    val request =
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
            groupIds = listOf(groupId)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        response.securityGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("Found Security Group with id ${group.groupId}, vpc id
 ${group.vpcId} and description ${group.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified security group for a VPC. When working with security groups belonging to a VPC you must use the security group ID (-GroupId parameter), not name (-GroupName parameter), to reference the group.

```
Get-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupId sg-12345678
```

Output:

```
Description         : default VPC security group
GroupId             : sg-12345678
GroupName           : default
IpPermissions       : {Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission}
IpPermissionsEgress : {Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission}
OwnerId             : 123456789012
Tags                : {}
VpcId               : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the specified security group for EC2-Classic. When working with security groups for EC2-Classic you may use either the group name (-GroupName parameter) or group ID (-GroupId parameter) to reference the security group.

```
Get-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupName my-security-group
```

Output:

```
Description         : my security group
GroupId             : sg-45678901
GroupName           : my-security-group
IpPermissions       : {Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission}
IpPermissionsEgress : {}
OwnerId             : 123456789012
Tags                : {}
VpcId               :
```

Example 3: This example retrieves all the security groups for the vpc-0fc1ff23456b789eb

```
Get-EC2SecurityGroup -Filter @{Name="vpc-id";Values="vpc-0fc1ff23456b789eb"}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSecurityGroups] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified security group for a VPC. When working with security groups belonging to a VPC you must use the security group ID (-GroupId parameter), not name (-GroupName parameter), to reference the group.

```
Get-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupId sg-12345678
```

Output:

```
Description         : default VPC security group
GroupId             : sg-12345678
GroupName           : default
IpPermissions       : {Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission}
IpPermissionsEgress : {Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission}
OwnerId             : 123456789012
Tags                : {}
VpcId               : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the specified security group for EC2-Classic. When working with security groups for EC2-Classic you may use either the group name (-GroupName parameter) or group ID (-GroupId parameter) to reference the security group.

```
Get-EC2SecurityGroup -GroupName my-security-group
```

Output:

```
Description         : my security group
GroupId             : sg-45678901
GroupName           : my-security-group
IpPermissions       : {Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission}
IpPermissionsEgress : {}
OwnerId             : 123456789012
Tags                : {}
```

```
VpcId                :
```

Example 3: This example retrieves all the security groups for the vpc-0fc1ff23456b789eb

```
Get-EC2SecurityGroup -Filter @{Name="vpc-id";Values="vpc-0fc1ff23456b789eb"}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: boto3.client, security_group: Optional[str] =
 None):
        """
        Initializes the SecurityGroupWrapper with an EC2 client and an optional
 security group ID.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param security_group: The ID of a security group to manage. This is a
 high-level identifier
                               that represents the security group.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "SecurityGroupWrapper":
```

```
        """
        Creates a SecurityGroupWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of SecurityGroupWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def describe(self, security_group_id: Optional[str] = None) -> bool:
        """
        Displays information about the specified security group or all security
 groups if no ID is provided.

        :param security_group_id: The ID of the security group to describe.
                                  If None, an open search is performed to
 describe all security groups.
        :returns: True if the description is successful.
        :raises ClientError: If there is an error describing the security
 group(s), such as an invalid security group ID.
        """
        try:
            paginator = self.ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_security_groups")

            if security_group_id is None:
                # If no ID is provided, return all security groups.
                page_iterator = paginator.paginate()
            else:
                page_iterator = paginator.paginate(GroupIds=[security_group_id])

            for page in page_iterator:
                for security_group in page["SecurityGroups"]:
                    print(f"Security group: {security_group['GroupName']}")
                    print(f"\tID: {security_group['GroupId']}")
                    print(f"\tVPC: {security_group['VpcId']}")
                    if security_group["IpPermissions"]:
                        print("Inbound permissions:")
                        pp(security_group["IpPermissions"])

            return True
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error("Failed to describe security group(s).")
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidGroup.NotFound":
```

```
                logger.error(
                    f"Security group {security_group_id} does not exist "
                    f"because the specified security group ID was not found."
                )
            raise
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
async fn show_security_groups(client: &aws_sdk_ec2::Client, group_ids:
 Vec<String>) {
    let response = client
        .describe_security_groups()
        .set_group_ids(Some(group_ids))
        .send()
        .await;

    match response {
        Ok(output) => {
            for group in output.security_groups() {
                println!(
                    "Found Security Group {} ({}), vpc id {} and description {}",
                    group.group_name().unwrap_or("unknown"),
                    group.group_id().unwrap_or("id-unknown"),
                    group.vpc_id().unwrap_or("vpcid-unknown"),
                    group.description().unwrap_or("(none)")
                );
            }
        }
        Err(err) => {
            let err = err.into_service_error();
```

```
                let meta = err.meta();
                let message = meta.message().unwrap_or("unknown");
                let code = meta.code().unwrap_or("unknown");
                eprintln!("Error listing EC2 Security Groups: ({code}) {message}");
            }
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
        DATA lt_group_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2groupidstrlist_w=>tt_groupidstringlist.
        APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2groupidstrlist_w( iv_value = iv_group_id ) TO
 lt_group_ids.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describesecuritygroups( it_groupids = lt_group_ids ).
         " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_security_groups) = oo_result->get_securitygroups( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about security groups.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

Using pagination with `describeSecurityGroupsPaginated()`.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Return an array of strings giving the names of every security group
    /// the user is a member of.
    ///
    /// - Parameter ec2Client: The `EC2Client` to use when calling
    ///   `describeSecurityGroupsPaginated()`.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of strings giving the names of every security
    ///   group the user is a member of.
    func getSecurityGroupNames(ec2Client: EC2Client) async -> [String] {
        let pages = ec2Client.describeSecurityGroupsPaginated(
            input: DescribeSecurityGroupsInput()
        )

        var groupNames: [String] = []

        do {
            for try await page in pages {
                guard let groups = page.securityGroups else {
                    print("*** Error: No groups returned.")
                    continue
                }

                for group in groups {
                    groupNames.append(group.groupName ?? "<unknown>")
                }
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Error: \(error.localizedDescription)")
        }
```

```
        return groupNames
    }
```

Without pagination.

```
import AWSEC2

    func describeSecurityGroups(groupId: String) async -> Bool {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.describeSecurityGroups(
                input: DescribeSecurityGroupsInput(
                    groupIds: [groupId]
                )
            )

            guard let securityGroups = output.securityGroups else {
                print("No security groups found.")
                return true
            }

            for group in securityGroups {
                print("Group \(group.groupId ?? "<unknown>") found with VPC
 \(group.vpcId ?? "<unknown>")")
            }
            return true
        } catch {
            print("*** Error getting security group details:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSecurityGroups](#) in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSnapshotAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSnapshotAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the snapshot attributes for a snapshot

The following `describe-snapshot-attribute` example lists the accounts with which a snapshot is shared.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshot-attribute \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcedf \
    --attribute createVolumePermission
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcedf",
    "CreateVolumePermissions": [
        {
            "UserId": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see [Share an Amazon EBS snapshot] in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see [DescribeSnapshotAttribute] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified attribute of the specified snapshot.

```
Get-EC2SnapshotAttribute -SnapshotId snap-12345678 -Attribute ProductCodes
```

Output:

```
CreateVolumePermissions    ProductCodes    SnapshotId
-----------------------    ------------    ----------
{}                         {}              snap-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the specified attribute of the specified snapshot.

```
(Get-EC2SnapshotAttribute -SnapshotId snap-12345678 -Attribute
 CreateVolumePermission).CreateVolumePermissions
```

Output:

```
Group    UserId
-----    ------
all
```

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshotAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified attribute of the specified snapshot.

```
Get-EC2SnapshotAttribute -SnapshotId snap-12345678 -Attribute ProductCodes
```

Output:

```
CreateVolumePermissions    ProductCodes    SnapshotId
-----------------------    ------------    ----------
{}                         {}              snap-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the specified attribute of the specified snapshot.

```
(Get-EC2SnapshotAttribute -SnapshotId snap-12345678 -Attribute
 CreateVolumePermission).CreateVolumePermissions
```

Output:

```
Group    UserId
-----    ------
all
```

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshotAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSnapshots` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSnapshots`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a snapshot

The following `describe-snapshots` example describes the specified snapshot.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --snapshot-ids snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "Description": "This is my snapshot",
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
            "State": "completed",
            "VolumeSize": 8,
            "StartTime": "2019-02-28T21:28:32.000Z",
            "Progress": "100%",
            "OwnerId": "012345678910",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcdef",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Stack",
                    "Value": "test"
                }
            ]
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EBS snapshots in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe snapshots based on filters

The following `describe-snapshots` example uses filters to scope the results to snapshots owned by your AWS account that are in the `pending` state. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the snapshot IDs and the time the snapshot was started.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --owner-ids self \
    --filters Name=status,Values=pending \
    --query "Snapshots[*].{ID:SnapshotId,Time:StartTime}"
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "ID": "snap-1234567890abcdef0",
        "Time": "2019-08-04T12:48:18.000Z"
    },
    {
        "ID": "snap-066877671789bd71b",
        "Time": "2019-08-04T02:45:16.000Z
    },
    ...
]
```

The following `describe-snapshots` example uses filters to scope the results to snapshots created from the specified volume. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the snapshot IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters Name=volume-id,Values=049df61146c4d7901 \
    --query "Snapshots[*].[SnapshotId]" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
snap-1234567890abcdef0
snap-08637175a712c3fb9
...
```

For additional examples using filters, see Listing and filtering your resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe snapshots based on tags

The following `describe-snapshots` example uses tag filters to scope the results to snapshots that have the tag `Stack=Prod`.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters Name=tag:Stack,Values=prod
```

For an example of the output for `describe-snapshots`, see Example 1.

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 4: To describe snapshots based on age

The following `describe-snapshots` example uses JMESPath expressions to describe all snapshots created by your AWS account before the specified date. It displays only the snapshot IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --owner-ids 012345678910 \
    --query "Snapshots[?(StartTime<='2020-03-31')].[SnapshotId]"
```

For additional examples using filters, see Listing and filtering your resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 5: To view only archived snapshots

The following `describe-snapshots` example lists only snapshots that are stored in the archive tier.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters "Name=storage-tier,Values=archive"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "Description": "Snap A",
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-01234567890aaaaaa",
            "State": "completed",
            "VolumeSize": 8,
            "StartTime": "2021-09-07T21:00:00.000Z",
            "Progress": "100%",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890aaaaaa",
            "StorageTier": "archive",
            "Tags": []
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View archived snapshots in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified snapshot.

```
Get-EC2Snapshot -SnapshotId snap-12345678
```

Output:

```
DataEncryptionKeyId :
Description         : Created by CreateImage(i-1a2b3c4d) for ami-12345678 from
 vol-12345678
Encrypted           : False
KmsKeyId            :
OwnerAlias          :
OwnerId             : 123456789012
```

```
Progress              : 100%
SnapshotId            : snap-12345678
StartTime             : 10/23/2014 6:01:28 AM
State                 : completed
StateMessage          :
Tags                  : {}
VolumeId              : vol-12345678
VolumeSize            : 8
```

Example 2: This example describes the snapshots that have a 'Name' tag.

```
Get-EC2Snapshot | ? { $_.Tags.Count -gt 0 -and $_.Tags.Key -eq "Name" }
```

Example 3: This example describes the snapshots that have a 'Name' tag with the value 'TestValue'.

```
Get-EC2Snapshot | ? { $_.Tags.Count -gt 0 -and $_.Tags.Key -eq "Name" -and
 $_.Tags.Value -eq "TestValue" }
```

Example 4: This example describes all your snapshots.

```
Get-EC2Snapshot -Owner self
```

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshots in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified snapshot.

```
Get-EC2Snapshot -SnapshotId snap-12345678
```

Output:

```
DataEncryptionKeyId :
Description         : Created by CreateImage(i-1a2b3c4d) for ami-12345678 from
 vol-12345678
Encrypted           : False
KmsKeyId            :
OwnerAlias          :
OwnerId             : 123456789012
Progress            : 100%
```

```
SnapshotId          : snap-12345678
StartTime           : 10/23/2014 6:01:28 AM
State               : completed
StateMessage        :
Tags                : {}
VolumeId            : vol-12345678
VolumeSize          : 8
```

Example 2: This example describes the snapshots that have a 'Name' tag.

```
Get-EC2Snapshot | ? { $_.Tags.Count -gt 0 -and $_.Tags.Key -eq "Name" }
```

Example 3: This example describes the snapshots that have a 'Name' tag with the value 'TestValue'.

```
Get-EC2Snapshot | ? { $_.Tags.Count -gt 0 -and $_.Tags.Key -eq "Name" -and
 $_.Tags.Value -eq "TestValue" }
```

Example 4: This example describes all your snapshots.

```
Get-EC2Snapshot -Owner self
```

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshots in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Shows the state of a snapshot.

```
async fn show_state(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .describe_snapshots()
```

```
        .filters(Filter::builder().name("snapshot-id").values(id).build())
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!(
        "State: {}",
        resp.snapshots().first().unwrap().state().unwrap().as_ref()
    );

    Ok(())
}
```

```
async fn show_snapshots(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    // "self" represents your account ID.
    // You can list the snapshots for any account by replacing
    // "self" with that account ID.
    let resp = client.describe_snapshots().owner_ids("self").send().await?;
    let snapshots = resp.snapshots();
    let length = snapshots.len();

    for snapshot in snapshots {
        println!(
            "ID:          {}",
            snapshot.snapshot_id().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "Description: {}",
            snapshot.description().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!("State:       {}", snapshot.state().unwrap().as_ref());
        println!();
    }

    println!();
    println!("Found {} snapshot(s)", length);
    println!();

    Ok(())
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshots in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSpotDatafeedSubscription` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSpotDatafeedSubscription`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe Spot Instance datafeed subscription for an account

This example command describes the data feed for the account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-datafeed-subscription
```

Output:

```
{
    "SpotDatafeedSubscription": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Prefix": "spotdata",
        "Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "State": "Active"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotDatafeedSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes your Spot instance data feed.

```
Get-EC2SpotDatafeedSubscription
```

Output:

```
Bucket   : amzn-s3-demo-bucket
Fault    :
OwnerId  : 123456789012
Prefix   : spotdata
State    : Active
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSpotDatafeedSubscription] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes your Spot instance data feed.

```
Get-EC2SpotDatafeedSubscription
```

Output:

```
Bucket   : amzn-s3-demo-bucket
Fault    :
OwnerId  : 123456789012
Prefix   : spotdata
State    : Active
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSpotDatafeedSubscription] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK]. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSpotFleetInstances` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSpotFleetInstances`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the Spot Instances associated with a Spot fleet

This example command lists the Spot instances associated with the specified Spot fleet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-fleet-instances --spot-fleet-request-id sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
  "ActiveInstances": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
          "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-08b93456"
      },
      ...
  ],
  "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the instances associated with the specified Spot fleet request.

```
Get-EC2SpotFleetInstance -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
InstanceId    InstanceType    SpotInstanceRequestId
----------    ------------    ---------------------
i-f089262a    c3.large        sir-12345678
i-7e8b24a4    c3.large        sir-87654321
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the instances associated with the specified Spot fleet request.

```
Get-EC2SpotFleetInstance -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
InstanceId    InstanceType    SpotInstanceRequestId
----------    ------------    ---------------------
i-f089262a    c3.large        sir-12345678
i-7e8b24a4    c3.large        sir-87654321
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSpotFleetRequestHistory` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSpotFleetRequestHistory`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe Spot fleet history

This example command returns the history for the specified Spot fleet starting at the specified time.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-fleet-request-history --spot-fleet-request-id sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE --start-time 2015-05-26T00:00:00Z
```

The following example output shows the successful launches of two Spot Instances for the Spot fleet.

Output:


```
{
  "HistoryRecords": [
      {
          "Timestamp": "2015-05-26T23:17:20.697Z",
          "EventInformation": {
              "EventSubType": "submitted"
          },
          "EventType": "fleetRequestChange"
      },
      {
          "Timestamp": "2015-05-26T23:17:20.873Z",
          "EventInformation": {
              "EventSubType": "active"
          },
          "EventType": "fleetRequestChange"
      },
      {
          "Timestamp": "2015-05-26T23:21:21.712Z",
          "EventInformation": {
              "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
              "EventSubType": "launched"
          },
          "EventType": "instanceChange"
      },
      {
          "Timestamp": "2015-05-26T23:21:21.816Z",
          "EventInformation": {
              "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef1",
              "EventSubType": "launched"
          },
          "EventType": "instanceChange"
      }
  ],
  "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
  "NextToken": "CpHNsscimcV5oH7bSbub03CI2Qms5+ypNpNm
+53MNlR0YcXAkp0xFlfKf91yVxSExmbtma3awYxMFzNA663ZskT0AHtJ6TCb2Z8bQC2EnZgyELbymtWPfpZ1ZbauV
+P+TfGlWxWWB/Vr5dk5d4LfdgA/DRAHUrYgxzrEXAMPLE=",
  "StartTime": "2015-05-26T00:00:00Z"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetRequestHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the history of the specified Spot fleet request.

```
Get-EC2SpotFleetRequestHistory -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -StartTime 2015-12-26T00:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
HistoryRecords     : {Amazon.EC2.Model.HistoryRecord,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.HistoryRecord...}
LastEvaluatedTime  : 12/26/2015 8:29:11 AM
NextToken          :
SpotFleetRequestId : sfr-088bc5f1-7e7b-451a-bd13-757f10672b93
StartTime          : 12/25/2015 8:00:00 AM
```

```
(Get-EC2SpotFleetRequestHistory -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -StartTime 2015-12-26T00:00:00Z).HistoryRecords
```

Output:

```
EventInformation                    EventType           Timestamp
----------------                    ---------           ---------
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   fleetRequestChange  12/26/2015 8:23:33 AM
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   fleetRequestChange  12/26/2015 8:23:33 AM
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   fleetRequestChange  12/26/2015 8:23:33 AM
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   launched            12/26/2015 8:25:34 AM
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   launched            12/26/2015 8:25:05 AM
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetRequestHistory in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the history of the specified Spot fleet request.

```
Get-EC2SpotFleetRequestHistory -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -StartTime 2015-12-26T00:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
HistoryRecords     : {Amazon.EC2.Model.HistoryRecord,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.HistoryRecord...}
LastEvaluatedTime  : 12/26/2015 8:29:11 AM
NextToken          :
SpotFleetRequestId : sfr-088bc5f1-7e7b-451a-bd13-757f10672b93
StartTime          : 12/25/2015 8:00:00 AM
```

```
(Get-EC2SpotFleetRequestHistory -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -StartTime 2015-12-26T00:00:00Z).HistoryRecords
```

Output:

```
EventInformation                    EventType          Timestamp
----------------                    ---------          ---------
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   fleetRequestChange 12/26/2015 8:23:33 AM
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   fleetRequestChange 12/26/2015 8:23:33 AM
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   fleetRequestChange 12/26/2015 8:23:33 AM
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   launched           12/26/2015 8:25:34 AM
Amazon.EC2.Model.EventInformation   launched           12/26/2015 8:25:05 AM
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetRequestHistory in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSpotFleetRequests` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSpotFleetRequests`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your Spot fleet requests

This example describes all of your Spot fleet requests.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-fleet-requests
```

Output:


```
{
  "SpotFleetRequestConfigs": [
      {
          "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
          "SpotFleetRequestConfig": {
              "TargetCapacity": 20,
              "LaunchSpecifications": [
                  {
                      "EbsOptimized": false,
                      "NetworkInterfaces": [
                          {
                              "SubnetId": "subnet-a61dafcf",
                              "DeviceIndex": 0,
                              "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                              "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                              "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                          }
                      ],
                      "InstanceType": "cc2.8xlarge",
                      "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                  },
                  {
                      "EbsOptimized": false,
                      "NetworkInterfaces": [
                          {
                              "SubnetId": "subnet-a61dafcf",
                              "DeviceIndex": 0,
                              "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                              "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                              "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
```

```
                            }
                        ],
                        "InstanceType": "r3.8xlarge",
                        "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                    }
                ],
                "SpotPrice": "0.05",
                "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role"
            },
            "SpotFleetRequestState": "active"
        },
        {
            "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-306341ed-9739-402e-881b-ce47bEXAMPLE",
            "SpotFleetRequestConfig": {
                "TargetCapacity": 20,
                "LaunchSpecifications": [
                    {
                        "EbsOptimized": false,
                        "NetworkInterfaces": [
                            {
                                "SubnetId": "subnet-6e7f829e",
                                "DeviceIndex": 0,
                                "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                                "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                                "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                            }
                        ],
                        "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
                        "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                    }
                ],
                "SpotPrice": "0.05",
                "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role"
            },
            "SpotFleetRequestState": "active"
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe a Spot fleet request

This example describes the specified Spot fleet request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-fleet-requests --spot-fleet-request-ids sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:


```
{
  "SpotFleetRequestConfigs": [
      {
          "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
          "SpotFleetRequestConfig": {
              "TargetCapacity": 20,
              "LaunchSpecifications": [
                  {
                      "EbsOptimized": false,
                      "NetworkInterfaces": [
                          {
                              "SubnetId": "subnet-a61dafcf",
                              "DeviceIndex": 0,
                              "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                              "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                              "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                          }
                      ],
                      "InstanceType": "cc2.8xlarge",
                      "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                  },
                  {
                      "EbsOptimized": false,
                      "NetworkInterfaces": [
                          {
                              "SubnetId": "subnet-a61dafcf",
                              "DeviceIndex": 0,
                              "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                              "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                              "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                          }
                      ],
                      "InstanceType": "r3.8xlarge",
                      "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                  }
              ],
              "SpotPrice": "0.05",
              "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role"
```

```
            },
            "SpotFleetRequestState": "active"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified Spot fleet request.

```
Get-EC2SpotFleetRequest -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE | format-list
```

Output:

```
ConfigData             : Amazon.EC2.Model.SpotFleetRequestConfigData
CreateTime             : 12/26/2015 8:23:33 AM
SpotFleetRequestId     : sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
SpotFleetRequestState : active
```

Example 2: This example describes all your Spot fleet requests.

```
Get-EC2SpotFleetRequest
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetRequests in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified Spot fleet request.

```
Get-EC2SpotFleetRequest -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE | format-list
```

Output:

```
ConfigData             : Amazon.EC2.Model.SpotFleetRequestConfigData
CreateTime             : 12/26/2015 8:23:33 AM
```

```
SpotFleetRequestId    : sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
SpotFleetRequestState : active
```

Example 2: This example describes all your Spot fleet requests.

```
Get-EC2SpotFleetRequest
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetRequests in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSpotInstanceRequests` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSpotInstanceRequests`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a Spot Instance request

The following `describe-spot-instance-requests` example describes the specified Spot Instance request.

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-instance-requests \
    --spot-instance-request-ids sir-08b93456
```

Output:

```
{
    "SpotInstanceRequests": [
        {
            "CreateTime": "2018-04-30T18:14:55.000Z",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef1",
            "LaunchSpecification": {
                "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
                "ImageId": "ami-003634241a8fcdec0",
                "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
```

```
                "SecurityGroups": [
                    {
                        "GroupName": "default",
                        "GroupId": "sg-e38f24a7"
                    }
                ],
                "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                    {
                        "DeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
                        "Ebs": {
                            "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                            "SnapshotId": "snap-0e54a519c999adbbd",
                            "VolumeSize": 8,
                            "VolumeType": "standard",
                            "Encrypted": false
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "NetworkInterfaces": [
                    {
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "DeviceIndex": 0,
                        "SubnetId": "subnet-049df61146c4d7901"
                    }
                ],
                "Placement": {
                    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2b",
                    "Tenancy": "default"
                },
                "Monitoring": {
                    "Enabled": false
                }
            },
            "LaunchedAvailabilityZone": "us-east-2b",
            "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
            "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-08b93456",
            "SpotPrice": "0.010000"
            "State": "active",
            "Status": {
                "Code": "fulfilled",
                "Message": "Your Spot request is fulfilled.",
                "UpdateTime": "2018-04-30T18:16:21.000Z"
            },
            "Tags": [],
```

```
            "Type": "one-time",
            "InstanceInterruptionBehavior": "terminate"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe Spot Instance requests based on filters

The following `describe-spot-instance-requests` example uses filters to scope the results to Spot Instance requests with the specified instance type in the specified Availability Zone. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the instance IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-instance-requests \
    --filters Name=launch.instance-type,Values=m3.medium Name=launched-availability-zone,Values=us-east-2a \
    --query "SpotInstanceRequests[*].[InstanceId]" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
i-057750d42936e468a
i-001efd250faaa6ffa
i-027552a73f021f3bd
...
```

For additional examples using filters, see Listing and filtering your resources in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe Spot Instance requests based on tags

The following `describe-spot-instance-requests` example uses tag filters to scope the results to Spot Instance requests that have the tag `cost-center=cc123`.

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-instance-requests \
    --filters Name=tag:cost-center,Values=cc123
```

For an example of the output for `describe-spot-instance-requests`, see Example 1.

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSpotInstanceRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified Spot instance request.

```
Get-EC2SpotInstanceRequest -SpotInstanceRequestId sir-12345678
```

Output:

```
ActualBlockHourlyPrice   :
AvailabilityZoneGroup    :
BlockDurationMinutes     : 0
CreateTime               : 4/8/2015 2:51:33 PM
Fault                    :
InstanceId               : i-12345678
LaunchedAvailabilityZone : us-west-2b
LaunchGroup              :
LaunchSpecification      : Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchSpecification
ProductDescription       : Linux/UNIX
SpotInstanceRequestId    : sir-12345678
SpotPrice                : 0.020000
State                    : active
Status                   : Amazon.EC2.Model.SpotInstanceStatus
Tags                     : {Name}
Type                     : one-time
```

Example 2: This example describes all your Spot instance requests.

```
Get-EC2SpotInstanceRequest
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotInstanceRequests in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified Spot instance request.

```
Get-EC2SpotInstanceRequest -SpotInstanceRequestId sir-12345678
```

Output:

```
ActualBlockHourlyPrice   :
AvailabilityZoneGroup    :
BlockDurationMinutes     : 0
CreateTime               : 4/8/2015 2:51:33 PM
Fault                    :
InstanceId               : i-12345678
LaunchedAvailabilityZone : us-west-2b
LaunchGroup              :
LaunchSpecification      : Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchSpecification
ProductDescription       : Linux/UNIX
SpotInstanceRequestId    : sir-12345678
SpotPrice                : 0.020000
State                    : active
Status                   : Amazon.EC2.Model.SpotInstanceStatus
Tags                     : {Name}
Type                     : one-time
```

Example 2: This example describes all your Spot instance requests.

```
Get-EC2SpotInstanceRequest
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotInstanceRequests in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSpotPriceHistory` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSpotPriceHistory`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe Spot price history

This example command returns the Spot Price history for m1.xlarge instances for a particular day in January.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-price-history --instance-types m1.xlarge --start-time 2014-01-06T07:08:09 --end-time 2014-01-06T08:09:10
```

Output:


```
{
  "SpotPriceHistory": [
          {
              "Timestamp": "2014-01-06T07:10:55.000Z",
              "ProductDescription": "SUSE Linux",
              "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
              "SpotPrice": "0.087000",
              "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1b"
          },
          {
              "Timestamp": "2014-01-06T07:10:55.000Z",
              "ProductDescription": "SUSE Linux",
              "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
              "SpotPrice": "0.087000",
              "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1c"
          },
          {
              "Timestamp": "2014-01-06T05:42:36.000Z",
              "ProductDescription": "SUSE Linux (Amazon VPC)",
              "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
              "SpotPrice": "0.087000",
              "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1a"
      },
      ...
}
```


To describe Spot price history for Linux/UNIX Amazon VPC

This example command returns the Spot Price history for m1.xlarge, Linux/UNIX Amazon VPC instances for a particular day in January.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-price-history --instance-types m1.xlarge --product-description "Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)" --start-time 2014-01-06T07:08:09 --end-time 2014-01-06T08:09:10
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotPriceHistory": [
      {
          "Timestamp": "2014-01-06T04:32:53.000Z",
          "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)",
          "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
          "SpotPrice": "0.080000",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1a"
      },
      {
          "Timestamp": "2014-01-05T11:28:26.000Z",
          "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)",
          "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
          "SpotPrice": "0.080000",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1c"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSpotPriceHistory](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/goto/aws-cli/ec2-2016-11-15/DescribeSpotPriceHistory) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example gets the last 10 entries in the Spot price history for the specified instance type and Availability Zone. Note that the value specified for the -AvailabilityZone parameter must be valid for the region value supplied to either the cmdlet's -Region parameter (not shown in the example) or set as default in the shell. This example command assumes a default region of 'us-west-2' has been set in the environment.

```
Get-EC2SpotPriceHistory -InstanceType c3.large -AvailabilityZone us-west-2a -
MaxResult 10
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone   : us-west-2a
InstanceType       : c3.large
```

```
Price               : 0.017300
ProductDescription : Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)
Timestamp           : 12/25/2015 7:39:49 AM

AvailabilityZone   : us-west-2a
InstanceType        : c3.large
Price               : 0.017200
ProductDescription : Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)
Timestamp           : 12/25/2015 7:38:29 AM

AvailabilityZone   : us-west-2a
InstanceType        : c3.large
Price               : 0.017300
ProductDescription : Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)
Timestamp           : 12/25/2015 6:57:13 AM
...
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotPriceHistory in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example gets the last 10 entries in the Spot price history for the specified instance type and Availability Zone. Note that the value specified for the -AvailabilityZone parameter must be valid for the region value supplied to either the cmdlet's -Region parameter (not shown in the example) or set as default in the shell. This example command assumes a default region of 'us-west-2' has been set in the environment.

```
Get-EC2SpotPriceHistory -InstanceType c3.large -AvailabilityZone us-west-2a -
MaxResult 10
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone   : us-west-2a
InstanceType        : c3.large
Price               : 0.017300
ProductDescription : Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)
Timestamp           : 12/25/2015 7:39:49 AM

AvailabilityZone   : us-west-2a
InstanceType        : c3.large
Price               : 0.017200
```

```
ProductDescription : Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)
Timestamp          : 12/25/2015 7:38:29 AM

AvailabilityZone   : us-west-2a
InstanceType       : c3.large
Price              : 0.017300
ProductDescription : Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)
Timestamp          : 12/25/2015 6:57:13 AM
...
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotPriceHistory in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeSubnets` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeSubnets`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Build and manage a resilient service
- Get started with Amazon VPC
- Get started with Transit Gateway

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
            var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
                new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
                {
                    Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                    {
                        new("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId }),
                        new("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                        new("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                    }
                });

            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
            {
                subnets.Add(subnet);
            }

            return subnets;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidVpcID.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"The specified VPC ID {vpcId}
 does not exist.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while describing the
 subnets.: {ex.Message}");
```

```
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeSubnets in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all your subnets

The following `describe-subnets` example displays the details of your subnets.

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subnets": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": true,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-0bb1c79de3EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0ee975135dEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "CustomerOwnedIpv4Pool:": 'pool-2EXAMPLE',
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-0bb1c79de3EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
```

```
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        },
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": true,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": false,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "1111222233333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "MySubnet"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with VPCs and Subnets in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe the subnets of a specific VPC

The following `describe-subnets` example uses a filter to retrieve details for the subnets of the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=vpc-3EXAMPLE"
```

Output:


```
{
    "Subnets": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": true,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": false,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "1111222233333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "MySubnet"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Working with VPCs and Subnets in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe the subnets with a specific tag

The following `describe-subnets` example uses a filter to retrieve the details of those subnets with the tag `CostCenter=123` and the `--query` parameter to display the subnet IDs of the subnets with this tag.

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=tag:CostCenter,Values=123" \
    --query "Subnets[*].SubnetId" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
subnet-0987a87c8b37348ef
subnet-02a95061c45f372ee
subnet-03f720e7de2788d73
```

For more information, see Working with VPCs and Subnets in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSubnets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Subnets } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
          { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
          { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
        ],
      }),
    );
```

- For API details, see DescribeSubnets in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified subnet.

```
Get-EC2Subnet -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone        : us-west-2c
AvailableIpAddressCount : 251
CidrBlock               : 10.0.0.0/24
DefaultForAz            : False
MapPublicIpOnLaunch     : False
State                   : available
SubnetId                : subnet-1a2b3c4d
Tags                    : {}
VpcId                   : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes all your subnets.

```
Get-EC2Subnet
```

- For API details, see DescribeSubnets in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified subnet.

```
Get-EC2Subnet -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone        : us-west-2c
AvailableIpAddressCount : 251
CidrBlock               : 10.0.0.0/24
DefaultForAz            : False
MapPublicIpOnLaunch     : False
State                   : available
```

```
SubnetId                    : subnet-1a2b3c4d
Tags                        : {}
VpcId                       : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes all your subnets.

```
Get-EC2Subnet
```

- For API details, see [DescribeSubnets](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
```

```
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id: str, zones: List[str] = None) -> List[Dict[str,
 Any]]:
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
 Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        # Ensure that 'zones' is a list, even if None is passed
        if zones is None:
            zones = []
```

```
        try:
            paginator = self.ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_subnets")
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )

            subnets = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                subnets.extend(page["Subnets"])

            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
            return subnets
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(
                f"Failed to retrieve subnets for VPC '{vpc_id}' in zones
 {zones}."
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidVpcID.NotFound":
                log.error(
                    "The specified VPC ID does not exist. "
                    "Please check the VPC ID and try again."
                )
            # Add more error-specific handling as needed
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
```

- For API details, see DescribeSubnets in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeTags` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeTags`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all tags for a single resource

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters "Name=resource-id,Values=i-1234567890abcdef8"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef8",
            "Value": "Test",
            "Key": "Stack"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef8",
            "Value": "Beta Server",
            "Key": "Name"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe all tags for a resource type

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for your volumes.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters "Name=resource-type,Values=volume"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
```

```
        {
            "ResourceType": "volume",
            "ResourceId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Value": "Project1",
            "Key": "Purpose"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "volume",
            "ResourceId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
            "Value": "Logs",
            "Key": "Purpose"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To describe all your tags

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for all your resources.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags
```

Example 4: To describe the tags for your resources based on a tag key

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for your resources that have a tag with the key `Stack`.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters Name=key,Values=Stack
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "volume",
            "ResourceId": "vol-027552a73f021f3b",
            "Value": "Production",
            "Key": "Stack"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef8",
```

```
                "Value": "Test",
                "Key": "Stack"
            }
        ]
    }
```

Example 5: To describe the tags for your resources based on a tag key and tag value

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for your resources that have the tag `Stack=Test`.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters Name=key,Values=Stack Name=value,Values=Test
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "image",
            "ResourceId": "ami-3ac336533f021f3bd",
            "Value": "Test",
            "Key": "Stack"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef8",
            "Value": "Test",
            "Key": "Stack"
        }
    ]
}
```

The following `describe-tags` example uses alternate syntax to describe resources with the tag `Stack=Test`.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters "Name=tag:Stack,Values=Test"
```

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for all your instances that have a tag with the key `Purpose` and no value.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters "Name=resource-type,Values=instance" "Name=key,Values=Purpose" "Name=value,Values="
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef5",
            "Value": null,
            "Key": "Purpose"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeTags](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example fetches the tags for resource-type 'image'

```
Get-EC2Tag -Filter @{Name="resource-type";Values="image"}
```

Output:

```
Key         ResourceId            ResourceType Value
---         ----------            ------------ -----
Name        ami-0a123b4ccb567a8ea image        Win7-Imported
auto-delete ami-0a123b4ccb567a8ea image        never
```

Example 2: This example fetches all the tags for all the resources and groups them by resource type

```
Get-EC2Tag | Group-Object resourcetype
```

Output:

```
Count Name                         Group
----- ----                         -----
    9 subnet                       {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription...}
   53 instance                     {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription...}
    3 route-table                  {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    5 security-group               {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription...}
   30 volume                       {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription...}
    1 internet-gateway             {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    3 network-interface            {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    4 elastic-ip                   {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    1 dhcp-options                 {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    2 image                        {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    3 vpc                          {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
```

Example 3: This example displays all the resources with tag 'auto-delete' with value 'no' for the given region

```
Get-EC2Tag -Region eu-west-1 -Filter @{Name="tag:auto-delete";Values="no"}
```

Output:

```
Key         ResourceId            ResourceType Value
---         ----------            ------------ -----
auto-delete i-0f1bce234d5dd678b   instance     no
auto-delete vol-01d234aa5678901a2 volume       no
auto-delete vol-01234bfb5def6f7b8 volume       no
auto-delete vol-01ccb23f4c5e67890 volume       no
```

Example 4: This example obtains all the resources with tag 'auto-delete' with 'no' value and further filters in the next pipe to parse only 'instance' resource types and eventually creates 'ThisInstance' tag for each instance resources with value being the instance id itself

```
Get-EC2Tag -Region eu-west-1 -Filter @{Name="tag:auto-delete";Values="no"}
 | Where-Object ResourceType -eq "instance" | ForEach-Object {New-EC2Tag -
ResourceId $_.ResourceId -Tag @{Key="ThisInstance";Value=$_.ResourceId}}
```

Example 5: This example fetches tags for all the instance resources as well as 'Name' keys and displays them in a table format

```
Get-EC2Tag -Filter @{Name="resource-
type";Values="instance"},@{Name="key";Values="Name"} | Select-Object ResourceId,
 @{Name="Name-Tag";Expression={$PSItem.Value}} | Format-Table -AutoSize
```

Output:

```
ResourceId          Name-Tag
----------          --------
i-012e3cb4df567e1aa jump1
i-01c23a45d6fc7a89f repro-3
```

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example fetches the tags for resource-type 'image'

```
Get-EC2Tag -Filter @{Name="resource-type";Values="image"}
```

Output:

```
Key         ResourceId            ResourceType Value
---         ----------            ------------ -----
Name        ami-0a123b4ccb567a8ea image        Win7-Imported
auto-delete ami-0a123b4ccb567a8ea image        never
```

Example 2: This example fetches all the tags for all the resources and groups them by resource type

```
Get-EC2Tag | Group-Object resourcetype
```

Output:

```
Count Name                      Group
----- ----                      -----
    9 subnet                    {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription...}
   53 instance                  {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription...}
    3 route-table               {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    5 security-group            {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription...}
   30 volume                    {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription...}
    1 internet-gateway          {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    3 network-interface         {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    4 elastic-ip                {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    1 dhcp-options              {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    2 image                     {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
    3 vpc                       {Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription, Amazon.EC2.Model.TagDescription}
```

Example 3: This example displays all the resources with tag 'auto-delete' with value 'no' for the given region

```
Get-EC2Tag -Region eu-west-1 -Filter @{Name="tag:auto-delete";Values="no"}
```

Output:

```
Key         ResourceId            ResourceType Value
---         ----------            ------------ -----
```

```
auto-delete i-0f1bce234d5dd678b   instance     no
auto-delete vol-01d234aa5678901a2 volume       no
auto-delete vol-01234bfb5def6f7b8 volume       no
auto-delete vol-01ccb23f4c5e67890 volume       no
```

Example 4: This example obtains all the resources with tag 'auto-delete' with 'no' value and further filters in the next pipe to parse only 'instance' resource types and eventually creates 'ThisInstance' tag for each instance resources with value being the instance id itself

```
Get-EC2Tag -Region eu-west-1 -Filter @{Name="tag:auto-delete";Values="no"}
 | Where-Object ResourceType -eq "instance" | ForEach-Object {New-EC2Tag -
ResourceId $_.ResourceId -Tag @{Key="ThisInstance";Value=$_.ResourceId}}
```

Example 5: This example fetches tags for all the instance resources as well as 'Name' keys and displays them in a table format

```
Get-EC2Tag -Filter @{Name="resource-
type";Values="instance"},@{Name="key";Values="Name"} | Select-Object ResourceId,
 @{Name="Name-Tag";Expression={$PSItem.Value}} | Format-Table -AutoSize
```

Output:

```
ResourceId          Name-Tag
----------          --------
i-012e3cb4df567e1aa jump1
i-01c23a45d6fc7a89f repro-3
```

Example 6: This example validates permissions for getting EC2 Tags using the DryRun parameter without actually fetching them. Note: This throws an exception if succeeded which is the expected behavior.

```
Get-EC2Tag -DryRun $true
```

Output:

```
Get-EC2Tag: Request would have succeeded, but DryRun flag is set.
```

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use DescribeVolumeAttribute with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVolumeAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe a volume attribute

This example command describes the `autoEnableIo` attribute of the volume with the ID `vol-049df61146c4d7901`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-volume-attribute --volume-id vol-049df61146c4d7901 --
attribute autoEnableIO
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoEnableIO": {
        "Value": false
    },
    "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901"
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeVolumeAttribute]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified attribute of the specified volume.

```
Get-EC2VolumeAttribute -VolumeId vol-12345678 -Attribute AutoEnableIO
```

Output:

```
AutoEnableIO    ProductCodes    VolumeId
------------    ------------    --------
False           {}              vol-12345678
```

- For API details, see DescribeVolumeAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified attribute of the specified volume.

```
Get-EC2VolumeAttribute -VolumeId vol-12345678 -Attribute AutoEnableIO
```

Output:

```
AutoEnableIO    ProductCodes    VolumeId
------------    ------------    --------
False           {}              vol-12345678
```

- For API details, see DescribeVolumeAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVolumeStatus` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVolumeStatus`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the status of a single volume

This example command describes the status for the volume `vol-1234567890abcdef0`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-volume-status --volume-ids vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "VolumeStatuses": [
        {
            "VolumeStatus": {
                "Status": "ok",
                "Details": [
                    {
                        "Status": "passed",
                        "Name": "io-enabled"
                    },
                    {
                        "Status": "not-applicable",
                        "Name": "io-performance"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Actions": [],
            "Events": []
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe the status of impaired volumes

This example command describes the status for all volumes that are impaired. In this example output, there are no impaired volumes.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-volume-status --filters Name=volume-
status.status,Values=impaired
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "VolumeStatuses": []
}
```

If you have a volume with a failed status check (status is impaired), see Working with an Impaired Volume in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVolumeStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the status of the specified volume.

```
Get-EC2VolumeStatus -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

Output:

```
Actions          : {}
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2a
Events           : {}
VolumeId         : vol-12345678
VolumeStatus     : Amazon.EC2.Model.VolumeStatusInfo
```

```
(Get-EC2VolumeStatus -VolumeId vol-12345678).VolumeStatus
```

Output:

```
Details                         Status
-------                         ------
{io-enabled, io-performance}    ok
```

```
(Get-EC2VolumeStatus -VolumeId vol-12345678).VolumeStatus.Details
```

Output:

```
Name                            Status
----                            ------
```

```
io-enabled                      passed
io-performance                  not-applicable
```

- For API details, see DescribeVolumeStatus in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the status of the specified volume.

```
Get-EC2VolumeStatus -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

Output:

```
Actions          : {}
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2a
Events           : {}
VolumeId         : vol-12345678
VolumeStatus     : Amazon.EC2.Model.VolumeStatusInfo
```

```
(Get-EC2VolumeStatus -VolumeId vol-12345678).VolumeStatus
```

Output:

```
Details                         Status
-------                         ------
{io-enabled, io-performance}    ok
```

```
(Get-EC2VolumeStatus -VolumeId vol-12345678).VolumeStatus.Details
```

Output:

```
Name                            Status
----                            ------
io-enabled                      passed
io-performance                  not-applicable
```

- For API details, see DescribeVolumeStatus in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use DescribeVolumes with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVolumes`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a volume

The following `describe-volumes` example describes the specified volumes in the current Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --volume-ids vol-049df61146c4d7901 vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Volumes": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Attachments": [
                {
                    "AttachTime": "2013-12-18T22:35:00.000Z",
                    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
                    "State": "attached",
                    "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                    "Device": "/dev/sda1"
                }
            ],
            "Encrypted": true,
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-2a:123456789012:key/8c5b2c63-
b9bc-45a3-a87a-5513eEXAMPLE,
            "VolumeType": "gp2",
            "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
            "State": "in-use",
            "Iops": 100,
```

```
                "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0",
                "CreateTime": "2019-12-18T22:35:00.084Z",
                "Size": 8
            },
            {
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
                "Attachments": [],
                "Encrypted": false,
                "VolumeType": "gp2",
                "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
                "State": "available",
                "Iops": 300,
                "SnapshotId": "",
                "CreateTime": "2020-02-27T00:02:41.791Z",
                "Size": 100
            }
        ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe volumes that are attached to a specific instance

The following `describe-volumes` example describes all volumes that are both attached to the specified instance and set to delete when the instance terminates.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --filters Name=attachment.instance-
id,Values=i-1234567890abcdef0 Name=attachment.delete-on-termination,Values=true
```

For an example of the output for `describe-volumes`, see Example 1.

Example 3: To describe available volumes in a specific Availability Zone

The following `describe-volumes` example describes all volumes that have a status of `available` and are in the specified Availability Zone.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --filters Name=status,Values=available Name=availability-zone,Values=us-
east-1a
```

For an example of the output for `describe-volumes`, see Example 1.

Example 4: To describe volumes based on tags

The following `describe-volumes` example describes all volumes that have the tag key `Name` and a value that begins with `Test`. The output is then filtered with a query that displays only the tags and IDs of the volumes.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --filters Name=tag:Name,Values=Test* \
    --query "Volumes[*].{ID:VolumeId,Tag:Tags}"
```

Output:

```
[
    {
       "Tag": [
           {
               "Value": "Test2",
               "Key": "Name"
           }
       ],
       "ID": "vol-1234567890abcdef0"
   },
   {
       "Tag": [
           {
               "Value": "Test1",
               "Key": "Name"
           }
       ],
       "ID": "vol-049df61146c4d7901"
    }
]
```

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVolumes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified EBS volume.

```
Get-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

Output:

```
Attachments      : {}
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2c
CreateTime       : 7/17/2015 4:35:19 PM
Encrypted        : False
Iops             : 90
KmsKeyId         :
Size             : 30
SnapshotId       : snap-12345678
State            : in-use
Tags             : {}
VolumeId         : vol-12345678
VolumeType       : standard
```

Example 2: This example describes your EBS volumes that have the status 'available'.

```
Get-EC2Volume -Filter @{ Name="status"; Values="available" }
```

Output:

```
Attachments      : {}
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2c
CreateTime       : 12/21/2015 2:31:29 PM
Encrypted        : False
Iops             : 60
KmsKeyId         :
Size             : 20
SnapshotId       : snap-12345678
State            : available
Tags             : {}
VolumeId         : vol-12345678
VolumeType       : gp2
...
```

Example 3: This example describes all your EBS volumes.

```
Get-EC2Volume
```

- For API details, see DescribeVolumes in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified EBS volume.

```
Get-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

Output:

```
Attachments      : {}
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2c
CreateTime       : 7/17/2015 4:35:19 PM
Encrypted        : False
Iops             : 90
KmsKeyId         :
Size             : 30
SnapshotId       : snap-12345678
State            : in-use
Tags             : {}
VolumeId         : vol-12345678
VolumeType       : standard
```

Example 2: This example describes your EBS volumes that have the status 'available'.

```
Get-EC2Volume -Filter @{ Name="status"; Values="available" }
```

Output:

```
Attachments      : {}
AvailabilityZone : us-west-2c
CreateTime       : 12/21/2015 2:31:29 PM
Encrypted        : False
Iops             : 60
KmsKeyId         :
Size             : 20
SnapshotId       : snap-12345678
State            : available
Tags             : {}
VolumeId         : vol-12345678
VolumeType       : gp2
...
```

Example 3: This example describes all your EBS volumes.

```
Get-EC2Volume
```

- For API details, see DescribeVolumes in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVpcAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVpcAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the enableDnsSupport attribute

This example describes the `enableDnsSupport` attribute. This attribute indicates whether DNS resolution is enabled for the VPC. If this attribute is `true`, the Amazon DNS server resolves DNS hostnames for your instances to their corresponding IP addresses; otherwise, it does not.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-attribute --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2 --attribute enableDnsSupport
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
    "EnableDnsSupport": {
        "Value": true
    }
}
```

To describe the enableDnsHostnames attribute

This example describes the `enableDnsHostnames` attribute. This attribute indicates whether the instances launched in the VPC get DNS hostnames. If this attribute is `true`, instances in the VPC get DNS hostnames; otherwise, they do not.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-attribute --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2 --
attribute enableDnsHostnames
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
    "EnableDnsHostnames": {
        "Value": true
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the 'enableDnsSupport' attribute.

```
Get-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -Attribute enableDnsSupport
```

Output:

```
EnableDnsSupport
----------------
True
```

Example 2: This example describes the 'enableDnsHostnames' attribute.

```
Get-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -Attribute enableDnsHostnames
```

Output:

```
EnableDnsHostnames
------------------
True
```

- For API details, see [DescribeVpcAttribute](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the 'enableDnsSupport' attribute.

```
Get-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -Attribute enableDnsSupport
```

Output:

```
EnableDnsSupport
----------------
True
```

Example 2: This example describes the 'enableDnsHostnames' attribute.

```
Get-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -Attribute enableDnsHostnames
```

Output:

```
EnableDnsHostnames
------------------
True
```

- For API details, see [DescribeVpcAttribute](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVpcClassicLink` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVpcClassicLink`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe the ClassicLink status of your VPCs

This example lists the ClassicLink status of vpc-88888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-classic-link --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Vpcs": [
    {
      "ClassicLinkEnabled": true,
      "VpcId": "vpc-88888888",
      "Tags": [
        {
          "Value": "classiclinkvpc",
          "Key": "Name"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

This example lists only VPCs that are enabled for Classiclink (the filter value of `is-classic-link-enabled` is set to `true`).

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-classic-link --filter "Name=is-classic-link-enabled,Values=true"
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcClassicLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: Above example returns all the VPCs with their ClassicLinkEnabled state for the region

```
Get-EC2VpcClassicLink -Region eu-west-1
```

Output:

```
ClassicLinkEnabled Tags   VpcId
------------------ ----   -----
False              {Name} vpc-0fc1ff23f45b678eb
False              {}     vpc-01e23c4a5d6db78e9
False              {Name} vpc-0123456b078b9d01f
False              {}     vpc-12cf3b4f
False              {Name} vpc-0b12d3456a7e8901d
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcClassicLink in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: Above example returns all the VPCs with their ClassicLinkEnabled state for the region

```
Get-EC2VpcClassicLink -Region eu-west-1
```

Output:

```
ClassicLinkEnabled Tags   VpcId
------------------ ----   -----
False              {Name} vpc-0fc1ff23f45b678eb
False              {}     vpc-01e23c4a5d6db78e9
False              {Name} vpc-0123456b078b9d01f
False              {}     vpc-12cf3b4f
False              {Name} vpc-0b12d3456a7e8901d
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcClassicLink in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe ClassicLink DNS support for your VPCs

This example describes the ClassicLink DNS support status of all of your VPCs.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-classic-link-dns-support
```

Output:

```
{
  "Vpcs": [
    {
      "VpcId": "vpc-88888888",
      "ClassicLinkDnsSupported": true
    },
    {
      "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
      "ClassicLinkDnsSupported": false
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the ClassicLink DNS support status of VPCs for the region eu-west-1

```
Get-EC2VpcClassicLinkDnsSupport -VpcId vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d -Region eu-west-1
```

Output:

```
ClassicLinkDnsSupported VpcId
----------------------- -----
False                   vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d
False                   vpc-12cf3b4f
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the ClassicLink DNS support status of VPCs for the region eu-west-1

```
Get-EC2VpcClassicLinkDnsSupport -VpcId vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d -Region eu-west-1
```

Output:

```
ClassicLinkDnsSupported VpcId
----------------------- -----
False                   vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d
False                   vpc-12cf3b4f
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVpcEndpointServices` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVpcEndpointServices`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all VPC endpoint services

The following `describe-vpc-endpoint-services` example lists all VPC endpoint services for an AWS Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-services
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceDetails": [
        {
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Gateway"
                }
            ],
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.dynamodb",
            "VpcEndpointPolicySupported": true,
            "Owner": "amazon",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e",
                "us-east-1f"
            ],
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "dynamodb.us-east-1.amazonaws.com"
            ]
        },
        {
            "ServiceType": [
```

```
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Interface"
                }
            ],
            "PrivateDnsName": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ec2",
            "VpcEndpointPolicySupported": false,
            "Owner": "amazon",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e",
                "us-east-1f"
            ],
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "ec2.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
            ]
        },
        {
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Interface"
                }
            ],
            "PrivateDnsName": "ssm.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ssm",
            "VpcEndpointPolicySupported": true,
            "Owner": "amazon",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e"
            ],
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "ssm.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
            ]
        }
    ],
```

```
    "ServiceNames": [
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.dynamodb",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ec2",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ec2messages",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.elasticloadbalancing",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.kinesis-streams",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ssm"
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe the details about an endpoint service

The following `describe-vpc-endpoint-services` example lists the details of the Amazon S3 interface endpoint service.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-services \
    --filter 'Name=service-type,Values=Interface' Name=service-
name,Values=com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceDetails": [
        {
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
            "ServiceId": "vpce-svc-081d84efcdEXAMPLE",
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Interface"
                }
            ],
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e",
            "us-east-1f"
            ],
            "Owner": "amazon",
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "s3.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
```

```
            ],
            "VpcEndpointPolicySupported": true,
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
            "ManagesVpcEndpoints": false,
            "Tags": []
        }
    ],
    "ServiceNames": [
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View available AWS service names in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes EC2 VPC endpoint service with the given filter, in this case com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ecs. Further, it also expands the ServiceDetails property and displays the details

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpointService -Region eu-west-1 -MaxResult 5 -Filter @{Name="service-name";Values="com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ecs"} | Select-Object -ExpandProperty
 ServiceDetails
```

Output:

```
AcceptanceRequired         : False
AvailabilityZones          : {eu-west-1a, eu-west-1b, eu-west-1c}
BaseEndpointDnsNames       : {ecs.eu-west-1.vpce.amazonaws.com}
Owner                      : amazon
PrivateDnsName             : ecs.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com
ServiceName                : com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ecs
ServiceType                : {Amazon.EC2.Model.ServiceTypeDetail}
VpcEndpointPolicySupported : False
```

Example 2: This example retrieves all the EC2 VPC Endpoint services and returns the ServiceNames matching "ssm"

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpointService -Region eu-west-1 | Select-Object -ExpandProperty
 Servicenames | Where-Object { -match "ssm"}
```

Output:

```
com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ssm
com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ssmmessages
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointServices in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes EC2 VPC endpoint service with the given filter, in this case com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ecs. Further, it also expands the ServiceDetails property and displays the details

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpointService -Region eu-west-1 -MaxResult 5 -Filter @{Name="service-
name";Values="com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ecs"} | Select-Object -ExpandProperty
 ServiceDetails
```

Output:

```
AcceptanceRequired          : False
AvailabilityZones           : {eu-west-1a, eu-west-1b, eu-west-1c}
BaseEndpointDnsNames        : {ecs.eu-west-1.vpce.amazonaws.com}
Owner                       : amazon
PrivateDnsName              : ecs.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com
ServiceName                 : com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ecs
ServiceType                 : {Amazon.EC2.Model.ServiceTypeDetail}
VpcEndpointPolicySupported : False
```

Example 2: This example retrieves all the EC2 VPC Endpoint services and returns the ServiceNames matching "ssm"

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpointService -Region eu-west-1 | Select-Object -ExpandProperty
 Servicenames | Where-Object { -match "ssm"}
```

Output:

```
com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ssm
```

```
com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ssmmessages
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointServices in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVpcEndpoints` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVpcEndpoints`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your VPC endpoints

The following `describe-vpc-endpoints` example displays details for all of your VPC endpoints.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoints": [
        {
            "PolicyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Statement\":
[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"*\",\"Resource\":\"*
\"}]}",
            "VpcId": "vpc-aabb1122",
            "NetworkInterfaceIds": [],
            "SubnetIds": [],
            "PrivateDnsEnabled": true,
            "State": "available",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.dynamodb",
            "RouteTableIds": [
                "rtb-3d560345"
            ],
            "Groups": [],
```

```
            "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-032a826a",
            "VpcEndpointType": "Gateway",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2017-09-05T20:41:28Z",
            "DnsEntries": [],
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        },
        {
            "PolicyDocument": "{\n  \"Statement\": [\n    {\n      \"Action\":
 \"*\", \n      \"Effect\": \"Allow\", \n      \"Principal\": \"*\", \n
 \"Resource\": \"*\"\n    }\n  ]\n}",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
                "eni-2ec2b084",
                "eni-1b4a65cf"
            ],
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-d6fcaa8d",
                "subnet-7b16de0c"
            ],
            "PrivateDnsEnabled": false,
            "State": "available",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.elasticloadbalancing",
            "RouteTableIds": [],
            "Groups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "default",
                    "GroupId": "sg-54e8bf31"
                }
            ],
            "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-0f89a33420c1931d7",
            "VpcEndpointType": "Interface",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2017-09-05T17:55:27.583Z",
            "DnsEntries": [
                {
                    "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV",
                    "DnsName": "vpce-0f89a33420c1931d7-
bluzidnv.elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
                },
                {
                    "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV",
                    "DnsName": "vpce-0f89a33420c1931d7-bluzidnv-us-
east-1b.elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV",
                    "DnsName": "vpce-0f89a33420c1931d7-bluzidnv-us-
east-1a.elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
                }
            ],
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        },
        {
            "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-aabbaabbaabbaabba",
            "VpcEndpointType": "GatewayLoadBalancer",
            "VpcId": "vpc-111122223333aabbc",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-
svc-123123a1c43abc123",
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-0011aabbcc2233445"
            ],
            "RequesterManaged": false,
            "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
                "eni-01010120203030405"
            ],
            "CreationTimestamp": "2020-11-11T08:06:03.522Z",
            "Tags": [],
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Concepts in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes one or more of your VPC endpoints for the region eu-west-1. It then pipes the output to the next command, which select the VpcEndpointId property and returns array VPC ID as string array

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpoint -Region eu-west-1 | Select-Object -ExpandProperty
 VpcEndpointId
```

Output:

```
vpce-01a2ab3f4f5cc6f7d
vpce-01d2b345a6787890b
vpce-0012e34d567890e12
vpce-0c123db4567890123
```

Example 2: This example describes all the vpc endpoints for the region eu-west-1 and selects VpcEndpointId, VpcId, ServiceName and PrivateDnsEnabled properties to present it in a tabular format

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpoint -Region eu-west-1 | Select-Object VpcEndpointId, VpcId,
 ServiceName, PrivateDnsEnabled | Format-Table -AutoSize
```

Output:

```
VpcEndpointId          VpcId                 ServiceName
 PrivateDnsEnabled
-------------          -----                 -----------
 -----------------
vpce-02a2ab2f2f2cc2f2d vpc-0fc6ff46f65b039eb com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ssm
             True
vpce-01d1b111a1114561b vpc-0fc6ff46f65b039eb com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ec2
             True
vpce-0011e23d45167e838 vpc-0fc6ff46f65b039eb com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ec2messages
             True
vpce-0c123db4567890123 vpc-0fc6ff46f65b039eb com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ssmmessages
             True
```

Example 3: This example exports the policy document for the VPC Endpoint vpce-01a2ab3f4f5cc6f7d into a json file

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpoint -Region eu-west-1 -VpcEndpointId vpce-01a2ab3f4f5cc6f7d |
 Select-Object -expand PolicyDocument | Out-File vpce_policyDocument.json
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpoints in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes one or more of your VPC endpoints for the region eu-west-1. It then pipes the output to the next command, which select the VpcEndpointId property and returns array VPC ID as string array

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpoint -Region eu-west-1 | Select-Object -ExpandProperty
 VpcEndpointId
```

Output:

```
vpce-01a2ab3f4f5cc6f7d
vpce-01d2b345a6787890b
vpce-0012e34d567890e12
vpce-0c123db4567890123
```

Example 2: This example describes all the vpc endpoints for the region eu-west-1 and selects VpcEndpointId, VpcId, ServiceName and PrivateDnsEnabled properties to present it in a tabular format

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpoint -Region eu-west-1 | Select-Object VpcEndpointId, VpcId,
 ServiceName, PrivateDnsEnabled | Format-Table -AutoSize
```

Output:

```
VpcEndpointId          VpcId                 ServiceName
 PrivateDnsEnabled
-------------          -----                 -----------
 -----------------
vpce-02a2ab2f2f2cc2f2d vpc-0fc6ff46f65b039eb com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ssm
             True
vpce-01d1b111a1114561b vpc-0fc6ff46f65b039eb com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ec2
             True
vpce-0011e23d45167e838 vpc-0fc6ff46f65b039eb com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ec2messages
             True
vpce-0c123db4567890123 vpc-0fc6ff46f65b039eb com.amazonaws.eu-west-1.ssmmessages
             True
```

Example 3: This example exports the policy document for the VPC Endpoint vpce-01a2ab3f4f5cc6f7d into a json file

```
Get-EC2VpcEndpoint -Region eu-west-1 -VpcEndpointId vpce-01a2ab3f4f5cc6f7d |
 Select-Object -expand PolicyDocument | Out-File vpce_policyDocument.json
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpoints in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVpcs` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVpcs`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Build and manage a resilient service
- Get started with Amazon VPC
- Get started with Transit Gateway
- Get started with VPC IPAM

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
```

```
        try
        {
            var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
                new DescribeVpcsRequest()
                {
                    Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                    {
                        new("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                    }
                });
            return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "UnauthorizedOperation")
            {
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"You do not have the necessary
 permissions to describe VPCs.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while describing the vpcs.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcs in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all of your VPCs

The following `describe-vpcs` example retrieves details about your VPCs.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpcs
```

Output:


```
{
    "Vpcs": [
        {
            "CidrBlock": "30.1.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0e9801d129EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-062c64cfafEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "30.1.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Not Shared"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "222222222222",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b17b4eddEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
```

```
                "IsDefault": false,
                "Tags": [
                    {
                        "Key": "Name",
                        "Value": "Shared VPC"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe a specified VPC

The following `describe-vpcs` example retrieves details for the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --vpc-ids vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpcs": [
        {
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b17b4eddEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Shared VPC"
```

```
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
    new DescribeVpcsCommand({
      Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
    }),
  );
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcs in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified VPC.

```
Get-EC2Vpc -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
CidrBlock       : 10.0.0.0/16
```

```
DhcpOptionsId   : dopt-1a2b3c4d
InstanceTenancy : default
IsDefault       : False
State           : available
Tags            : {Name}
VpcId           : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the default VPC (there can be only one per region). If your account supports EC2-Classic in this region, there is no default VPC.

```
Get-EC2Vpc -Filter @{Name="isDefault"; Values="true"}
```

Output:

```
CidrBlock       : 172.31.0.0/16
DhcpOptionsId   : dopt-12345678
InstanceTenancy : default
IsDefault       : True
State           : available
Tags            : {}
VpcId           : vpc-45678901
```

Example 3: This example describes the VPCs that match the specified filter (that is, have a CIDR that matches the value '10.0.0.0/16' and are in the state 'available').

```
Get-EC2Vpc -Filter @{Name="cidr";
 Values="10.0.0.0/16"},@{Name="state";Values="available"}
```

Example 4: This example describes all your VPCs.

```
Get-EC2Vpc
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified VPC.

```
Get-EC2Vpc -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

Output:

```
CidrBlock       : 10.0.0.0/16
DhcpOptionsId   : dopt-1a2b3c4d
InstanceTenancy : default
IsDefault       : False
State           : available
Tags            : {Name}
VpcId           : vpc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example describes the default VPC (there can be only one per region). If your account supports EC2-Classic in this region, there is no default VPC.

```
Get-EC2Vpc -Filter @{Name="isDefault"; Values="true"}
```

Output:

```
CidrBlock       : 172.31.0.0/16
DhcpOptionsId   : dopt-12345678
InstanceTenancy : default
IsDefault       : True
State           : available
Tags            : {}
VpcId           : vpc-45678901
```

Example 3: This example describes the VPCs that match the specified filter (that is, have a CIDR that matches the value '10.0.0.0/16' and are in the state 'available').

```
Get-EC2Vpc -Filter @{Name="cidr";
 Values="10.0.0.0/16"},@{Name="state";Values="available"}
```

Example 4: This example describes all your VPCs.

```
Get-EC2Vpc
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcs in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
```

```
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def get_default_vpc(self) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error("Failed to retrieve the default VPC.")
            if error_code == "UnauthorizedOperation":
                log.error(
                    "You do not have the necessary permissions to describe VPCs.
 "
                    "Ensure that your AWS IAM user or role has the correct
 permissions."
                )
            elif error_code == "InvalidParameterValue":
                log.error(
                    "One or more parameters are invalid. Check the request
 parameters."
```

```
                )

            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            if "Vpcs" in response and response["Vpcs"]:
                log.info(f"Retrieved default VPC: {response['Vpcs'][0]
['VpcId']}")
                return response["Vpcs"][0]
            else:
                pass
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcs in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVpnConnections` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVpnConnections`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe your VPN connections

The following `describe-vpn-connections` example describes all of your Site-to-Site VPN connections.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpn-connections
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnections": [
        {
            "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "...configuration information...",
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-01234567abcde1234",
```

```
                "Category": "VPN",
                "State": "available",
                "Type": "ipsec.1",
                "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-1122334455aabbccd",
                "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-00112233445566aab",
                "Options": {
                    "EnableAcceleration": false,
                    "StaticRoutesOnly": true,
                    "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4"
                },
                "Routes": [],
                "Tags": [
                    {
                        "Key": "Name",
                        "Value": "CanadaVPN"
                    }
                ],
                "VgwTelemetry": [
                    {
                        "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                        "LastStatusChange": "2020-07-29T10:35:11.000Z",
                        "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.3",
                        "Status": "DOWN",
                        "StatusMessage": ""
                    },
                    {
                        "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                        "LastStatusChange": "2020-09-02T09:09:33.000Z",
                        "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.5",
                        "Status": "UP",
                        "StatusMessage": ""
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe your available VPN connections

The following `describe-vpn-connections` example describes your Site-to-Site VPN connections with a state of `available`.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpn-connections \
    --filters "Name=state,Values=available"
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVpnConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified VPN connection.

```
Get-EC2VpnConnection -VpnConnectionId vpn-12345678
```

Output:

```
CustomerGatewayConfiguration : [XML document]
CustomerGatewayId            : cgw-1a2b3c4d
Options                      : Amazon.EC2.Model.VpnConnectionOptions
Routes                       : {Amazon.EC2.Model.VpnStaticRoute}
State                        : available
Tags                         : {}
Type                         : ipsec.1
VgwTelemetry                 : {Amazon.EC2.Model.VgwTelemetry,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.VgwTelemetry}
VpnConnectionId              : vpn-12345678
VpnGatewayId                 : vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 2: This example describes any VPN connection whose state is either pending or available.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = @( "pending", "available" )
```

```
Get-EC2VpnConnection -Filter $filter
```

Example 3: This example describes all your VPN connections.

```
Get-EC2VpnConnection
```

- For API details, see [DescribeVpnConnections](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified VPN connection.

```
Get-EC2VpnConnection -VpnConnectionId vpn-12345678
```

Output:

```
CustomerGatewayConfiguration : [XML document]
CustomerGatewayId            : cgw-1a2b3c4d
Options                      : Amazon.EC2.Model.VpnConnectionOptions
Routes                       : {Amazon.EC2.Model.VpnStaticRoute}
State                        : available
Tags                         : {}
Type                         : ipsec.1
VgwTelemetry                 : {Amazon.EC2.Model.VgwTelemetry,
 Amazon.EC2.Model.VgwTelemetry}
VpnConnectionId              : vpn-12345678
VpnGatewayId                 : vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 2: This example describes any VPN connection whose state is either pending or available.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = @( "pending", "available" )

Get-EC2VpnConnection -Filter $filter
```

Example 3: This example describes all your VPN connections.

```
Get-EC2VpnConnection
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpnConnections in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DescribeVpnGateways` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DescribeVpnGateways`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To describe your virtual private gateways

This example describes your virtual private gateways.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpn-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnGateways": [
        {
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-f211f09b",
            "VpcAttachments": [
                {
                    "State": "attached",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-98eb5ef5"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
```

```
            "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-9a4cacf3",
            "VpcAttachments": [
                {
                    "State": "attaching",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpnGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example describes the specified virtual private gateway.

```
Get-EC2VpnGateway -VpnGatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone :
State            : available
Tags             : {}
Type             : ipsec.1
VpcAttachments   : {vpc-12345678}
VpnGatewayId     : vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 2: This example describes any virtual private gateway whose state is either pending or available.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = @( "pending", "available" )

Get-EC2VpnGateway -Filter $filter
```

Example 3: This example describes all your virtual private gateways.

```
Get-EC2VpnGateway
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpnGateways in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example describes the specified virtual private gateway.

```
Get-EC2VpnGateway -VpnGatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone :
State            : available
Tags             : {}
Type             : ipsec.1
VpcAttachments   : {vpc-12345678}
VpnGatewayId     : vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 2: This example describes any virtual private gateway whose state is either pending or available.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "state"
$filter.Values = @( "pending", "available" )

Get-EC2VpnGateway -Filter $filter
```

Example 3: This example describes all your virtual private gateways.

```
Get-EC2VpnGateway
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpnGateways in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use DetachInternetGateway with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DetachInternetGateway`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To detach an internet gateway from your VPC

The following `detach-internet-gateway` example detaches the specified internet gateway from the specific VPC.

```
aws ec2 detach-internet-gateway \
    --internet-gateway-id igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE \
    --vpc-id vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example detaches the specified Internet gateway from the specified VPC.

```
Dismount-EC2InternetGateway -InternetGatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see DetachInternetGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example detaches the specified Internet gateway from the specified VPC.

```
Dismount-EC2InternetGateway -InternetGatewayId igw-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see DetachInternetGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DetachNetworkInterface` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DetachNetworkInterface`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To detach a network interface from your instance

This example detaches the specified network interface from the specified instance. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 detach-network-interface --attachment-id eni-attach-66c4350a
```

- For API details, see DetachNetworkInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example removes the specified attachment between a network interface and an instance.

```
Dismount-EC2NetworkInterface -AttachmentId eni-attach-1a2b3c4d -Force
```

- For API details, see DetachNetworkInterface in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example removes the specified attachment between a network interface and an instance.

```
Dismount-EC2NetworkInterface -AttachmentId eni-attach-1a2b3c4d -Force
```

- For API details, see DetachNetworkInterface in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DetachVolume` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DetachVolume`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To detach a volume from an instance

This example command detaches the volume (`vol-049df61146c4d7901`) from the instance it is attached to.

Command:

```
aws ec2 detach-volume --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachTime": "2014-02-27T19:23:06.000Z",
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
    "State": "detaching",
    "Device": "/dev/sdb"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DetachVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example detaches the specified volume.

```
Dismount-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

Output:

```
AttachTime          : 12/22/2015 1:53:58 AM
DeleteOnTermination : False
Device              : /dev/sdh
InstanceId          : i-1a2b3c4d
State               : detaching
VolumeId            : vol-12345678
```

Example 2: You can also specify the instance ID and device name to ensure that you are detaching the correct volume.

```
Dismount-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678 -InstanceId i-1a2b3c4d -Device /dev/sdh
```

- For API details, see DetachVolume in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example detaches the specified volume.

```
Dismount-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

Output:

```
AttachTime          : 12/22/2015 1:53:58 AM
DeleteOnTermination : False
Device              : /dev/sdh
InstanceId          : i-1a2b3c4d
State               : detaching
```

```
VolumeId              : vol-12345678
```

Example 2: You can also specify the instance ID and device name to ensure that you are detaching the correct volume.

```
Dismount-EC2Volume -VolumeId vol-12345678 -InstanceId i-1a2b3c4d -Device /dev/sdh
```

- For API details, see DetachVolume in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DetachVpnGateway` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DetachVpnGateway`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To detach a virtual private gateway from your VPC

This example detaches the specified virtual private gateway from the specified VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 detach-vpn-gateway --vpn-gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3 --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

- For API details, see DetachVpnGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example detaches the specified virtual private gateway from the specified VPC.

```
Dismount-EC2VpnGateway -VpnGatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see DetachVpnGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example detaches the specified virtual private gateway from the specified VPC.

```
Dismount-EC2VpnGateway -VpnGatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d -VpcId vpc-12345678
```

- For API details, see DetachVpnGateway in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DisableVgwRoutePropagation` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DisableVgwRoutePropagation`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To disable route propagation

This example disables the specified virtual private gateway from propagating static routes to the specified route table. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disable-vgw-route-propagation --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3
```

- For API details, see DisableVgwRoutePropagation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example disables the VGW from automatically propagating routes to the specified routing table.

```
Disable-EC2VgwRoutePropagation -RouteTableId rtb-12345678 -GatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see DisableVgwRoutePropagation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example disables the VGW from automatically propagating routes to the specified routing table.

```
Disable-EC2VgwRoutePropagation -RouteTableId rtb-12345678 -GatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see DisableVgwRoutePropagation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DisableVpcClassicLink` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DisableVpcClassicLink`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To disable ClassicLink for a VPC

This example disables ClassicLink for vpc-8888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disable-vpc-classic-link --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DisableVpcClassicLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example disables EC2VpcClassicLink for the vpc-01e23c4a5d6db78e9. It returns either True or False

```
Disable-EC2VpcClassicLink -VpcId vpc-01e23c4a5d6db78e9
```

- For API details, see DisableVpcClassicLink in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example disables EC2VpcClassicLink for the vpc-01e23c4a5d6db78e9. It returns either True or False

```
Disable-EC2VpcClassicLink -VpcId vpc-01e23c4a5d6db78e9
```

- For API details, see DisableVpcClassicLink in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DisableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DisableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To disable ClassicLink DNS support for a VPC

This example disables ClassicLink DNS support for vpc-88888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disable-vpc-classic-link-dns-support --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see DisableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example disables ClassicLink DNS support for the vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d

```
Disable-EC2VpcClassicLinkDnsSupport -VpcId vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d
```

- For API details, see DisableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example disables ClassicLink DNS support for the vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d

```
Disable-EC2VpcClassicLinkDnsSupport -VpcId vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d
```

- For API details, see DisableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use DisassociateAddress with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DisassociateAddress`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Learn the basics

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="associationId">The association Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisassociateIp(string associationId)
    {
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DisassociateAddressAsync(
                new DisassociateAddressRequest { AssociationId =
 associationId });
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"AssociationId is invalid, unable to disassociate address.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }
```

```
            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while disassociating the Elastic IP.:
 {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_disassociate_address
#
# This function disassociates an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic
 Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a association_id - The association ID that represents the association of
 the Elastic IP address with an instance.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_disassociate_address() {
  local association_id response
```

```
  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_disassociate_address"
    echo "Disassociates an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a association_id - The association ID that represents the
 association of the Elastic IP address with an instance."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) association_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$association_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an association ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 disassociate-address \
    --association-id "$association_id") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports disassociate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi
```

```
    return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To disassociate an Elastic IP addresses in EC2-Classic

This example disassociates an Elastic IP address from an instance in EC2-Classic. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-address --public-ip 198.51.100.0
```

To disassociate an Elastic IP address in EC2-VPC

This example disassociates an Elastic IP address from an instance in a VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-address --association-id eipassoc-2bebb745
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Disassociates an Elastic IP address from an instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param associationId The ID of the association you want to disassociate.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous
 operation of disassociating the address. The
     *         {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
 DisassociateAddressResponse} when the operation is
     *         finished.
     * @throws RuntimeException if the disassociation of the address fails.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse>
 disassociateAddressAsync(String associationId) {
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2 = getAsyncClient();
        DisassociateAddressRequest addressRequest =
 DisassociateAddressRequest.builder()
            .associationId(associationId)
            .build();

        // Disassociate the address asynchronously.
        CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse> response =
 ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to disassociate address", ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
    }
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { DisassociateAddressCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an instance.
 * @param {{ associationId: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ associationId }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new DisassociateAddressCommand({
    // You can also use PublicIp, but that is for EC2 classic which is being
 retired.
    AssociationId: associationId,
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully disassociated address");
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}.`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun disassociateAddressSc(associationIdVal: String?) {
    val addressRequest =
        DisassociateAddressRequest {
            associationId = associationIdVal
        }
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest)
        println("You successfully disassociated the address!")
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example disassociates the specified Elastic IP address from the specified instance in a VPC.

```
Unregister-EC2Address -AssociationId eipassoc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example disassociates the specified Elastic IP address from the specified instance in EC2-Classic.

```
Unregister-EC2Address -PublicIp 203.0.113.17
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example disassociates the specified Elastic IP address from the specified instance in a VPC.

```
Unregister-EC2Address -AssociationId eipassoc-12345678
```

Example 2: This example disassociates the specified Elastic IP address from the specified instance in EC2-Classic.

```
Unregister-EC2Address -PublicIp 203.0.113.17
```

- For API details, see [DisassociateAddress](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions using the client interface."""

    class ElasticIp:
        """Represents an Elastic IP and its associated instance."""

        def __init__(
            self, allocation_id: str, public_ip: str, instance_id: Optional[str]
 = None
        ) -> None:
            """
            Initializes the ElasticIp object.

            :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP.
            :param public_ip: The public IP address of the Elastic IP.
            :param instance_id: The ID of the associated EC2 instance, if any.
```

```
            """
            self.allocation_id = allocation_id
            self.public_ip = public_ip
            self.instance_id = instance_id

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: Any) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the ElasticIpWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.elastic_ips: List[ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp] = []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "ElasticIpWrapper":
        """
        Creates an ElasticIpWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of ElasticIpWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def disassociate(self, allocation_id: str) -> None:
        """
        Removes an association between an Elastic IP address and an instance.
 When the
        association is removed, the instance is assigned a new public IP address.

        :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP to
 disassociate.
        :raises ClientError: If the disassociation fails, such as when the
 association ID is not found.
        """
        elastic_ip = self.get_elastic_ip_by_allocation(self.elastic_ips,
 allocation_id)
        if elastic_ip is None or elastic_ip.instance_id is None:
            logger.info(
```

```
                f"No association found for Elastic IP with allocation ID
{allocation_id}."
            )
            return

        try:
            # Retrieve the association ID before disassociating
            response =
self.ec2_client.describe_addresses(AllocationIds=[allocation_id])
            association_id = response["Addresses"][0].get("AssociationId")

            if association_id:

self.ec2_client.disassociate_address(AssociationId=association_id)
                elastic_ip.instance_id = None  # Remove the instance association
            else:
                logger.info(
                    f"No Association ID found for Elastic IP with allocation ID
{allocation_id}."
                )

        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Failed to disassociate Elastic IP {allocation_id} "
                    "because the specified association ID for the Elastic IP
address was not found. "
                    "Verify the association ID and ensure the Elastic IP is
currently associated with a "
                    "resource before attempting to disassociate it."
                )
            raise
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    pub async fn disassociate_ip_address(&self, association_id: &str) ->
 Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .disassociate_address()
            .association_id(association_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Disassociate an Elastic IP.
    ///
    /// - Parameter associationId: The ID of the association to end.
    func disassociateAddress(associationId: String?) async {
        do {
```

```
            _ = try await ec2Client.disassociateAddress(
                input: DisassociateAddressInput(
                    associationId: associationId
                )
            )
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to disassociate the IP address:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `DisassociateRouteTable` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `DisassociateRouteTable`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To disassociate a route table

This example disassociates the specified route table from the specified subnet. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id rtbassoc-781d0d1a
```

- For API details, see DisassociateRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example removes the specified association between a route table and a subnet.

```
Unregister-EC2RouteTable -AssociationId rtbassoc-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see DisassociateRouteTable in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example removes the specified association between a route table and a subnet.

```
Unregister-EC2RouteTable -AssociationId rtbassoc-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see DisassociateRouteTable in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `EnableVgwRoutePropagation` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `EnableVgwRoutePropagation`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To enable route propagation

This example enables the specified virtual private gateway to propagate static routes to the specified route table. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 enable-vgw-route-propagation --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3
```

- For API details, see [EnableVgwRoutePropagation](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example enables the specified VGW to propagate routes automatically to the specified routing table.

```
Enable-EC2VgwRoutePropagation -RouteTableId rtb-12345678 -GatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see [EnableVgwRoutePropagation](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example enables the specified VGW to propagate routes automatically to the specified routing table.

```
Enable-EC2VgwRoutePropagation -RouteTableId rtb-12345678 -GatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see [EnableVgwRoutePropagation](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `EnableVolumeIo` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `EnableVolumeIo`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To enable I/O for a volume

This example enables I/O on volume `vol-1234567890abcdef0`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 enable-volume-io --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see EnableVolumeIo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example enables I/O operations for the specified volume, if I/O operations were disabled.

```
Enable-EC2VolumeIO -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

- For API details, see EnableVolumeIo in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example enables I/O operations for the specified volume, if I/O operations were disabled.

```
Enable-EC2VolumeIO -VolumeId vol-12345678
```

- For API details, see EnableVolumeIo in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `EnableVpcClassicLink` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `EnableVpcClassicLink`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To enable a VPC for ClassicLink

This example enables vpc-8888888 for ClassicLink.

Command:

```
aws ec2 enable-vpc-classic-link --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see EnableVpcClassicLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example enables VPC vpc-0123456b789b0d12f for ClassicLink

```
Enable-EC2VpcClassicLink -VpcId vpc-0123456b789b0d12f
```

Output:

```
True
```

- For API details, see EnableVpcClassicLink in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example enables VPC vpc-0123456b789b0d12f for ClassicLink

```
Enable-EC2VpcClassicLink -VpcId vpc-0123456b789b0d12f
```

Output:

```
True
```

- For API details, see EnableVpcClassicLink in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `EnableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `EnableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To enable ClassicLink DNS support for a VPC

This example enables ClassicLink DNS support for `vpc-88888888`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 enable-vpc-classic-link-dns-support --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see EnableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example enables vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d to support DNS hostname resolution for ClassicLink

```
Enable-EC2VpcClassicLinkDnsSupport -VpcId vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d -Region eu-west-1
```

- For API details, see EnableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example enables vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d to support DNS hostname resolution for ClassicLink

```
Enable-EC2VpcClassicLinkDnsSupport -VpcId vpc-0b12d3456a7e8910d -Region eu-west-1
```

- For API details, see EnableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `GetConsoleOutput` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `GetConsoleOutput`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the console output

The following `get-console-output` example gets the console output for the specified Linux instance.

```
aws ec2 get-console-output \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Timestamp": "2013-07-25T21:23:53.000Z",
    "Output": "..."
```

```
}
```

For more information, see [Instance console output] in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To get the latest console output

The following `get-console-output` example gets the latest console output for the specified Linux instance.

```
aws ec2 get-console-output \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --latest \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
i-1234567890abcdef0 [    0.000000] Command line: root=LABEL=/ console=tty1
 console=ttyS0 selinux=0 nvme_core.io_timeout=4294967295
[    0.000000] x86/fpu: Supporting XSAVE feature 0x001: 'x87 floating point
 registers'
[    0.000000] x86/fpu: Supporting XSAVE feature 0x002: 'SSE registers'
[    0.000000] x86/fpu: Supporting XSAVE feature 0x004: 'AVX registers'
...
Cloud-init v. 0.7.6 finished at Wed, 09 May 2018 19:01:13 +0000. Datasource
 DataSourceEc2.  Up 21.50 seconds
Amazon Linux AMI release 2018.03
Kernel 4.14.26-46.32.amzn1.x
```

For more information, see Instance console output in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConsoleOutput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example gets the console output for the specified Linux instance. The console output is encoded.

```
Get-EC2ConsoleOutput -InstanceId i-0e19abcd47c123456
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          Output
----------          ------
i-0e194d3c47c123637 WyAgICAwLjAwMDAwMF0gQ29tbW...bGU9dHR5UzAgc2Vs
```

Example 2: This example stores the encoded console output in a variable and then decodes it.

```
$Output_encoded = (Get-EC2ConsoleOutput -InstanceId i-0e19abcd47c123456).Output
[System.Text.Encoding]::UTF8.GetString([System.Convert]::FromBase64String($Output_encoded
```

- For API details, see GetConsoleOutput in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example gets the console output for the specified Linux instance. The console output is encoded.

```
Get-EC2ConsoleOutput -InstanceId i-0e19abcd47c123456
```

Output:

```
InstanceId          Output
----------          ------
i-0e194d3c47c123637 WyAgICAwLjAwMDAwMF0gQ29tbW...bGU9dHR5UzAgc2Vs
```

Example 2: This example stores the encoded console output in a variable and then decodes it.

```
$Output_encoded = (Get-EC2ConsoleOutput -InstanceId i-0e19abcd47c123456).Output
[System.Text.Encoding]::UTF8.GetString([System.Convert]::FromBase64String($Output_encoded
```

- For API details, see GetConsoleOutput in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `GetHostReservationPurchasePreview` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `GetHostReservationPurchasePreview`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To get a purchase preview for a Dedicated Host Reservation

This example provides a preview of the costs for a specified Dedicated Host Reservation for the specified Dedicated Host in your account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 get-host-reservation-purchase-preview --offering-id hro-03f707bf363b6b324
 --host-id-set h-013abcd2a00cbd123
```

Output:

```
{
  "TotalHourlyPrice": "1.499",
  "Purchase": [
      {
          "HourlyPrice": "1.499",
          "InstanceFamily": "m4",
          "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
          "HostIdSet": [
              "h-013abcd2a00cbd123"
          ],
          "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
          "Duration": 31536000
      }
  ],
  "TotalUpfrontPrice": "0.000"
}
```

- For API details, see GetHostReservationPurchasePreview in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example previews a reservation purchase with configurations that match those of your Dedicated Host h-01e23f4cd567890f1

```
Get-EC2HostReservationPurchasePreview -OfferingId hro-0c1f23456789d0ab -HostIdSet
 h-01e23f4cd567890f1
```

Output:

```
CurrencyCode Purchase TotalHourlyPrice TotalUpfrontPrice
------------ -------- ---------------- -----------------
             {}       1.307            0.000
```

- For API details, see GetHostReservationPurchasePreview in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example previews a reservation purchase with configurations that match those of your Dedicated Host h-01e23f4cd567890f1

```
Get-EC2HostReservationPurchasePreview -OfferingId hro-0c1f23456789d0ab -HostIdSet
 h-01e23f4cd567890f1
```

Output:

```
CurrencyCode Purchase TotalHourlyPrice TotalUpfrontPrice
------------ -------- ---------------- -----------------
             {}       1.307            0.000
```

- For API details, see GetHostReservationPurchasePreview in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `GetPasswordData` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `GetPasswordData`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To get the encrypted password

This example gets the encrypted password.

Command:

```
aws ec2 get-password-data --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:


```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Timestamp": "2013-08-07T22:18:38.000Z",
    "PasswordData": "gSlJFq+VpcZXqy+iktxMF6NyxQ4qCrT4+gaOuNOenX1MmgXPTj7XEXAMPLE
UQ+YeFfb+L1U4C4AKv652Ux1iRB3CPTYP7WmU3TUnhsuBd+p6LVk7T2lKUml6OXbk6WPW1VYYm/TRPB1
e1DQ7PY4an/DgZT4mwcpRFigzhniQgDDeO1InvSDcwoUTwNs0Y1S8ouri2W4n5GNlriM3Q0AnNVelVz/
53TkDtxbNoU606M1gK9zUWSxqEgwvbV2j8c5rP0WCuaMWSFl4ziDu4bd7q+4RSyi8NUsVWnKZ4aEZffu
DPGzKrF5yLlf3etP2L4ZR6CvG7K1hx7VKOQVN32Dajw=="
}
```


To get the decrypted password

This example gets the decrypted password.

Command:

```
aws ec2 get-password-data --instance-id  i-1234567890abcdef0 --priv-launch-key C:
\Keys\MyKeyPair.pem
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Timestamp": "2013-08-30T23:18:05.000Z",
    "PasswordData": "&ViJ652e*u"
}
```

- For API details, see GetPasswordData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.*;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetPasswordData {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <instanceId>

                Where:
                   instanceId - An instance id value that you can obtain from the
 AWS Management Console.\s
             """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
        String instanceId = args[0];
```

```
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = getPasswordDataAsync(ec2AsyncClient,
 instanceId);
            future.join();
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            System.err.println("An exception occurred: " + (rte.getCause() !=
 null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage()));
        }
    }

    /**
     * Fetches the password data for the specified EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param ec2AsyncClient the EC2 asynchronous client to use for the request
     * @param instanceId instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance for which you want
 to fetch the password data
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the password data
 has been fetched
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure in fetching the password
 data
     */
    public static CompletableFuture<Void> getPasswordDataAsync(Ec2AsyncClient
 ec2AsyncClient, String instanceId) {
        GetPasswordDataRequest getPasswordDataRequest =
 GetPasswordDataRequest.builder()
            .instanceId(instanceId)
            .build();


        CompletableFuture<GetPasswordDataResponse> response =
 ec2AsyncClient.getPasswordData(getPasswordDataRequest);
        response.whenComplete((getPasswordDataResponse, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get password data for
 instance: " + instanceId, ex);
            } else if (getPasswordDataResponse == null ||
 getPasswordDataResponse.passwordData().isEmpty()) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No password data found for instance:
 " + instanceId);
            } else {
```

```
                String encryptedPasswordData =
 getPasswordDataResponse.passwordData();
                System.out.println("Encrypted Password Data: " +
 encryptedPasswordData);
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(resp -> null);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPasswordData in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example decrypts the password that Amazon EC2 assigned to the Administrator account for the specified Windows instance. As a pem file was specified, the setting of the -Decrypt switch is automatically assumed.

```
Get-EC2PasswordData -InstanceId i-12345678 -PemFile C:\path\my-key-pair.pem
```

Output:

```
mYZ(PA9?C)Q
```

Example 2: (Windows PowerShell only) Inspects the instance to determine the name of the keypair used to launch the instance and then attempts to find the corresponding keypair data in the configuration store of the AWS Toolkit for Visual Studio. If the keypair data is found the password is decrypted.

```
Get-EC2PasswordData -InstanceId i-12345678 -Decrypt
```

Output:

```
mYZ(PA9?C)Q
```

Example 3: Returns the encrypted password data for the instance.

```
Get-EC2PasswordData -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
iVz3BAK/WAXV.....dqt8WeMA==
```

- For API details, see GetPasswordData in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example decrypts the password that Amazon EC2 assigned to the Administrator account for the specified Windows instance. As a pem file was specified, the setting of the -Decrypt switch is automatically assumed.

```
Get-EC2PasswordData -InstanceId i-12345678 -PemFile C:\path\my-key-pair.pem
```

Output:

```
mYZ(PA9?C)Q
```

Example 2: (Windows PowerShell only) Inspects the instance to determine the name of the keypair used to launch the instance and then attempts to find the corresponding keypair data in the configuration store of the AWS Toolkit for Visual Studio. If the keypair data is found the password is decrypted.

```
Get-EC2PasswordData -InstanceId i-12345678 -Decrypt
```

Output:

```
mYZ(PA9?C)Q
```

Example 3: Returns the encrypted password data for the instance.

```
Get-EC2PasswordData -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
iVz3BAK/WAXV.....dqt8WeMA==
```

- For API details, see GetPasswordData in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ImportImage` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ImportImage`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To import a VM image file as an AMI

The following `import-image` example imports the specified OVA.

```
aws ec2 import-image \
  --disk-containers Format=ova,UserBucket="{S3Bucket=my-import-bucket,S3Key=vms/
my-server-vm.ova}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImportTaskId": "import-ami-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Progress": "2",
    "SnapshotDetails": [
        {
            "DiskImageSize": 0.0,
            "Format": "ova",
            "UserBucket": {
                "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.ova"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Status": "active",
    "StatusMessage": "pending"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ImportImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example imports a single-disk virtual machine image from the specified Amazon S3 bucket to Amazon EC2 with an idempotency token. The example requires that a VM Import Service Role with the default name 'vmimport' exists, with a policy allowing Amazon EC2 access to the specified bucket, as explained in the VM Import Prequisites topic. To use a custom role, specify the role name using the `-RoleName` parameter.

```
$container = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.ImageDiskContainer
$container.Format="VMDK"
$container.UserBucket = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.UserBucket
$container.UserBucket.S3Bucket = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
$container.UserBucket.S3Key = "Win_2008_Server_Standard_SP2_64-bit-disk1.vmdk"

$parms = @{
    "ClientToken"="idempotencyToken"
    "Description"="Windows 2008 Standard Image Import"
    "Platform"="Windows"
    "LicenseType"="AWS"
}

Import-EC2Image -DiskContainer $container @parms
```

Output:

```
Architecture    :
Description     : Windows 2008 Standard Image
Hypervisor      :
ImageId         :
ImportTaskId    : import-ami-abcdefgh
LicenseType     : AWS
Platform        : Windows
Progress        : 2
SnapshotDetails : {}
```

```
Status          : active
StatusMessage   : pending
```

- For API details, see ImportImage in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example imports a single-disk virtual machine image from the specified Amazon S3 bucket to Amazon EC2 with an idempotency token. The example requires that a VM Import Service Role with the default name 'vmimport' exists, with a policy allowing Amazon EC2 access to the specified bucket, as explained in the VM Import Prequisites topic. To use a custom role, specify the role name using the `-RoleName` parameter.

```
$container = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.ImageDiskContainer
$container.Format="VMDK"
$container.UserBucket = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.UserBucket
$container.UserBucket.S3Bucket = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
$container.UserBucket.S3Key = "Win_2008_Server_Standard_SP2_64-bit-disk1.vmdk"

$parms = @{
    "ClientToken"="idempotencyToken"
    "Description"="Windows 2008 Standard Image Import"
    "Platform"="Windows"
    "LicenseType"="AWS"
}

Import-EC2Image -DiskContainer $container @parms
```

Output:

```
Architecture    :
Description     : Windows 2008 Standard Image
Hypervisor      :
ImageId         :
ImportTaskId    : import-ami-abcdefgh
LicenseType     : AWS
Platform        : Windows
Progress        : 2
SnapshotDetails : {}
Status          : active
StatusMessage   : pending
```

- For API details, see ImportImage in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ImportKeyPair` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ImportKeyPair`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To import a public key

First, generate a key pair with the tool of your choice. For example, use this ssh-keygen command:

Command:

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa -C "my-key" -f ~/.ssh/my-key
```

Output:

```
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /home/ec2-user/.ssh/my-key.
Your public key has been saved in /home/ec2-user/.ssh/my-key.pub.
...
```

This example command imports the specified public key.

Command:

```
aws ec2 import-key-pair --key-name "my-key" --public-key-material fileb://~/.ssh/my-key.pub
```

Output:

```
{
  "KeyName": "my-key",
  "KeyFingerprint": "1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca"
}
```

- For API details, see ImportKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example imports a public key to EC2. The first line stores the contents of the public key file (*.pub) in the variable `$publickey`. Next, the example converts the UTF8 format of the public key file to a Base64-encoded string, and stores the converted string in the variable `$pkbase64`. In the last line, the converted public key is imported to EC2. The cmdlet returns the key fingerprint and name as results.

```
$publickey=[Io.File]::ReadAllText("C:\Users\TestUser\.ssh\id_rsa.pub")
$pkbase64 =
 [System.Convert]::ToBase64String([System.Text.Encoding]::UTF8.GetBytes($publickey))
Import-EC2KeyPair -KeyName Example-user-key -PublicKey $pkbase64
```

Output:

```
KeyFingerprint                                  KeyName
--------------                                  -------
do:d0:15:8f:79:97:12:be:00:fd:df:31:z3:b1:42:z1 Example-user-key
```

- For API details, see ImportKeyPair in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example imports a public key to EC2. The first line stores the contents of the public key file (*.pub) in the variable `$publickey`. Next, the example converts the UTF8 format of the public key file to a Base64-encoded string, and stores the converted string in the variable `$pkbase64`. In the last line, the converted public key is imported to EC2. The cmdlet returns the key fingerprint and name as results.

```
$publickey=[Io.File]::ReadAllText("C:\Users\TestUser\.ssh\id_rsa.pub")
$pkbase64 =
 [System.Convert]::ToBase64String([System.Text.Encoding]::UTF8.GetBytes($publickey))
```

```
Import-EC2KeyPair -KeyName Example-user-key -PublicKey $pkbase64
```

Output:

```
KeyFingerprint                                  KeyName
--------------                                  -------
do:d0:15:8f:79:97:12:be:00:fd:df:31:z3:b1:42:z1 Example-user-key
```

- For API details, see ImportKeyPair in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ImportSnapshot` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ImportSnapshot`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To import a snapshot

The following `import-snapshot` example imports the specified disk as a snapshot.

```
aws ec2 import-snapshot \
    --description "My server VMDK" \
    --disk-container Format=VMDK,UserBucket={'S3Bucket=my-import-bucket,S3Key=vms/my-server-vm.vmdk'}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "My server VMDK",
    "ImportTaskId": "import-snap-1234567890abcdef0",
    "SnapshotTaskDetail": {
        "Description": "My server VMDK",
        "DiskImageSize": "0.0",
        "Format": "VMDK",
        "Progress": "3",
```

```
            "Status": "active",
            "StatusMessage": "pending"
            "UserBucket": {
                "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.vmdk"
            }
        }
}
```

- For API details, see ImportSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example imports a VM disk image of format 'VMDK' to an Amazon EBS snapshot. The example requires a VM Import Service Role with the default name 'vmimport', with a policy allowing Amazon EC2 access to the specified bucket, as explained in the `VM Import Prequisites` topic in http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/WindowsGuide/VMImportPrerequisites.html. To use a custom role, specify the role name using the `-RoleName` parameter.

```
$parms = @{
    "ClientToken"="idempotencyToken"
    "Description"="Disk Image Import"
    "DiskContainer_Description" = "Data disk"
    "DiskContainer_Format" = "VMDK"
    "DiskContainer_S3Bucket" = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
    "DiskContainer_S3Key" = "datadiskimage.vmdk"
}

Import-EC2Snapshot @parms
```

Output:

```
Description            ImportTaskId            SnapshotTaskDetail

-----------------      --------------------    ------------------

Disk Image Import      import-snap-abcdefgh
 Amazon.EC2.Model.SnapshotTaskDetail
```

- For API details, see ImportSnapshot in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example imports a VM disk image of format 'VMDK' to an Amazon EBS snapshot. The example requires a VM Import Service Role with the default name 'vmimport', with a policy allowing Amazon EC2 access to the specified bucket, as explained in the `VM Import Prequisites` topic in http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/WindowsGuide/VMImportPrerequisites.html. To use a custom role, specify the role name using the `-RoleName` parameter.

```
$parms = @{
    "ClientToken"="idempotencyToken"
    "Description"="Disk Image Import"
    "DiskContainer_Description" = "Data disk"
    "DiskContainer_Format" = "VMDK"
    "DiskContainer_S3Bucket" = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
    "DiskContainer_S3Key" = "datadiskimage.vmdk"
}

Import-EC2Snapshot @parms
```

Output:

```
Description            ImportTaskId            SnapshotTaskDetail

-----------------      --------------------    ------------------

Disk Image Import      import-snap-abcdefgh
 Amazon.EC2.Model.SnapshotTaskDetail
```

- For API details, see ImportSnapshot in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyCapacityReservation` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyCapacityReservation`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To change the number of instances reserved by an existing capacity reservation

The following `modify-capacity-reservation` example changes the number of instances for which the capacity reservation reserves capacity.

```
aws ec2 modify-capacity-reservation \
    --capacity-reservation-id cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE \
    --instance-count 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Modify a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To change the end date and time for an existing capacity reservation

The following `modify-capacity-reservation` example modifies an existing capacity reservation to end at the specified date and time.

```
aws ec2 modify-capacity-reservation \
    --capacity-reservation-id cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE \
    --end-date-type limited \
    --end-date 2019-08-31T23:59:59Z
```

For more information, see Modify a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyCapacityReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example modifies the CapacityReservationId cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba by changing the instane count to 1

```
Edit-EC2CapacityReservation -CapacityReservationId cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba -
InstanceCount 1
```

Output:

```
True
```

- For API details, see ModifyCapacityReservation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example modifies the CapacityReservationId cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba by changing the instane count to 1

```
Edit-EC2CapacityReservation -CapacityReservationId cr-0c1f2345db6f7cdba -
InstanceCount 1
```

Output:

```
True
```

- For API details, see ModifyCapacityReservation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyHosts` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyHosts`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable auto-placement for a Dedicated Host

The following `modify-hosts` example enables auto-placement for a Dedicated Host so that it accepts any untargeted instance launches that match its instance type configuration.

```
aws ec2 modify-hosts \
    --host-id h-06c2f189b4EXAMPLE \
    --auto-placement on
```

Output:

```
{
    "Successful": [
        "h-06c2f189b4EXAMPLE"
    ],
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

For more information, see Modify the auto-placement setting for a Dedicated Host in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To enable host recovery for a Dedicated Host

The following `modify-hosts` example enables host recovery for the specified Dedicated Host.

```
aws ec2 modify-hosts \
    --host-id h-06c2f189b4EXAMPLE \
    --host-recovery on
```

Output:

```
{
    "Successful": [
        "h-06c2f189b4EXAMPLE"
    ],
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

For more information, see Modify the auto-placement setting for a Dedicated Host in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyHosts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example modifies the AutoPlacement settings to off for the dedicated host h-01e23f4cd567890f3

```
Edit-EC2Host -HostId h-03e09f8cd681609f3 -AutoPlacement off
```

Output:

```
Successful           Unsuccessful
----------           ------------
{h-01e23f4cd567890f3} {}
```

- For API details, see ModifyHosts in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example modifies the AutoPlacement settings to off for the dedicated host h-01e23f4cd567890f3

```
Edit-EC2Host -HostId h-03e09f8cd681609f3 -AutoPlacement off
```

Output:

```
Successful           Unsuccessful
----------           ------------
{h-01e23f4cd567890f3} {}
```

- For API details, see ModifyHosts in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyIdFormat` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyIdFormat`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To enable the longer ID format for a resource

The following `modify-id-format` example enables the longer ID format for the `instance` resource type.

```
aws ec2 modify-id-format \
    --resource instance \
    --use-long-ids
```

To disable the longer ID format for a resource

The following `modify-id-format` example disables the longer ID format for the `instance` resource type.

```
aws ec2 modify-id-format \
    --resource instance \
    --no-use-long-ids
```

The following `modify-id-format` example enables the longer ID format for all supported resource types that are within their opt-in period.

```
aws ec2 modify-id-format \
    --resource all-current \
    --use-long-ids
```

- For API details, see ModifyIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example enables the longer ID format for the specified resource type.

```
Edit-EC2IdFormat -Resource instance -UseLongId $true
```

Example 2: This example disables the longer ID format for the specified resource type.

```
Edit-EC2IdFormat -Resource instance -UseLongId $false
```

- For API details, see [ModifyIdFormat] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example enables the longer ID format for the specified resource type.

```
Edit-EC2IdFormat -Resource instance -UseLongId $true
```

Example 2: This example disables the longer ID format for the specified resource type.

```
Edit-EC2IdFormat -Resource instance -UseLongId $false
```

- For API details, see [ModifyIdFormat] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK]. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyImageAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyImageAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To make an AMI public

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example makes the specified AMI public.

```
aws ec2 modify-image-attribute \
    --image-id ami-5731123e \
    --launch-permission "Add=[{Group=all}]"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To make an AMI private

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example makes the specified AMI private.

```
aws ec2 modify-image-attribute \
    --image-id ami-5731123e \
    --launch-permission "Remove=[{Group=all}]"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 3: To grant launch permission to an AWS account

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example grants launch permissions to the specified AWS account.

```
aws ec2 modify-image-attribute \
    --image-id ami-5731123e \
    --launch-permission "Add=[{UserId=123456789012}]"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 4: To remove launch permission from an AWS account

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example removes launch permissions from the specified AWS account.

```
aws ec2 modify-image-attribute \
    --image-id ami-5731123e \
    --launch-permission "Remove=[{UserId=123456789012}]"
```

- For API details, see ModifyImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example updates the description for the specified AMI.

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Description "New description"
```

Example 2: This example makes the AMI public (for example, so any AWS account can use it).

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission -
OperationType add -UserGroup all
```

Example 3: This example makes the AMI private (for example, so that only you as the owner can use it).

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission -
OperationType remove -UserGroup all
```

Example 4: This example grants launch permission to the specified AWS account.

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission -
OperationType add -UserId 111122223333
```

Example 5: This example removes launch permission from the specified AWS account.

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission -
OperationType remove -UserId 111122223333
```

- For API details, see ModifyImageAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example updates the description for the specified AMI.

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Description "New description"
```

Example 2: This example makes the AMI public (for example, so any AWS account can use it).

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission -
OperationType add -UserGroup all
```

Example 3: This example makes the AMI private (for example, so that only you as the owner can use it).

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission -
OperationType remove -UserGroup all
```

Example 4: This example grants launch permission to the specified AWS account.

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission -
OperationType add -UserId 111122223333
```

Example 5: This example removes launch permission from the specified AWS account.

```
Edit-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission -
OperationType remove -UserId 111122223333
```

- For API details, see ModifyImageAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyInstanceAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyInstanceAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify the instance type

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example modifies the instance type of the specified instance. The instance must be in the `stopped` state.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --instance-type "{\"Value\": \"m1.small\"}"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To enable enhanced networking on an instance

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example enables enhanced networking for the specified instance. The instance must be in the `stopped` state.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --sriov-net-support simple
```

This command produces no output.

Example 3: To modify the sourceDestCheck attribute

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example sets the `sourceDestCheck` attribute of the specified instance to `true`. The instance must be in a VPC.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --source-
dest-check "{\"Value\": true}"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 4: To modify the deleteOnTermination attribute of the root volume

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example sets the `deleteOnTermination` attribute for the root volume of the specified Amazon EBS-backed instance to `false`. By default, this attribute is `true` for the root volume.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute \
  --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
  --block-device-mappings "[{\"DeviceName\": \"/dev/sda1\",\"Ebs\":
{\"DeleteOnTermination\":false}}]"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 5: To modify the user data attached to an instance

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example adds the contents of the file `UserData.txt` as the UserData for the specified instance.

Contents of original file `UserData.txt`:

```
#!/bin/bash
yum update -y
service httpd start
```

```
chkconfig httpd on
```

The contents of the file must be base64 encoded. The first command converts the text file to base64 and saves it as a new file.

Linux/macOS version of the command:

```
base64 UserData.txt > UserData.base64.txt
```

This command produces no output.

Windows version of the command:

```
certutil -encode UserData.txt tmp.b64 && findstr /v /c:- tmp.b64 >
 UserData.base64.txt
```

Output:

```
Input Length = 67
Output Length = 152
CertUtil: -encode command completed successfully.
```

Now you can reference that file in the CLI command that follows:

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute \
    --instance-id=i-09b5a14dbca622e76 \
    --attribute userData --value file://UserData.base64.txt
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see User Data and the AWS CLI in the *EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example modifies the instance type of the specified instance.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -InstanceType m3.medium
```

Example 2: This example enables enhanced networking for the specified instance, by specifying "simple" as the value of the single root I/O virtualization (SR-IOV) network support parameter, -SriovNetSupport..

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -SriovNetSupport "simple"
```

Example 3: This example modifies the security groups for the specified instance. The instance must be in a VPC. You must specify the ID of each security group, not the name.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Group @( "sg-12345678",
 "sg-45678901" )
```

Example 4: This example enables EBS I/O optimization for the specified instance. This feature isn't available with all instance types. Additional usage charges apply when using an EBS-optimized instance.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -EbsOptimized $true
```

Example 5: This example enables source/destination checking for the specified instance. For a NAT instance to perform NAT, the value must be 'false'.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -SourceDestCheck $true
```

Example 6: This example disables termination for the specified instance.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -DisableApiTermination $true
```

Example 7: This example changes the specified instance so that it terminates when shutdown is initiated from the instance.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -
InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior terminate
```

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example modifies the instance type of the specified instance.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -InstanceType m3.medium
```

Example 2: This example enables enhanced networking for the specified instance, by specifying "simple" as the value of the single root I/O virtualization (SR-IOV) network support parameter, -SriovNetSupport..

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -SriovNetSupport "simple"
```

Example 3: This example modifies the security groups for the specified instance. The instance must be in a VPC. You must specify the ID of each security group, not the name.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Group @( "sg-12345678",
 "sg-45678901" )
```

Example 4: This example enables EBS I/O optimization for the specified instance. This feature isn't available with all instance types. Additional usage charges apply when using an EBS-optimized instance.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -EbsOptimized $true
```

Example 5: This example enables source/destination checking for the specified instance. For a NAT instance to perform NAT, the value must be 'false'.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -SourceDestCheck $true
```

Example 6: This example disables termination for the specified instance.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -DisableApiTermination $true
```

Example 7: This example changes the specified instance so that it terminates when shutdown is initiated from the instance.

```
Edit-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -
InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior terminate
```

- For API details, see [ModifyInstanceAttribute] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyInstanceCreditSpecification` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyInstanceCreditSpecification`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To modify the credit option for CPU usage of an instance

This example modifies the credit option for CPU usage of the specified instance in the specified region to "unlimited". Valid credit options are "standard" and "unlimited".

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-credit-specification --instance-credit-
specification "InstanceId=i-1234567890abcdef0,CpuCredits=unlimited"
```

Output:

```
{
  "SuccessfulInstanceCreditSpecifications": [
    {
      "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
    }
  ],
  "UnsuccessfulInstanceCreditSpecifications": []
}
```

- For API details, see [ModifyInstanceCreditSpecification]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This enables T2 unlimited credits for instance i-01234567890abcdef.

```
$Credit = New-Object -TypeName
 Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceCreditSpecificationRequest
$Credit.InstanceId = "i-01234567890abcdef"
$Credit.CpuCredits = "unlimited"
Edit-EC2InstanceCreditSpecification -InstanceCreditSpecification $Credit
```

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceCreditSpecification in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This enables T2 unlimited credits for instance i-01234567890abcdef.

```
$Credit = New-Object -TypeName
 Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceCreditSpecificationRequest
$Credit.InstanceId = "i-01234567890abcdef"
$Credit.CpuCredits = "unlimited"
Edit-EC2InstanceCreditSpecification -InstanceCreditSpecification $Credit
```

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceCreditSpecification in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyNetworkInterfaceAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyNetworkInterfaceAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To modify the attachment attribute of a network interface

This example command modifies the `attachment` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --
attachment AttachmentId=eni-attach-43348162,DeleteOnTermination=false
```

To modify the description attribute of a network interface

This example command modifies the `description` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --
description "My description"
```

To modify the groupSet attribute of a network interface

This example command modifies the `groupSet` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --
groups sg-903004f8 sg-1a2b3c4d
```

To modify the sourceDestCheck attribute of a network interface

This example command modifies the `sourceDestCheck` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --
no-source-dest-check
```

- For API details, see ModifyNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example modifies the specified network interface so that the specified attachment is deleted on termination.

```
Edit-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -
Attachment_AttachmentId eni-attach-1a2b3c4d -Attachment_DeleteOnTermination $true
```

Example 2: This example modifies the description of the specified network interface.

```
Edit-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -Description
 "my description"
```

Example 3: This example modifies the security group for the specified network interface.

```
Edit-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -Groups
 sg-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 4: This example disables source/destination checking for the specified network interface.

```
Edit-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -
SourceDestCheck $false
```

- For API details, see ModifyNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example modifies the specified network interface so that the specified attachment is deleted on termination.

```
Edit-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -
Attachment_AttachmentId eni-attach-1a2b3c4d -Attachment_DeleteOnTermination $true
```

Example 2: This example modifies the description of the specified network interface.

```
Edit-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -Description
 "my description"
```

Example 3: This example modifies the security group for the specified network interface.

```
Edit-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -Groups
 sg-1a2b3c4d
```

Example 4: This example disables source/destination checking for the specified network interface.

```
Edit-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -
SourceDestCheck $false
```

- For API details, see ModifyNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyReservedInstances` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyReservedInstances`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To modify Reserved Instances

This example command moves a Reserved Instance to another Availability Zone in the same region.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-reserved-instances --reserved-instances-ids b847fa93-
e282-4f55-b59a-1342f5bd7c02 --target-configurations AvailabilityZone=us-
west-1c,Platform=EC2-Classic,InstanceCount=10
```

Output:

```
{
  "ReservedInstancesModificationId": "rimod-d3ed4335-b1d3-4de6-ab31-0f13aaf46687"
}
```

To modify the network platform of Reserved Instances

This example command converts EC2-Classic Reserved Instances to EC2-VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-reserved-instances --reserved-instances-ids f127bd27-
edb7-44c9-a0eb-0d7e09259af0 --target-configurations AvailabilityZone=us-
west-1c,Platform=EC2-VPC,InstanceCount=5
```

Output:

```
{
  "ReservedInstancesModificationId": "rimod-82fa9020-668f-4fb6-945d-61537009d291"
}
```

For more information, see Modifying Your Reserved Instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

To modify the instance size of Reserved Instances

This example command modifies a Reserved Instance that has 10 m1.small Linux/UNIX instances in us-west-1c so that 8 m1.small instances become 2 m1.large instances, and the remaining 2 m1.small become 1 m1.medium instance in the same Availability Zone. Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-reserved-instances --reserved-instances-
ids 1ba8e2e3-3556-4264-949e-63ee671405a9 --target-
configurations AvailabilityZone=us-west-1c,Platform=EC2-
Classic,InstanceCount=2,InstanceType=m1.large AvailabilityZone=us-
west-1c,Platform=EC2-Classic,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m1.medium
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedInstancesModificationId": "rimod-acc5f240-080d-4717-
b3e3-1c6b11fa00b6"
}
```

For more information, see Modifying the Instance Size of Your Reservations in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyReservedInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example modifies the Availability Zone, instance count, and platform for the specified Reserved instances.

```
$config = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.ReservedInstancesConfiguration
$config.AvailabilityZone = "us-west-2a"
$config.InstanceCount = 1
$config.Platform = "EC2-VPC"

Edit-EC2ReservedInstance `
-ReservedInstancesId @("FE32132D-70D5-4795-B400-AE435EXAMPLE",
 "0CC556F3-7AB8-4C00-B0E5-98666EXAMPLE") `
-TargetConfiguration $config
```

- For API details, see ModifyReservedInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example modifies the Availability Zone, instance count, and platform for the specified Reserved instances.

```
$config = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.ReservedInstancesConfiguration
$config.AvailabilityZone = "us-west-2a"
$config.InstanceCount = 1
$config.Platform = "EC2-VPC"

Edit-EC2ReservedInstance `
-ReservedInstancesId @("FE32132D-70D5-4795-B400-AE435EXAMPLE",
 "0CC556F3-7AB8-4C00-B0E5-98666EXAMPLE") `
-TargetConfiguration $config
```

- For API details, see ModifyReservedInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifySnapshotAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifySnapshotAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify a snapshot attribute

The following `modify-snapshot-attribute` example updates the `createVolumePermission` attribute for the specified snapshot, removing volume permissions for the specified user.

```
aws ec2 modify-snapshot-attribute \
    --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --attribute createVolumePermission \
    --operation-type remove \
    --user-ids 123456789012
```

Example 2: To make a snapshot public

The following `modify-snapshot-attribute` example makes the specified snapshot public.

```
aws ec2 modify-snapshot-attribute \
    --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --attribute createVolumePermission \
    --operation-type add \
    --group-names all
```

- For API details, see ModifySnapshotAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example makes the specified snapshot public by setting its CreateVolumePermission attribute.

```
Edit-EC2SnapshotAttribute -SnapshotId snap-12345678 -Attribute
 CreateVolumePermission -OperationType Add -GroupName all
```

- For API details, see [ModifySnapshotAttribute](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example makes the specified snapshot public by setting its CreateVolumePermission attribute.

```
Edit-EC2SnapshotAttribute -SnapshotId snap-12345678 -Attribute
 CreateVolumePermission -OperationType Add -GroupName all
```

- For API details, see [ModifySnapshotAttribute](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifySpotFleetRequest` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifySpotFleetRequest`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To modify a Spot fleet request

This example command updates the target capacity of the specified Spot fleet request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-spot-fleet-request --target-capacity 20 --spot-fleet-request-
id sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Return": true
}
```

This example command decreases the target capacity of the specified Spot fleet request without terminating any Spot Instances as a result.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-spot-fleet-request --target-capacity 10 --excess-capacity-termination-policy NoTermination --spot-fleet-request-ids sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see ModifySpotFleetRequest in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example updates the target capacity of the specified Spot fleet request.

```
Edit-EC2SpotFleetRequest -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -TargetCapacity 10
```

Output:

```
True
```

- For API details, see ModifySpotFleetRequest in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example updates the target capacity of the specified Spot fleet request.

```
Edit-EC2SpotFleetRequest -SpotFleetRequestId sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE -TargetCapacity 10
```

Output:

```
True
```

- For API details, see ModifySpotFleetRequest in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifySubnetAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifySubnetAttribute`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To change a subnet's public IPv4 addressing behavior

This example modifies subnet-1a2b3c4d to specify that all instances launched into this subnet are assigned a public IPv4 address. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id subnet-1a2b3c4d --map-public-ip-on-
launch
```

To change a subnet's IPv6 addressing behavior

This example modifies subnet-1a2b3c4d to specify that all instances launched into this subnet are assigned an IPv6 address from the range of the subnet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id subnet-1a2b3c4d --assign-ipv6-address-on-creation
```

For more information, see IP Addressing in Your VPC in the *AWS Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifySubnetAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example enables public IP addressing for the specified subnet.

```
Edit-EC2SubnetAttribute -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d -MapPublicIpOnLaunch $true
```

Example 2: This example disables public IP addressing for the specified subnet.

```
Edit-EC2SubnetAttribute -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d -MapPublicIpOnLaunch $false
```

- For API details, see ModifySubnetAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example enables public IP addressing for the specified subnet.

```
Edit-EC2SubnetAttribute -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d -MapPublicIpOnLaunch $true
```

Example 2: This example disables public IP addressing for the specified subnet.

```
Edit-EC2SubnetAttribute -SubnetId subnet-1a2b3c4d -MapPublicIpOnLaunch $false
```

- For API details, see ModifySubnetAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyVolumeAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyVolumeAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To modify a volume attribute

This example sets the `autoEnableIo` attribute of the volume with the ID `vol-1234567890abcdef0` to `true`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-volume-attribute --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0 --auto-enable-io
```

- For API details, see [ModifyVolumeAttribute]() in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example modifies the specified attribute of the specified volume. I/O operations for the volume are automatically resumed after being suspended due to potentially inconsistent data.

```
Edit-EC2VolumeAttribute -VolumeId vol-12345678 -AutoEnableIO $true
```

- For API details, see [ModifyVolumeAttribute]() in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example modifies the specified attribute of the specified volume. I/O operations for the volume are automatically resumed after being suspended due to potentially inconsistent data.

```
Edit-EC2VolumeAttribute -VolumeId vol-12345678 -AutoEnableIO $true
```

- For API details, see ModifyVolumeAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ModifyVpcAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ModifyVpcAttribute`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Get started with Amazon VPC

CLI

AWS CLI

To modify the enableDnsSupport attribute

This example modifies the `enableDnsSupport` attribute. This attribute indicates whether DNS resolution is enabled for the VPC. If this attribute is `true`, the Amazon DNS server resolves DNS hostnames for your instances to their corresponding IP addresses; otherwise, it does not. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2 --enable-dns-support "{\"Value
\":false}"
```

To modify the enableDnsHostnames attribute

This example modifies the `enableDnsHostnames` attribute. This attribute indicates whether instances launched in the VPC get DNS hostnames. If this attribute is `true`, instances in the VPC get DNS hostnames; otherwise, they do not. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2 --enable-dns-hostnames
 "{\"Value\":false}"
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example enables support for DNS hostnames for the specified VPC.

```
Edit-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -EnableDnsHostnames $true
```

Example 2: This example disables support for DNS hostnames for the specified VPC.

```
Edit-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -EnableDnsHostnames $false
```

Example 3: This example enables support for DNS resolution for the specified VPC.

```
Edit-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -EnableDnsSupport $true
```

Example 4: This example disables support for DNS resolution for the specified VPC.

```
Edit-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -EnableDnsSupport $false
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example enables support for DNS hostnames for the specified VPC.

```
Edit-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -EnableDnsHostnames $true
```

Example 2: This example disables support for DNS hostnames for the specified VPC.

```
Edit-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -EnableDnsHostnames $false
```

Example 3: This example enables support for DNS resolution for the specified VPC.

```
Edit-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -EnableDnsSupport $true
```

Example 4: This example disables support for DNS resolution for the specified VPC.

```
Edit-EC2VpcAttribute -VpcId vpc-12345678 -EnableDnsSupport $false
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `MonitorInstances` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `MonitorInstances`.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Enable detailed monitoring for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instance.
/*!
  \param instanceId: An EC2 instance ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::enableMonitoring(const Aws::String &instanceId,
                                   const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::MonitorInstancesRequest request;
```

```
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    Aws::EC2::Model::MonitorInstancesOutcome dryRunOutcome =
 ec2Client.MonitorInstances(request);
    if (dryRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to enable monitoring on instance. A dry run
 should trigger an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    } else if (dryRunOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType()
               != Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cerr << "Failed dry run to enable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " << dryRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
    Aws::EC2::Model::MonitorInstancesOutcome monitorInstancesOutcome =
 ec2Client.MonitorInstances(request);
    if (!monitorInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to enable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " <<
                  monitorInstancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully enabled monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << std::endl;
    }

    return monitorInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see MonitorInstances in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To enable detailed monitoring for an instance

This example command enables detailed monitoring for the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 monitor-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceMonitorings": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "Monitoring": {
              "State": "pending"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see MonitorInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { EC2Client, MonitorInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Turn on detailed monitoring for the selected instance.
 * By default, metrics are sent to Amazon CloudWatch every 5 minutes.
 * For a cost you can enable detailed monitoring which sends metrics every
 minute.
 * @param {{ instanceIds: string[] }} options
 */
```

```
export const main = async ({ instanceIds }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new MonitorInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: instanceIds,
  });

  try {
    const { InstanceMonitorings } = await client.send(command);
    const instancesBeingMonitored = InstanceMonitorings.map(
      (im) =>
        ` • Detailed monitoring state for ${im.InstanceId} is
 ${im.Monitoring.State}.`,
    );
    console.log("Monitoring status:");
    console.log(instancesBeingMonitored.join("\n"));
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "InvalidParameterValue") {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see MonitorInstances in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example enables detailed monitoring for the specified instance.

```
Start-EC2InstanceMonitoring -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
InstanceId    Monitoring
----------    ----------
i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.Monitoring
```

- For API details, see MonitorInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example enables detailed monitoring for the specified instance.

```
Start-EC2InstanceMonitoring -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
InstanceId    Monitoring
----------    ----------
i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.Monitoring
```

- For API details, see MonitorInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to
 monitor the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->monitorinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to monitor this instance. "
```

```
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to enable detailed monitoring completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to enable detailed monitoring. "
          lo_ec2->monitorinstances(
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false ).
          MESSAGE 'Detailed monitoring enabled.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to monitor this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to enable detailed monitoring failed. User does not
 have the permissions to monitor the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see MonitorInstances in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `MoveAddressToVpc` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `MoveAddressToVpc`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To move an address to EC2-VPC

This example moves Elastic IP address 54.123.4.56 to the EC2-VPC platform.

Command:

```
aws ec2 move-address-to-vpc --public-ip 54.123.4.56
```

Output:

```
{
  "Status": "MoveInProgress"
}
```

- For API details, see [MoveAddressToVpc](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example moves an EC2 instance with a public IP address of 12.345.67.89 to the EC2-VPC platform in the US East (Northern Virginia) region.

```
Move-EC2AddressToVpc -PublicIp 12.345.67.89 -Region us-east-1
```

Example 2: This example pipes the results of a Get-EC2Instance command to the Move-EC2AddressToVpc cmdlet. The Get-EC2Instance command gets an instance that is specified by instance ID, then returns the public IP address property of the instance.

```
(Get-EC2Instance -Instance i-12345678).Instances.PublicIpAddress | Move-
EC2AddressToVpc
```

- For API details, see [MoveAddressToVpc](#) in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example moves an EC2 instance with a public IP address of 12.345.67.89 to the EC2-VPC platform in the US East (Northern Virginia) region.

```
Move-EC2AddressToVpc -PublicIp 12.345.67.89 -Region us-east-1
```

Example 2: This example pipes the results of a Get-EC2Instance command to the Move-EC2AddressToVpc cmdlet. The Get-EC2Instance command gets an instance that is specified by instance ID, then returns the public IP address property of the instance.

```
(Get-EC2Instance -Instance i-12345678).Instances.PublicIpAddress | Move-
EC2AddressToVpc
```

- For API details, see MoveAddressToVpc in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `PurchaseHostReservation` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `PurchaseHostReservation`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To purchase a Dedicated Host Reservation

This example purchases the specified Dedicated Host Reservation offering for the specified Dedicated Host in your account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 purchase-host-reservation --offering-id hro-03f707bf363b6b324 --host-id-set h-013abcd2a00cbd123
```

Output:

```
{
  "TotalHourlyPrice": "1.499",
  "Purchase": [
      {
          "HourlyPrice": "1.499",
          "InstanceFamily": "m4",
          "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
          "HostIdSet": [
              "h-013abcd2a00cbd123"
          ],
          "HostReservationId": "hr-0d418a3a4ffc669ae",
          "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
          "Duration": 31536000
      }
  ],
  "TotalUpfrontPrice": "0.000"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see PurchaseHostReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example purchases the reservation offering hro-0c1f23456789d0ab with configurations that match those of your Dedicated Host h-01e23f4cd567890f1

```
New-EC2HostReservation -OfferingId hro-0c1f23456789d0ab HostIdSet
 h-01e23f4cd567890f1
```

Output:

```
ClientToken       :
CurrencyCode      :
Purchase          : {hr-0123f4b5d67bedc89}
TotalHourlyPrice  : 1.307
TotalUpfrontPrice : 0.000
```

- For API details, see PurchaseHostReservation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example purchases the reservation offering hro-0c1f23456789d0ab with configurations that match those of your Dedicated Host h-01e23f4cd567890f1

```
New-EC2HostReservation -OfferingId hro-0c1f23456789d0ab HostIdSet
 h-01e23f4cd567890f1
```

Output:

```
ClientToken       :
CurrencyCode      :
Purchase          : {hr-0123f4b5d67bedc89}
TotalHourlyPrice  : 1.307
TotalUpfrontPrice : 0.000
```

- For API details, see PurchaseHostReservation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `PurchaseScheduledInstances` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `PurchaseScheduledInstances`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To purchase a Scheduled Instance

This example purchases a Scheduled Instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 purchase-scheduled-instances --purchase-requests file://purchase-request.json
```

Purchase-request.json:

```
[
    {
        "PurchaseToken": "eyJ2IjoiMSIsInMiOjEsImMiOi...",
        "InstanceCount": 1
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
  "ScheduledInstanceSet": [
      {
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
          "ScheduledInstanceId": "sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
          "HourlyPrice": "0.095",
          "CreateDate": "2016-01-25T21:43:38.612Z",
```

```
            "Recurrence": {
                "OccurrenceDaySet": [
                    1
                ],
                "Interval": 1,
                "Frequency": "Weekly",
                "OccurrenceRelativeToEnd": false,
                "OccurrenceUnit": ""
            },
            "Platform": "Linux/UNIX",
            "TermEndDate": "2017-01-31T09:00:00Z",
            "InstanceCount": 1,
            "SlotDurationInHours": 32,
            "TermStartDate": "2016-01-31T09:00:00Z",
            "NetworkPlatform": "EC2-VPC",
            "TotalScheduledInstanceHours": 1696,
            "NextSlotStartTime": "2016-01-31T09:00:00Z",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see PurchaseScheduledInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example purchases a Scheduled Instance.

```
$request = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.PurchaseRequest
$request.InstanceCount = 1
$request.PurchaseToken = "eyJ2IjoiMSIsInMiOjEsImMiOi..."
New-EC2ScheduledInstancePurchase -PurchaseRequest $request
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone            : us-west-2b
CreateDate                  : 1/25/2016 1:43:38 PM
HourlyPrice                 : 0.095
InstanceCount               : 1
InstanceType                : c4.large
```

```
NetworkPlatform              : EC2-VPC
NextSlotStartTime            : 1/31/2016 1:00:00 AM
Platform                     : Linux/UNIX
PreviousSlotEndTime          :
Recurrence                   : Amazon.EC2.Model.ScheduledInstanceRecurrence
ScheduledInstanceId          : sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
SlotDurationInHours          : 32
TermEndDate                  : 1/31/2017 1:00:00 AM
TermStartDate                : 1/31/2016 1:00:00 AM
TotalScheduledInstanceHours : 1696
```

- For API details, see PurchaseScheduledInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example purchases a Scheduled Instance.

```
$request = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.PurchaseRequest
$request.InstanceCount = 1
$request.PurchaseToken = "eyJ2IjoiMSIsInMiOjEsImMiOi..."
New-EC2ScheduledInstancePurchase -PurchaseRequest $request
```

Output:

```
AvailabilityZone             : us-west-2b
CreateDate                   : 1/25/2016 1:43:38 PM
HourlyPrice                  : 0.095
InstanceCount                : 1
InstanceType                 : c4.large
NetworkPlatform              : EC2-VPC
NextSlotStartTime            : 1/31/2016 1:00:00 AM
Platform                     : Linux/UNIX
PreviousSlotEndTime          :
Recurrence                   : Amazon.EC2.Model.ScheduledInstanceRecurrence
ScheduledInstanceId          : sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
SlotDurationInHours          : 32
TermEndDate                  : 1/31/2017 1:00:00 AM
TermStartDate                : 1/31/2016 1:00:00 AM
TotalScheduledInstanceHours : 1696
```

- For API details, see PurchaseScheduledInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use RebootInstances with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use RebootInstances.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Build and manage a resilient service

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Reboot an instance by its Id.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Reboot a specific EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the instance that will be
 rebooted.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RebootInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new RebootInstancesRequest
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
            };

            await _amazonEC2.RebootInstancesAsync(request);
```

```
            // Wait for the instance to be running.
            Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to start.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(ec2InstanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);

            return true;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId {ec2InstanceId} is invalid, unable to reboot.
{ec2Exception.Message}");
            }
            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while rebooting the instance
{ec2InstanceId}.: {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait until an EC2 instance is in a specified state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id.</param>
    /// <param name="stateName">The state to wait for.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitForInstanceState(string instanceId,
InstanceStateName stateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { instanceId }
        };

        // Wait until the instance is in the specified state.
        var hasState = false;
        do
        {
            // Wait 5 seconds.
```

```
            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            // Check for the desired state.
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(request);
            var instance = response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
            hasState = instance.State.Name == stateName;
            Console.Write(". ");
        } while (!hasState);

        return hasState;
    }
```

Replace the profile for an instance, reboot, and restart a web server.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
 is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
 ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate
 with the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association
 for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
 credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
```

```
            // Allow time before resetting.
            Thread.Sleep(25000);

            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(25000);
            var instanceReady = false;
            var retries = 5;
            while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
            {
                var instancesPaginator =
                    _amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                        new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
                // Get the entire list using the paginator.
                await foreach (var instance in
 instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
                {
                    instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                    if (instanceReady)
                    {
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
            Console.WriteLine("Waiting for instance to be running.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(instanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);
            Console.WriteLine("Instance ready.");
            Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance
 {instanceId}");
            await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
                new SendCommandRequest()
                {
                    InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                    DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                    Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                    {
                        {
                            "commands",
                            new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3 server.py
 80" }
                        }
                    }
                });
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance 
{instanceId}");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"Instance {instanceId} not 
found");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while replacing the 
template.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Reboot an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
/*!
  \param instanceID: An EC2 instance ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::rebootInstance(const Aws::String &instanceId,
```

```
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::RebootInstancesRequest request;
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    Aws::EC2::Model::RebootInstancesOutcome dry_run_outcome =
 ec2Client.RebootInstances(request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to reboot on instance. A dry run should
 trigger an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    } else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType()
               != Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to reboot instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
    Aws::EC2::Model::RebootInstancesOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.RebootInstances(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to reboot instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully rebooted instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To reboot an Amazon EC2 instance

This example reboots the specified instance. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reboot-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef5
```

For more information, see Reboot Your Instance in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { EC2Client, RebootInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Requests a reboot of the specified instances. This operation is asynchronous;
 * it only queues a request to reboot the specified instances.
 * @param {{ instanceIds: string[] }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ instanceIds }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new RebootInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: instanceIds,
  });
```

```
  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Instance rebooted successfully.");
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(
        `${caught.message}. Please provide the InstanceId of a valid instance to
 reboot.`,
      );
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example reboots the specified instance.

```
Restart-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678
```

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example reboots the specified instance.

```
Restart-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678
```

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/python/example_code/auto-scaling#code-examples).

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
```

```
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self,
        instance_id: str,
        new_instance_profile_name: str,
        profile_association_id: str,
    ) -> None:
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
 profile is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
 profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
 server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to restart.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
 associate with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
 for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
```

```
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)

            self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
            log.info("Rebooting instance %s.", instance_id)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_running")
            log.info("Waiting for instance %s to be running.", instance_id)
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
            log.info("Instance %s is now running.", instance_id)

            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info(f"Restarted the Python web server on instance
'{instance_id}'.")
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error("Failed to replace instance profile.")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound":
                log.error(
                    f"Association ID '{profile_association_id}' does not exist."
                    "Please check the association ID and try again."
                )
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceId":
                log.error(
                    f"The specified instance ID '{instance_id}' does not exist or
is not available for SSM. "
                    f"Please verify the instance ID and try again."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
```

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    pub async fn reboot(&self, ec2: &EC2) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        if self.instance.is_some() {
            ec2.reboot_instance(self.instance_id()).await?;
            ec2.wait_for_instance_stopped(self.instance_id(), None)
                .await?;
            ec2.wait_for_instance_ready(self.instance_id(), None)
                .await?;
        }
        Ok(())
    }
```

```
    pub async fn reboot_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Rebooting instance {instance_id}");

        self.client
            .reboot_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(())
    }
```

Waiters for instance to be in the stopped and ready states, using the Waiters API. Using the Waiters API requires `use aws_sdk_ec2::client::Waiters` in the rust file.

```
    /// Wait for an instance to be ready and status ok (default wait 60 seconds)
    pub async fn wait_for_instance_ready(
```

```
        &self,
        instance_id: &str,
        duration: Option<Duration>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .wait_until_instance_status_ok()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .wait(duration.unwrap_or(Duration::from_secs(60)))
            .await
            .map_err(|err| match err {
                WaiterError::ExceededMaxWait(exceeded) => EC2Error(format!(
                    "Exceeded max time ({}s) waiting for instance to start.",
                    exceeded.max_wait().as_secs()
                )),
                _ => EC2Error::from(err),
            })?;
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn wait_for_instance_stopped(
        &self,
        instance_id: &str,
        duration: Option<Duration>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .wait_until_instance_stopped()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .wait(duration.unwrap_or(Duration::from_secs(60)))
            .await
            .map_err(|err| match err {
                WaiterError::ExceededMaxWait(exceeded) => EC2Error(format!(
                    "Exceeded max time ({}s) waiting for instance to stop.",
                    exceeded.max_wait().as_secs(),
                )),
                _ => EC2Error::from(err),
            })?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to
 reboot the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->rebootinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to reboot this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to reboot instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to make a reboot request. "
          lo_ec2->rebootinstances(
             it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
             iv_dryrun = abap_false ).
          MESSAGE 'Instance rebooted.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to reboot this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to reboot instance failed. User does not have
 permissions to reboot the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
```

```
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `RegisterImage` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `RegisterImage`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register an AMI using a manifest file

The following `register-image` example registers an AMI using the specified manifest file in Amazon S3.

```
aws ec2 register-image \
    --name my-image \
    --image-location amzn-s3-demo-bucket/myimage/image.manifest.xml
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-1234567890EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images (AMI) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To register an AMI using a snapshot of a root device

The following `register-image` example registers an AMI using the specified snapshot of an EBS root volume as device `/dev/xvda`. The block device mapping also includes an empty 100 GiB EBS volume as device `/dev/xvdf`.

```
aws ec2 register-image \
    --name my-image \
    --root-device-name /dev/xvda \
    --block-device-mappings DeviceName=/dev/
xvda,Ebs={SnapshotId=snap-0db2cf683925d191f} DeviceName=/dev/
xvdf,Ebs={VolumeSize=100}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d5eEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images (AMI) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example registers an AMI using the specified manifest file in Amazon S3.

```
Register-EC2Image -ImageLocation amzn-s3-demo-bucket/my-web-server-ami/
image.manifest.xml -Name my-web-server-ami
```

- For API details, see RegisterImage in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example registers an AMI using the specified manifest file in Amazon S3.

```
Register-EC2Image -ImageLocation amzn-s3-demo-bucket/my-web-server-ami/
image.manifest.xml -Name my-web-server-ami
```

- For API details, see RegisterImage in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `RejectVpcPeeringConnection` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `RejectVpcPeeringConnection`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To reject a VPC peering connection

This example rejects the specified VPC peering connection request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reject-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-peering-connection-id pcx-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see [RejectVpcPeeringConnection] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: The above example denies the request for VpcPeering request id pcx-01a2b3ce45fe67eb8

```
Deny-EC2VpcPeeringConnection -VpcPeeringConnectionId pcx-01a2b3ce45fe67eb8
```

- For API details, see [RejectVpcPeeringConnection] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: The above example denies the request for VpcPeering request id pcx-01a2b3ce45fe67eb8

```
Deny-EC2VpcPeeringConnection -VpcPeeringConnectionId pcx-01a2b3ce45fe67eb8
```

- For API details, see RejectVpcPeeringConnection in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ReleaseAddress` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ReleaseAddress`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Release an Elastic IP address. After the Elastic IP address is released,
    /// it can no longer be used.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of the Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ReleaseAddress(string allocationId)
    {
        try
        {
```

```
            var request = new ReleaseAddressRequest { AllocationId =
allocationId };

            var response = await _amazonEC2.ReleaseAddressAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidAllocationID.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"AllocationId {allocationId} was not found.
{ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            return false;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while releasing the AllocationId
{allocationId}.: {ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_release_address
#
```

```
# This function releases an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 release.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_release_address() {
  local allocation_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_release_address"
    echo "Releases an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 release."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) allocation_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$allocation_id" ]]; then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an allocation ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 release-address \
    --allocation-id "$allocation_id") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports release-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
```

```
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Release an Elastic IP address.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::releaseAddress(const Aws::String &allocationID,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::ReleaseAddressRequest request;
```

```
    request.SetAllocationId(allocationID);

    Aws::EC2::Model::ReleaseAddressOutcome outcome = ec2.ReleaseAddress(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to release Elastic IP address " <<
                  allocationID << ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully released Elastic IP address " <<
                  allocationID << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To release an Elastic IP addresses for EC2-Classic

This example releases an Elastic IP address for use with instances in EC2-Classic. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 release-address --public-ip 198.51.100.0
```

To release an Elastic IP address for EC2-VPC

This example releases an Elastic IP address for use with instances in a VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/javav2/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
    /**
     * Releases an Elastic IP address asynchronously.
     *
     * @param allocId the allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to be released
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous
 operation of releasing the Elastic IP address
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse>
 releaseEC2AddressAsync(String allocId) {
        ReleaseAddressRequest request = ReleaseAddressRequest.builder()
            .allocationId(allocId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().releaseAddress(request);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to release Elastic IP
 address", ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
    }
```

- For API details, see [ReleaseAddress](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/goto/SdkForJavaV2/ec2-2016-11-15/ReleaseAddress) in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples).

```
import { ReleaseAddressCommand, EC2Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Release an Elastic IP address.
 * @param {{ allocationId: string }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ allocationId }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new ReleaseAddressCommand({
    // You can also use PublicIp, but that is for EC2 classic which is being
 retired.
    AllocationId: allocationId,
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully released address.");
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidAllocationID.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}. Please provide a valid AllocationID.`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see [ReleaseAddress](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/client/ec2/command/ReleaseAddressCommand) in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun releaseEC2AddressSc(allocId: String?) {
    val request =
        ReleaseAddressRequest {
            allocationId = allocId
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.releaseAddress(request)
        println("Successfully released Elastic IP address $allocId")
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example releases the specified Elastic IP address for instances in a VPC.

```
Remove-EC2Address -AllocationId eipalloc-12345678 -Force
```

Example 2: This example releases the specified Elastic IP address for instances in EC2-Classic.

```
Remove-EC2Address -PublicIp 198.51.100.2 -Force
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example releases the specified Elastic IP address for instances in a VPC.

```
Remove-EC2Address -AllocationId eipalloc-12345678 -Force
```

Example 2: This example releases the specified Elastic IP address for instances in EC2-Classic.

```
Remove-EC2Address -PublicIp 198.51.100.2 -Force
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions using the client interface."""

    class ElasticIp:
        """Represents an Elastic IP and its associated instance."""

        def __init__(
            self, allocation_id: str, public_ip: str, instance_id: Optional[str]
 = None
        ) -> None:
            """
            Initializes the ElasticIp object.

            :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP.
            :param public_ip: The public IP address of the Elastic IP.
            :param instance_id: The ID of the associated EC2 instance, if any.
            """
```

```
            self.allocation_id = allocation_id
            self.public_ip = public_ip
            self.instance_id = instance_id

    def __init__(self, ec2_client: Any) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the ElasticIpWrapper with an EC2 client.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.elastic_ips: List[ElasticIpWrapper.ElasticIp] = []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "ElasticIpWrapper":
        """
        Creates an ElasticIpWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of ElasticIpWrapper initialized with the default EC2
 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def release(self, allocation_id: str) -> None:
        """
        Releases an Elastic IP address. After the Elastic IP address is released,
        it can no longer be used.

        :param allocation_id: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP to release.
        :raises ClientError: If the release fails, such as when the Elastic IP
 address is not found.
        """
        elastic_ip = self.get_elastic_ip_by_allocation(self.elastic_ips,
 allocation_id)
        if elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info(f"No Elastic IP found with allocation ID
 {allocation_id}.")
            return

        try:
```

```
            self.ec2_client.release_address(AllocationId=allocation_id)
            self.elastic_ips.remove(elastic_ip)  # Remove the Elastic IP from the
 list
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidAddress.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    f"Failed to release Elastic IP address {allocation_id} "
                    "because it could not be found. Verify the Elastic IP address
 "
                    "and ensure it is allocated to your account in the correct
 region "
                    "before attempting to release it."
                )
            raise
```

- For API details, see [ReleaseAddress](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
# Releases an Elastic IP address from an
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - An Amazon EC2 instance with an associated Elastic IP address.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param allocation_id [String] The ID of the allocation corresponding to
#   the Elastic IP address.
# @return [Boolean] true if the Elastic IP address was released;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
```

```
#   exit 1 unless elastic_ip_address_released?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'eipalloc-04452e528a66279EX'
#   )
def elastic_ip_address_released?(ec2_client, allocation_id)
  ec2_client.release_address(allocation_id: allocation_id)
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts("Error releasing Elastic IP address: #{e.message}")
  false
end
```

- For API details, see [ReleaseAddress](#) in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    pub async fn deallocate_ip_address(&self, allocation_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .release_address()
            .allocation_id(allocation_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see [ReleaseAddress](#) in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->releaseaddress( iv_allocationid = iv_allocation_id ).
        MESSAGE 'Elastic IP address released.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Release an allocated Elastic IP.
    ///
    /// - Parameter allocationId: The allocation ID of the Elastic IP to
    ///   release.
    func releaseAddress(allocationId: String?) async {
        do {
```

```
            _ = try await ec2Client.releaseAddress(
                input: ReleaseAddressInput(
                    allocationId: allocationId
                )
            )
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to release the IP address:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [ReleaseAddress](#) in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](#). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ReleaseHosts` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ReleaseHosts`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To release a Dedicated host from your account

To release a Dedicated host from your account. Instances that are on the host must be stopped or terminated before the host can be released.

Command:

```
aws ec2 release-hosts --host-id=h-0029d6e3cacf1b3da
```

Output:

```
{
    "Successful":  [
        "h-0029d6e3cacf1b3da"
         ],
  "Unsuccessful": []
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ReleaseHosts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example releases the given host ID h-0badafd1dcb2f3456

```
Remove-EC2Host -HostId h-0badafd1dcb2f3456
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2Host (ReleaseHosts)" on target
 "h-0badafd1dcb2f3456".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"): Y

Successful            Unsuccessful
----------            ------------
{h-0badafd1dcb2f3456} {}
```

- For API details, see ReleaseHosts in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example releases the given host ID h-0badafd1dcb2f3456

```
Remove-EC2Host -HostId h-0badafd1dcb2f3456
```

Output:

```
Confirm
Are you sure you want to perform this action?
Performing the operation "Remove-EC2Host (ReleaseHosts)" on target
 "h-0badafd1dcb2f3456".
[Y] Yes  [A] Yes to All  [N] No  [L] No to All  [S] Suspend  [?] Help (default is
 "Y"): Y
```

```
Successful             Unsuccessful
----------             ------------
{h-0badafd1dcb2f3456} {}
```

- For API details, see ReleaseHosts in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Build and manage a resilient service

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
 is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
 ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate
 with the specified instance.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association
 for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
 credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
            // Allow time before resetting.
            Thread.Sleep(25000);

            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(25000);
            var instanceReady = false;
            var retries = 5;
            while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
            {
                var instancesPaginator =
                    _amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                        new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
                // Get the entire list using the paginator.
                await foreach (var instance in
 instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
                {
                    instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                    if (instanceReady)
                    {
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
            Console.WriteLine("Waiting for instance to be running.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(instanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);
            Console.WriteLine("Instance ready.");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance
{instanceId}");
            await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
                new SendCommandRequest()
                {
                    InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                    DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                    Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                    {
                        {
                            "commands",
                            new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80" }
                        }
                    }
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance
{instanceId}");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"Instance {instanceId} not
found");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while replacing the
template.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To replace an IAM instance profile for an instance

This example replaces the IAM instance profile represented by the association `iip-assoc-060bae234aac2e7fa` with the IAM instance profile named `AdminRole`.

```
aws ec2 replace-iam-instance-profile-association \
    --iam-instance-profile Name=AdminRole \
    --association-id iip-assoc-060bae234aac2e7fa
```

Output:

```
{
    "IamInstanceProfileAssociation": {
        "InstanceId": "i-087711ddaf98f9489",
        "State": "associating",
        "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0b215292fab192820",
        "IamInstanceProfile": {
            "Id": "AIPAJLNLDX3AMYZNWYYAY",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/AdminRole"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      ec2Client.send(
```

```
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
```

- For API details, see ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

This example replaces the instance profile of a running instance, reboots the instance, and sends a command to the instance after it starts.

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.
```

```
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self,
        instance_id: str,
        new_instance_profile_name: str,
        profile_association_id: str,
    ) -> None:
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
profile is
```

```
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to restart.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
associate with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)

            self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
            log.info("Rebooting instance %s.", instance_id)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_running")
            log.info("Waiting for instance %s to be running.", instance_id)
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
            log.info("Instance %s is now running.", instance_id)

            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info(f"Restarted the Python web server on instance
'{instance_id}'.")
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error("Failed to replace instance profile.")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound":
                log.error(
```

```
                    f"Association ID '{profile_association_id}' does not exist."
                    "Please check the association ID and try again."
                )
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceId":
                log.error(
                    f"The specified instance ID '{instance_id}' does not exist or
 is not available for SSM. "
                    f"Please verify the instance ID and try again."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
```

- For API details, see ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To replace the network ACL associated with a subnet

This example associates the specified network ACL with the subnet for the specified network ACL association.

Command:

```
aws ec2 replace-network-acl-association --association-id aclassoc-e5b95c8c --
network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36
```

Output:

```
{
    "NewAssociationId": "aclassoc-3999875b"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example associates the specified network ACL with the subnet for the specified network ACL association.

```
Set-EC2NetworkAclAssociation -NetworkAclId acl-12345678 -AssociationId
 aclassoc-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
aclassoc-87654321
```

- For API details, see ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example associates the specified network ACL with the subnet for the specified network ACL association.

```
Set-EC2NetworkAclAssociation -NetworkAclId acl-12345678 -AssociationId
 aclassoc-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
aclassoc-87654321
```

- For API details, see ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ReplaceNetworkAclEntry` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ReplaceNetworkAclEntry`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To replace a network ACL entry

This example replaces an entry for the specified network ACL. The new rule 100 allows ingress traffic from 203.0.113.12/24 on UDP port 53 (DNS) into any associated subnet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 replace-network-acl-entry --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36 --ingress --rule-number 100 --protocol udp --port-range From=53,To=53 --cidr-block 203.0.113.12/24 --rule-action allow
```

- For API details, see ReplaceNetworkAclEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example replaces the specified entry for the specified network ACL. The new rule allows inbound traffic from the specified address to any associated subnet.

```
Set-EC2NetworkAclEntry -NetworkAclId acl-12345678 -Egress $false -RuleNumber 100 -Protocol 17 -PortRange_From 53 -PortRange_To 53 -CidrBlock 203.0.113.12/24 -RuleAction allow
```

- For API details, see ReplaceNetworkAclEntry in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example replaces the specified entry for the specified network ACL. The new rule allows inbound traffic from the specified address to any associated subnet.

```
Set-EC2NetworkAclEntry -NetworkAclId acl-12345678 -Egress $false -RuleNumber 100
 -Protocol 17 -PortRange_From 53 -PortRange_To 53 -CidrBlock 203.0.113.12/24 -
RuleAction allow
```

- For API details, see ReplaceNetworkAclEntry in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ReplaceRoute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ReplaceRoute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To replace a route

This example replaces the specified route in the specified route table. The new route matches the specified CIDR and sends the traffic to the specified virtual private gateway. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 replace-route --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --destination-cidr-
block 10.0.0.0/16 --gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3
```

- For API details, see ReplaceRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example replaces the specified route for the specified route table. The new route sends the specified traffic to the specified virtual private gateway.

```
Set-EC2Route -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -DestinationCidrBlock 10.0.0.0/24 -
GatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see ReplaceRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example replaces the specified route for the specified route table. The new route sends the specified traffic to the specified virtual private gateway.

```
Set-EC2Route -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -DestinationCidrBlock 10.0.0.0/24 -
GatewayId vgw-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see ReplaceRoute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ReplaceRouteTableAssociation` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ReplaceRouteTableAssociation`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To replace the route table associated with a subnet

This example associates the specified route table with the subnet for the specified route table association.

Command:

```
aws ec2 replace-route-table-association --association-id rtbassoc-781d0d1a --
route-table-id rtb-22574640
```

Output:

```
{
    "NewAssociationId": "rtbassoc-3a1f0f58"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see [ReplaceRouteTableAssociation] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example associates the specified route table with the subnet for the specified route table association.

```
Set-EC2RouteTableAssociation -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -AssociationId
 rtbassoc-12345678
```

Output:

```
rtbassoc-87654321
```

- For API details, see ReplaceRouteTableAssociation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example associates the specified route table with the subnet for the specified route table association.

```
Set-EC2RouteTableAssociation -RouteTableId rtb-1a2b3c4d -AssociationId
 rtbassoc-12345678
```

Output:

```
rtbassoc-87654321
```

- For API details, see ReplaceRouteTableAssociation in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ReportInstanceStatus` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ReportInstanceStatus`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To report status feedback for an instance

This example command reports status feedback for the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 report-instance-status --instances i-1234567890abcdef0 --status impaired
 --reason-codes unresponsive
```

- For API details, see ReportInstanceStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example reports status feedback for the specified instance.

```
Send-EC2InstanceStatus -Instance i-12345678 -Status impaired -ReasonCode
 unresponsive
```

- For API details, see ReportInstanceStatus in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example reports status feedback for the specified instance.

```
Send-EC2InstanceStatus -Instance i-12345678 -Status impaired -ReasonCode
 unresponsive
```

- For API details, see ReportInstanceStatus in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `RequestSpotFleet` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `RequestSpotFleet`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To request a Spot fleet in the subnet with the lowest price

This example command creates a Spot fleet request with two launch specifications that differ only by subnet. The Spot fleet launches the instances in the specified subnet with the lowest price. If the instances are launched in a default VPC, they receive a public IP address by default. If the instances are launched in a nondefault VPC, they do not receive a public IP address by default.

Note that you can't specify different subnets from the same Availability Zone in a Spot fleet request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-fleet --spot-fleet-request-config file://config.json
```

Config.json:

```
{
  "SpotPrice": "0.04",
  "TargetCapacity": 2,
  "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role",
  "LaunchSpecifications": [
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
          "SecurityGroups": [
              {
                  "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
              }
```

```
            ],
            "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d, subnet-3c4d5e6f",
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE"
}
```

To request a Spot fleet in the Availability Zone with the lowest price

This example command creates a Spot fleet request with two launch specifications that differ only by Availability Zone. The Spot fleet launches the instances in the specified Availability Zone with the lowest price. If your account supports EC2-VPC only, Amazon EC2 launches the Spot instances in the default subnet of the Availability Zone. If your account supports EC2-Classic, Amazon EC2 launches the instances in EC2-Classic in the Availability Zone.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-fleet --spot-fleet-request-config file://config.json
```

Config.json:

```
{
  "SpotPrice": "0.04",
  "TargetCapacity": 2,
  "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role",
  "LaunchSpecifications": [
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
          "SecurityGroups": [
              {
```

```
                    "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
                }
            ],
            "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
            "Placement": {
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a, us-west-2b"
            },
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

To launch Spot instances in a subnet and assign them public IP addresses

This example command assigns public addresses to instances launched in a nondefault VPC. Note that when you specify a network interface, you must include the subnet ID and security group ID using the network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-fleet --spot-fleet-request-config file://config.json
```

Config.json:

```
{
  "SpotPrice": "0.04",
  "TargetCapacity": 2,
  "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role",
  "LaunchSpecifications": [
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
          "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
          "NetworkInterfaces": [
              {
                  "DeviceIndex": 0,
                  "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
                  "Groups": [ "sg-1a2b3c4d" ],
                  "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true
              }
```

```
            ],
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::880185128111:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

To request a Spot fleet using the diversified allocation strategy

This example command creates a Spot fleet request that launches 30 instances using the diversified allocation strategy. The launch specifications differ by instance type. The Spot fleet distributes the instances across the launch specifications such that there are 10 instances of each type.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-fleet --spot-fleet-request-config file://config.json
```

Config.json:

```
{
  "SpotPrice": "0.70",
  "TargetCapacity": 30,
  "AllocationStrategy": "diversified",
  "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role",
  "LaunchSpecifications": [
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "InstanceType": "c4.2xlarge",
          "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d"
      },
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "InstanceType": "m3.2xlarge",
          "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d"
      },
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "InstanceType": "r3.2xlarge",
          "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d"
      }
```

```
  ]
}
```

For more information, see Spot Fleet Requests in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see RequestSpotFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example creates a Spot fleet request in the Availability Zone with the lowest price for the specified instance type. If your account supports EC2-VPC only, the Spot fleet launches the instances in the lowest-priced Availability Zone that has a default subnet. If your account supports EC2-Classic, the Spot fleet launches the instances in EC2-Classic in the lowest-priced Availability Zone. Note that the price you pay will not exceed the specified Spot price for the request.

```
$sg = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.GroupIdentifier
$sg.GroupId = "sg-12345678"
$lc = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.SpotFleetLaunchSpecification
$lc.ImageId = "ami-12345678"
$lc.InstanceType = "m3.medium"
$lc.SecurityGroups.Add($sg)
Request-EC2SpotFleet -SpotFleetRequestConfig_SpotPrice 0.04 `
-SpotFleetRequestConfig_TargetCapacity 2 `
-SpotFleetRequestConfig_IamFleetRole arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-
fleet-role `
-SpotFleetRequestConfig_LaunchSpecification $lc
```

- For API details, see RequestSpotFleet in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example creates a Spot fleet request in the Availability Zone with the lowest price for the specified instance type. If your account supports EC2-VPC only, the Spot fleet launches the instances in the lowest-priced Availability Zone that has a default subnet. If your account supports EC2-Classic, the Spot fleet launches the instances in EC2-Classic in the lowest-priced Availability Zone. Note that the price you pay will not exceed the specified Spot price for the request.

```
$sg = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.GroupIdentifier
$sg.GroupId = "sg-12345678"
$lc = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.SpotFleetLaunchSpecification
$lc.ImageId = "ami-12345678"
$lc.InstanceType = "m3.medium"
$lc.SecurityGroups.Add($sg)
Request-EC2SpotFleet -SpotFleetRequestConfig_SpotPrice 0.04 `
-SpotFleetRequestConfig_TargetCapacity 2 `
-SpotFleetRequestConfig_IamFleetRole arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-
fleet-role `
-SpotFleetRequestConfig_LaunchSpecification $lc
```

- For API details, see RequestSpotFleet in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `RequestSpotInstances` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `RequestSpotInstances`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To request Spot Instances

This example command creates a one-time Spot Instance request for five instances in the specified Availability Zone. If your account supports EC2-VPC only, Amazon EC2 launches the instances in the default subnet of the specified Availability Zone. If your account supports EC2-Classic, Amazon EC2 launches the instances in EC2-Classic in the specified Availability Zone.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-instances --spot-price "0.03" --instance-count 5 --
type "one-time" --launch-specification file://specification.json
```

Specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
  "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
  "SecurityGroupIds": [ "sg-1a2b3c4d" ],
  "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
  "Placement": {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
  },
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotInstanceRequests": [
      {
          "Status": {
              "UpdateTime": "2014-03-25T20:54:21.000Z",
              "Code": "pending-evaluation",
              "Message": "Your Spot request has been submitted for review, and is
 pending evaluation."
          },
          "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
          "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-df6f405d",
          "State": "open",
          "LaunchSpecification": {
              "Placement": {
                  "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
              },
              "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
              "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
              "SecurityGroups": [
                  {
                      "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                      "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
                  }
              ],
              "Monitoring": {
                  "Enabled": false
              },
              "IamInstanceProfile": {
```

```
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
                },
                "InstanceType": "m3.medium"
            },
            "Type": "one-time",
            "CreateTime": "2014-03-25T20:54:20.000Z",
            "SpotPrice": "0.050000"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

This example command creates a one-time Spot Instance request for five instances in the specified subnet. Amazon EC2 launches the instances in the specified subnet. If the VPC is a nondefault VPC, the instances do not receive a public IP address by default.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-instances --spot-price "0.050" --instance-count 5 --
type "one-time" --launch-specification file://specification.json
```

Specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
  "SecurityGroupIds": [ "sg-1a2b3c4d" ],
  "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
  "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotInstanceRequests": [
      {
          "Status": {
             "UpdateTime": "2014-03-25T22:21:58.000Z",
             "Code": "pending-evaluation",
```

```
            "Message": "Your Spot request has been submitted for review, and is
 pending evaluation."
         },
         "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
         "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-df6f405d",
         "State": "open",
         "LaunchSpecification": {
            "Placement": {
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
            }
            "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                    "GroupID": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
                }
            ]
            "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
            "Monitoring": {
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
            },
            "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
        },
        "Type": "one-time",
        "CreateTime": "2014-03-25T22:21:58.000Z",
        "SpotPrice": "0.050000"
     },
     ...
  ]
}
```

This example assigns a public IP address to the Spot Instances that you launch in a nondefault VPC. Note that when you specify a network interface, you must include the subnet ID and security group ID using the network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-instances --spot-price "0.050" --instance-count 1 --
type "one-time" --launch-specification file://specification.json
```

Specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
  "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
  "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
  "NetworkInterfaces": [
    {
      "DeviceIndex": 0,
      "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
      "Groups": [ "sg-1a2b3c4d" ],
      "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true
    }
  ],
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see [RequestSpotInstances] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example requests a one-time Spot instance in the specified subnet. Note that the security group must be created for the VPC that contains the specified subnet, and it must be specified by ID using the network interface. When you specify a network interface, you must include the subnet ID using the network interface.

```
$n = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceNetworkInterfaceSpecification
$n.DeviceIndex = 0
$n.SubnetId = "subnet-12345678"
$n.Groups.Add("sg-12345678")
Request-EC2SpotInstance -InstanceCount 1 -SpotPrice 0.050 -Type one-time `
-IamInstanceProfile_Arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role `
-LaunchSpecification_ImageId ami-12345678 `
-LaunchSpecification_InstanceType m3.medium `
-LaunchSpecification_NetworkInterface $n
```

Output:

```
ActualBlockHourlyPrice   :
AvailabilityZoneGroup    :
BlockDurationMinutes     : 0
CreateTime               : 12/26/2015 7:44:10 AM
Fault                    :
InstanceId               :
LaunchedAvailabilityZone :
LaunchGroup              :
LaunchSpecification      : Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchSpecification
ProductDescription       : Linux/UNIX
SpotInstanceRequestId    : sir-12345678
SpotPrice                : 0.050000
State                    : open
Status                   : Amazon.EC2.Model.SpotInstanceStatus
Tags                     : {}
Type                     : one-time
```

- For API details, see [RequestSpotInstances] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example requests a one-time Spot instance in the specified subnet. Note that the security group must be created for the VPC that contains the specified subnet, and it must be specified by ID using the network interface. When you specify a network interface, you must include the subnet ID using the network interface.

```
$n = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceNetworkInterfaceSpecification
$n.DeviceIndex = 0
$n.SubnetId = "subnet-12345678"
$n.Groups.Add("sg-12345678")
Request-EC2SpotInstance -InstanceCount 1 -SpotPrice 0.050 -Type one-time `
-IamInstanceProfile_Arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role `
-LaunchSpecification_ImageId ami-12345678 `
-LaunchSpecification_InstanceType m3.medium `
-LaunchSpecification_NetworkInterface $n
```

Output:

```
ActualBlockHourlyPrice   :
AvailabilityZoneGroup    :
BlockDurationMinutes     : 0
```

```
CreateTime                 : 12/26/2015 7:44:10 AM
Fault                      :
InstanceId                 :
LaunchedAvailabilityZone :
LaunchGroup                :
LaunchSpecification        : Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchSpecification
ProductDescription         : Linux/UNIX
SpotInstanceRequestId      : sir-12345678
SpotPrice                  : 0.050000
State                      : open
Status                     : Amazon.EC2.Model.SpotInstanceStatus
Tags                       : {}
Type                       : one-time
```

- For API details, see RequestSpotInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ResetImageAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ResetImageAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To reset the launchPermission attribute

This example resets the `launchPermission` attribute for the specified AMI to its default value. By default, AMIs are private. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-image-attribute --image-id ami-5731123e --
attribute launchPermission
```

- For API details, see ResetImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example resets the 'launchPermission' attribute to its default value. By default, AMIs are private.

```
Reset-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission
```

- For API details, see ResetImageAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example resets the 'launchPermission' attribute to its default value. By default, AMIs are private.

```
Reset-EC2ImageAttribute -ImageId ami-12345678 -Attribute launchPermission
```

- For API details, see ResetImageAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ResetInstanceAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ResetInstanceAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To reset the sourceDestCheck attribute

This example resets the `sourceDestCheck` attribute of the specified instance. The instance must be in a VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute sourceDestCheck
```

To reset the kernel attribute

This example resets the `kernel` attribute of the specified instance. The instance must be in the `stopped` state. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute kernel
```

To reset the ramdisk attribute

This example resets the `ramdisk` attribute of the specified instance. The instance must be in the `stopped` state. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute ramdisk
```

- For API details, see [ResetInstanceAttribute] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example resets the 'sriovNetSupport' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute sriovNetSupport
```

Example 2: This example resets the 'ebsOptimized' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute ebsOptimized
```

Example 3: This example resets the 'sourceDestCheck' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute sourceDestCheck
```

Example 4: This example resets the 'disableApiTermination' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute
 disableApiTermination
```

Example 5: This example resets the 'instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute
 instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior
```

- For API details, see ResetInstanceAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example resets the 'sriovNetSupport' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute sriovNetSupport
```

Example 2: This example resets the 'ebsOptimized' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute ebsOptimized
```

Example 3: This example resets the 'sourceDestCheck' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute sourceDestCheck
```

Example 4: This example resets the 'disableApiTermination' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute
 disableApiTermination
```

Example 5: This example resets the 'instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior' attribute for the specified instance.

```
Reset-EC2InstanceAttribute -InstanceId i-12345678 -Attribute
 instanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior
```

- For API details, see [ResetInstanceAttribute] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK]. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ResetNetworkInterfaceAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ResetNetworkInterfaceAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To reset a network interface attribute

The following `reset-network-interface-attribute` example resets the value of the source/destination checking attribute to `true`.

```
aws ec2 reset-network-interface-attribute \
    --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 \
    --source-dest-check
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see [ResetNetworkInterfaceAttribute] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example resets source/destination checking for the specified network interface.

```
Reset-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -
SourceDestCheck
```

- For API details, see [ResetNetworkInterfaceAttribute] in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example resets source/destination checking for the specified network interface.

```
Reset-EC2NetworkInterfaceAttribute -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -
SourceDestCheck
```

- For API details, see ResetNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `ResetSnapshotAttribute` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `ResetSnapshotAttribute`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To reset a snapshot attribute

This example resets the create volume permissions for snapshot `snap-1234567890abcdef0`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-snapshot-attribute --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute createVolumePermission
```

- For API details, see ResetSnapshotAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example resets the specified attribute of the specified snapshot.

```
Reset-EC2SnapshotAttribute -SnapshotId snap-12345678 -Attribute
 CreateVolumePermission
```

- For API details, see ResetSnapshotAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example resets the specified attribute of the specified snapshot.

```
Reset-EC2SnapshotAttribute -SnapshotId snap-12345678 -Attribute
 CreateVolumePermission
```

- For API details, see ResetSnapshotAttribute in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `RevokeSecurityGroupEgress` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `RevokeSecurityGroupEgress`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove the rule that allows outbound traffic to a specific address range

The following `revoke-security-group-egress` example command removes the rule that grants access to the specified address ranges on TCP port 80.

```
aws ec2 revoke-security-group-egress \
    --group-id sg-026c12253ce15eff7 \
    --ip-
permissions [{IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=80,ToPort=80,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=10.0.0.0/16}]
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To remove the rule that allows outbound traffic to a specific security group

The following `revoke-security-group-egress` example command removes the rule that grants access to the specified security group on TCP port 80.

```
aws ec2 revoke-security-group-egress \
    --group-id sg-026c12253ce15eff7 \
    --ip-permissions '[{"IpProtocol": "tcp", "FromPort": 443, "ToPort": 443,"UserIdGroupPairs": [{"GroupId": "sg-06df23a01ff2df86d"}]}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokeSecurityGroupEgress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example removes the rule for the specified security group for EC2-VPC. This revokes access to the specified IP address range on TCP port 80. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="80"; ToPort="80"; IpRanges="203.0.113.0/24" }
Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission object.

```
$ip = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip.FromPort = 80
$ip.ToPort = 80
$ip.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.0/24")
Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 3: This example revokes access to the specified source security group on TCP port 80.

```
$ug = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.UserIdGroupPair
$ug.GroupId = "sg-1a2b3c4d"
$ug.UserId = "123456789012"
Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission
 @( @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="80"; ToPort="80"; UserIdGroupPairs=$ug } )
```

- For API details, see RevokeSecurityGroupEgress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example removes the rule for the specified security group for EC2-VPC. This revokes access to the specified IP address range on TCP port 80. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="80"; ToPort="80";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.0/24" }
Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission object.

```
$ip = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip.FromPort = 80
$ip.ToPort = 80
$ip.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.0/24")
Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 3: This example revokes access to the specified source security group on TCP port 80.

```
$ug = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.UserIdGroupPair
$ug.GroupId = "sg-1a2b3c4d"
$ug.UserId = "123456789012"
Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupEgress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission
 @( @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="80"; ToPort="80"; UserIdGroupPairs=$ug } )
```

- For API details, see RevokeSecurityGroupEgress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use RevokeSecurityGroupIngress with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `RevokeSecurityGroupIngress`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove a rule from a security group

The following `revoke-security-group-ingress` example removes TCP port 22 access for the `203.0.113.0/24` address range from the specified security group for a default VPC.

```
aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
    --group-name mySecurityGroup
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr 203.0.113.0/24
```

This command produces no output if it succeeds.

For more information, see [Security groups]() in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To remove a rule using the IP permissions set

The following `revoke-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to remove an inbound rule that allows the ICMP message `Destination Unreachable: Fragmentation Needed and Don't Fragment was Set` (Type 3, Code 4).

```
aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-026c12253ce15eff7 \
    --ip-
permissions IpProtocol=icmp,FromPort=3,ToPort=4,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=0.0.0.0/0}]
```

This command produces no output if it succeeds.

For more information, see [Security groups]() in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example revokes access to TCP port 22 from the specified address range for the specified security group for EC2-VPC. Note that you must identify security groups for EC2-VPC using the security group ID not the security group name. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="22"; ToPort="22";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.0/24" }
Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission object.

```
$ip = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip.FromPort = 22
$ip.ToPort = 22
$ip.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.0/24")

Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 3: This example revokes access to TCP port 22 from the specified address range for the specified security group for EC2-Classic. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="22"; ToPort="22";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.0/24" }

Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupName "my-security-group" -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 4: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission object.

```
$ip = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
```

```
$ip.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip.FromPort = 22
$ip.ToPort = 22
$ip.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.0/24")

Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupName "my-security-group" -IpPermission $ip
```

- For API details, see RevokeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example revokes access to TCP port 22 from the specified address range for the specified security group for EC2-VPC. Note that you must identify security groups for EC2-VPC using the security group ID not the security group name. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="22"; ToPort="22";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.0/24" }
Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 2: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission object.

```
$ip = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip.FromPort = 22
$ip.ToPort = 22
$ip.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.0/24")

Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupId sg-12345678 -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 3: This example revokes access to TCP port 22 from the specified address range for the specified security group for EC2-Classic. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
$ip = @{ IpProtocol="tcp"; FromPort="22"; ToPort="22";
 IpRanges="203.0.113.0/24" }

Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupName "my-security-group" -IpPermission $ip
```

Example 4: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the IpPermission object.

```
$ip = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.IpPermission
$ip.IpProtocol = "tcp"
$ip.FromPort = 22
$ip.ToPort = 22
$ip.IpRanges.Add("203.0.113.0/24")

Revoke-EC2SecurityGroupIngress -GroupName "my-security-group" -IpPermission $ip
```

- For API details, see RevokeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `RunInstances` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `RunInstances`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create and run an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ImageId">The image Id of the image used as a basis for the
    /// EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceType">The instance type of the EC2 instance to
 create.</param>
    /// <param name="keyName">The name of the key pair to associate with the
    /// instance.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group that will
 be
    /// allowed to interact with the new EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The instance Id of the new EC2 instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RunInstances(string imageId, string instanceType,
 string keyName, string groupId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new RunInstancesRequest
            {
                ImageId = imageId,
                InstanceType = instanceType,
                KeyName = keyName,
                MinCount = 1,
                MaxCount = 1,
                SecurityGroupIds = new List<string> { groupId }
            };
            var response = await _amazonEC2.RunInstancesAsync(request);
            var instanceId = response.Reservation.Instances[0].InstanceId;

            Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to start.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(instanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);

            return instanceId;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidGroupId.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"GroupId {groupId} was not found. {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
```

```
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while running the instance.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [RunInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_run_instances
#
# This function launches one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i image_id - The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use.
#       -t instance_type - The instance type to use (e.g., t2.micro).
#       -k key_pair_name - The name of the key pair to use.
#       -s security_group_id - The ID of the security group to use.
#       -c count - The number of instances to launch (default: 1).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_run_instances() {
  local image_id instance_type key_pair_name security_group_id count response
```

```
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_run_instances"
    echo "Launches one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i image_id - The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use."
    echo "  -t instance_type - The instance type to use (e.g., t2.micro)."
    echo "  -k key_pair_name - The name of the key pair to use."
    echo "  -s security_group_id - The ID of the security group to use."
    echo "  -c count - The number of instances to launch (default: 1)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:t:k:s:c:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) image_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      t) instance_type="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      s) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      c) count="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$image_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) ID with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  if [[ -z "$instance_type" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an instance type with the -t parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key pair name with the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -s parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$count" ]]; then
    count=1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id "$image_id" \
    --instance-type "$instance_type" \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name" \
    --security-group-ids "$security_group_id" \
    --count "$count" \
    --query 'Instances[*].[InstanceId]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports run-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see [RunInstances] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository].

```
//! Launch an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
/*!
  \param instanceName: A name for the EC2 instance.
  \param amiId: An Amazon Machine Image (AMI) identifier.
  \param[out] instanceID: String to return the instance ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::runInstance(const Aws::String &instanceName,
                              const Aws::String &amiId,
                              Aws::String &instanceID,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::RunInstancesRequest runRequest;
    runRequest.SetImageId(amiId);
    runRequest.SetInstanceType(Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceType::t1_micro);
    runRequest.SetMinCount(1);
    runRequest.SetMaxCount(1);

    Aws::EC2::Model::RunInstancesOutcome runOutcome = ec2Client.RunInstances(
            runRequest);
    if (!runOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to launch EC2 instance " << instanceName <<
                  " based on ami " << amiId << ":" <<
                  runOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
```

```
    const Aws::Vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
 runOutcome.GetResult().GetInstances();
    if (instances.empty()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to launch EC2 instance " << instanceName <<
                  " based on ami " << amiId << ":" <<
                  runOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    instanceID = instances[0].GetInstanceId();

    return true;
}
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To launch an instance into a default subnet

The following `run-instances` example launches a single instance of type `t2.micro` into the default subnet for the current Region and associates it with the default subnet for the default VPC for the Region. The key pair is optional if you do not plan to connect to your instance using SSH (Linux) or RDP (Windows).

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --key-name MyKeyPair
```

Output:

```
{
    "Instances": [
        {
            "AmiLaunchIndex": 0,
            "ImageId": "ami-0abcdef1234567890",
            "InstanceId": "i-1231231230abcdef0",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
```

```
            "KeyName": "MyKeyPair",
            "LaunchTime": "2018-05-10T08:05:20.000Z",
            "Monitoring": {
                "State": "disabled"
            },
            "Placement": {
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
                "GroupName": "",
                "Tenancy": "default"
            },
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157",
            "ProductCodes": [],
            "PublicDnsName": "",
            "State": {
                "Code": 0,
                "Name": "pending"
            },
            "StateTransitionReason": "",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Architecture": "x86_64",
            "BlockDeviceMappings": [],
            "ClientToken": "",
            "EbsOptimized": false,
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "NetworkInterfaces": [
                {
                    "Attachment": {
                        "AttachTime": "2018-05-10T08:05:20.000Z",
                        "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-0e325c07e928a0405",
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "DeviceIndex": 0,
                        "Status": "attaching"
                    },
                    "Description": "",
                    "Groups": [
                        {
                            "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
                            "GroupId": "sg-0598c7d356eba48d7"
                        }
                    ],
                    "Ipv6Addresses": [],
                    "MacAddress": "0a:ab:58:e0:67:e2",
```

```
                    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0c0a29997760baee7",
                    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157",
                    "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                        {
                            "Primary": true,
                            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157"
                        }
                    ],
                    "SourceDestCheck": true,
                    "Status": "in-use",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "InterfaceType": "interface"
                }
            ],
            "RootDeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
            "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
                    "GroupId": "sg-0598c7d356eba48d7"
                }
            ],
            "SourceDestCheck": true,
            "StateReason": {
                "Code": "pending",
                "Message": "pending"
            },
            "Tags": [],
            "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
            "CpuOptions": {
                "CoreCount": 1,
                "ThreadsPerCore": 1
            },
            "CapacityReservationSpecification": {
                "CapacityReservationPreference": "open"
            },
            "MetadataOptions": {
                "State": "pending",
                "HttpTokens": "optional",
```

```
                "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
                "HttpEndpoint": "enabled"
            }
        }
    ],
    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
    "ReservationId": "r-02a3f596d91211712"
}
```

Example 2: To launch an instance into a non-default subnet and add a public IP address

The following `run-instances` example requests a public IP address for an instance that you're launching into a nondefault subnet. The instance is associated with the specified security group.

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --associate-public-ip-address \
    --key-name MyKeyPair
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

Example 3: To launch an instance with additional volumes

The following `run-instances` example uses a block device mapping, specified in mapping.json, to attach additional volumes at launch. A block device mapping can specify EBS volumes, instance store volumes, or both EBS volumes and instance store volumes.

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --block-device-mappings file://mapping.json
```

Contents of `mapping.json`. This example adds `/dev/sdh` an empty EBS volume with a size of 100 GiB.

```
[
    {
        "DeviceName": "/dev/sdh",
        "Ebs": {
            "VolumeSize": 100
        }
    }
]
```

Contents of `mapping.json`. This example adds `ephemeral1` as an instance store volume.

```
[
    {
        "DeviceName": "/dev/sdc",
        "VirtualName": "ephemeral1"
    }
]
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

For more information about block device mappings, see Block device mapping in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 4: To launch an instance and add tags on creation

The following `run-instances` example adds a tag with a key of `webserver` and value of `production` to the instance. The command also applies a tag with a key of `cost-center` and a value of `cc123` to any EBS volume that's created (in this case, the root volume).

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=webserver,Value=production}]'
 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=cost-center,Value=cc123}]'
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

Example 5: To launch an instance with user data

The following `run-instances` example passes user data in a file called `my_script.txt` that contains a configuration script for your instance. The script runs at launch.

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --user-data file://my_script.txt
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

For more information about instance user data, see Working with instance user data in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 6: To launch a burstable performance instance

The following `run-instances` example launches a t2.micro instance with the `unlimited` credit option. When you launch a T2 instance, if you do not specify `--credit-specification`, the default is the `standard` credit option. When you launch a T3 instance, the default is the `unlimited` credit option.

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --credit-specification CpuCredits=unlimited
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

For more information about burstable performance instances, see Burstable performance instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/javav2/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
    /**
     * Runs an EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param instanceType The instance type to use for the EC2 instance.
     * @param keyName The name of the key pair to associate with the EC2
 instance.
     * @param groupName The name of the security group to associate with the EC2
 instance.
     * @param amiId The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use for the EC2
 instance.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ID of the
 started EC2 instance.
     * @throws RuntimeException If there is an error running the EC2 instance.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> runInstanceAsync(String instanceType, String
 keyName, String groupName, String amiId) {
        RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceType(instanceType)
            .keyName(keyName)
            .securityGroups(groupName)
            .maxCount(1)
            .minCount(1)
            .imageId(amiId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<RunInstancesResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().runInstances(runRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenCompose(response -> {
            String instanceIdVal = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();
            System.out.println("Going to start an EC2 instance and use a waiter
 to wait for it to be in running state");
            return getAsyncClient().waiter()
```

```
                .waitUntilInstanceExists(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceIdVal))
                .thenCompose(waitResponse -> getAsyncClient().waiter()
                    .waitUntilInstanceRunning(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceIdVal))
                    .thenApply(runningResponse -> instanceIdVal));
        }).exceptionally(throwable -> {
            // Handle any exceptions that occurred during the async call
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to run EC2 instance: " +
 throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { EC2Client, RunInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

/**
 * Create new EC2 instances.
 * @param {{
 *   keyName: string,
 *   securityGroupIds: string[],
 *   imageId: string,
 *   instanceType: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2')._InstanceType,
 *   minCount?: number,
 *   maxCount?: number }} options
 */
export const main = async ({
  keyName,
  securityGroupIds,
  imageId,
  instanceType,
  minCount = "1",
```

```
  maxCount = "1",
}) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  minCount = Number.parseInt(minCount);
  maxCount = Number.parseInt(maxCount);
  const command = new RunInstancesCommand({
    // Your key pair name.
    KeyName: keyName,
    // Your security group.
    SecurityGroupIds: securityGroupIds,
    // An Amazon Machine Image (AMI). There are multiple ways to search for AMIs.
 For more information, see:
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/finding-an-ami.html
    ImageId: imageId,
    // An instance type describing the resources provided to your instance. There
 are multiple
    // ways to search for instance types. For more information see:
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/instance-
discovery.html
    InstanceType: instanceType,
    // Availability Zones have capacity limitations that may impact your ability
 to launch instances.
    // The `RunInstances` operation will only succeed if it can allocate at least
 the `MinCount` of instances.
    // However, EC2 will attempt to launch up to the `MaxCount` of instances,
 even if the full request cannot be satisfied.
    // If you need a specific number of instances, use `MinCount` and `MaxCount`
 set to the same value.
    // If you want to launch up to a certain number of instances, use `MaxCount`
 and let EC2 provision as many as possible.
    // If you require a minimum number of instances, but do not want to exceed a
 maximum, use both `MinCount` and `MaxCount`.
    MinCount: minCount,
    MaxCount: maxCount,
  });

  try {
    const { Instances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceList = Instances.map(
      (instance) => `• ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    ).join("\n");
    console.log(`Launched instances:\n${instanceList}`);
  } catch (caught) {
    if (caught instanceof Error && caught.name === "ResourceCountExceeded") {
```

```
      console.warn(`${caught.message}`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see [RunInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
suspend fun createEC2Instance(
    name: String,
    amiId: String,
): String? {
    val request =
        RunInstancesRequest {
            imageId = amiId
            instanceType = InstanceType.T1Micro
            maxCount = 1
            minCount = 1
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.runInstances(request)
        val instanceId = response.instances?.get(0)?.instanceId
        val tag =
            Tag {
                key = "Name"
                value = name
            }

        val requestTags =
```

```
            CreateTagsRequest {
                resources = listOf(instanceId.toString())
                tags = listOf(tag)
            }
        ec2.createTags(requestTags)
        println("Successfully started EC2 Instance $instanceId based on AMI
 $amiId")
        return instanceId
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example launches a single instance of the specified AMI in EC2-Classic or a default VPC.

```
New-EC2Instance -ImageId ami-12345678 -MinCount 1 -MaxCount 1 -InstanceType
 m3.medium -KeyName my-key-pair -SecurityGroup my-security-group
```

Example 2: This example launches a single instance of the specified AMI in a VPC.

```
New-EC2Instance -ImageId ami-12345678 -MinCount 1 -MaxCount 1 -SubnetId
 subnet-12345678 -InstanceType t2.micro -KeyName my-key-pair -SecurityGroupId
 sg-12345678
```

Example 3: To add an EBS volume or an instance store volume, define a block device mapping and add it to the command. This example adds an instance store volume.

```
$bdm = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.BlockDeviceMapping
$bdm.VirtualName = "ephemeral0"
$bdm.DeviceName = "/dev/sdf"

New-EC2Instance -ImageId ami-12345678 -BlockDeviceMapping $bdm ...
```

Example 4: To specify one of the current Windows AMIs, get its AMI ID using Get-EC2ImageByName. This example launches an instance from the current base AMI for Windows Server 2016.

```
$ami = Get-EC2ImageByName WINDOWS_2016_BASE

New-EC2Instance -ImageId $ami.ImageId ...
```

Example 5: Launches an instance into the specified dedicated host environment.

```
New-EC2Instance -ImageId ami-1a2b3c4d -InstanceType m4.large -KeyName my-key-pair
 -SecurityGroupId sg-1a2b3c4d  -AvailabilityZone us-west-1a -Tenancy host -HostID
 h-1a2b3c4d5e6f1a2b3
```

Example 6: This request launches two instances and applies a tag with a key of webserver and a value of production to the instances. The request also applies a tag with a key of cost-center and a value of cc123 to the volumes that are created (in this case, the root volume for each instance).

```
$tag1 = @{ Key="webserver"; Value="production" }
$tag2 = @{ Key="cost-center"; Value="cc123" }

$tagspec1 = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.TagSpecification
$tagspec1.ResourceType = "instance"
$tagspec1.Tags.Add($tag1)

$tagspec2 = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.TagSpecification
$tagspec2.ResourceType = "volume"
$tagspec2.Tags.Add($tag2)

New-EC2Instance -ImageId "ami-1a2b3c4d" -KeyName "my-key-pair" -MaxCount 2 -
InstanceType "t2.large" -SubnetId "subnet-1a2b3c4d" -TagSpecification $tagspec1,
$tagspec2
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example launches a single instance of the specified AMI in EC2-Classic or a default VPC.

```
New-EC2Instance -ImageId ami-12345678 -MinCount 1 -MaxCount 1 -InstanceType
 m3.medium -KeyName my-key-pair -SecurityGroup my-security-group
```

Example 2: This example launches a single instance of the specified AMI in a VPC.

```
New-EC2Instance -ImageId ami-12345678 -MinCount 1 -MaxCount 1 -SubnetId
 subnet-12345678 -InstanceType t2.micro -KeyName my-key-pair -SecurityGroupId
 sg-12345678
```

Example 3: To add an EBS volume or an instance store volume, define a block device mapping and add it to the command. This example adds an instance store volume.

```
$bdm = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.BlockDeviceMapping
$bdm.VirtualName = "ephemeral0"
$bdm.DeviceName = "/dev/sdf"

New-EC2Instance -ImageId ami-12345678 -BlockDeviceMapping $bdm ...
```

Example 4: To specify one of the current Windows AMIs, get its AMI ID using Get-SSMLatestEC2Image. This example launches an instance from the current base AMI for Windows Server 2016.

```
$ami = (Get-SSMLatestEC2Image -Path 'ami-windows-latest' -ImageName
 'WINDOWS*2016*English*Core*BASE').Value

New-EC2Instance -ImageId $ami ...
```

Example 5: Launches an instance into the specified dedicated host environment.

```
New-EC2Instance -ImageId ami-1a2b3c4d -InstanceType m4.large -KeyName my-key-pair
 -SecurityGroupId sg-1a2b3c4d  -AvailabilityZone us-west-1a -Tenancy host -HostID
 h-1a2b3c4d5e6f1a2b3
```

Example 6: This request launches two instances and applies a tag with a key of webserver and a value of production to the instances. The request also applies a tag with a key of cost-center and a value of cc123 to the volumes that are created (in this case, the root volume for each instance).

```
$tag1 = @{ Key="webserver"; Value="production" }
```

```
$tag2 = @{ Key="cost-center"; Value="cc123" }

$tagspec1 = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.TagSpecification
$tagspec1.ResourceType = "instance"
$tagspec1.Tags.Add($tag1)

$tagspec2 = new-object Amazon.EC2.Model.TagSpecification
$tagspec2.ResourceType = "volume"
$tagspec2.Tags.Add($tag2)

New-EC2Instance -ImageId "ami-1a2b3c4d" -KeyName "my-key-pair" -MaxCount 2 -
InstanceType "t2.large" -SubnetId "subnet-1a2b3c4d" -TagSpecification $tagspec1,
$tagspec2
```

Example 7: This example validates permissions for launching an EC2 instance using the DryRun parameter without actually creating the instance. Note: This throws an exception if succeeded which is the expected behavior.

```
New-EC2Instance -ImageId 'ami-12345678' -InstanceType 't2.micro' -KeyName 'my-
key-pair' -Region 'us-west-2' -DryRun $true
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class EC2InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions
 using the client interface."""

    def __init__(
        self, ec2_client: Any, instances: Optional[List[Dict[str, Any]]] = None
    ) -> None:
        """
```

```
        Initializes the EC2InstanceWrapper with an EC2 client and optional
 instances.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param instances: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance
 objects. These are high-level objects that
                          wrap instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.instances = instances or []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "EC2InstanceWrapper":
        """
        Creates an EC2InstanceWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of EC2InstanceWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def create(
        self,
        image_id: str,
        instance_type: str,
        key_pair_name: str,
        security_group_ids: Optional[List[str]] = None,
    ) -> List[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Creates a new EC2 instance in the default VPC of the current account.

        The instance starts immediately after it is created.

        :param image_id: The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use for the
 instance.
        :param instance_type: The type of instance to create, such as 't2.micro'.
        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to use for SSH access.
        :param security_group_ids: A list of security group IDs to associate with
 the instance.
```

```
                                     If not specified, the default security group
 of the VPC is used.
        :return: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance objects
 representing the newly created instances.
        """
        try:
            instance_params = {
                "ImageId": image_id,
                "InstanceType": instance_type,
                "KeyName": key_pair_name,
            }
            if security_group_ids is not None:
                instance_params["SecurityGroupIds"] = security_group_ids

            response = self.ec2_client.run_instances(
                **instance_params, MinCount=1, MaxCount=1
            )
            instance = response["Instances"][0]
            self.instances.append(instance)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_running")
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=[instance["InstanceId"]])
        except ClientError as err:
            params_str = "\n\t".join(
                f"{key}: {value}" for key, value in instance_params.items()
            )
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to complete instance creation request.\nRequest details:
{params_str}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InstanceLimitExceeded":
                logger.error(
                    (
                        f"Insufficient capacity for instance type
 '{instance_type}'. "
                        "Terminate unused instances or contact AWS Support for a
 limit increase."
                    )
                )
            if error_code == "InsufficientInstanceCapacity":
                logger.error(
                    (
                        f"Insufficient capacity for instance type
 '{instance_type}'. "
```

```
                        "Select a different instance type or launch in a
different availability zone."
                    )
                )
            raise
        return self.instances
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    pub async fn create_instance<'a>(
        &self,
        image_id: &'a str,
        instance_type: InstanceType,
        key_pair: &'a KeyPairInfo,
        security_groups: Vec<&'a SecurityGroup>,
    ) -> Result<String, EC2Error> {
        let run_instances = self
            .client
            .run_instances()
            .image_id(image_id)
            .instance_type(instance_type)
            .key_name(
                key_pair
                    .key_name()
                    .ok_or_else(|| EC2Error::new("Missing key name when launching
instance"))?,
            )
            .set_security_group_ids(Some(
                security_groups
                    .iter()
```

```
                .filter_map(|sg| sg.group_id.clone())
                .collect(),
        ))
        .min_count(1)
        .max_count(1)
        .send()
        .await?;

    if run_instances.instances().is_empty() {
        return Err(EC2Error::new("Failed to create instance"));
    }

    let instance_id = run_instances.instances()[0].instance_id().unwrap();
    let response = self
        .client
        .create_tags()
        .resources(instance_id)
        .tags(
            Tag::builder()
                .key("Name")
                .value("From SDK Examples")
                .build(),
        )
        .send()
        .await;

    match response {
        Ok(_) => tracing::info!("Created {instance_id} and applied tags."),
        Err(err) => {
            tracing::info!("Error applying tags to {instance_id}: {err:?}");
            return Err(err.into());
        }
    }

    tracing::info!("Instance is created.");

    Ok(instance_id.to_string())
}
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    " Create tags for resource created during instance launch. "
    DATA lt_tagspecifications TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2tagspecification=>tt_tagspecificationlist.
    DATA ls_tagspecifications LIKE LINE OF lt_tagspecifications.
    ls_tagspecifications = NEW /aws1/cl_ec2tagspecification(
      iv_resourcetype = 'instance'
      it_tags = VALUE /aws1/cl_ec2tag=>tt_taglist(
        ( NEW /aws1/cl_ec2tag( iv_key = 'Name' iv_value = iv_tag_value ) )
      ) ).
    APPEND ls_tagspecifications TO lt_tagspecifications.

    TRY.
        " Create/launch Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance. "
        oo_result = lo_ec2->runinstances(                           " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
          iv_imageid = iv_ami_id
          iv_instancetype = 't3.micro'
          iv_maxcount = 1
          iv_mincount = 1
          it_tagspecifications = lt_tagspecifications
          iv_subnetid = iv_subnet_id ).
        MESSAGE 'EC2 instance created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/swift/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Create and return a new EC2 instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - imageId: The image ID of the AMI to use when creating the instance.
    ///   - instanceType: The type of instance to create.
    ///   - keyPairName: The RSA key pair's name to use to secure the instance.
    ///   - securityGroups: The security group or groups to add the instance
    ///     to.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The EC2 instance as an `EC2ClientTypes.Instance` object.
    func runInstance(imageId: String, instanceType: EC2ClientTypes.InstanceType,
                        keyPairName: String, securityGroups: [String]?) async ->
 EC2ClientTypes.Instance? {
        do {
            let output = try await ec2Client.runInstances(
                input: RunInstancesInput(
                    imageId: imageId,
                    instanceType: instanceType,
                    keyName: keyPairName,
                    maxCount: 1,
                    minCount: 1,
                    securityGroupIds: securityGroups
                )
            )

            guard let instances = output.instances else {
                print("*** Unable to create the instance.")
                return nil
            }
```

```
            return instances[0]
        } catch {
            print("*** Error creating the instance:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return nil
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use RunScheduledInstances with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `RunScheduledInstances`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To launch a Scheduled Instance

This example launches the specified Scheduled Instance in a VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 run-scheduled-instances --scheduled-instance-
id sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --instance-count 1 --launch-
specification file://launch-specification.json
```

Launch-specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-12345678",
  "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
  "InstanceType": "c4.large",
  "NetworkInterfaces": [
    {
```

```
            "DeviceIndex": 0,
            "SubnetId": "subnet-12345678",
            "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
            "Groups": ["sg-12345678"]
        }
    ],
    "IamInstanceProfile": {
        "Name": "my-iam-role"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceIdSet": [
      "i-1234567890abcdef0"
  ]
}
```

This example launches the specified Scheduled Instance in EC2-Classic.

Command:

```
aws ec2 run-scheduled-instances --scheduled-instance-id sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --instance-count 1 --launch-specification file://launch-specification.json
```

Launch-specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-12345678",
  "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
  "SecurityGroupIds": ["sg-12345678"],
  "InstanceType": "c4.large",
  "Placement": {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
  }
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Name": "my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceIdSet": [
      "i-1234567890abcdef0"
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see RunScheduledInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example launches the specified Scheduled Instance.

```
New-EC2ScheduledInstance -ScheduledInstanceId
 sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 -InstanceCount 1 `
-IamInstanceProfile_Name my-iam-role `
-LaunchSpecification_ImageId ami-12345678 `
-LaunchSpecification_InstanceType c4.large `
-LaunchSpecification_SubnetId subnet-12345678`
-LaunchSpecification_SecurityGroupId sg-12345678
```

- For API details, see RunScheduledInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example launches the specified Scheduled Instance.

```
New-EC2ScheduledInstance -ScheduledInstanceId
 sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 -InstanceCount 1 `
-IamInstanceProfile_Name my-iam-role `
-LaunchSpecification_ImageId ami-12345678 `
-LaunchSpecification_InstanceType c4.large `
-LaunchSpecification_SubnetId subnet-12345678`
-LaunchSpecification_SecurityGroupId sg-12345678
```

- For API details, see RunScheduledInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see [Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK](). This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `StartInstances` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `StartInstances`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Learn the basics

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the Amazon EC2 instance
    /// to start.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StartInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new StartInstancesRequest
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
            };

            await _amazonEC2.StartInstancesAsync(request);

            Console.Write("Waiting for instance to start. ");
```

```
            await WaitForInstanceState(ec2InstanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId is invalid, unable to start.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while starting the instance.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait until an EC2 instance is in a specified state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id.</param>
    /// <param name="stateName">The state to wait for.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitForInstanceState(string instanceId,
 InstanceStateName stateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { instanceId }
        };

        // Wait until the instance is in the specified state.
        var hasState = false;
        do
        {
            // Wait 5 seconds.
            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            // Check for the desired state.
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(request);
```

```
            var instance = response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
            hasState = instance.State.Name == stateName;
            Console.Write(". ");
        } while (!hasState);

        return hasState;
    }
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_start_instances
#
# This function starts one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to start (comma-separated).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_start_instances() {
  local instance_ids
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
```

```
    echo "function ec2_start_instances"
    echo "Starts one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to start (comma-
separated)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$instance_ids" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide one or more instance IDs with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 start-instances \
    --instance-ids "${instance_ids}") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports start-instances operation failed with $response."
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Start an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
/*!
  \param instanceID: An EC2 instance ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::startInstance(const Aws::String &instanceId,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::StartInstancesRequest startRequest;
    startRequest.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    startRequest.SetDryRun(true);

    Aws::EC2::Model::StartInstancesOutcome dryRunOutcome =
 ec2Client.StartInstances(startRequest);
    if (dryRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to start instance. A dry run should trigger an
 error."
                << std::endl;
        return false;
    } else if (dryRunOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
               Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to start instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dryRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
```

```
    }

    startRequest.SetDryRun(false);
    Aws::EC2::Model::StartInstancesOutcome startInstancesOutcome =
 ec2Client.StartInstances(startRequest);

    if (!startInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to start instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  startInstancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully started instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return startInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To start an Amazon EC2 instance

This example starts the specified Amazon EBS-backed instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 start-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "StartingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 0,
                "Name": "pending"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
```

```
                "Code": 80,
                "Name": "stopped"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Stop and Start Your Instance in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see [StartInstances](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    /**
     * Starts an Amazon EC2 instance asynchronously and waits until it is in the
 "running" state.
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the instance to start
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has
 been started and is in the "running" state, or exceptionally if an error occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> startInstanceAsync(String instanceId) {
        StartInstancesRequest startRequest = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        Ec2AsyncWaiter ec2Waiter = Ec2AsyncWaiter.builder()
            .client(getAsyncClient())
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesRequest describeRequest =
 DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
```

```
            .build();

        logger.info("Starting instance " + instanceId + " and waiting for it to
 run.");
        CompletableFuture<Void> resultFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
        return getAsyncClient().startInstances(startRequest)
            .thenCompose(response ->
                ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceRunning(describeRequest)
            )
            .thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
                logger.info("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
                resultFuture.complete(null);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                resultFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed
 to start instance: " + throwable.getMessage(), throwable));
                return null;
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see [StartInstances] in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository].

```
import { EC2Client, StartInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import { fileURLToPath } from "node:url";
import { parseArgs } from "node:util";

/**
 * Starts an Amazon EBS-backed instance that you've previously stopped.
 * @param {{ instanceIds }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ instanceIds }) => {
```

```
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new StartInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: instanceIds,
  });

  try {
    const { StartingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceIdList = StartingInstances.map(
      (instance) => ` • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
    console.log("Starting instances:");
    console.log(instanceIdList.join("\n"));
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun startInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request =
        StartInstancesRequest {
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
```

```
    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.startInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId starts. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceRunning {
            // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully started instance $instanceId")
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example starts the specified instance.

```
Start-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
CurrentState                        InstanceId    PreviousState
------------                        ----------    -------------
Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState      i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
```

Example 2: This example starts the specified instances.

```
@("i-12345678", "i-76543210") | Start-EC2Instance
```

Example 3: This example starts the set of instances that are currently stopped. The Instance objects returned by Get-EC2Instance are piped to Start-EC2Instance. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
(Get-EC2Instance -Filter @{ Name="instance-state-name";
 Values="stopped"}).Instances | Start-EC2Instance
```

Example 4: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the filter for the Filter parameter.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "instance-state-name"
$filter.Values = "stopped"

(Get-EC2Instance -Filter $filter).Instances | Start-EC2Instance
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example starts the specified instance.

```
Start-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
CurrentState                        InstanceId    PreviousState
------------                        ----------    -------------
Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState      i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
```

Example 2: This example starts the specified instances.

```
@("i-12345678", "i-76543210") | Start-EC2Instance
```

Example 3: This example starts the set of instances that are currently stopped. The Instance objects returned by Get-EC2Instance are piped to Start-EC2Instance. The syntax used by this example requires PowerShell version 3 or higher.

```
(Get-EC2Instance -Filter @{ Name="instance-state-name";
 Values="stopped"}).Instances | Start-EC2Instance
```

Example 4: With PowerShell version 2, you must use New-Object to create the filter for the Filter parameter.

```
$filter = New-Object Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter
$filter.Name = "instance-state-name"
$filter.Values = "stopped"
```

```
(Get-EC2Instance -Filter $filter).Instances | Start-EC2Instance
```

Example 5: This example validates permissions for starting an EC2 instance using the DryRun parameter without actually starting the instance. Note: This throws an exception if succeeded which is the expected behavior.

```
Start-EC2Instance -InstanceId 'i-0abcdef123456' -Region 'us-west-1' -DryRun $true
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class EC2InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions
 using the client interface."""

    def __init__(
        self, ec2_client: Any, instances: Optional[List[Dict[str, Any]]] = None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the EC2InstanceWrapper with an EC2 client and optional
 instances.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param instances: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance
 objects. These are high-level objects that
                          wrap instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.instances = instances or []
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "EC2InstanceWrapper":
        """
        Creates an EC2InstanceWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of EC2InstanceWrapper initialized with the default 
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def start(self) -> Optional[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Starts instances and waits for them to be in a running state.

        :return: The response to the start request.
        """
        if not self.instances:
            logger.info("No instances to start.")
            return None

        instance_ids = [instance["InstanceId"] for instance in self.instances]
        try:
            start_response = 
 self.ec2_client.start_instances(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_running")
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            return start_response
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to start instance(s): {','.join(map(str, 
 instance_ids))}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "IncorrectInstanceState":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't start instance(s) because they are in an incorrect 
 state. "
                    "Ensure the instances are in a stopped state before starting 
 them."
                )
            raise
```

- For API details, see [StartInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# Attempts to start an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was started; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_started?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_started?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])

  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive?
    state = response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name
    case state
    when 'pending'
      puts 'Error starting instance: the instance is pending. Try again later.'
      return false
    when 'running'
      puts 'The instance is already running.'
```

```
      return true
    when 'terminated'
      puts 'Error starting instance: ' \
        'the instance is terminated, so you cannot start it.'
      return false
    end
  end

  ec2_client.start_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_running, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts 'Instance started.'
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error starting instance: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ''
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb ' \
      'INSTANCE_ID REGION '
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb ' \
      'i-123abc us-west-2'
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = 'i-123abc'
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to start instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    '(this might take a few minutes)...'
```

```
  return if instance_started?(ec2_client, instance_id)

  puts 'Could not start instance.'
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Start an EC2 Instance by instance ID.

```
    pub async fn start_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(), EC2Error>
 {
        tracing::info!("Starting instance {instance_id}");

        self.client
            .start_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        tracing::info!("Started instance.");

        Ok(())
    }
```

Wait for an instance to be in the ready and status ok states, using the Waiters API. Using the Waiters API requires `use aws_sdk_ec2::client::Waiters` in the rust file.

```
    /// Wait for an instance to be ready and status ok (default wait 60 seconds)
    pub async fn wait_for_instance_ready(
        &self,
        instance_id: &str,
        duration: Option<Duration>,
    ) -> Result<(), EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .wait_until_instance_status_ok()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .wait(duration.unwrap_or(Duration::from_secs(60)))
            .await
            .map_err(|err| match err {
                WaiterError::ExceededMaxWait(exceeded) => EC2Error(format!(
                    "Exceeded max time ({}s) waiting for instance to start.",
                    exceeded.max_wait().as_secs()
                )),
                _ => EC2Error::from(err),
            })?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see [StartInstances](https://docs.rs/aws-sdk-ec2/latest/aws_sdk_ec2/client/struct.Client.html#method.start_instances) in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
```

```
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to
 start the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->startinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to start this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to start instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to start instance. "
          oo_result = lo_ec2->startinstances(           " oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes. "
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false ).
          MESSAGE 'Successfully started the EC2 instance.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to start this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to start instance failed. User does not have
 permissions to start the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Start the specified instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The ID of the instance to start.
    ///   - waitUntilStarted: If `true`, execution waits until the instance
    ///     has started. Otherwise, execution continues and the instance starts
    ///     asynchronously.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if the image is successfully started (or is left to
    ///   start asynchronously). `false` if the instance doesn't start.
    func startInstance(instanceId: String, waitUntilStarted: Bool = false) async
 -> Bool {
        let instanceList = [instanceId]

        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.startInstances(
                input: StartInstancesInput(
                    instanceIds: instanceList
                )
            )

            if waitUntilStarted {
                print("Waiting for the instance to start...")

                let waitOptions = WaiterOptions(maxWaitTime: 60.0)
                let output = try await ec2Client.waitUntilInstanceRunning(
                    options: waitOptions,
                    input: DescribeInstancesInput(
                        instanceIds: instanceList
                    )
                )
                switch output.result {
                case .success:
                    return true
                case .failure:
                    return false
                }
            } else {
                return true
            }
        } catch {
```

```
            print("*** Unable to start the instance:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `StopInstances` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `StopInstances`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Learn the basics

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Stop an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// stop.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StopInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
```

```
        try
        {
            var request = new StopInstancesRequest
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
            };

            await _amazonEC2.StopInstancesAsync(request);
            Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to stop.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(ec2InstanceId, InstanceStateName.Stopped);

            Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId is invalid, unable to stop.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while stopping the instance.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait until an EC2 instance is in a specified state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id.</param>
    /// <param name="stateName">The state to wait for.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitForInstanceState(string instanceId,
 InstanceStateName stateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { instanceId }
```

```
        };

        // Wait until the instance is in the specified state.
        var hasState = false;
        do
        {
            // Wait 5 seconds.
            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            // Check for the desired state.
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(request);
            var instance = response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
            hasState = instance.State.Name == stateName;
            Console.Write(". ");
        } while (!hasState);

        return hasState;
    }
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_stop_instances
#
# This function stops one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to stop (comma-separated).
#       -h - Display help.
```

```
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_stop_instances() {
  local instance_ids
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_stop_instances"
    echo "Stops one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to stop (comma-
separated)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$instance_ids" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide one or more instance IDs with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 stop-instances \
```

```
    --instance-ids "${instance_ids}") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports stop-instances operation failed with $response."
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
```

```
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Stop an EC2 instance.
/*!
  \param instanceID: An EC2 instance ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::stopInstance(const Aws::String &instanceId,
                               const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::StopInstancesRequest request;
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    Aws::EC2::Model::StopInstancesOutcome dryRunOutcome =
 ec2Client.StopInstances(request);
    if (dryRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to stop instance. A dry run should trigger an
 error."
                << std::endl;
        return false;
    } else if (dryRunOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
               Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to stop instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dryRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
    Aws::EC2::Model::StopInstancesOutcome outcome =
 ec2Client.StopInstances(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to stop instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully stopped instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

void PrintUsage() {
    std::cout << "Usage: run_start_stop_instance <instance_id> <start|stop>" <<
              std::endl;
}
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To stop an Amazon EC2 instance

The following `stop-instances` example stops the specified Amazon EBS-backed instance.

```
aws ec2 stop-instances \
```

```
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "StoppingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 64,
                "Name": "stopping"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Stop and Start Your Instance in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

Example 2: To hibernate an Amazon EC2 instance

The following `stop-instances` example hibernates Amazon EBS-backed instance if the instance is enabled for hibernation and meets the hibernation prerequisites. After the instance is put into hibernation the instance is stopped.

```
aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --hibernate
```

Output:

```
{
    "StoppingInstances": [
        {
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 64,
                "Name": "stopping"
            },
```

```
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Hibernate your On-Demand Linux instance in the *Amazon Elastic Cloud Compute User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Stops the EC2 instance with the specified ID asynchronously and waits for
the instance to stop.
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to stop
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has
been stopped, or exceptionally if an error occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> stopInstanceAsync(String instanceId) {
        StopInstancesRequest stopRequest = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesRequest describeRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();
```

```
        Ec2AsyncWaiter ec2Waiter = Ec2AsyncWaiter.builder()
            .client(getAsyncClient())
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> resultFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
        logger.info("Stopping instance " + instanceId + " and waiting for it to
 stop.");
        getAsyncClient().stopInstances(stopRequest)
            .thenCompose(response -> {
                if (response.stoppingInstances().isEmpty()) {
                    return CompletableFuture.failedFuture(new
 RuntimeException("No instances were stopped. Please check the instance ID: " +
 instanceId));
                }
                return ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceStopped(describeRequest);
            })
            .thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
                logger.info("Successfully stopped instance " + instanceId);
                resultFuture.complete(null);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                logger.error("Failed to stop instance " + instanceId + ": " +
 throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
                resultFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed
 to stop instance: " + throwable.getMessage(), throwable));
                return null;
            });

        return resultFuture;
    }
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { EC2Client, StopInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import { fileURLToPath } from "node:url";
import { parseArgs } from "node:util";

/**
 * Stop one or more EC2 instances.
 * @param {{ instanceIds: string[] }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ instanceIds }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new StopInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: instanceIds,
  });

  try {
    const { StoppingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceIdList = StoppingInstances.map(
      (instance) => ` • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
    console.log("Stopping instances:");
    console.log(instanceIdList.join("\n"));
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/kotlin/services/ec2#code-examples).

```
suspend fun stopInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request =
        StopInstancesRequest {
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.stopInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId stops. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceStopped {
            // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully stopped instance $instanceId")
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example stops the specified instance.

```
Stop-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
CurrentState                      InstanceId    PreviousState
------------                      ----------    -------------
Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState    i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example stops the specified instance.

```
Stop-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
CurrentState                      InstanceId    PreviousState
------------                      ----------    -------------
Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState    i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class EC2InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions
 using the client interface."""

    def __init__(
        self, ec2_client: Any, instances: Optional[List[Dict[str, Any]]] = None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the EC2InstanceWrapper with an EC2 client and optional
 instances.
```

```
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param instances: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance
 objects. These are high-level objects that
                          wrap instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.instances = instances or []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "EC2InstanceWrapper":
        """
        Creates an EC2InstanceWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of EC2InstanceWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)


    def stop(self) -> Optional[Dict[str, Any]]:
        """
        Stops instances and waits for them to be in a stopped state.

        :return: The response to the stop request, or None if there are no
 instances to stop.
        """
        if not self.instances:
            logger.info("No instances to stop.")
            return None

        instance_ids = [instance["InstanceId"] for instance in self.instances]
        try:
            # Attempt to stop the instances
            stop_response =
 self.ec2_client.stop_instances(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_stopped")
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed to stop instance(s): {','.join(map(str, instance_ids))}"
            )
```

```
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "IncorrectInstanceState":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't stop instance(s) because they are in an incorrect
 state. "
                    "Ensure the instances are in a running state before stopping
 them."
                )
            raise
        return stop_response
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was stopped; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_stopped?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_stopped?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])
```

```
  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive?
    state = response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name
    case state
    when 'stopping'
      puts 'The instance is already stopping.'
      return true
    when 'stopped'
      puts 'The instance is already stopped.'
      return true
    when 'terminated'
      puts 'Error stopping instance: ' \
        'the instance is terminated, so you cannot stop it.'
      return false
    end
  end

  ec2_client.stop_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_stopped, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts 'Instance stopped.'
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error stopping instance: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ''
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-stop-instance-i-123abc.rb ' \
      'INSTANCE_ID REGION '
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb ' \
      'i-123abc us-west-2'
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = 'i-123abc'
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
```

```
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to stop instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    '(this might take a few minutes)...'
  return if instance_stopped?(ec2_client, instance_id)

  puts 'Could not stop instance.'
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    pub async fn stop_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(), EC2Error>
 {
        tracing::info!("Stopping instance {instance_id}");

        self.client
            .stop_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        self.wait_for_instance_stopped(instance_id, None).await?;

        tracing::info!("Stopped instance.");
```

```
        Ok(())
    }
```

Wait for an instance to be in the stopped state, using the Waiters API. Using the Waiters API requires `use aws_sdk_ec2::client::Waiters` in the rust file.

```
    pub async fn stop_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(), EC2Error>
 {
        tracing::info!("Stopping instance {instance_id}");

        self.client
            .stop_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;

        self.wait_for_instance_stopped(instance_id, None).await?;

        tracing::info!("Stopped instance.");

        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
```

```
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to stop
 the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->stopinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to stop this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to stop instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to stop instance. "
          oo_result = lo_ec2->stopinstances(           " oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes. "
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false ).
          MESSAGE 'Successfully stopped the EC2 instance.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to stop this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to stop instance failed. User does not have
 permissions to stop the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Stop the specified instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The ID of the instance to stop.
    ///   - waitUntilStopped: If `true`, execution waits until the instance
    ///     has stopped. Otherwise, execution continues and the instance stops
    ///     asynchronously.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if the image is successfully stopped (or is left to
    ///   stop asynchronously). `false` if the instance doesn't stop.
    func stopInstance(instanceId: String, waitUntilStopped: Bool = false) async -
> Bool {
        let instanceList = [instanceId]

        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.stopInstances(
                input: StopInstancesInput(
                    instanceIds: instanceList
                )
            )

            if waitUntilStopped {
                print("Waiting for the instance to stop. Please be patient!")

                let waitOptions = WaiterOptions(maxWaitTime: 600)
                let output = try await ec2Client.waitUntilInstanceStopped(
                    options: waitOptions,
                    input: DescribeInstancesInput(
                        instanceIds: instanceList
                    )
```

```
                )

                switch output.result {
                case .success:
                    return true
                case .failure:
                    return false
                }
            } else {
                return true
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to stop the instance:
 \(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `TerminateInstances` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `TerminateInstances`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code examples:

- Learn the basics
- Get started with Amazon VPC

.NET

SDK for .NET

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/dotnetv3/EC2#code-examples).

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance
    /// to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceStateChange>> TerminateInstances(string
 ec2InstanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var request = new TerminateInstancesRequest
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId }
            };

            var response = await _amazonEC2.TerminateInstancesAsync(request);
            Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to terminate.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(ec2InstanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Terminated);

            Console.WriteLine($"\nThe instance {ec2InstanceId} has been
 terminated.");
            return response.TerminatingInstances;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceId")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"InstanceId is invalid, unable to terminate.
 {ec2Exception.Message}");
```

```
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(
                $"An error occurred while terminating the instance.:
{ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait until an EC2 instance is in a specified state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id.</param>
    /// <param name="stateName">The state to wait for.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitForInstanceState(string instanceId,
InstanceStateName stateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { instanceId }
        };

        // Wait until the instance is in the specified state.
        var hasState = false;
        do
        {
            // Wait 5 seconds.
            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            // Check for the desired state.
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(request);
            var instance = response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
            hasState = instance.State.Name == stateName;
            Console.Write(". ");
        } while (!hasState);

        return hasState;
    }
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_terminate_instances
#
# This function terminates one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# instances using the AWS CLI.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_ids - A space-separated list of instance IDs.
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_terminate_instances() {
  local instance_ids response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_terminate_instances"
    echo "Terminates one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_ids - A space-separated list of instance IDs."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Check if instance ID is provided
  if [[ -z "${instance_ids}" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Missing required instance IDs parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances \
    "--instance-ids" $instance_ids \
    --query 'TerminatingInstances[*].[InstanceId,CurrentState.Name]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports terminate-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
```

```
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

C++

SDK for C++

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Terminate an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
/*!
  \param instanceID: An EC2 instance ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::terminateInstances(const Aws::String &instanceID,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::TerminateInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetInstanceIds({instanceID});

    Aws::EC2::Model::TerminateInstancesOutcome outcome =
            ec2Client.TerminateInstances(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Ec2 instance '" << instanceID <<
                  "' was terminated." << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to terminate ec2 instance " << instanceID <<
                  ", " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To terminate an Amazon EC2 instance

This example terminates the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "TerminatingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 32,
                "Name": "shutting-down"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using Amazon EC2 Instances in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/javav2/example_code/ec2#code-examples).

```
    /**
     * Terminates an EC2 instance asynchronously and waits for it to reach the
 terminated state.
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to terminate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has
 been terminated
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is no response from the AWS SDK or if
 there is a failure during the termination process
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Object> terminateEC2Async(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstancesRequest terminateRequest =
 TerminateInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<TerminateInstancesResponse> responseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().terminateInstances(terminateRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenCompose(terminateResponse -> {
            if (terminateResponse == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for terminating
 instance " + instanceId);
            }
            System.out.println("Going to terminate an EC2 instance and use a
 waiter to wait for it to be in terminated state");
            return getAsyncClient().waiter()
                .waitUntilInstanceTerminated(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceId))
                .thenApply(waiterResponse -> null);
        }).exceptionally(throwable -> {
            // Handle any exceptions that occurred during the async call
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to terminate EC2 instance: " +
 throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
```

```
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see [TerminateInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
import { EC2Client, TerminateInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import { fileURLToPath } from "node:url";
import { parseArgs } from "node:util";

/**
 * Terminate one or more EC2 instances.
 * @param {{ instanceIds: string[] }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ instanceIds }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new TerminateInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: instanceIds,
  });

  try {
    const { TerminatingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceList = TerminatingInstances.map(
      (instance) => ` • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
    console.log("Terminating instances:");
    console.log(instanceList.join("\n"));
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound"
    ) {
```

```
      console.warn(`${caught.message}`);
    } else {
      throw caught;
    }
  }
};
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

Kotlin

SDK for Kotlin

> **Note**
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
suspend fun terminateEC2(instanceID: String) {
    val request =
        TerminateInstancesRequest {
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceID)
        }

    Ec2Client.fromEnvironment { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.terminateInstances(request)
        response.terminatingInstances?.forEach { instance ->
            println("The ID of the terminated instance is
 ${instance.instanceId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS SDK for Kotlin API reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example terminates the specified instance (the instance may be running or in 'stopped' state). The cmdlet will prompt for confirmation before proceeding; use the -Force switch to suppress the prompt.

```
Remove-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
CurrentState                        InstanceId    PreviousState
------------                        ----------    -------------
Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState      i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example terminates the specified instance (the instance may be running or in 'stopped' state). The cmdlet will prompt for confirmation before proceeding; use the -Force switch to suppress the prompt.

```
Remove-EC2Instance -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
CurrentState                        InstanceId    PreviousState
------------                        ----------    -------------
Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState      i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.InstanceState
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
class EC2InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions
 using the client interface."""

    def __init__(
        self, ec2_client: Any, instances: Optional[List[Dict[str, Any]]] = None
    ) -> None:
        """
        Initializes the EC2InstanceWrapper with an EC2 client and optional
 instances.

        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client. This client provides low-
level
                           access to AWS EC2 services.
        :param instances: A list of dictionaries representing Boto3 Instance
 objects. These are high-level objects that
                          wrap instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.instances = instances or []

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls) -> "EC2InstanceWrapper":
        """
        Creates an EC2InstanceWrapper instance with a default EC2 client.

        :return: An instance of EC2InstanceWrapper initialized with the default
 EC2 client.
        """
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_client)
```

```
    def terminate(self) -> None:
        """
        Terminates instances and waits for them to reach the terminated state.
        """
        if not self.instances:
            logger.info("No instances to terminate.")
            return

        instance_ids = [instance["InstanceId"] for instance in self.instances]
        try:
            self.ec2_client.terminate_instances(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_terminated")
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
            self.instances.clear()
            for instance_id in instance_ids:
                print(f"• Instance ID: {instance_id}\n" f"• Action: Terminated")

        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                f"Failed instance termination details:\n\t{str(self.instances)}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound":
                logger.error(
                    "One or more instance IDs do not exist. "
                    "Please verify the instance IDs and try again."
                )
            raise
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.

Ruby

SDK for Ruby

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
require 'aws-sdk-ec2'

# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was terminated; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_terminated?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_terminated?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])

  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive? &&
     response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name == 'terminated'

    puts 'The instance is already terminated.'
    return true
  end

  ec2_client.terminate_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_terminated, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts 'Instance terminated.'
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error terminating instance: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ''
  region = ''
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == '--help' || ARGV[0] == '-h'
    puts 'Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-terminate-instance-i-123abc.rb ' \
      'INSTANCE_ID REGION '
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
```

```
    puts 'Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-terminate-instance-i-123abc.rb ' \
      'i-123abc us-west-2'
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = 'i-123abc'
    region = 'us-west-2'
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to terminate instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    '(this might take a few minutes)...'
  return if instance_terminated?(ec2_client, instance_id)

  puts 'Could not terminate instance.'
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- For API details, see [TerminateInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for Ruby API Reference*.

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [AWS Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    pub async fn delete_instance(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        tracing::info!("Deleting instance with id {instance_id}");
        self.stop_instance(instance_id).await?;
```

```
        self.client
            .terminate_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await?;
        self.wait_for_instance_terminated(instance_id).await?;
        tracing::info!("Terminated instance with id {instance_id}");
        Ok(())
    }
```

Wait for an instance to be in the terminted state, using the Waiters API. Using the Waiters API requires `use aws_sdk_ec2::client::Waiters` in the rust file.

```
    async fn wait_for_instance_terminated(&self, instance_id: &str) -> Result<(),
 EC2Error> {
        self.client
            .wait_until_instance_terminated()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .wait(Duration::from_secs(60))
            .await
            .map_err(|err| match err {
                WaiterError::ExceededMaxWait(exceeded) => EC2Error(format!(
                    "Exceeded max time ({}s) waiting for instance to terminate.",
                    exceeded.max_wait().as_secs(),
                )),
                _ => EC2Error::from(err),
            })?;
        Ok(())
    }
```

- For API details, see [TerminateInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for Rust API reference*.

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import AWSEC2

    /// Terminate the specified instance.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - instanceId: The instance to terminate.
    ///   - waitUntilTerminated: Whether or not to wait until the instance is
    ///     terminated before returning.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if terminated successfully. `false` if not or if an
    ///   error occurs.
    func terminateInstance(instanceId: String, waitUntilTerminated: Bool = false)
 async -> Bool {
        let instanceList = [instanceId]

        do {
            _ = try await ec2Client.terminateInstances(
                input: TerminateInstancesInput(
                    instanceIds: instanceList
                )
            )

            if waitUntilTerminated {
                print("Waiting for the instance to terminate...")

                let waitOptions = WaiterOptions(maxWaitTime: 600.0)
                let output = try await ec2Client.waitUntilInstanceTerminated(
                    options: waitOptions,
                    input: DescribeInstancesInput(
                        instanceIds: instanceList
                    )
                )
```

```
                switch output.result {
                case .success:
                    return true
                case .failure:
                    return false
                }
            } else {
                return true
            }
        } catch {
            print("*** Unable to terminate the instance:
\(error.localizedDescription)")
            return false
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [TerminateInstances](#) in *AWS SDK for Swift API reference*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `UnassignPrivateIpAddresses` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `UnassignPrivateIpAddresses`.

CLI

AWS CLI

To unassign a secondary private IP address from a network interface

This example unassigns the specified private IP address from the specified network interface. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 unassign-private-ip-addresses --network-interface-id eni-e5aa89a3 --
private-ip-addresses 10.0.0.82
```

- For API details, see [UnassignPrivateIpAddresses] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example unassigns the specified private IP address from the specified network interface.

```
Unregister-EC2PrivateIpAddress -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -PrivateIpAddress
 10.0.0.82
```

- For API details, see UnassignPrivateIpAddresses in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example unassigns the specified private IP address from the specified network interface.

```
Unregister-EC2PrivateIpAddress -NetworkInterfaceId eni-1a2b3c4d -PrivateIpAddress
 10.0.0.82
```

- For API details, see UnassignPrivateIpAddresses in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `UnmonitorInstances` with an AWS SDK or CLI

The following code examples show how to use `UnmonitorInstances`.

Action examples are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. You can see this action in context in the following code example:

- Learn the basics

C++

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
//! Disable monitoring for an EC2 instance.
/*!
  \param instanceId: An EC2 instance ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::EC2::disableMonitoring(const Aws::String &instanceId,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::UnmonitorInstancesRequest unrequest;
    unrequest.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    unrequest.SetDryRun(true);

    Aws::EC2::Model::UnmonitorInstancesOutcome dryRunOutcome =
 ec2Client.UnmonitorInstances(unrequest);
    if (dryRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to disable monitoring on instance. A dry run
 should trigger an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    } else if (dryRunOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
               Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to disable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " << dryRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    unrequest.SetDryRun(false);
```

```
    Aws::EC2::Model::UnmonitorInstancesOutcome unmonitorInstancesOutcome =
 ec2Client.UnmonitorInstances(unrequest);
    if (!unmonitorInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to disable monitoring on instance " << instanceId
                  << ": " << unmonitorInstancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cout << "Successfully disable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << std::endl;
    }

    return unmonitorInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- For API details, see UnmonitorInstances in *AWS SDK for C++ API Reference*.

CLI

AWS CLI

To disable detailed monitoring for an instance

This example command disables detailed monitoring for the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 unmonitor-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceMonitorings": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "Monitoring": {
              "State": "disabling"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see UnmonitorInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
import { EC2Client, UnmonitorInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import { fileURLToPath } from "node:url";
import { parseArgs } from "node:util";

/**
 * Turn off detailed monitoring for the selected instance.
 * @param {{ instanceIds: string[] }} options
 */
export const main = async ({ instanceIds }) => {
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const command = new UnmonitorInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: instanceIds,
  });

  try {
    const { InstanceMonitorings } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceMonitoringsList = InstanceMonitorings.map(
      (im) =>
        ` • Detailed monitoring state for ${im.InstanceId} is
 ${im.Monitoring.State}.`,
    );
    console.log("Monitoring status:");
    console.log(instanceMonitoringsList.join("\n"));
  } catch (caught) {
    if (
      caught instanceof Error &&
      caught.name === "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound"
    ) {
      console.warn(`${caught.message}`);
    } else {
```

```
        throw caught;
      }
    }
};
```

- For API details, see UnmonitorInstances in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: This example disables detailed monitoring for the specified instance.

```
Stop-EC2InstanceMonitoring -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
InstanceId    Monitoring
----------    ----------
i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.Monitoring
```

- For API details, see UnmonitorInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: This example disables detailed monitoring for the specified instance.

```
Stop-EC2InstanceMonitoring -InstanceId i-12345678
```

Output:

```
InstanceId    Monitoring
----------    ----------
i-12345678    Amazon.EC2.Model.Monitoring
```

- For API details, see UnmonitorInstances in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Use `UpdateSecurityGroupRuleDescriptionsIngress` with a CLI

The following code examples show how to use `UpdateSecurityGroupRuleDescriptionsIngress`.

CLI

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the description of an inbound security group rule with a CIDR source

The following `update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress` example updates the description for the security group rule for the specified port and IPv4 address range. The description '`SSH access from ABC office`' replaces any existing description for the rule.

```
aws ec2 update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress \
    --group-id sg-02f0d35a850ba727f \
    --ip-permissions
 IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=22,ToPort=22,IpRanges='[{CidrIp=203.0.113.0/16,Description="SSH
 access from corpnet"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Security group rules in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To update the description of an inbound security group rule with a prefix list source

The following `update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress` example updates the description for the security group rule for the specified port and prefix list. The description '`SSH access from ABC office`' replaces any existing description for the rule.

```
aws ec2 update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress \
    --group-id sg-02f0d35a850ba727f \
```

```
    --ip-permissions
 IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=22,ToPort=22,PrefixListIds='[{PrefixListId=pl-12345678,Descripti
 access from corpnet"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Security group rules in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSecurityGroupRuleDescriptionsIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

PowerShell

Tools for PowerShell V4

Example 1: Updates the description of an existing ingress (inbound) security group rule.

```
$existingInboundRule = Get-EC2SecurityGroupRule -SecurityGroupRuleId
 "sgr-1234567890"
$ruleWithUpdatedDescription = [Amazon.EC2.Model.SecurityGroupRuleDescription]@{
  "SecurityGroupRuleId" = $existingInboundRule.SecurityGroupRuleId
  "Description" = "Updated rule description"
}

Update-EC2SecurityGroupRuleIngressDescription -GroupId
 $existingInboundRule.GroupId -SecurityGroupRuleDescription
 $ruleWithUpdatedDescription
```

Example 2: Removes the description of an existing ingress (inbound) security group rule (by omitting the parameter in the request).

```
$existingInboundRule = Get-EC2SecurityGroupRule -SecurityGroupRuleId
 "sgr-1234567890"
$ruleWithoutDescription = [Amazon.EC2.Model.SecurityGroupRuleDescription]@{
  "SecurityGroupRuleId" = $existingInboundRule.SecurityGroupRuleId
}
```

```
Update-EC2SecurityGroupRuleIngressDescription -GroupId
 $existingInboundRule.GroupId -SecurityGroupRuleDescription
 $ruleWithoutDescription
```

- For API details, see UpdateSecurityGroupRuleDescriptionsIngress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V4)*.

Tools for PowerShell V5

Example 1: Updates the description of an existing ingress (inbound) security group rule.

```
$existingInboundRule = Get-EC2SecurityGroupRule -SecurityGroupRuleId
 "sgr-1234567890"
$ruleWithUpdatedDescription = [Amazon.EC2.Model.SecurityGroupRuleDescription]@{
  "SecurityGroupRuleId" = $existingInboundRule.SecurityGroupRuleId
  "Description" = "Updated rule description"
}

Update-EC2SecurityGroupRuleIngressDescription -GroupId
 $existingInboundRule.GroupId -SecurityGroupRuleDescription
 $ruleWithUpdatedDescription
```

Example 2: Removes the description of an existing ingress (inbound) security group rule (by omitting the parameter in the request).

```
$existingInboundRule = Get-EC2SecurityGroupRule -SecurityGroupRuleId
 "sgr-1234567890"
$ruleWithoutDescription = [Amazon.EC2.Model.SecurityGroupRuleDescription]@{
  "SecurityGroupRuleId" = $existingInboundRule.SecurityGroupRuleId
}

Update-EC2SecurityGroupRuleIngressDescription -GroupId
 $existingInboundRule.GroupId -SecurityGroupRuleDescription
 $ruleWithoutDescription
```

- For API details, see UpdateSecurityGroupRuleDescriptionsIngress in *AWS Tools for PowerShell Cmdlet Reference (V5)*.

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Scenarios for Amazon EC2 using AWS SDKs

The following code examples show you how to implement common scenarios in Amazon EC2 with AWS SDKs. These scenarios show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within Amazon EC2 or combined with other AWS services. Each scenario includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code.

Scenarios target an intermediate level of experience to help you understand service actions in context.

Examples

- Build and manage a resilient service using an AWS SDK
- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways using the CLI
- Get started using Amazon VPC using the CLI
- Get started with Transit Gateway using the CLI
- Get started using Amazon VPC IPAM using the CLI

Build and manage a resilient service using an AWS SDK

The following code examples show how to create a load-balanced web service that returns book, movie, and song recommendations. The example shows how the service responds to failures, and how to restructure the service for more resilience when failures occur.

- Use an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group to create Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances based on a launch template and to keep the number of instances in a specified range.
- Handle and distribute HTTP requests with Elastic Load Balancing.
- Monitor the health of instances in an Auto Scaling group and forward requests only to healthy instances.
- Run a Python web server on each EC2 instance to handle HTTP requests. The web server responds with recommendations and health checks.
- Simulate a recommendation service with an Amazon DynamoDB table.

- Control web server response to requests and health checks by updating AWS Systems Manager parameters.

.NET

SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Run the interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
  LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
  LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
```

```
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example 
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);

            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is 
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario: 
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
        _autoScalerWrapper =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several
 AWS resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
 to make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
```

```
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
book, movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs
'server_startup_script.sh' when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the
`server.py` script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
```

```
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and 
Systems Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath, 
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 
instances, each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3, 
_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName, zones);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance 
starts, it listens for\n"
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or 
continue with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the 
demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer. 
The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load 
balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to 
instances in the group.");
```

```
        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
        var targetGroup = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGro
 protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
 subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
 _autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
 targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);

        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
 that the port is open...");

            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port,
 ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
```

```
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.\n");

                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
_autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port,
ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
_autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
ipString);
                }
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
```

```
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
```

```
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
                          "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service
fails, the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
"static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
_smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
```

```
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile
that contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo,
a deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not
for Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the
Auto Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load
balancer can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
"deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two
for the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer 
endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its 
rotation.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by 
an auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler 
start a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new 
instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a 
successful recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the 
load balancing rotation.");
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance 
typically takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new 
instance is running and healthy.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health 
checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await 
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, 
"this-is-not-a-table");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer 
continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and 
return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
```

```
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
 we can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );

        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
 resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBal
            await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGr
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupNa
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
 _recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
```

```
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
 might incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

Create a class that wraps Auto Scaling and Amazon EC2 actions.

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;
    private readonly ILogger<AutoScalerWrapper> _logger;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";

    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration,
        ILogger<AutoScalerWrapper> logger)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;
        _logger = logger;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with
 a specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
 granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to
 the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                   "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                   "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                        "\"Principal\": {" +
                                        "\"Service\": [" +
                                            "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                        "]" +
                                        "}," +
                                   "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                   "}]" +
                               "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
```

```
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
 AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
```

```
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await
 _amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
 Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that
 runs after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and
 starts a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
 run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to
 create and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
 startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        try
        {
            await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
            await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName,
 _instanceRoleName,
                _instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

            var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
            var plainTextBytes =
 System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

            var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
                new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
            var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
            var launchTemplateResponse = await
 _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                    LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                    {
                        InstanceType = _instanceType,
                        ImageId = amiId,
                        IamInstanceProfile =
                            new

 LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                            {
                                Name = _instanceProfileName
                            },
                        KeyName = _keyPairName,
                        UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                    }
                });
            return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;
```

```
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode ==
"InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException")
            {
                _logger.LogError($"Could not create the template, the name
{_launchTemplateName} already exists. " +
                                 $"Please try again with a unique name.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while creating the template.:
{ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        try
        {
            var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
                new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
            return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z =>
z.ZoneName).ToList();
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An Amazon EC2 error occurred while listing
availability zones.: {ec2Exception.Message}");
            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
```

```
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while listing availability
 zones.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new
 Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with
 size {groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
 exists.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        try
        {
            var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
                new DescribeVpcsRequest()
                {
                    Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                    {
                        new("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                    }
                });
            return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "UnauthorizedOperation")
            {
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"You do not have the necessary
 permissions to describe VPCs.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while describing the vpcs.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
```

```
    {
        try
        {
            var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
            var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
                new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
                {
                    Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                    {
                        new("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId }),
                        new("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                        new("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                    }
                });

            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
            {
                subnets.Add(subnet);
            }

            return subnets;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidVpcID.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"The specified VPC ID {vpcId}
 does not exist.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while describing the
 subnets.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode ==
 "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException")
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Could not delete the template, the name
 {_launchTemplateName} was not found.");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while deleting the template.:
 {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
 role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
```

```
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await
_amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
        var instanceResponse = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
 instanceId)
    {
        try
        {
            var response = await
 _amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
                new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
                {
                    Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                    {
                        new("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                    },
                });
            return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound")
            {
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"Instance {instanceId} not
 found");
            }
```

```
            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while creating the 
template.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile 
is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is 
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate 
with the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association 
for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string 
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
            // Allow time before resetting.
            Thread.Sleep(25000);

            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(25000);
            var instanceReady = false;
```

```
            var retries = 5;
            while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
            {
                var instancesPaginator =
                    _amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                        new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
                // Get the entire list using the paginator.
                await foreach (var instance in
 instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
                {
                    instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                    if (instanceReady)
                    {
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
            Console.WriteLine("Waiting for instance to be running.");
            await WaitForInstanceState(instanceId, InstanceStateName.Running);
            Console.WriteLine("Instance ready.");
            Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance
 {instanceId}");
            await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
                new SendCommandRequest()
                {
                    InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                    DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                    Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                    {
                        {
                            "commands",
                            new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3 server.py
 80" }
                        }
                    }
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance
 {instanceId}");
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ec2Exception)
        {
            if (ec2Exception.ErrorCode == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound")
            {
```

```
                _logger.LogError(ec2Exception, $"Instance {instanceId} not
found");
            }

            throw;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(ex, $"An error occurred while replacing the
template.: {ex.Message}");
            throw;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await
_amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for
{instanceId}. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
 progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running.
 Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string
 groupName)
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
```

```
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the
 calling computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
 instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP
 address while running this example.
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
 ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }

                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be
 open to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                      "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0),
 or to a prefix list ID.");
```

```
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
 the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName,
 string targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait until an EC2 instance is in a specified state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id.</param>
    /// <param name="stateName">The state to wait for.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitForInstanceState(string instanceId,
 InstanceStateName stateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { instanceId }
        };

        // Wait until the instance is in the specified state.
        var hasState = false;
        do
        {
            // Wait 5 seconds.
            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            // Check for the desired state.
            var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeInstancesAsync(request);
            var instance = response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
            hasState = instance.State.Name == stateName;
```

```
            Console.Write(". ");
        } while (!hasState);

        return hasState;
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Elastic Load Balancing actions.

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
 client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
 loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
 CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
```

```
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
 groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
 how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
 times and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</
param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer
 exists.</param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
```

```
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
```

```
                    await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }

        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
```

```
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
 describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn =
 targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
 {groupName}.");
```

```
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Create a class that uses DynamoDB to simulate a recommendation service.

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies, and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;

    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
 configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
```

```
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
 _amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
```

```
    {
        var recommendationsText = await
 File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =

 JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Systems Manager actions.

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
```

```
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";

    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for .NET API Reference*.
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets

- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Run the interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";
```

```
    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-
prof-bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException,
 InterruptedException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and
 Manage a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
 resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
```

```
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your
account, we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user
input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }
```

```
    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
 InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to
 create several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and
 explore some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
 provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances
 that each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
 across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
 targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
 tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
 an instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
 script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
 '/' and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
 production, the best practice is to
```

```
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses
to assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load
balancer. The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets,
targetGroupArn, lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul =
loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(),
StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
```

```
                           For this example to work, the default security group
for your default VPC must
                           allow access from this computer. You can either add
it automatically from this
                           example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                           """);

                   System.out.println(
                           "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                   System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                   String ans = in.nextLine();
                   if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                       autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                       System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                   } else {
                       System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                   }
               }

           } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
               e.printStackTrace();
           }
       } else if (wasSuccessul) {
           System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
           System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
       } else {
           System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
           System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security
group are configured correctly and that");
           System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the
load balancer.");
       }

       System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
       in.nextLine();
   }
```

```
    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
 InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
 different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and
 shows how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite
 of these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
 recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
 recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
 parameter named self.param_helper.table.
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
 let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        System.out.println(
                """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
 checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
```

```
        System.out.println(
                """
                        Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
 the web service can return a static response.
                        While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
 customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
 a static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
 still shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
 the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance
 id value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
 badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
 badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId =
 autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " +
 profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
```

```
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
 profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
 returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
 balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
 check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on
 for recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
 Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto
 Scaling instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
 group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
 when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
 credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the
 load balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
 always returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);
```

```
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an 
auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start 
a new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is 
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful 
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After 
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load 
balancing rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes 
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance 
is running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean 
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException, 
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
```

```
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
 one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
 loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
 HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
 loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode =
 response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
 InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
```

```
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load
balancer targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the
health check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value
between 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
```

```
}
```

Create a class that wraps Auto Scaling and Amazon EC2 actions.

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
```

```
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure
'newInstanceProfileName' is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                                        // name.
                .build();
```

```
        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with
profile %s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
```

```
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
 80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
 instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress)
 {
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
 AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
 secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
 getInstanceProfileRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
```

```
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }
```

```
            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
 name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
 DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


 getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
 you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
 port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
```

```
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse =
getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup :
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " +
secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " +
ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
```

```
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to
be open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);
```

```
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
 autoScalingGroupName) {

        // Get availability zones.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
 zonesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
                .builder()
                .build();

        DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
 getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
        List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
 zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

 .map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
 LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
 CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
```

```
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
 autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }

    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
 Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
```

```
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response = 
getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request = 
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response = 
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest = 
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
```

```
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
 InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
 ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to
 the policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM
 role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
```

```
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance
profile " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
```

```
}
```

Create a class that wraps Elastic Load Balancing actions.

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String
 targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
 DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
 DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()

 .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
```

```
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
 getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
 DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
 builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
 loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
 describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
 builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
```

```
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws
IOException, InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
     * health is checked.
```

```
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId,
String targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String
targetGroupARN, String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();
```

```
            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to
become available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest =
CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);
```

```
            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

Create a class that uses DynamoDB to simulate a recommendation service.

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
 DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " +
e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException
{
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
```

```
                                        .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                        .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws
IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable =
enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
```

```
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Systems Manager actions.

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-
response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
```

```
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs
  - RebootInstances
  - ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation

- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

JavaScript

SDK for JavaScript (v3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Run the interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario/index.js";

/**
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};
```

```
/**
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "node:url";

if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios, {
    name: "Resilient Workflow",
    synopsis:
      "node index.js --scenario <deploy | demo | destroy> [-h|--help] [-y|--yes]
 [-v|--verbose]",
    description: "Deploy and interact with scalable EC2 instances.",
  });
}
```

Create steps to deploy all of the resources.

```
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
```

```
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario/index.js";
import { saveState } from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario/steps-common.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario.js').Step[]}
```

```
 */
export const deploySteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "handleConfirmDeployment",
    (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingTable",
    MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    await client.send(
      new CreateTableCommand({
        TableName: NAMES.tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput: {
          ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
          WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
        },
        AttributeDefinitions: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            AttributeType: "S",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            AttributeType: "N",
          },
        ],
        KeySchema: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            KeyType: "HASH",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            KeyType: "RANGE",
          },
        ],
      }),
```

```
    );
    await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item']
[] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );

    return client.send(
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
```

```
      }),
    );

    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
      return client.send(
        new CreateRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
            join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
          ),
        }),
      );
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "createdInstanceRole",
      MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      ),
    ),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "attachingPolicyToRole",
      MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
    ),
    new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
        }),
      );
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "attachedPolicyToRole",
      MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
    ),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "creatingInstanceProfile",
      MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      ),
    ),
```

```
    new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const {
        InstanceProfile: { Arn },
      } = await client.send(
        new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
      state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;

      await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
        { client },
        { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
      );
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
    ),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
      MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
    ),
    new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      return client.send(
        new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
      MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
    ),
    ...initParamsSteps,
    new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
```

```
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
  new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
      new DescribeVpcsCommand({
        Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
      }),
    );
    state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
  new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Subnets } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
          { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
          { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
        ],
      }),
    );
    state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "gotSubnets",
    /**
     * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
        Protocol: "HTTP",
        Port: 80,
        HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
        HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
```

```
    );
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
```

```
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "verifyInboundPort",
    /**
     *
```

```
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup}} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
          Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
        }),
      );
      if (!SecurityGroups) {
        state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
      }
      state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

      /**
       * @type {string}
       */
      const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
      state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
      const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
        ({ IpRanges }) =>
          IpRanges.some(
            ({ CidrIp }) =>
              CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
          ),
      )
        .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
        .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

      state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "verifiedInboundPort",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
```

```
      }
      return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      }
      return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    }
```

```
    return false;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
  saveState,
];
```

Create steps to run the demo.

```
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";

import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
```

```
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
```

```
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);

const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );

  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});

const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
```

```
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      whileFn: ({ loadBalancerCheck }) => loadBalancerCheck,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      whileFn: ({ healthCheck }) => healthCheck,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];

/**
```

```
 * @type {import('@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
```

```
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-
scaling').Instance }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
```

```
        AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
      }),
    );
    state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
        ],
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
      IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      ec2Client.send(
        new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
          AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
        }),
      ),
    );

    await ec2Client.send(
      new RebootInstancesCommand({
        InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
      }),
    );

    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
      const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
        new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
      );

      const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
        (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      );

      if (!instance) {
        throw new Error("Instance not found.");
      }
    });
```

```
      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation}} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
```

```
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
```

```
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "resetTableConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
```

```
const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
  new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
    PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
      join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
    ),
  }),
);
await iamClient.send(
  new CreateRoleCommand({
    RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
          Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
        },
      ],
    }),
  }),
);
await iamClient.send(
  new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
  }),
);
await iamClient.send(
  new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
  }),
);
const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
  new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
    InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
  }),
);
await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
  { client: iamClient },
  { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
```

```
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

Create steps to destroy all of the resources.

```
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";

import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
  RevokeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
```

```
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario/index.js";
import { loadState } from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario/steps-common.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-doc-sdk-examples/lib/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
  loadState,
  new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "abort",
    (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
    try {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
    } catch (e) {
      c.deleteTableError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteTableError) {
      console.error(state.deleteTableError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
        "${TABLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.tableName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
    try {
```

```
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
      );
      unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
      console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
      "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
      NAMES.keyPairName,
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
      } else {
        await client.send(
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
            PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      }
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
```

```
    if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
      console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
    return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

    if (!policy) {
      state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
        `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
      );
    } else {
      return client.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deletePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
```

```
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
    return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    );
  }),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    try {
      await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      });
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
```

```
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    try {
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
```

```
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
      "${LB_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerName,
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    try {
      const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
          Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
        }),
      );

      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        client.send(
          new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
            TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
          }),
        ),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
```

```
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
    return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
      .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
      .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
```

```
    new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
      if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
        console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
        return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
          .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
          .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      }
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
      try {
        const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
        await iamClient.send(
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
            PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
          }),
        );
      } catch (e) {
        state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
      if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
        console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
        return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
          .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
          .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
      }
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
      try {
        const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
        await iamClient.send(
          new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
            InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          }),
        );
      } catch (e) {
```

```
        state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
      if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
        console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
        return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
          "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
          NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        );
      }
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
      try {
        const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
        const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
        await iamClient.send(
          new DeletePolicyCommand({
            PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      } catch (e) {
        state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
      if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
        console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
        return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
          "${POLICY_NAME}",
          NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
        );
      }
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
      try {
```

```
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
      "${ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "revokeSecurityGroupIngress",
    async (
      /** @type {{ myIp: string, defaultSecurityGroup: { GroupId: string } }} */
 state,
    ) => {
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});

      try {
        await ec2Client.send(
          new RevokeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
            GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
            CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
            FromPort: 80,
            ToPort: 80,
            IpProtocol: "tcp",
          }),
        );
      } catch (e) {
        state.revokeSecurityGroupIngressError = e;
      }
```

```
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("revokeSecurityGroupIngressResult", (state) => {
    if (state.revokeSecurityGroupIngressError) {
      console.error(state.revokeSecurityGroupIngressError);
      return MESSAGES.revokeSecurityGroupIngressError.replace(
        "${IP}",
        state.myIp,
      );
    }
    return MESSAGES.revokedSecurityGroupIngress.replace("${IP}", state.myIp);
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
      return policy;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
      throw err;
    }
    console.log(err.name);
```

```
    throw err;
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for JavaScript API Reference*.

- AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
- CreateAutoScalingGroup
- CreateInstanceProfile
- CreateLaunchTemplate
- CreateListener
- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Run the interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
class Runner:
    """
    Manages the deployment, demonstration, and destruction of resources for the
 resilient service.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_path: str,
        recommendation: RecommendationService,
        autoscaler: AutoScalingWrapper,
        loadbalancer: ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper,
        param_helper: ParameterHelper,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the Runner class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_path: The path to resource files used by this example,
 such as IAM policies and instance scripts.
        :param recommendation: An instance of the RecommendationService class.
        :param autoscaler: An instance of the AutoScaler class.
        :param loadbalancer: An instance of the LoadBalancer class.
        :param param_helper: An instance of the ParameterHelper class.
        """
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
```

```
        self.ssh_port = 22

        prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
        self.target_group_name = f"{prefix}-tg"
        self.load_balancer_name = f"{prefix}-lb"

    def deploy(self) -> None:
        """
        Deploys the resources required for the resilient service, including the
 DynamoDB table,
        EC2 instances, Auto Scaling group, and load balancer.
        """
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"

        logging.info("Starting deployment of resources for the resilient
 service.")

        logging.info(
            "Creating and populating DynamoDB table '%s'.",
            self.recommendation.table_name,
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)

        logging.info(
            "Creating an EC2 launch template with the startup script '%s'.",
            startup_script,
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)

        logging.info(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group across multiple Availability
 Zones."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_autoscaling_group(3)

        logging.info("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        logging.info("Creating Elastic Load Balancing target group and load
 balancer.")
```

```
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.target_group_name, self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            self.load_balancer_name, [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_listener(self.load_balancer_name, target_group)

        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)

        logging.info("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint.")
        endpoint = self.loadbalancer.get_endpoint(self.load_balancer_name)
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint(endpoint)
        current_ip_address = requests.get("http://
checkip.amazonaws.com").text.strip()

        if not lb_success:
            logging.warning(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer. Verifying that the port
 is open..."
            )
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                logging.warning(
                    "The default security group for your VPC must allow access
 from this computer."
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
 address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
```

```
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
{sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging
from your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success =
self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint(endpoint)

        if lb_success:
            logging.info(
                "Load balancer is ready. Access it at: http://%s",
current_ip_address
            )
        else:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Please verify your VPC and security group settings."
            )

    def demo_choices(self) -> None:
        """
        Presents choices for interacting with the deployed service, such as
sending requests to
        the load balancer or checking the health of the targets.
        """
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
            logging.info("Choose an action to interact with the service.")
            choice = q.choose("Which action would you like to take? ", actions)
            if choice == 0:
                logging.info("Sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint.")
```

```
                endpoint =
self.loadbalancer.get_endpoint(self.load_balancer_name)
                logging.info("GET http://%s", endpoint)
                response = requests.get(f"http://{endpoint}")
                logging.info("Response: %s", response.status_code)
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                logging.info("Checking the health of load balancer targets.")
                health =
self.loadbalancer.check_target_health(self.target_group_name)
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
                    logging.info(
                        "Target %s on port %d is %s",
                        target["Target"]["Id"],
                        target["Target"]["Port"],
                        state,
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
                        logging.warning(
                            "%s: %s",
                            target["TargetHealth"]["Reason"],
                            target["TargetHealth"]["Description"],
                        )
                logging.info(
                    "Note that it can take a minute or two for the health check
to update."
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                logging.info("Proceeding to the next part of the demo.")

   def demo(self) -> None:
       """
       Runs the demonstration, showing how the service responds to different
failure scenarios
       and how a resilient architecture can keep the service running.
       """
       ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

       logging.info("Resetting parameters to starting values for the demo.")
       self.param_helper.reset()

       logging.info(
```

```
            "Starting demonstration of the service's resilience under various 
failure conditions."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        logging.info(
            "Simulating failure by changing the Systems Manager parameter to a 
non-existent table."
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        logging.info("Sending GET requests will now return failure codes.")
        self.demo_choices()

        logging.info("Switching to static response mode to mitigate failure.")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        logging.info("Sending GET requests will now return static responses.")
        self.demo_choices()

        logging.info("Restoring normal operation of the recommendation service.")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, 
self.recommendation.table_name)

        logging.info(
            "Introducing a failure by assigning bad credentials to one of the 
instances."
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        logging.info(
            "Replacing instance profile with bad credentials for instance %s.",
            bad_instance_id,
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
```

```
        )
        logging.info(
            "Sending GET requests may return either a valid recommendation or a
static response."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        logging.info("Implementing deep health checks to detect unhealthy
instances.")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        logging.info("Checking the health of the load balancer targets.")
        self.demo_choices()

        logging.info(
            "Terminating the unhealthy instance to let the auto scaler replace
it."
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        logging.info("The service remains resilient during instance
replacement.")
        self.demo_choices()

        logging.info("Simulating a complete failure of the recommendation
service.")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        logging.info(
            "All instances will report as unhealthy, but the service will still
return static responses."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()

    def destroy(self, automation=False) -> None:
        """
        Destroys all resources created for the demo, including the load balancer,
Auto Scaling group,
        EC2 instances, and DynamoDB table.
        """
        logging.info(
            "This concludes the demo. Preparing to clean up all AWS resources
created during the demo."
        )
        if automation:
            cleanup = True
```

```
        else:
            cleanup = q.ask(
                "Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno
            )

        if cleanup:
            logging.info("Deleting load balancer and related resources.")
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer(self.load_balancer_name)
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group(self.target_group_name)
            self.autoscaler.delete_autoscaling_group(self.autoscaler.group_name)
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            logging.info("Deleting DynamoDB table and other resources.")
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            logging.warning(
                "Resources have not been deleted. Ensure you clean them up
 manually to avoid unexpected charges."
            )


def main() -> None:
    """
    Main function to parse arguments and run the appropriate actions for the
 demo.
    """
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
 are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../scenarios/features/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM
 policies and\n"
```

```
        "instance scripts.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    logging.info("Starting the Resilient Service demo.")

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"

    # Service Clients
    ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
    elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
    autoscaling_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
    ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
    ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
    iam_client = boto3.client("iam")

    # Wrapper instantiations
    recommendation = RecommendationService(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service", ddb_client
    )
    autoscaling_wrapper = AutoScalingWrapper(
        prefix,
        "t3.micro",
        "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    )
    elb_wrapper = ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(elb_client)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper(recommendation.table_name, ssm_client)

    # Demo invocation
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path,
        recommendation,
        autoscaling_wrapper,
        elb_wrapper,
        param_helper,
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
 "destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
```

```
            runner.deploy()
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    logging.info("Demo completed successfully.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

Create a class that wraps Auto Scaling and Amazon EC2 actions.

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix: str,
        inst_type: str,
        ami_param: str,
        autoscaling_client: boto3.client,
        ec2_client: boto3.client,
        ssm_client: boto3.client,
        iam_client: boto3.client,
    ):
        """
        Initializes the AutoScaler class with the necessary parameters.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
```

```
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
        self.account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity()["Account"]

        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template-"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"

        # Happy path
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"

        # Failure mode
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"


    def create_policy(self, policy_file: str, policy_name: str) -> str:
        """
        Creates a new IAM policy or retrieves the ARN of an existing policy.

        :param policy_file: The path to a JSON file that contains the policy 
 definition.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :return: The ARN of the created or existing policy.
        """
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            policy_doc = file.read()

        try:
            response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info(f"Policy '{policy_name}' created successfully. ARN: 
 {policy_arn}")
```

```
            return policy_arn

        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                # If the policy already exists, get its ARN
                response = self.iam_client.get_policy(
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::{self.account_id}:policy/
{policy_name}"
                )
                policy_arn = response["Policy"]["Arn"]
                log.info(f"Policy '{policy_name}' already exists. ARN:
 {policy_arn}")
                return policy_arn
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")

    def create_role(self, role_name: str, assume_role_doc: dict) -> str:
        """
        Creates a new IAM role or retrieves the ARN of an existing role.

        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param assume_role_doc: The assume role policy document that specifies
 which
                                entities can assume the role.
        :return: The ARN of the created or existing role.
        """
        try:
            response = self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
 AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            role_arn = response["Role"]["Arn"]
            log.info(f"Role '{role_name}' created successfully. ARN: {role_arn}")
            return role_arn

        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                # If the role already exists, get its ARN
                response = self.iam_client.get_role(RoleName=role_name)
                role_arn = response["Role"]["Arn"]
                log.info(f"Role '{role_name}' already exists. ARN: {role_arn}")
                return role_arn
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")

    def attach_policy(
```

```
        self,
        role_name: str,
        policy_arn: str,
        aws_managed_policies: Tuple[str, ...] = (),
    ) -> None:
        """
        Attaches an IAM policy to a role and optionally attaches additional AWS-
managed policies.

        :param role_name: The name of the role to attach the policy to.
        :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to attach.
        :param aws_managed_policies: A tuple of AWS-managed policy names to
 attach to the role.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
 PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info(f"Attached policy {policy_arn} to role {role_name}.")
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(f"Failed to attach policy {policy_arn} to role
 {role_name}.")
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")

    def create_instance_profile(
        self,
        policy_file: str,
        policy_name: str,
        role_name: str,
        profile_name: str,
        aws_managed_policies: Tuple[str, ...] = (),
    ) -> str:
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
 created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is
 assumed by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
 granted to
        clients that run on the instance.
```

```
        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy 
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are 
attached to
                                     the role, such as 
AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to 
the instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        policy_arn = self.create_policy(policy_file, policy_name)
        self.create_role(role_name, assume_role_doc)
        self.attach_policy(role_name, policy_arn, aws_managed_policies)

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name, 
role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
```

```
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        return profile_arn


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id: str) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
            if not response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"]:
                log.info(f"No instance profile found for instance
{instance_id}.")
            profile_data = response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]
            log.info(f"Retrieved instance profile for instance {instance_id}.")
            return profile_data
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(
                f"Failed to retrieve instance profile for instance
{instance_id}."
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceID.NotFound":
                log.error(f"The instance ID '{instance_id}' does not exist.")
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self,
        instance_id: str,
```

```
        new_instance_profile_name: str,
        profile_association_id: str,
    ) -> None:
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
profile is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to restart.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
associate with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)

            self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
            log.info("Rebooting instance %s.", instance_id)
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_running")
            log.info("Waiting for instance %s to be running.", instance_id)
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
            log.info("Instance %s is now running.", instance_id)

            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
```

```
            log.info(f"Restarted the Python web server on instance
'{instance_id}'.")
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error("Failed to replace instance profile.")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidAssociationID.NotFound":
                log.error(
                    f"Association ID '{profile_association_id}' does not exist."
                    "Please check the association ID and try again."
                )
            if error_code == "InvalidInstanceId":
                log.error(
                    f"The specified instance ID '{instance_id}' does not exist or
is not available for SSM. "
                    f"Please verify the instance ID and try again."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name: str, role_name: str) -> None:
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
```

```
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(
                f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
            )
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )


    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name: str) -> None:
        """
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(f"Failed to create key pair {key_pair_name}.")
            if error_code == "InvalidKeyPair.Duplicate":
                log.error(f"A key pair with the name '{key_pair_name}' already
exists.")
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self) -> None:
        """
        Deletes a key pair.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(f"Couldn't delete key pair '{self.key_pair_name}'.")
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        except FileNotFoundError as err:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
 self.key_pair_name)
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def create_template(
        self, server_startup_script_file: str, instance_policy_file: str
    ) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
 Scaling. The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
 after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts
 a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
 run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a
 permissions policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance
 profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            # Create key pair and instance profile
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )

            # Read the startup script
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
```

```
            # Get the latest AMI ID
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]

            # Create the launch template
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                f"Created launch template {self.launch_template_name} for AMI
 {ami_id} on {self.inst_type}."
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(f"Failed to create launch template
 {self.launch_template_name}.")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException":
                log.info(
                    f"Launch template {self.launch_template_name} already exists,
 nothing to do."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        return template


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
```

```
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def get_availability_zones(self) -> List[str]:
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
 client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
            log.info(f"Retrieved {len(zones)} availability zones: {zones}.")
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error("Failed to retrieve availability zones.")
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            return zones


    def create_autoscaling_group(self, group_size: int) -> List[str]:
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
 maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        try:
```

```
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                f"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name} with
 availability zones {zones}."
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
                    f"EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name} already exists,
 nothing to do."
                )
            else:
                log.error(f"Failed to create EC2 Auto Scaling group
 {self.group_name}.")
                log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            return zones


    def get_instances(self) -> List[str]:
        """
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: A list of instance IDs in the Auto Scaling group.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
```

```
            log.info(
                f"Retrieved {len(instance_ids)} instances for Auto Scaling group
{self.group_name}."
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(
                f"Failed to retrieve instances for Auto Scaling group
{self.group_name}."
            )
            if error_code == "ResourceNotFound":
                log.error(f"The Auto Scaling group '{self.group_name}' does not
exist.")
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            return instance_ids


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id: str, decrementsetting=False) ->
None:
        """
        Terminates an instance in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        :param decrementsetting: If True, do not replace terminated instances.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id,
                ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=decrementsetting,
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)

            # Adding a waiter to ensure the instance is terminated
            waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_terminated")
            log.info("Waiting for instance %s to be terminated...", instance_id)
            waiter.wait(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
            log.info(
                f"Instance '{instance_id}' has been terminated and will be
replaced."
            )

        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(f"Failed to terminate instance '{instance_id}'.")
            if error_code == "ScalingActivityInProgressFault":
                log.error(
                    "Scaling activity is currently in progress. "
                    "Wait for the scaling activity to complete before attempting 
to terminate the instance again."
                )
            elif error_code == "ResourceContentionFault":
                log.error(
                    "The request failed due to a resource contention issue. "
                    "Ensure that no conflicting operations are being performed on 
the resource."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(
        self, lb_target_group: Dict[str, Any]
    ) -> None:
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto 
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forwards requests to the 
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group 
%s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(
                f"Failed to attach load balancer target group 
'{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}'."
```

```
            )
            if error_code == "ResourceContentionFault":
                log.error(
                    "The request failed due to a resource contention issue. "
                    "Ensure that no conflicting operations are being performed on
 the resource."
                )
            elif error_code == "ServiceLinkedRoleFailure":
                log.error(
                    "The operation failed because the service-linked role is not
 ready or does not exist. "
                    "Check that the service-linked role exists and is correctly
 configured."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def delete_autoscaling_group(self, group_name: str) -> None:
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, then deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling
 group.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self.terminate_instance(inst_id)

                # Wait for all instances to be terminated
                if instance_ids:
                    waiter = self.ec2_client.get_waiter("instance_terminated")
                    log.info("Waiting for all instances to be terminated...")
                    waiter.wait(InstanceIds=instance_ids)
                    log.info("All instances have been terminated.")
```

```
            else:
                log.info(f"No groups found named '{group_name}'! Nothing to do.")
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(f"Failed to delete Auto Scaling group '{group_name}'.")
            if error_code == "ScalingActivityInProgressFault":
                log.error(
                    "Scaling activity is currently in progress. "
                    "Wait for the scaling activity to complete before attempting
 to delete the group again."
                )
            elif error_code == "ResourceContentionFault":
                log.error(
                    "The request failed due to a resource contention issue. "
                    "Ensure that no conflicting operations are being performed on
 the group."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def get_default_vpc(self) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error("Failed to retrieve the default VPC.")
            if error_code == "UnauthorizedOperation":
                log.error(
                    "You do not have the necessary permissions to describe VPCs.
 "
                    "Ensure that your AWS IAM user or role has the correct
 permissions."
                )
            elif error_code == "InvalidParameterValue":
                log.error(
                    "One or more parameters are invalid. Check the request
 parameters."
```

```
                )

            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            if "Vpcs" in response and response["Vpcs"]:
                log.info(f"Retrieved default VPC: {response['Vpcs'][0]
['VpcId']}")
                return response["Vpcs"][0]
            else:
                pass


    def verify_inbound_port(
        self, vpc: Dict[str, Any], port: int, ip_address: str
    ) -> Tuple[Dict[str, Any], bool]:
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress
 from this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
 you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
 port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
 public
        access when you're done.

        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specified VPC, and a value
 that indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info(f"Found default security group {sec_group['GroupId']}.")
```

```
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info(f"Found inbound rule: {ip_perm}")
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
                    if not port_is_open:
                        log.info(
                            f"The inbound rule does not appear to be open to
either this computer's IP "
                            f"address of {ip_address}, to all IP addresses
(0.0.0.0/0), or to a prefix list ID."
                        )
                    else:
                        break
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(
                f"Failed to verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}."
            )
            if error_code == "InvalidVpcID.NotFound":
                log.error(
                    f"The specified VPC ID '{vpc['VpcId']}' does not exist.
Please check the VPC ID."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open


    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id: str, port: int, ip_address: str) ->
None:
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
        :param port: The port to open.
```

```
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
                port,
                ip_address,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(
                f"Failed to authorize ingress to security group '{sec_group_id}'
 on port {port} from {ip_address}."
            )
            if error_code == "InvalidGroupId.Malformed":
                log.error(
                    "The security group ID is malformed. "
                    "Please verify that the security group ID is correct."
                )
            elif error_code == "InvalidPermission.Duplicate":
                log.error(
                    "The specified rule already exists in the security group. "
                    "Check the existing rules for this security group."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id: str, zones: List[str] = None) -> List[Dict[str,
 Any]]:
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
 Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
```

```
        """
        # Ensure that 'zones' is a list, even if None is passed
        if zones is None:
            zones = []
        try:
            paginator = self.ec2_client.get_paginator("describe_subnets")
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )

            subnets = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                subnets.extend(page["Subnets"])

            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
            return subnets
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(
                f"Failed to retrieve subnets for VPC '{vpc_id}' in zones
 {zones}."
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "InvalidVpcID.NotFound":
                log.error(
                    "The specified VPC ID does not exist. "
                    "Please check the VPC ID and try again."
                )
            # Add more error-specific handling as needed
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
```

Create a class that wraps Elastic Load Balancing actions.

```
class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, elb_client: boto3.client):
        """
        Initializes the LoadBalancer class with the necessary parameters.
        """
        self.elb_client = elb_client


    def create_target_group(
        self, target_group_name: str, protocol: str, port: int, vpc_id: str
    ) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group
 specifies how
        the load balancer forwards requests to instances in the group and how
 instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
 times and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the
 sensitivity of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group to create.
        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info(f"Created load balancing target group
 '{target_group_name}'.")
```

```
            return target_group
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
 '{target_group_name}'."
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]

            if error_code == "DuplicateTargetGroupName":
                log.error(
                    f"Target group name {target_group_name} already exists. "
                    "Check if the target group already exists."
                    "Consider using a different name or deleting the existing
 target group if appropriate."
                )
            elif error_code == "TooManyTargetGroups":
                log.error(
                    "Too many target groups exist in the account. "
                    "Consider deleting unused target groups to create space for
 new ones."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def delete_target_group(self, target_group_name) -> None:
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        try:
            # Describe the target group to get its ARN
            response =
 self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(Names=[target_group_name])
            tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]

            # Delete the target group
            self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
 target_group_name)

            # Use a custom waiter to wait until the target group is no longer
 available
            self.wait_for_target_group_deletion(self.elb_client, tg_arn)
            log.info("Target group %s successfully deleted.", target_group_name)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(f"Failed to delete target group '{target_group_name}'.")
            if error_code == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                log.error(
                    "Load balancer target group either already deleted or never
 existed. "
                    "Verify the name and check that the resource exists in the
 AWS Console."
                )
            elif error_code == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.error(
                    "Target group still in use by another resource. "
                    "Ensure that the target group is no longer associated with
 any load balancers or resources.",
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")

    def wait_for_target_group_deletion(
        self, elb_client, target_group_arn, max_attempts=10, delay=30
    ):
        for attempt in range(max_attempts):
            try:

 elb_client.describe_target_groups(TargetGroupArns=[target_group_arn])
                print(
                    f"Attempt {attempt + 1}: Target group {target_group_arn}
 still exists."
                )
            except ClientError as e:
                if e.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    print(
                        f"Target group {target_group_arn} has been successfully
 deleted."
                    )
                    return
                else:
                    raise
            time.sleep(delay)
        raise TimeoutError(
            f"Target group {target_group_arn} was not deleted after {max_attempts
 * delay} seconds."
        )
```

```
    def create_load_balancer(
        self,
        load_balancer_name: str,
        subnet_ids: List[str],
    ) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified 
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer to create.
        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info(f"Created load balancer '{load_balancer_name}'.")

            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info(
                f"Waiting for load balancer '{load_balancer_name}' to be 
available..."
            )
            waiter.wait(Names=[load_balancer_name])
            log.info(f"Load balancer '{load_balancer_name}' is now available!")

        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(
                f"Failed to create load balancer '{load_balancer_name}'. Error 
code: {error_code}, Message: {err.response['Error']['Message']}"
            )

            if error_code == "DuplicateLoadBalancerNameException":
                log.error(
                    f"A load balancer with the name '{load_balancer_name}' 
already exists. "
                    "Load balancer names must be unique within the AWS region. "
                    "Please choose a different name and try again."
                )
```

```
            if error_code == "TooManyLoadBalancersException":
                log.error(
                    "The maximum number of load balancers has been reached in 
this account and region. "
                    "You can delete unused load balancers or request an increase 
in the service quota from AWS Support."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            return load_balancer


    def create_listener(
        self,
        load_balancer_name: str,
        target_group: Dict[str, Any],
    ) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Creates a listener for the specified load balancer that forwards requests 
to the
        specified target group.

        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer to create a 
listener for.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener 
to the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created listener.
        """
        try:
            # Retrieve the load balancer ARN
            load_balancer_response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[load_balancer_name]
            )
            load_balancer_arn = load_balancer_response["LoadBalancers"][0][
                "LoadBalancerArn"
            ]

            # Create the listener
            response = self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer_arn,
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
```

```
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                f"Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer 
'{load_balancer_name}' to target group '{target_group['TargetGroupName']}'."
            )
            return response["Listeners"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(
                f"Failed to add a listener on '{load_balancer_name}' for target 
group '{target_group['TargetGroupName']}'."
            )

            if error_code == "ListenerNotFoundException":
                log.error(
                    f"The listener could not be found for the load balancer 
'{load_balancer_name}'. "
                    "Please check the load balancer name and target group 
configuration."
                )
            if error_code == "InvalidConfigurationRequestException":
                log.error(
                    f"The configuration provided for the listener on load 
balancer '{load_balancer_name}' is invalid. "
                    "Please review the provided protocol, port, and target group 
settings."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def delete_load_balancer(self, load_balancer_name) -> None:
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.

        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[load_balancer_name]
```

```
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(
                f"Couldn't delete load balancer '{load_balancer_name}'. Error 
code: {error_code}, Message: {err.response['Error']['Message']}"
            )

            if error_code == "LoadBalancerNotFoundException":
                log.error(
                    f"The load balancer '{load_balancer_name}' does not exist. "
                    "Please check the name and try again."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")


    def get_endpoint(self, load_balancer_name) -> str:
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[load_balancer_name]
            )
            return response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(
                f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer 
{load_balancer_name}"
            )
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "LoadBalancerNotFoundException":
                log.error(
                    "Verify load balancer name and ensure it exists in the AWS 
console."
                )
```

```
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")

    @staticmethod
    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(endpoint) -> bool:
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.

        :param endpoint: The endpoint to verify.
        :return: True if the GET request is successful, False otherwise.
        """
        retries = 3
        verified = False
        while not verified and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{endpoint}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    verified = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint,
retrying..."
                )
                retries -= 1
                time.sleep(10)
        return verified

    def check_target_health(self, target_group_name: str) -> List[Dict[str,
Any]]:
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[target_group_name]
            )
```

```
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            log.error(f"Couldn't check health of {target_group_name} target(s).")
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            if error_code == "LoadBalancerNotFoundException":
                log.error(
                    "Load balancer associated with the target group was not
 found. "
                    "Ensure the load balancer exists, is in the correct AWS
 region, and "
                    "that you have the necessary permissions to access it.",
                )
            elif error_code == "TargetGroupNotFoundException":
                log.error(
                    "Target group was not found. "
                    "Verify the target group name, check that it exists in the
 correct region, "
                    "and ensure it has not been deleted or created in a different
 account.",
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

Create a class that uses DynamoDB to simulate a recommendation service.

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies,
    and songs.
    """

    def __init__(self, table_name: str, dynamodb_client: boto3.client):
        """
        Initializes the RecommendationService class with the necessary
 parameters.
```

```
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client

    def create(self) -> Dict[str, Any]:
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use as a recommendation service. The table
 has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
 such as
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
 MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        :raises RecommendationServiceError: If the table creation fails.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
 "WriteCapacityUnits": 5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be done.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
```

```
            )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file: str) -> None:
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        :raises RecommendationServiceError: If the table population fails.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
 batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name,
 data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}:
 {err}"
            )

    def destroy(self) -> None:
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.

        :raises RecommendationServiceError: If the table deletion fails.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
 self.table_name)
            else:
```

```
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

Create a class that wraps Systems Manager actions.

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters
 to drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency
 or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table: str = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response: str = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
    health_check: str = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name: str, ssm_client: boto3.client):
        """
        Initializes the ParameterHelper class with the necessary parameters.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
 recommendation
                           service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.table_name = table_name

    def reset(self) -> None:
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when
 a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
```

```
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")

    def put(self, name: str, value: str) -> None:
        """
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.

        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        :raises ParameterHelperError: If the parameter value cannot be set.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            error_code = err.response["Error"]["Code"]
            log.error(f"Failed to set parameter {name}.")
            if error_code == "ParameterLimitExceeded":
                log.error(
                    "The parameter limit has been exceeded. "
                    "Consider deleting unused parameters or request a limit
 increase."
                )
            elif error_code == "ParameterAlreadyExists":
                log.error(
                    "The parameter already exists and overwrite is set to False.
 "
                    "Use Overwrite=True to update the parameter."
                )
            log.error(f"Full error:\n\t{err}")
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference*.
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener

- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways using the CLI

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways using the CLI.
- Set up the necessary components including VPC, subnets, route tables, and NAT gateways.
- Configure security groups and IAM roles for proper access and security.

- Use CLI commands to automate the creation and configuration of these resources.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [Sample developer tutorials](#) repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# VPC with Private Subnets and NAT Gateways (IMDSv2 Compliant Version)
# This script creates a VPC with public and private subnets in two Availability
 Zones,
# NAT gateways, an internet gateway, route tables, a VPC endpoint for S3,
# security groups, a launch template, an Auto Scaling group, and an Application
 Load Balancer.

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="vpc-private-subnets-nat.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

# Cleanup function to delete all created resources
cleanup_resources() {
  echo "Cleaning up resources..."

  # Delete Auto Scaling group if it exists
  if [ -n "${ASG_NAME:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting Auto Scaling group: $ASG_NAME"
    aws autoscaling delete-auto-scaling-group --auto-scaling-group-name
 "$ASG_NAME" --force-delete
    echo "Waiting for Auto Scaling group to be deleted..."
    aws autoscaling wait auto-scaling-groups-deleted --auto-scaling-group-names
 "$ASG_NAME"
  fi

  # Delete load balancer if it exists
  if [ -n "${LB_ARN:-}" ]; then
```

```
    echo "Deleting load balancer: $LB_ARN"
    aws elbv2 delete-load-balancer --load-balancer-arn "$LB_ARN"
    # Wait for load balancer to be deleted
    sleep 30
  fi

  # Delete target group if it exists
  if [ -n "${TARGET_GROUP_ARN:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting target group: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
    aws elbv2 delete-target-group --target-group-arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
  fi

  # Delete launch template if it exists
  if [ -n "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting launch template: $LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME"
    aws ec2 delete-launch-template --launch-template-name "$LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME"
  fi

  # Delete NAT Gateways if they exist
  if [ -n "${NAT_GW1_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting NAT Gateway 1: $NAT_GW1_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-nat-gateway --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW1_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${NAT_GW2_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting NAT Gateway 2: $NAT_GW2_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-nat-gateway --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW2_ID"
  fi

  # Wait for NAT Gateways to be deleted
  if [ -n "${NAT_GW1_ID:-}" ] || [ -n "${NAT_GW2_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Waiting for NAT Gateways to be deleted..."
    sleep 60
  fi

  # Release Elastic IPs if they exist
  if [ -n "${EIP1_ALLOC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Releasing Elastic IP 1: $EIP1_ALLOC_ID"
    aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id "$EIP1_ALLOC_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${EIP2_ALLOC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Releasing Elastic IP 2: $EIP2_ALLOC_ID"
    aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id "$EIP2_ALLOC_ID"
```

```
  fi

  # Delete VPC endpoint if it exists
  if [ -n "${VPC_ENDPOINT_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting VPC endpoint: $VPC_ENDPOINT_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-vpc-endpoints --vpc-endpoint-ids "$VPC_ENDPOINT_ID"
  fi

  # Delete security groups if they exist
  if [ -n "${APP_SG_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting application security group: $APP_SG_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$APP_SG_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${LB_SG_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting load balancer security group: $LB_SG_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$LB_SG_ID"
  fi

  # Detach and delete Internet Gateway if it exists
  if [ -n "${IGW_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${VPC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Detaching Internet Gateway: $IGW_ID from VPC: $VPC_ID"
    aws ec2 detach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$IGW_ID" --vpc-id
"$VPC_ID"
    echo "Deleting Internet Gateway: $IGW_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$IGW_ID"
  fi

  # Delete route table associations and route tables if they exist
  if [ -n "${PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Disassociating public route table from subnet 1: $PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID"
    aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Disassociating public route table from subnet 2: $PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID"
    aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Disassociating private route table 1: $PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID"
    aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID"
  fi
```

```
  if [ -n "${PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Disassociating private route table 2: $PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID"
    aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PUBLIC_RT_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting public route table: $PUBLIC_RT_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PRIVATE_RT1_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting private route table 1: $PRIVATE_RT1_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT1_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PRIVATE_RT2_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting private route table 2: $PRIVATE_RT2_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT2_ID"
  fi

  # Delete subnets if they exist
  if [ -n "${PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting public subnet 1: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting public subnet 2: $PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting private subnet 1: $PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting private subnet 2: $PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID"
  fi

  # Delete VPC if it exists
  if [ -n "${VPC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting VPC: $VPC_ID"
```

```
    aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id "$VPC_ID"
  fi

  echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
  echo "ERROR: $1"
  echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
  cleanup_resources
  exit 1
}

# Function to check command success
check_command() {
  if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "$1"
  fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Create VPC
echo "Creating VPC..."
VPC_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-vpc --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ProductionVPC-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create VPC"

VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_RESULT" | jq -r '.Vpc.VpcId')
echo "VPC created with ID: $VPC_ID"

# Get Availability Zones
echo "Getting Availability Zones..."
AZ_RESULT=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query
 'AvailabilityZones[0:2].ZoneName' --output text)
check_command "Failed to get Availability Zones"

# Convert space-separated output to array
read -r -a AZS <<< "$AZ_RESULT"
AZ1=${AZS[0]}
AZ2=${AZS[1]}
```

```
echo "Using Availability Zones: $AZ1 and $AZ2"

# Create subnets
echo "Creating subnets..."
PUBLIC_SUBNET1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ1" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PublicSubnet1-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create public subnet 1"
PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_RESULT" | jq -r '.Subnet.SubnetId')

PRIVATE_SUBNET1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
cidr-block 10.0.1.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ1" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PrivateSubnet1-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create private subnet 1"
PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_SUBNET1_RESULT" | jq -r '.Subnet.SubnetId')

PUBLIC_SUBNET2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
cidr-block 10.0.2.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ2" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PublicSubnet2-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create public subnet 2"
PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_RESULT" | jq -r '.Subnet.SubnetId')

PRIVATE_SUBNET2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
cidr-block 10.0.3.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ2" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PrivateSubnet2-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create private subnet 2"
PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_SUBNET2_RESULT" | jq -r '.Subnet.SubnetId')

echo "Subnets created with IDs:"
echo "Public Subnet 1: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID"
echo "Private Subnet 1: $PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID"
echo "Public Subnet 2: $PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID"
echo "Private Subnet 2: $PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID"

# Create Internet Gateway
echo "Creating Internet Gateway..."
IGW_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-internet-gateway --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=internet-gateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ProductionIGW-
$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create Internet Gateway"
IGW_ID=$(echo "$IGW_RESULT" | jq -r '.InternetGateway.InternetGatewayId')
echo "Internet Gateway created with ID: $IGW_ID"

# Attach Internet Gateway to VPC
```

```
echo "Attaching Internet Gateway to VPC..."
aws ec2 attach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$IGW_ID" --vpc-id
 "$VPC_ID"
check_command "Failed to attach Internet Gateway to VPC"

# Create route tables
echo "Creating route tables..."
PUBLIC_RT_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --tag-
specifications "ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PublicRouteTable-
$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create public route table"
PUBLIC_RT_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_RT_RESULT" | jq -r '.RouteTable.RouteTableId')

PRIVATE_RT1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-
id "$VPC_ID" --tag-specifications "ResourceType=route-
table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PrivateRouteTable1-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create private route table 1"
PRIVATE_RT1_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_RT1_RESULT" | jq -r '.RouteTable.RouteTableId')

PRIVATE_RT2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-
id "$VPC_ID" --tag-specifications "ResourceType=route-
table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PrivateRouteTable2-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create private route table 2"
PRIVATE_RT2_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_RT2_RESULT" | jq -r '.RouteTable.RouteTableId')

echo "Route tables created with IDs:"
echo "Public Route Table: $PUBLIC_RT_ID"
echo "Private Route Table 1: $PRIVATE_RT1_ID"
echo "Private Route Table 2: $PRIVATE_RT2_ID"

# Add route to Internet Gateway in public route table
echo "Adding route to Internet Gateway in public route table..."
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --gateway-id "$IGW_ID"
check_command "Failed to add route to Internet Gateway"

# Associate subnets with route tables
echo "Associating subnets with route tables..."
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id
 "$PUBLIC_RT_ID" --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID")
check_command "Failed to associate public subnet 1 with route table"
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_RESULT" | jq -r '.AssociationId')
```

```
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id
 "$PUBLIC_RT_ID" --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID")
check_command "Failed to associate public subnet 2 with route table"
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_RESULT" | jq -r '.AssociationId')

PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_RESULT=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id
 "$PRIVATE_RT1_ID" --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID")
check_command "Failed to associate private subnet 1 with route table"
PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_RESULT" | jq -r '.AssociationId')

PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_RESULT=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id
 "$PRIVATE_RT2_ID" --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID")
check_command "Failed to associate private subnet 2 with route table"
PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_RESULT" | jq -r '.AssociationId')

echo "Route table associations created with IDs:"
echo "Public Subnet 1 Association: $PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID"
echo "Public Subnet 2 Association: $PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID"
echo "Private Subnet 1 Association: $PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID"
echo "Private Subnet 2 Association: $PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID"

# Create NAT Gateways
echo "Creating NAT Gateways..."

# Allocate Elastic IPs for NAT Gateways
echo "Allocating Elastic IPs for NAT Gateways..."
EIP1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 allocate-address --domain vpc --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=elastic-ip,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=NAT1-EIP-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to allocate Elastic IP 1"
EIP1_ALLOC_ID=$(echo "$EIP1_RESULT" | jq -r '.AllocationId')

EIP2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 allocate-address --domain vpc --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=elastic-ip,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=NAT2-EIP-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to allocate Elastic IP 2"
EIP2_ALLOC_ID=$(echo "$EIP2_RESULT" | jq -r '.AllocationId')

echo "Elastic IPs allocated with IDs:"
echo "EIP 1 Allocation ID: $EIP1_ALLOC_ID"
echo "EIP 2 Allocation ID: $EIP2_ALLOC_ID"

# Create NAT Gateways
echo "Creating NAT Gateway in public subnet 1..."
```

```
NAT_GW1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-nat-gateway --subnet-id
 "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID" --allocation-id "$EIP1_ALLOC_ID" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=natgateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=NAT-Gateway1-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create NAT Gateway 1"
NAT_GW1_ID=$(echo "$NAT_GW1_RESULT" | jq -r '.NatGateway.NatGatewayId')

echo "Creating NAT Gateway in public subnet 2..."
NAT_GW2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-nat-gateway --subnet-id
 "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID" --allocation-id "$EIP2_ALLOC_ID" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=natgateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=NAT-Gateway2-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create NAT Gateway 2"
NAT_GW2_ID=$(echo "$NAT_GW2_RESULT" | jq -r '.NatGateway.NatGatewayId')

echo "NAT Gateways created with IDs:"
echo "NAT Gateway 1: $NAT_GW1_ID"
echo "NAT Gateway 2: $NAT_GW2_ID"

# Wait for NAT Gateways to be available
echo "Waiting for NAT Gateways to be available..."
aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$NAT_GW1_ID"
check_command "NAT Gateway 1 did not become available"
aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$NAT_GW2_ID"
check_command "NAT Gateway 2 did not become available"
echo "NAT Gateways are now available"

# Add routes to NAT Gateways in private route tables
echo "Adding routes to NAT Gateways in private route tables..."
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT1_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW1_ID"
check_command "Failed to add route to NAT Gateway 1"

aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT2_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW2_ID"
check_command "Failed to add route to NAT Gateway 2"

# Create VPC Endpoint for S3
echo "Creating VPC Endpoint for S3..."
S3_PREFIX_LIST_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-prefix-lists --filters "Name=prefix-
list-name,Values=com.amazonaws.$(aws configure get region).s3" --query
 'PrefixLists[0].PrefixListId' --output text)
check_command "Failed to get S3 prefix list ID"

VPC_ENDPOINT_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
service-name "com.amazonaws.$(aws configure get region).s3" --route-table-ids
```

```
 "$PRIVATE_RT1_ID" "$PRIVATE_RT2_ID" --tag-specifications "ResourceType=vpc-
endpoint,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=S3-Endpoint-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create VPC endpoint for S3"
VPC_ENDPOINT_ID=$(echo "$VPC_ENDPOINT_RESULT" | jq -r
 '.VpcEndpoint.VpcEndpointId')
echo "VPC Endpoint created with ID: $VPC_ENDPOINT_ID"

# Create security groups
echo "Creating security groups..."
LB_SG_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name "LoadBalancerSG-
$RANDOM_ID" --description "Security group for the load balancer"
 --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=LoadBalancerSG-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create load balancer security group"
LB_SG_ID=$(echo "$LB_SG_RESULT" | jq -r '.GroupId')

# Allow inbound HTTP traffic from anywhere to the load balancer
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$LB_SG_ID" --protocol tcp --
port 80 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0
check_command "Failed to authorize ingress to load balancer security group"

APP_SG_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name "AppServerSG-
$RANDOM_ID" --description "Security group for the application servers"
 --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=AppServerSG-$RANDOM_ID}]")
check_command "Failed to create application server security group"
APP_SG_ID=$(echo "$APP_SG_RESULT" | jq -r '.GroupId')

# Allow inbound HTTP traffic from the load balancer security group to the
 application servers
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$APP_SG_ID" --protocol tcp
 --port 80 --source-group "$LB_SG_ID"
check_command "Failed to authorize ingress to application server security group"

echo "Security groups created with IDs:"
echo "Load Balancer Security Group: $LB_SG_ID"
echo "Application Server Security Group: $APP_SG_ID"

# Create a launch template
echo "Creating launch template..."

# Create user data script with IMDSv2 support
cat > user-data.sh << 'EOF'
#!/bin/bash
```

```
yum update -y
yum install -y httpd
systemctl start httpd
systemctl enable httpd

# Use IMDSv2 with session token
TOKEN=$(curl -X PUT "http://169.254.169.254/latest/api/token" -H "X-aws-ec2-
metadata-token-ttl-seconds: 21600")
AZ=$(curl -H "X-aws-ec2-metadata-token: $TOKEN" -s http://169.254.169.254/latest/
meta-data/placement/availability-zone)
HOSTNAME=$(hostname -f)

echo "<h1>Hello from $HOSTNAME in $AZ</h1>" > /var/www/html/index.html
EOF

# Encode user data
USER_DATA=$(base64 -w 0 user-data.sh)

# Get latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
echo "Getting latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images --owners amazon --filters
 "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2" "Name=state,Values=available" --
query 'sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId' --output text)
check_command "Failed to get latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Create launch template with IMDSv2 required
LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME="AppServerTemplate-$RANDOM_ID"
echo "Creating launch template: $LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME"

aws ec2 create-launch-template \
  --launch-template-name "$LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME" \
  --version-description "Initial version" \
  --tag-specifications "ResourceType=launch-template,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=
$LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}]" \
  --launch-template-data "{
    \"NetworkInterfaces\": [{
      \"DeviceIndex\": 0,
      \"Groups\": [\"$APP_SG_ID\"],
      \"DeleteOnTermination\": true
    }],
    \"ImageId\": \"$AMI_ID\",
    \"InstanceType\": \"t3.micro\",
    \"UserData\": \"$USER_DATA\",
```

```
    \"MetadataOptions\": {
      \"HttpTokens\": \"required\",
      \"HttpEndpoint\": \"enabled\"
    },
    \"TagSpecifications\": [{
      \"ResourceType\": \"instance\",
      \"Tags\": [{
        \"Key\": \"Name\",
        \"Value\": \"AppServer-$RANDOM_ID\"
      }]
    }]
  }"
check_command "Failed to create launch template"

# Create target group
echo "Creating target group..."
TARGET_GROUP_NAME="AppTargetGroup-$RANDOM_ID"
TARGET_GROUP_RESULT=$(aws elbv2 create-target-group \
  --name "$TARGET_GROUP_NAME" \
  --protocol HTTP \
  --port 80 \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --target-type instance \
  --health-check-protocol HTTP \
  --health-check-path "/" \
  --health-check-port traffic-port)
check_command "Failed to create target group"
TARGET_GROUP_ARN=$(echo "$TARGET_GROUP_RESULT" | jq -r
 '.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn')
echo "Target group created with ARN: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"

# Create load balancer
echo "Creating load balancer..."
LB_NAME="AppLoadBalancer-$RANDOM_ID"
LB_RESULT=$(aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
  --name "$LB_NAME" \
  --subnets "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID" "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID" \
  --security-groups "$LB_SG_ID" \
  --tags "Key=Name,Value=$LB_NAME")
check_command "Failed to create load balancer"
LB_ARN=$(echo "$LB_RESULT" | jq -r '.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn')
echo "Load balancer created with ARN: $LB_ARN"

# Wait for load balancer to be active
```

```
echo "Waiting for load balancer to be active..."
aws elbv2 wait load-balancer-available --load-balancer-arns "$LB_ARN"
check_command "Load balancer did not become available"

# Create listener
echo "Creating listener..."
LISTENER_RESULT=$(aws elbv2 create-listener \
  --load-balancer-arn "$LB_ARN" \
  --protocol HTTP \
  --port 80 \
  --default-actions "Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=$TARGET_GROUP_ARN")
check_command "Failed to create listener"
LISTENER_ARN=$(echo "$LISTENER_RESULT" | jq -r '.Listeners[0].ListenerArn')
echo "Listener created with ARN: $LISTENER_ARN"

# Create Auto Scaling group
echo "Creating Auto Scaling group..."
ASG_NAME="AppAutoScalingGroup-$RANDOM_ID"
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
  --auto-scaling-group-name "$ASG_NAME" \
  --launch-template "LaunchTemplateName=$LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME,Version=\$Latest" \
  --min-size 2 \
  --max-size 4 \
  --desired-capacity 2 \
  --vpc-zone-identifier "$PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID,$PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID" \
  --target-group-arns "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" \
  --health-check-type ELB \
  --health-check-grace-period 300 \
  --tags "Key=Name,Value=AppServer-$RANDOM_ID,PropagateAtLaunch=true"
check_command "Failed to create Auto Scaling group"
echo "Auto Scaling group created with name: $ASG_NAME"

# Get load balancer DNS name
LB_DNS_NAME=$(aws elbv2 describe-load-balancers --load-balancer-arns "$LB_ARN" --
query 'LoadBalancers[0].DNSName' --output text)
check_command "Failed to get load balancer DNS name"

echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "DEPLOYMENT COMPLETE"
echo "==========================================="
echo "VPC ID: $VPC_ID"
echo "Public Subnet 1: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID (AZ: $AZ1)"
echo "Private Subnet 1: $PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID (AZ: $AZ1)"
```

```
echo "Public Subnet 2: $PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID (AZ: $AZ2)"
echo "Private Subnet 2: $PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID (AZ: $AZ2)"
echo "NAT Gateway 1: $NAT_GW1_ID"
echo "NAT Gateway 2: $NAT_GW2_ID"
echo "Load Balancer: $LB_NAME"
echo "Auto Scaling Group: $ASG_NAME"
echo ""
echo "Your application will be available at: http://$LB_DNS_NAME"
echo "It may take a few minutes for the instances to launch and pass health
 checks."
echo ""

# Add health check monitoring
echo "=============================================="
echo "MONITORING INSTANCE HEALTH AND LOAD BALANCER"
echo "=============================================="
echo "Waiting for instances to launch and pass health checks..."
echo "This may take 3-5 minutes. Checking every 30 seconds..."

# Monitor instance health and load balancer accessibility
MAX_ATTEMPTS=10
ATTEMPT=1
HEALTHY_INSTANCES=0

while [ $ATTEMPT -le $MAX_ATTEMPTS ] && [ $HEALTHY_INSTANCES -lt 2 ]; do
  echo "Check attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS..."

  # Check Auto Scaling group instances
  echo "Checking Auto Scaling group instances..."
  ASG_INSTANCES=$(aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups --auto-
scaling-group-names "$ASG_NAME" --query 'AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[*].
[InstanceId,HealthStatus]' --output json)
  echo "ASG Instances status:"
  echo "$ASG_INSTANCES" | jq -r '.[] | "Instance: \(.[0]), Health: \(.[1])"'

  # Check target group health
  echo "Checking target group health..."
  TARGET_HEALTH=$(aws elbv2 describe-target-health --target-group-arn
 "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" --output json)
  echo "Target health status:"
  echo "$TARGET_HEALTH" | jq -r '.TargetHealthDescriptions[] | "Instance:
 \(.Target.Id), State: \(.TargetHealth.State), Reason: \(.TargetHealth.Reason //
 "N/A"), Description: \(.TargetHealth.Description // "N/A")"'
```

```
  # Count healthy instances
  HEALTHY_INSTANCES=$(echo "$TARGET_HEALTH" | jq -r '[.TargetHealthDescriptions[]
| select(.TargetHealth.State=="healthy")] | length')
  echo "Number of healthy instances: $HEALTHY_INSTANCES of 2 expected"

  # Check if we have healthy instances
  if [ $HEALTHY_INSTANCES -ge 2 ]; then
    echo "All instances are healthy!"

    # Test load balancer accessibility
    echo "Testing load balancer accessibility..."
    HTTP_STATUS=$(curl -s -o /dev/null -w "%{http_code}" "http://$LB_DNS_NAME")

    if [ "$HTTP_STATUS" = "200" ]; then
      echo "Load balancer is accessible! HTTP Status: $HTTP_STATUS"
      echo "You can access your application at: http://$LB_DNS_NAME"

      # Try to get the content to verify IMDSv2 is working
      echo "Fetching content to verify IMDSv2 functionality..."
      CONTENT=$(curl -s "http://$LB_DNS_NAME")
      echo "Response from server:"
      echo "$CONTENT"

      # Check if the content contains the expected pattern
      if [[ "$CONTENT" == *"Hello from"* && "$CONTENT" == *"in"* ]]; then
        echo "IMDSv2 is working correctly! The instance was able to access
metadata using the token-based approach."
      else
        echo "Warning: Content doesn't match expected pattern. IMDSv2
functionality could not be verified."
      fi

      break
    else
      echo "Load balancer returned HTTP status: $HTTP_STATUS"
      echo "Will try again in 30 seconds..."
    fi
  else
    echo "Waiting for instances to become healthy..."
    echo "Will check again in 30 seconds..."
  fi

  ATTEMPT=$((ATTEMPT+1))
```

```
  if [ $ATTEMPT -le $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; then
    sleep 30
  fi
done

if [ $HEALTHY_INSTANCES -lt 2 ]; then
  echo "Warning: Not all instances are healthy after maximum attempts."
  echo "You may need to wait longer or check for configuration issues."
fi

echo "To test your application, run:"
echo "curl http://$LB_DNS_NAME"
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
  cleanup_resources
  echo "All resources have been deleted."
else
  echo "Resources will not be deleted. You can manually delete them later."
  echo "To delete resources, run this script again and choose to clean up."
fi
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateRouteTable
  - AttachInternetGateway
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateInternetGateway
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateNatGateway
  - CreateRoute
  - CreateRouteTable
  - CreateSecurityGroup

- CreateSubnet
- CreateVpc
- CreateVpcEndpoint
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInternetGateway
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteNatGateway
- DeleteRouteTable
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteSubnet
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DeleteVpc
- DeleteVpcEndpoints
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeImages
- DescribePrefixLists
- DetachInternetGateway
- ReleaseAddress

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Get started using Amazon VPC using the CLI

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up your account
- Create and configure a VPC
- Configure your network
- Configure security

- Deploy resources
- Test and verify
- Clean up resources
- Consider production implications
- Consider security implications

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

Note

There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# VPC Creation Script
# This script creates a VPC with public and private subnets, internet gateway,
 NAT gateway, and security groups

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="vpc_creation.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
  echo "ERROR: $1"
  echo "Resources created before error:"
  for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"
  do
    echo "- $resource"
  done

  echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
  cleanup_resources
  exit 1
}
```

```
# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
  echo "Cleaning up resources in reverse order..."

  # Reverse the array to delete in reverse order of creation
  for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--))
  do
    resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
    resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
    resource_id=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

    case "$resource_type" in
      "INSTANCE")
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$resource_id" || echo "Failed
 to terminate instance: $resource_id"
        # Wait for instance to terminate
        echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$resource_id" || echo
 "Failed to wait for instance termination: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "KEY_PAIR")
        echo "Deleting key pair: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to
 delete key pair: $resource_id"
        # Remove the .pem file if it exists
        if [ -f "${resource_id}.pem" ]; then
          rm -f "${resource_id}.pem"
        fi
        ;;
      "NAT_GATEWAY")
        echo "Deleting NAT Gateway: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-nat-gateway --nat-gateway-id "$resource_id" || echo
 "Failed to delete NAT Gateway: $resource_id"
        # NAT Gateway deletion takes time, wait for it to complete
        echo "Waiting for NAT Gateway to be deleted..."
        aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-deleted --nat-gateway-ids "$resource_id" || echo
 "Failed to wait for NAT Gateway deletion: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "EIP")
        echo "Releasing Elastic IP: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to
 release Elastic IP: $resource_id"
```

```
        ;;
      "ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION")
        echo "Disassociating Route Table: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$resource_id" || echo
 "Failed to disassociate Route Table: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "ROUTE_TABLE")
        echo "Deleting Route Table: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id "$resource_id" || echo
 "Failed to delete Route Table: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "INTERNET_GATEWAY")
        echo "Detaching Internet Gateway: $resource_id from VPC: $VPC_ID"
        aws ec2 detach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$resource_id" --
vpc-id "$VPC_ID" || echo "Failed to detach Internet Gateway: $resource_id"
        echo "Deleting Internet Gateway: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$resource_id" ||
 echo "Failed to delete Internet Gateway: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "SECURITY_GROUP")
        echo "Deleting Security Group: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed
 to delete Security Group: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "SUBNET")
        echo "Deleting Subnet: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to
 delete Subnet: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "VPC")
        echo "Deleting VPC: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to delete VPC:
 $resource_id"
        ;;
    esac
  done
}

# Initialize array to track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Starting VPC creation script at $(date)"

# Verify AWS CLI configuration
```

```
echo "Verifying AWS CLI configuration..."
aws configure list || handle_error "AWS CLI is not properly configured"

# Verify identity and permissions
echo "Verifying identity and permissions..."
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity; then
  echo "ERROR: Unable to verify AWS identity. This could be due to:"
  echo "  - Expired credentials"
  echo "  - Missing or invalid AWS credentials"
  echo "  - Insufficient permissions"
  echo ""
  echo "Please run 'aws configure' to update your credentials or check your IAM
 permissions."
  exit 1
fi

# Create VPC
echo "Creating VPC with CIDR block 10.0.0.0/16..."
VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 create-vpc --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyVPC}]' --query 'Vpc.VpcId' --output
 text)

if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create VPC"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("VPC:$VPC_ID")
echo "VPC created with ID: $VPC_ID"

# Enable DNS support and hostnames
echo "Enabling DNS support and hostnames for VPC..."
aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --enable-dns-support ||
 handle_error "Failed to enable DNS support"
aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --enable-dns-hostnames ||
 handle_error "Failed to enable DNS hostnames"

# Get available Availability Zones
echo "Getting available Availability Zones..."
AZ1=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query 'AvailabilityZones[0].ZoneName'
 --output text)
AZ2=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query 'AvailabilityZones[1].ZoneName'
 --output text)

if [ -z "$AZ1" ] || [ -z "$AZ2" ]; then
```

```
  handle_error "Failed to get Availability Zones"
fi

echo "Using Availability Zones: $AZ1 and $AZ2"

# Create public subnets
echo "Creating public subnet in $AZ1..."
PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 \
  --availability-zone "$AZ1" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Public-Subnet-
AZ1}]' \
  --query 'Subnet.SubnetId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create public subnet in AZ1"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SUBNET:$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1")
echo "Public subnet created in $AZ1 with ID: $PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1"

echo "Creating public subnet in $AZ2..."
PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --cidr-block 10.0.1.0/24 \
  --availability-zone "$AZ2" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Public-Subnet-
AZ2}]' \
  --query 'Subnet.SubnetId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create public subnet in AZ2"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SUBNET:$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2")
echo "Public subnet created in $AZ2 with ID: $PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2"

# Create private subnets
echo "Creating private subnet in $AZ1..."
PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
```

```
  --cidr-block 10.0.2.0/24 \
  --availability-zone "$AZ1" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Private-Subnet-
AZ1}]' \
  --query 'Subnet.SubnetId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create private subnet in AZ1"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SUBNET:$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1")
echo "Private subnet created in $AZ1 with ID: $PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1"

echo "Creating private subnet in $AZ2..."
PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --cidr-block 10.0.3.0/24 \
  --availability-zone "$AZ2" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Private-Subnet-
AZ2}]' \
  --query 'Subnet.SubnetId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create private subnet in AZ2"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SUBNET:$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2")
echo "Private subnet created in $AZ2 with ID: $PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2"

# Create Internet Gateway
echo "Creating Internet Gateway..."
IGW_ID=$(aws ec2 create-internet-gateway \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=internet-
gateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyIGW}]' \
  --query 'InternetGateway.InternetGatewayId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$IGW_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create Internet Gateway"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("INTERNET_GATEWAY:$IGW_ID")
```

```
echo "Internet Gateway created with ID: $IGW_ID"

# Attach Internet Gateway to VPC
echo "Attaching Internet Gateway to VPC..."
aws ec2 attach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$IGW_ID" --vpc-id
 "$VPC_ID" || handle_error "Failed to attach Internet Gateway to VPC"

# Create public route table
echo "Creating public route table..."
PUBLIC_RT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Public-
RT}]' \
  --query 'RouteTable.RouteTableId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_RT" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create public route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE:$PUBLIC_RT")
echo "Public route table created with ID: $PUBLIC_RT"

# Add route to Internet Gateway
echo "Adding route to Internet Gateway in public route table..."
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --gateway-id "$IGW_ID" || handle_error "Failed to add route to
 Internet Gateway"

# Associate public subnets with public route table
echo "Associating public subnet in $AZ1 with public route table..."
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_1=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT"
 --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" --query 'AssociationId' --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_1" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate public subnet in AZ1 with public route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION:$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_1")

echo "Associating public subnet in $AZ2 with public route table..."
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_2=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT"
 --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2" --query 'AssociationId' --output text)
```

```
if [ -z "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate public subnet in AZ2 with public route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION:$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_2")

# Create private route table
echo "Creating private route table..."
PRIVATE_RT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Private-
RT}]' \
  --query 'RouteTable.RouteTableId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_RT" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create private route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE:$PRIVATE_RT")
echo "Private route table created with ID: $PRIVATE_RT"

# Associate private subnets with private route table
echo "Associating private subnet in $AZ1 with private route table..."
PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_1=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT"
 --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1" --query 'AssociationId' --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_1" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate private subnet in AZ1 with private route
 table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION:$PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_1")

echo "Associating private subnet in $AZ2 with private route table..."
PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_2=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT"
 --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2" --query 'AssociationId' --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate private subnet in AZ2 with private route
 table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION:$PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_2")
```

```
# Allocate Elastic IP for NAT Gateway
echo "Allocating Elastic IP for NAT Gateway..."
EIP_ALLOC=$(aws ec2 allocate-address --domain vpc --query 'AllocationId' --output
 text)

if [ -z "$EIP_ALLOC" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to allocate Elastic IP"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EIP:$EIP_ALLOC")
echo "Elastic IP allocated with ID: $EIP_ALLOC"

# Create NAT Gateway
echo "Creating NAT Gateway in public subnet in $AZ1..."
NAT_GW=$(aws ec2 create-nat-gateway \
  --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" \
  --allocation-id "$EIP_ALLOC" \
  --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=natgateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyNATGateway}]' \
  --query 'NatGateway.NatGatewayId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$NAT_GW" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create NAT Gateway"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("NAT_GATEWAY:$NAT_GW")
echo "NAT Gateway created with ID: $NAT_GW"

# Wait for NAT Gateway to be available
echo "Waiting for NAT Gateway to be available..."
aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$NAT_GW" || handle_error
 "NAT Gateway did not become available"

# Add route to NAT Gateway in private route table
echo "Adding route to NAT Gateway in private route table..."
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW" || handle_error "Failed to add route to NAT
 Gateway"

# Enable auto-assign public IP for instances in public subnets
echo "Enabling auto-assign public IP for instances in public subnet in $AZ1..."
```

```
aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" --map-public-
ip-on-launch || handle_error "Failed to enable auto-assign public IP for public
 subnet in AZ1"

echo "Enabling auto-assign public IP for instances in public subnet in $AZ2..."
aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2" --map-public-
ip-on-launch || handle_error "Failed to enable auto-assign public IP for public
 subnet in AZ2"

# Create security group for web servers
echo "Creating security group for web servers..."
WEB_SG=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
  --group-name "WebServerSG-$(date +%s)" \
  --description "Security group for web servers" \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --query 'GroupId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$WEB_SG" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create security group for web servers"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SECURITY_GROUP:$WEB_SG")
echo "Security group for web servers created with ID: $WEB_SG"

# Allow HTTP and HTTPS traffic
echo "Allowing HTTP traffic to web servers security group..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$WEB_SG" --protocol tcp --
port 80 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 || handle_error "Failed to allow HTTP traffic"

echo "Allowing HTTPS traffic to web servers security group..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$WEB_SG" --protocol tcp --
port 443 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 || handle_error "Failed to allow HTTPS traffic"

# Note: In a production environment, you should restrict the source IP ranges for
 security
echo "NOTE: In a production environment, you should restrict the source IP ranges
 for HTTP and HTTPS traffic"

# Create security group for database servers
echo "Creating security group for database servers..."
DB_SG=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
  --group-name "DBServerSG-$(date +%s)" \
  --description "Security group for database servers" \
```

```
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --query 'GroupId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$DB_SG" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create security group for database servers"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SECURITY_GROUP:$DB_SG")
echo "Security group for database servers created with ID: $DB_SG"

# Allow MySQL/Aurora traffic from web servers only
echo "Allowing MySQL/Aurora traffic from web servers to database servers..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$DB_SG" --protocol tcp --
port 3306 --source-group "$WEB_SG" || handle_error "Failed to allow MySQL/Aurora
 traffic"

# Verify VPC configuration
echo "Verifying VPC configuration..."
echo "VPC:"
aws ec2 describe-vpcs --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" || handle_error "Failed to describe VPC"

echo "Subnets:"
aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" || handle_error
 "Failed to describe subnets"

echo "Route tables:"
aws ec2 describe-route-tables --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" ||
 handle_error "Failed to describe route tables"

echo "Internet gateway:"
aws ec2 describe-internet-gateways --filters "Name=attachment.vpc-id,Values=
$VPC_ID" || handle_error "Failed to describe Internet Gateway"

echo "NAT gateway:"
aws ec2 describe-nat-gateways --filter "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" ||
 handle_error "Failed to describe NAT Gateway"

echo "Security groups:"
aws ec2 describe-security-groups --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" ||
 handle_error "Failed to describe security groups"

echo ""
# Summary of created resources
```

```
echo "VPC creation completed successfully!"
echo "Summary of created resources:"
echo "- VPC: $VPC_ID"
echo "- Public Subnet in $AZ1: $PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1"
echo "- Public Subnet in $AZ2: $PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2"
echo "- Private Subnet in $AZ1: $PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1"
echo "- Private Subnet in $AZ2: $PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2"
echo "- Internet Gateway: $IGW_ID"
echo "- Public Route Table: $PUBLIC_RT"
echo "- Private Route Table: $PRIVATE_RT"
echo "- Elastic IP: $EIP_ALLOC"
echo "- NAT Gateway: $NAT_GW"
echo "- Web Servers Security Group: $WEB_SG"
echo "- Database Servers Security Group: $DB_SG"

# Deploy EC2 instances
echo ""
echo "Deploying EC2 instances..."

# Create key pair for SSH access
KEY_NAME="vpc-tutorial-key-$(date +%s)"
echo "Creating key pair $KEY_NAME..."
aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --query 'KeyMaterial' --output
 text > "${KEY_NAME}.pem" || handle_error "Failed to create key pair"
chmod 400 "${KEY_NAME}.pem"
echo "Key pair saved to ${KEY_NAME}.pem"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("KEY_PAIR:$KEY_NAME")

# Get latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
echo "Getting latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images --owners amazon \
  --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
  --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" --output text) ||
 handle_error "Failed to get AMI"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Launch web server in public subnet
echo "Launching web server in public subnet..."
WEB_INSTANCE=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --count 1 \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
```

```
  --security-group-ids "$WEB_SG" \
  --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" \
  --associate-public-ip-address \
  --user-data '#!/bin/bash
    yum update -y
    yum install -y httpd
    systemctl start httpd
    systemctl enable httpd
    echo "<h1>Hello from $(hostname -f) in the public subnet</h1>" > /var/www/
html/index.html' \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=WebServer}]'
 \
  --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' \
  --output text) || handle_error "Failed to launch web server"
echo "Web server instance created with ID: $WEB_INSTANCE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("INSTANCE:$WEB_INSTANCE")

# Wait for web server to be running
echo "Waiting for web server to be running..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$WEB_INSTANCE"

# Get web server public IP
WEB_PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$WEB_INSTANCE" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' --output text)
echo "Web server public IP: $WEB_PUBLIC_IP"
echo "You can access the web server at: http://$WEB_PUBLIC_IP"

# Launch database server in private subnet
echo "Launching database server in private subnet..."
DB_INSTANCE=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --count 1 \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
  --security-group-ids "$DB_SG" \
  --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1" \
  --user-data '#!/bin/bash
    yum update -y
    yum install -y mariadb-server
    systemctl start mariadb
    systemctl enable mariadb' \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=DBServer}]' \
  --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' \
  --output text) || handle_error "Failed to launch database server"
```

```
echo "Database server instance created with ID: $DB_INSTANCE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("INSTANCE:$DB_INSTANCE")

# Wait for database server to be running
echo "Waiting for database server to be running..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$DB_INSTANCE"

# Get database server private IP
DB_PRIVATE_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$DB_INSTANCE" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PrivateIpAddress' --output text)
echo "Database server private IP: $DB_PRIVATE_IP"

echo "EC2 instances deployed successfully!"
echo "- Web Server (Public): $WEB_INSTANCE ($WEB_PUBLIC_IP)"
echo "- Database Server (Private): $DB_INSTANCE ($DB_PRIVATE_IP)"
echo ""
echo "Note: To connect to the web server: ssh -i ${KEY_NAME}.pem ec2-user@
$WEB_PUBLIC_IP"
echo "To connect to the database server, you must first connect to the web
 server, then use it as a bastion host."
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE
if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
  echo "Cleaning up resources..."
  cleanup_resources
  echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
  echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateRouteTable
  - AttachInternetGateway
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress

- CreateInternetGateway
- CreateKeyPair
- CreateNatGateway
- CreateRoute
- CreateRouteTable
- CreateSecurityGroup
- CreateSubnet
- CreateVpc
- DeleteInternetGateway
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteNatGateway
- DeleteRouteTable
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteSubnet
- DeleteVpc
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeInternetGateways
- DescribeNatGateways
- DescribeRouteTables
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeVpcs
- DetachInternetGateway
- DisassociateRouteTable
- ModifySubnetAttribute
- ModifyVpcAttribute
- ReleaseAddress

- RunInstances

- TerminateInstances

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Get started with Transit Gateway using the CLI

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a transit gateway with DNS support and default route table settings
- Wait for the transit gateway to become available
- Attach two VPCs to the transit gateway using subnets
- Wait for VPC attachments to become available
- Add routes between VPCs through the transit gateway
- Test connectivity between VPC resources
- Clean up resources including routes, attachments, and transit gateway

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon VPC Transit Gateway CLI Script
# This script demonstrates how to create a transit gateway and connect two VPCs
# Modified to work with older AWS CLI versions that don't support transit gateway
 wait commands

# Error handling
set -e
```

```
LOG_FILE="transit-gateway-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

# Function to wait for transit gateway to be available
wait_for_tgw() {
  local tgw_id=$1
  echo "Waiting for Transit Gateway $tgw_id to become available..."

  while true; do
    status=$(aws ec2 describe-transit-gateways --transit-gateway-ids "$tgw_id" --
query "TransitGateways[0].State" --output text)
    echo "Current status: $status"

    if [ "$status" = "available" ]; then
      echo "Transit Gateway is now available"
      break
    fi

    echo "Waiting for transit gateway to become available. Current state:
 $status"
    sleep 10
  done
}

# Function to wait for transit gateway attachment to be available
wait_for_tgw_attachment() {
  local attachment_id=$1
  echo "Waiting for Transit Gateway Attachment $attachment_id to become
 available..."

  while true; do
    status=$(aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments --transit-gateway-
attachment-ids "$attachment_id" --query "TransitGatewayVpcAttachments[0].State"
 --output text)
    echo "Current status: $status"

    if [ "$status" = "available" ]; then
      echo "Transit Gateway Attachment is now available"
      break
    fi

    echo "Waiting for transit gateway attachment to become available. Current
 state: $status"
    sleep 10
```

```
  done
}

# Function to wait for transit gateway attachment to be deleted
wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted() {
  local attachment_id=$1
  echo "Waiting for Transit Gateway Attachment $attachment_id to be deleted..."

  while true; do
    # Check if the attachment still exists
    count=$(aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments --filters
 "Name=transit-gateway-attachment-id,Values=$attachment_id" --query
 "length(TransitGatewayVpcAttachments)" --output text)

    if [ "$count" = "0" ]; then
      echo "Transit Gateway Attachment has been deleted"
      break
    fi

    status=$(aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments --transit-gateway-
attachment-ids "$attachment_id" --query "TransitGatewayVpcAttachments[0].State"
 --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "deleted")

    if [ "$status" = "deleted" ]; then
      echo "Transit Gateway Attachment has been deleted"
      break
    fi

    echo "Waiting for transit gateway attachment to be deleted. Current state:
 $status"
    sleep 10
  done
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
  echo "Error occurred. Cleaning up resources..."

  # Delete resources in reverse order
  if [ ! -z "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" ]; then
    echo "Deleting Transit Gateway VPC Attachment 1: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment --transit-gateway-attachment-id
 "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" || true
    wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" || true
```

```
  fi

  if [ ! -z "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" ]; then
    echo "Deleting Transit Gateway VPC Attachment 2: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment --transit-gateway-attachment-id
 "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" || true
    wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" || true
  fi

  if [ ! -z "$TGW_ID" ]; then
    echo "Deleting Transit Gateway: $TGW_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" || true
  fi

  exit 1
}

# Set up trap for error handling
trap cleanup ERR

echo "=== Amazon VPC Transit Gateway Tutorial ==="
echo "This script will create a transit gateway and connect two VPCs"
echo ""

# Get a valid availability zone dynamically
echo "Getting available AZ in current region..."
AZ=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query "AvailabilityZones[0].ZoneName"
 --output text)
echo "Using availability zone: $AZ"

# Check if VPCs exist
echo "Checking for existing VPCs..."
VPC1_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=tag:Name,Values=VPC1" --query
 "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text)
VPC2_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=tag:Name,Values=VPC2" --query
 "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text)

if [ "$VPC1_ID" == "None" ] || [ -z "$VPC1_ID" ]; then
  echo "Creating VPC1..."
  VPC1_ID=$(aws ec2 create-vpc --cidr-block 10.1.0.0/16 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1}]' --query Vpc.VpcId --output text)
  echo "Created VPC1: $VPC1_ID"

  # Create a subnet in VPC1
```

```
  echo "Creating subnet in VPC1..."
  SUBNET1_ID=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC1_ID" --cidr-
block 10.1.0.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ" --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-Subnet}]' --query
 Subnet.SubnetId --output text)
  echo "Created subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID"
else
  echo "Using existing VPC1: $VPC1_ID"
  SUBNET1_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC1_ID"
 --query "Subnets[0].SubnetId" --output text)
  if [ "$SUBNET1_ID" == "None" ] || [ -z "$SUBNET1_ID" ]; then
    echo "Creating subnet in VPC1..."
    SUBNET1_ID=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC1_ID" --cidr-
block 10.1.0.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ" --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-Subnet}]' --query
 Subnet.SubnetId --output text)
    echo "Created subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID"
  else
    echo "Using existing subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID"
  fi
fi

if [ "$VPC2_ID" == "None" ] || [ -z "$VPC2_ID" ]; then
  echo "Creating VPC2..."
  VPC2_ID=$(aws ec2 create-vpc --cidr-block 10.2.0.0/16 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2}]' --query Vpc.VpcId --output text)
  echo "Created VPC2: $VPC2_ID"

  # Create a subnet in VPC2
  echo "Creating subnet in VPC2..."
  SUBNET2_ID=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC2_ID" --cidr-
block 10.2.0.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ" --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-Subnet}]' --query
 Subnet.SubnetId --output text)
  echo "Created subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID"
else
  echo "Using existing VPC2: $VPC2_ID"
  SUBNET2_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC2_ID"
 --query "Subnets[0].SubnetId" --output text)
  if [ "$SUBNET2_ID" == "None" ] || [ -z "$SUBNET2_ID" ]; then
    echo "Creating subnet in VPC2..."
    SUBNET2_ID=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC2_ID" --cidr-
block 10.2.0.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ" --tag-specifications
```

```
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-Subnet}]' --query
 Subnet.SubnetId --output text)
    echo "Created subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID"
  else
    echo "Using existing subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID"
  fi
fi

# Get route tables for each VPC
RTB1_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-route-tables --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC1_ID"
 --query "RouteTables[0].RouteTableId" --output text)
RTB2_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-route-tables --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC2_ID"
 --query "RouteTables[0].RouteTableId" --output text)

echo "Route table for VPC1: $RTB1_ID"
echo "Route table for VPC2: $RTB2_ID"

# Step 1: Create the transit gateway
echo "Creating Transit Gateway..."
TGW_ID=$(aws ec2 create-transit-gateway \
  --description "My Transit Gateway" \
  --options
 AmazonSideAsn=64512,AutoAcceptSharedAttachments=disable,DefaultRouteTableAssociation=ena
 \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=transit-
gateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyTransitGateway}]' \
  --query TransitGateway.TransitGatewayId \
  --output text)

echo "Created Transit Gateway: $TGW_ID"

# Wait for the transit gateway to become available
wait_for_tgw "$TGW_ID"

# Step 2: Attach VPCs to the transit gateway
echo "Attaching VPC1 to Transit Gateway..."
TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID=$(aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
  --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" \
  --vpc-id "$VPC1_ID" \
  --subnet-ids "$SUBNET1_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=transit-gateway-
attachment,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-Attachment}]' \
  --query TransitGatewayVpcAttachment.TransitGatewayAttachmentId \
  --output text)
```

```
echo "Created Transit Gateway VPC Attachment for VPC1: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"

echo "Attaching VPC2 to Transit Gateway..."
TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID=$(aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
  --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" \
  --vpc-id "$VPC2_ID" \
  --subnet-ids "$SUBNET2_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=transit-gateway-
attachment,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-Attachment}]' \
  --query TransitGatewayVpcAttachment.TransitGatewayAttachmentId \
  --output text)

echo "Created Transit Gateway VPC Attachment for VPC2: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"

# Wait for the attachments to become available
wait_for_tgw_attachment "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"
wait_for_tgw_attachment "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"

# Step 3: Add routes between the transit gateway and VPCs
echo "Adding route from VPC1 to VPC2 via Transit Gateway..."
aws ec2 create-route \
  --route-table-id "$RTB1_ID" \
  --destination-cidr-block 10.2.0.0/16 \
  --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID"

echo "Adding route from VPC2 to VPC1 via Transit Gateway..."
aws ec2 create-route \
  --route-table-id "$RTB2_ID" \
  --destination-cidr-block 10.1.0.0/16 \
  --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID"

echo "Routes added successfully"

# Step 4: Display information for testing
echo ""
echo "=== Transit Gateway Setup Complete ==="
echo "Transit Gateway ID: $TGW_ID"
echo "VPC1 ID: $VPC1_ID"
echo "VPC2 ID: $VPC2_ID"
echo ""
echo "To test connectivity:"
echo "1. Launch an EC2 instance in each VPC"
echo "2. Configure security groups to allow ICMP traffic"
```

```
echo "3. Connect to one instance and ping the other instance's private IP"
echo ""

# Prompt user before cleanup
read -p "Press Enter to view created resources, or Ctrl+C to exit without
 cleanup..."

echo ""
echo "=== Resources Created ==="
echo "Transit Gateway: $TGW_ID"
echo "VPC1: $VPC1_ID"
echo "VPC2: $VPC2_ID"
echo "Subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID"
echo "Subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID"
echo "Transit Gateway Attachment for VPC1: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"
echo "Transit Gateway Attachment for VPC2: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"
echo ""

read -p "Do you want to clean up these resources? (y/n): " CLEANUP_CONFIRM
if [[ $CLEANUP_CONFIRM == "y" || $CLEANUP_CONFIRM == "Y" ]]; then
  echo "Starting cleanup..."

  # Delete routes
  echo "Deleting routes..."
  aws ec2 delete-route --route-table-id "$RTB1_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 10.2.0.0/16
  aws ec2 delete-route --route-table-id "$RTB2_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 10.1.0.0/16

  # Delete transit gateway attachments
  echo "Deleting Transit Gateway VPC Attachment for VPC1: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment --transit-gateway-attachment-id
 "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"

  echo "Deleting Transit Gateway VPC Attachment for VPC2: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment --transit-gateway-attachment-id
 "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"

  # Wait for attachments to be deleted
  wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"
  wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"

  # Delete transit gateway
  echo "Deleting Transit Gateway: $TGW_ID"
```

```
  aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID"

  echo "Cleanup completed successfully"
else
  echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will continue to incur charges until manually
 deleted."
fi

echo "Tutorial completed. See $LOG_FILE for detailed logs."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateRoute
  - CreateSubnet
  - CreateTransitGateway
  - CreateTransitGatewayVpcAttachment
  - CreateVpc
  - DeleteRoute
  - DeleteTransitGateway
  - DeleteTransitGatewayVpcAttachment
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeRouteTables
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTransitGatewayAttachments
  - DescribeTransitGatewayVpcAttachments
  - DescribeTransitGateways
  - DescribeVpcs

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Get started using Amazon VPC IPAM using the CLI

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up and configure Amazon VPC IP Address Manager (IPAM) using the CLI.
- Create an IPAM with operating regions (e.g., us-east-1, us-west-2).
- Retrieve the private scope ID for the IPAM.
- Create a hierarchical structure of IPv4 pools (top-level, regional, and development pools).
- Provision CIDR blocks to each pool (e.g., 10.0.0.0/8, 10.0.0.0/16, 10.0.0.0/24).
- Create a VPC using a CIDR allocated from an IPAM pool.
- Verify IPAM pool allocations and VPC creation.
- Troubleshoot common issues like permission errors, CIDR allocation failures, and dependency violations.
- Clean up IPAM resources (VPC, pools, CIDRs, and IPAM) to avoid unnecessary charges.
- Explore next steps for advanced IPAM features.

Bash

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# IPAM Getting Started CLI Script - Version 7
# This script creates an IPAM, creates a hierarchy of IP address pools, and
 allocates a CIDR to a VPC
# Fixed to correctly identify the private scope ID, wait for resources to be
 available, add locale to development pool,
# use the correct parameter names for VPC creation, and wait for CIDR
 provisioning to complete

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="ipam_script.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1
```

```
echo "Starting IPAM setup script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "RESOURCES CREATED:"
    echo "==========================================="

    if [ -n "$VPC_ID" ]; then
        echo "VPC: $VPC_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$DEV_POOL_ID" ]; then
        echo "Development Pool: $DEV_POOL_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" ]; then
        echo "Regional Pool: $REGIONAL_POOL_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$TOP_POOL_ID" ]; then
        echo "Top-level Pool: $TOP_POOL_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$IPAM_ID" ]; then
        echo "IPAM: $IPAM_ID"
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE
```

```
    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup..."

        # Delete resources in reverse order of creation to handle dependencies

        if [ -n "$VPC_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting VPC: $VPC_ID"
            aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" || echo "Failed to delete VPC"
            echo "Waiting for VPC to be deleted..."
            sleep 10
        fi

        if [ -n "$DEV_POOL_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting Development Pool: $DEV_POOL_ID"
            # First deprovision any CIDRs from the pool
            CIDRS=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" --
query 'IpamPoolCidrs[].Cidr' --output text)
            for CIDR in $CIDRS; do
                echo "Deprovisioning CIDR $CIDR from Development Pool"
                aws ec2 deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID"
 --cidr "$CIDR" || echo "Failed to deprovision CIDR $CIDR"
                sleep 5
            done
            aws ec2 delete-ipam-pool --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" || echo
 "Failed to delete Development Pool"
            echo "Waiting for Development Pool to be deleted..."
            sleep 10
        fi

        if [ -n "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting Regional Pool: $REGIONAL_POOL_ID"
            # First deprovision any CIDRs from the pool
            CIDRS=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs --ipam-pool-id
 "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" --query 'IpamPoolCidrs[].Cidr' --output text)
            for CIDR in $CIDRS; do
                echo "Deprovisioning CIDR $CIDR from Regional Pool"
                aws ec2 deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr --ipam-pool-id
 "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" --cidr "$CIDR" || echo "Failed to deprovision CIDR $CIDR"
                sleep 5
            done
            aws ec2 delete-ipam-pool --ipam-pool-id "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" || echo
 "Failed to delete Regional Pool"
            echo "Waiting for Regional Pool to be deleted..."
```

```
            sleep 10
        fi

        if [ -n "$TOP_POOL_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting Top-level Pool: $TOP_POOL_ID"
            # First deprovision any CIDRs from the pool
            CIDRS=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs --ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" --
query 'IpamPoolCidrs[].Cidr' --output text)
            for CIDR in $CIDRS; do
                echo "Deprovisioning CIDR $CIDR from Top-level Pool"
                aws ec2 deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr --ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID"
 --cidr "$CIDR" || echo "Failed to deprovision CIDR $CIDR"
                sleep 5
            done
            aws ec2 delete-ipam-pool --ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" || echo
 "Failed to delete Top-level Pool"
            echo "Waiting for Top-level Pool to be deleted..."
            sleep 10
        fi

        if [ -n "$IPAM_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting IPAM: $IPAM_ID"
            aws ec2 delete-ipam --ipam-id "$IPAM_ID" || echo "Failed to delete
 IPAM"
        fi

        echo "Cleanup completed."
    else
        echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your account."
    fi
}

# Function to wait for a pool to be in the 'create-complete' state
wait_for_pool() {
    local pool_id=$1
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1
    local state=""

    echo "Waiting for pool $pool_id to be available..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        state=$(aws ec2 describe-ipam-pools --ipam-pool-ids "$pool_id" --query
 'IpamPools[0].State' --output text)
```

```
        if [ "$state" = "create-complete" ]; then
            echo "Pool $pool_id is now available (state: $state)"
            return 0
        fi

        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Pool $pool_id is in state: $state.
 Waiting..."
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "Timed out waiting for pool $pool_id to be available"
    return 1
}

# Function to wait for a CIDR to be fully provisioned
wait_for_cidr_provisioning() {
    local pool_id=$1
    local cidr=$2
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1
    local state=""

    echo "Waiting for CIDR $cidr to be fully provisioned in pool $pool_id..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        state=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs --ipam-pool-id "$pool_id" --query
 "IpamPoolCidrs[?Cidr=='$cidr'].State" --output text)

        if [ "$state" = "provisioned" ]; then
            echo "CIDR $cidr is now fully provisioned (state: $state)"
            return 0
        fi

        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: CIDR $cidr is in state: $state.
 Waiting..."
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "Timed out waiting for CIDR $cidr to be provisioned"
    return 1
}
```

```
# Step 1: Create an IPAM
echo "Creating IPAM..."
IPAM_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-ipam \
    --description "My IPAM" \
    --operating-regions RegionName=us-east-1 RegionName=us-west-2)

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IPAM"
fi

IPAM_ID=$(echo "$IPAM_RESULT" | grep -o '"IpamId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "IPAM created with ID: $IPAM_ID"

# Wait for IPAM to be created and available
echo "Waiting for IPAM to be available..."
sleep 20

# Step 2: Get the IPAM Scope ID - FIXED to correctly identify the private scope
echo "Getting IPAM Scope ID..."
SCOPE_RESULT=$(aws ec2 describe-ipams --ipam-id "$IPAM_ID")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get IPAM details"
fi

# Extract the private scope ID directly from the IPAM details
PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID=$(echo "$SCOPE_RESULT" | grep -o '"PrivateDefaultScopeId":
 "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Private Scope ID: $PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID"

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Private Scope ID"
fi

# Step 3: Create a Top-Level IPv4 Pool
echo "Creating Top-level IPv4 Pool..."
TOP_POOL_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-scope-id "$PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID" \
    --address-family ipv4 \
    --description "Top-level pool")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create Top-level Pool"
```

```
fi

TOP_POOL_ID=$(echo "$TOP_POOL_RESULT" | grep -o '"IpamPoolId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
echo "Top-level Pool created with ID: $TOP_POOL_ID"

# Wait for the top-level pool to be available
if ! wait_for_pool "$TOP_POOL_ID"; then
    handle_error "Top-level Pool did not become available in time"
fi

# Provision CIDR to the top-level pool
echo "Provisioning CIDR to Top-level Pool..."
TOP_POOL_CIDR="10.0.0.0/8"
PROVISION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 provision-ipam-pool-cidr \
    --ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" \
    --cidr "$TOP_POOL_CIDR")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to provision CIDR to Top-level Pool"
fi

echo "$PROVISION_RESULT"

# Wait for the CIDR to be fully provisioned
if ! wait_for_cidr_provisioning "$TOP_POOL_ID" "$TOP_POOL_CIDR"; then
    handle_error "CIDR provisioning to Top-level Pool did not complete in time"
fi

# Step 4: Create a Regional IPv4 Pool
echo "Creating Regional IPv4 Pool..."
REGIONAL_POOL_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-scope-id "$PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID" \
    --source-ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" \
    --locale us-east-1 \
    --address-family ipv4 \
    --description "Regional pool in us-east-1")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create Regional Pool"
fi

REGIONAL_POOL_ID=$(echo "$REGIONAL_POOL_RESULT" | grep -o '"IpamPoolId": "[^"]*'
 | cut -d'"' -f4)
```

```
echo "Regional Pool created with ID: $REGIONAL_POOL_ID"

# Wait for the regional pool to be available
if ! wait_for_pool "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID"; then
    handle_error "Regional Pool did not become available in time"
fi

# Provision CIDR to the regional pool
echo "Provisioning CIDR to Regional Pool..."
REGIONAL_POOL_CIDR="10.0.0.0/16"
PROVISION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 provision-ipam-pool-cidr \
    --ipam-pool-id "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" \
    --cidr "$REGIONAL_POOL_CIDR")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to provision CIDR to Regional Pool"
fi

echo "$PROVISION_RESULT"

# Wait for the CIDR to be fully provisioned
if ! wait_for_cidr_provisioning "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" "$REGIONAL_POOL_CIDR"; then
    handle_error "CIDR provisioning to Regional Pool did not complete in time"
fi

# Step 5: Create a Development IPv4 Pool - FIXED to include locale
echo "Creating Development IPv4 Pool..."
DEV_POOL_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-scope-id "$PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID" \
    --source-ipam-pool-id "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" \
    --locale us-east-1 \
    --address-family ipv4 \
    --description "Development pool")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create Development Pool"
fi

DEV_POOL_ID=$(echo "$DEV_POOL_RESULT" | grep -o '"IpamPoolId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
echo "Development Pool created with ID: $DEV_POOL_ID"

# Wait for the development pool to be available
if ! wait_for_pool "$DEV_POOL_ID"; then
```

```
    handle_error "Development Pool did not become available in time"
fi

# Provision CIDR to the development pool
echo "Provisioning CIDR to Development Pool..."
DEV_POOL_CIDR="10.0.0.0/24"
PROVISION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 provision-ipam-pool-cidr \
    --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" \
    --cidr "$DEV_POOL_CIDR")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to provision CIDR to Development Pool"
fi

echo "$PROVISION_RESULT"

# Wait for the CIDR to be fully provisioned
if ! wait_for_cidr_provisioning "$DEV_POOL_ID" "$DEV_POOL_CIDR"; then
    handle_error "CIDR provisioning to Development Pool did not complete in time"
fi

# Step 6: Create a VPC Using an IPAM Pool CIDR - FIXED to use the correct
 parameter names and a smaller netmask length
echo "Creating VPC using IPAM Pool CIDR..."
VPC_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --ipv4-ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" \
    --ipv4-netmask-length 26 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=IPAM-VPC}]')

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create VPC"
fi

VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_RESULT" | grep -o '"VpcId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "VPC created with ID: $VPC_ID"

# Step 7: Verify the IPAM Pool Allocation
echo "Verifying IPAM Pool Allocation..."
ALLOCATION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-allocations \
    --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to verify IPAM Pool Allocation"
fi
```

```
echo "IPAM Pool Allocation verified:"
echo "$ALLOCATION_RESULT" | grep -A 5 "Allocations"

echo ""
echo "IPAM setup completed successfully!"
echo ""

# Prompt for cleanup
cleanup_resources

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateIpam
  - CreateIpamPool
  - CreateVpc
  - DeleteIpam
  - DeleteIpamPool
  - DeleteVpc
  - DeprovisionIpamPoolCidr
  - DescribeIpamPools
  - DescribeIpams
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetIpamPoolAllocations
  - GetIpamPoolCidrs
  - ProvisionIpamPoolCidr

For a complete list of AWS SDK developer guides and code examples, see Create Amazon EC2 resources using an AWS SDK. This topic also includes information about getting started and details about previous SDK versions.

Monitor Amazon EC2 API requests using Amazon CloudWatch

You can monitor Amazon EC2 API requests using Amazon CloudWatch, which collects raw data and processes it into readable, near real-time metrics. These metrics provide a simple way to track the usage and outcomes of the Amazon EC2 API operations over time. This information gives you a better perspective on how your web applications are performing, and enables you to identify and diagnose a variety of issues. You can also set alarms that watch for certain thresholds, and send notifications or take specific actions when those thresholds are met.

For more information about CloudWatch, see the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

Important

Amazon EC2 API metrics is an opt-in feature. You must request access to this feature. For more information, see the section called “Enable Amazon EC2 API metrics”.

Contents

Enable Amazon EC2 API metrics

Use the following procedure to request access to this feature for your AWS account.

To request access to this feature

1. Open AWS Support Center.
2. Choose **Create case**.

3. Choose **Account and billing**.
4. For **Service**, choose **General Info and Getting Started**.
5. For **Category**, choose **Using AWS & Services**.
6. Choose **Next step: Additional information**.
7. For **Subject**, enter **`Request access to Amazon EC2 API metrics`**.
8. For **Description**, enter **`Please grant my account access to Amazon EC2 API metrics. Related page: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/APIReference/monitor.html`**. Also include the Region where you need access.
9. Choose **Next step: Solve now or contact us**.
10. On the **Contact us** tab, choose your preferred contact language and method of contact.
11. Choose **Submit**.

Amazon EC2 API metrics and dimensions

Metrics

The Amazon EC2 API metrics are contained in the `AWS/EC2/API` namespace. The following tables list the metrics available for Amazon EC2 API requests.

Metric	Description
`ClientErrors`	The number of failed API requests caused by client errors. These errors are usually caused by something the client did, such as specifying an incorrect or invalid parameter in the request, or using an action or resource on behalf of a user that does not have permission to use the action or resource. Unit: Count
`RequestLimitExceeded`	The number of times the maximum request rate permitted by the Amazon EC2 APIs has been exceeded for your account.

Metric	Description
	Amazon EC2 API requests are throttled to help maintain the performance of the service. If your requests have been throttled, you get the `Client.RequestLimitExceeded` error. Unit: Count
`ServerErrors`	The number of failed API requests caused by internal server errors. These errors are usually caused by an AWS server-side error, exception, or failure. Unit: Count
`SuccessfulCalls`	The number of successful API requests. Unit: Count

Dimensions

The Amazon EC2 metric data can be filtered across all EC2 API actions. For more information about dimensions, see Amazon CloudWatch concepts.

Metric data retention

Amazon EC2 API metrics are sent to CloudWatch at 1-minute intervals. CloudWatch retains metric data as follows:

- Data points with a period of 60 seconds (1 minute) are available for 15 days.
- Data points with a period of 300 seconds (5 minutes) are available for 63 days.
- Data points with a period of 3600 seconds (1 hour) are available for 455 days (15 months).

Monitoring requests made on your behalf

API requests made by AWS services on your behalf, such as requests made by service-linked roles, do not count toward your API throttling limits and they do not send metrics to Amazon CloudWatch for your account. These requests cannot be monitored using CloudWatch.

API requests made on your behalf by third-party service providers do count toward your API throttling limits and they do send metrics to Amazon CloudWatch for your account. These requests can be monitored using CloudWatch.

Billing

Standard CloudWatch pricing and charges apply. No additional charges are applied for using the Amazon EC2 API metrics. For more information, see Amazon CloudWatch Pricing.

Working with Amazon CloudWatch

Contents

Viewing CloudWatch metrics

Use the following procedure to view the Amazon EC2 API metrics.

Prerequisite

You must enable access to Amazon EC2 API metrics for your account. For more information, see the section called “Enable Amazon EC2 API metrics”.

To view the Amazon EC2 API metrics using the console

1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/.
2. In the navigation pane, chose **Metrics**, **All metrics**.
3. On the **Browse** tab, under **Metrics**, select the desired Region to view metrics.
4. Choose the **EC2** metric namespace.
5. To view the metrics, select the metric dimension, such as **Per-Instance Metrics**.

> **Note**
>
> Metrics are hidden after two weeks of inactivity. If they receive no new data points in the past two weeks, they no longer appear in the console, won't show up when you type their metric name or dimension names in the console search box, and are not returned by the list-metrics AWS CLI command. To retrieve these metrics, use the get-metric-data or get-metric-statistics commands.

To view Amazon EC2 API metrics using the command line

Use one of the following commands:

- list-metrics (AWS CLI)

```
aws cloudwatch list-metrics --namespace "AWS/EC2/API"
```

- Get-CWMetricList (AWS Tools for Windows PowerShell)

```
Get-CWMetricList -Namespace "AWS/EC2/API"
```

Creating CloudWatch alarms

You can create a CloudWatch alarm that sends an Amazon SNS message when the alarm changes state. An alarm watches a single metric over a time period that you specify. It sends a notification to an SNS topic based on the value of the metric relative to a given threshold over a number of time periods.

For example, you can create an alarm that monitors the number of DescribeInstances API requests that fail due to server-side errors. The following alarm sends an email notification when the number of DescribeInstances API request failures reach a threshold of 10 server-side errors during a 5-minute period.

Prerequisite

You must enable access to the Amazon EC2 API metrics for your account. For more information, see the section called “Enable Amazon EC2 API metrics”.

To create an alarm for Amazon EC2 DescribeInstances API request server errors

1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/.
2. In the navigation pane, choose **Alarms**, **All alarms**.
3. Choose **Create alarm**.
4. Choose **Select metric**, and the specify the following:
   a. Choose **EC2/API**.
   b. Choose **Per-Action Metrics**.
   c. Select the check box next to **DescribeInstances** that is in the same row as the **ServerErrors** metric name.
   d. Choose **Select metric**.
5. The **Specify metric and conditions** page appears, showing a graph and other information about the metric and statistic that you selected.
   a. Under **Metric**, specify the following:
      i. For **Statistic**, choose **Sum**.
      ii. For **Period**, verify that **5 minutes** is selected.
   b. Under **Conditions**, specify the following:
      i. For **Threshold type**, choose **Static**.
      ii. For **Whenever ServerErrors is**, choose **Greater/Equal >=**.
      iii. For **than...**, enter **10**.
   c. Choose **Next**.
6. The **Configure actions** page appears.
   - Under **Notification**, specify the following:
      i. For **Alam state trigger**, choose **In alarm**.
      ii. For **Select an SNS topic**, choose **Select an existing SNS topic** or **Create new topic**, and complete the required fields for the notification.
      iii. Choose **Next**.
7. The **Add name and description** page appears.

   a. For **Alarm name**, enter a name for your alarm. The name must contain only ASCII characters.
   b. For **Alarm description**, enter an optional description for your alarm.
   c. Choose **Next**.

8. The **Preview and create** page appears. Verify that the information is correct, and then choose **Create alarm**.

For more information, see Using Amazon CloudWatch alarms in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.